

# International Journal of computational Engineering Research (IJCER)

**ISSN: 2250-3005**

VOLUME 2

October 2012

ISSUE 6



Email: [ijceronline@gmail.com](mailto:ijceronline@gmail.com)

Url : [www.ijceronline.com](http://www.ijceronline.com)

## International Journal of computational Engineering Research (IJCER)

# Editorial Board

## Editor-In-Chief

### **Prof. Chetan Sharma**

Specialization: Electronics Engineering, India  
Qualification: Ph.d, Nanotechnology, IIT Delhi, India

## Editorial Committees

### **DR.Qais Faryadi**

Qualification: PhD Computer Science  
Affiliation: USIM(Islamic Science University of Malaysia)

### **Dr. Lingyan Cao**

Qualification: Ph.D. Applied Mathematics in Finance  
Affiliation: University of Maryland College Park, MD, US

### **Dr. A.V.L.N.S.H. HARIHARAN**

Qualification: Phd Chemistry  
Affiliation: GITAM UNIVERSITY, VISAKHAPATNAM, India

### **DR. MD. MUSTAFIZUR RAHMAN**

Qualification: Phd Mechanical and Materials Engineering  
Affiliation: University Kebangsaan Malaysia (UKM)

### **Dr. S. Morteza Bayareh**

Qualificatio: Phd Mechanical Engineering, IUT  
Affiliation: Islamic Azad University, Lamerd Branch  
Daneshjoo Square, Lamerd, Fars, Iran

### **Dr. Zahéra Mekkioui**

Qualification: Phd Electronics  
Affiliation: University of Tlemcen, Algeria

### **Dr. Yilun Shang**

Qualification: Postdoctoral Fellow Computer Science  
Affiliation: University of Texas at San Antonio, TX 78249

### **Lugen M.Zake Sheet**

Qualification: Phd, Department of Mathematics  
Affiliation: University of Mosul, Iraq

### **Mohamed Abdellatif**

Qualification: PhD Intelligence Technology  
Affiliation: Graduate School of Natural Science and Technology

**Meisam Mahdavi**

Qualification: Phd Electrical and Computer Engineering

Affiliation: University of Tehran, North Kargar st. (across the ninth lane), Tehran, Iran

**Dr. Ahmed Nabih Zaki Rashed**

Qualification: Ph. D Electronic Engineering

Affiliation: Menoufia University, Egypt

**Dr. José M. Merigó Lindahl**

Qualification: Phd Business Administration

Affiliation: Department of Business Administration, University of Barcelona, Spain

**Dr. Mohamed Shokry Nayle**

Qualification: Phd, Engineering

Affiliation: faculty of engineering Tanta University Egypt

## CONTENTS :

S.No.	Title Name	Page No.
1.	Adjusment of a Braced Quadrilateral by Rigorous Method in Tabular Form <b>Dr A. M. Chandra</b>	01-04
2.	CPW Feed Patch Antenna for GPS Applications <b>Yashu Rajput, Tejender Singh Rawat, Leena Varshney</b>	05-08
3.	Power Quality Measurement by Artificial Neural Network And Mitigation Using Dstatcom <b>Mithilesh Singh, Dr. A.S. Zadgaonkar</b>	09-13
4.	Classification of Segmented Images for Analysis Using Hybrid Methodology <b>S. Rizwana, Dr. S. Pannirselvam</b>	14-21
5.	An Implementation Approach of Ecdlp-Based Diffie-Hellman Using Vb.Net <b>Dipti Aglawe, Samta Gajbhiye</b>	22-27
6.	A Multi-Machine Power System Stabilizer Using Fuzzy Logic Controller <b>Dr. A. Taifour Ali, Dr. Eisa Bashier M Tayeb, Ms. Kawthar A. Adam</b>	28-32
7.	An Empirical Study about Type2 Diabetics using Duo mining Approach <b>V.V.Jaya Rama Krishnaiah, D.V. ChandraShekar, Dr. R. Satya Prasad, Dr. K. Ramchand H Rao</b>	33-42
8.	A Characterization of Magneto-Thermal Convection in Rivlin-Ericksen Viscoelastic Fluid in a Porous Medium <b>Ajaib S. Banyal,<sup>1</sup> Daleep K. Sharma<sup>2</sup></b>	43-49
9	Machine Translation of Idioms from English to Hindi <b>Monika Gaule, Dr. Gurpreet Singh Josan</b>	50-54
10	Comparison of Current Controllers for a Five-level Cascaded H-Bridge Multilevel Inverter <b>Sundararajan K, Alamelu Nachiappan, Veerapathiran G</b>	55-62
11	Real Time Automatic Object Tracking by Pan-Tilt-Zoom cameras in an IP-Surveillance System <b>Navneet Kaur</b>	63-69
12	A Study on the Neural Network Model for Finger Print Recognition <b>Vijaya Sathiaraj</b>	70-74
13	Intrusion Detection System (IDS) for Secure MANETs: A Study <b>Vinay P.Virada</b>	75-79
14	Low Quality Fingerprint Image Using Spatial and Frequency Domain Filter <b>V.Aarthy, R. Mythili, M.Mahendran</b>	80-83
15	Analysis of Node Localization in Wireless Sensor Networks <b>Sheshmani Yadav, Dr.D.B.Ojha, Vijendra Rai</b>	84-87

16	Material Modeling Of Reactive Powder Concrete Using Ansys – A Review. <b>Mr. M K Maroliya</b>	88-90
17	A Genetic Programming Approach for Detection of Diabetes <b>Prof. M. A. Pradhan, Dr. G.R. Bamnote, Vinit Tribhuvan, Kiran Jadhav, Vijay Chabukswar, Vijay Dhobale</b>	91-94
18	An Improved Heuristic for Permutation Flow Shop Scheduling (NEH ALGORITHM) <b>Ekta Singhal, Shalu Singh, Aneesh Dayma</b>	95-100
19	Triple Connected Two Domination Number of a Graph <b>G. Mahadevan, Selvam Avadayappan, B. Ayisha, T. Subramanian</b>	101-104
20	Feasibility study of a roof top solar room heater <b>Tejinder Kumar Jindal</b>	105-109
21	Automatic Syllabification Rules for Bodo Language <b>Jyotismita Talukdar, Chandan Sarma, Prof.P.H Talukdar</b>	110-114
22	Promoter Recognition in human genome <b>Chandrashekar.Jatoth, T. Shobha Rani</b>	115-119
23	A Secure Model For Bluetooth Banking <b>Somayeh Izadi, Kamran Morovati, Saeed Zahedi, Reza Ebrahimi Atani</b>	120-124
24	Robotics without teacher <b>AIB Abdelatif, AIB Smain, CHAIB Rachid, Verzea Ion</b>	125-129
25	Phase Watermarking Algorithm using Hybrid Multi-Polarity Hadamard Transform <b>Sk. Khamuruddeen, S.V.Devika, Neerugatti Vishwanath, P.Prem Kishan, J.Chandra Shekar, G.Shravan Kumar, G.Swetha</b>	130-135
26	Content Based Image Retrieval Using Multiwavelet <b>N.Santhosh, Mrs.T.Madhavi Kumari</b>	136-138
27	Caching Strategies Based on Information Density Estimation in Wireless Ad Hoc Networks D.Nagaraju, L.Srinivasa rao, K.Nageswara Rao	139-145
28	Design and Simulation of High Performance Low Power Control Circuits at Gate and Layout Levels <b>Venkatesh Kumar. N, Amritha Mulay. V, Mujeeb Ulla Jeelani</b>	146-148
29	Security Enhanced Dynamic Routing using Quasigroups <b>Mr. K.J. Pavithran Kumar, Mr. D. Vivekananda Reddy</b>	149-153
30	<b>Analyzing Of Low Altitude Mimo Radarbeampattern Design</b> Amirsadegh Roshanzamir,,Mohammad hasan Bastani	154-161
31	Optimal Location of TCSC by Sensitivity Methods <b>Madhura Gad, Prachi Shinde, Prof. S.U.Kulkarni</b>	162-168

32	Reusability Framework for Cloud Computing <b>Sukhpal Singh, Rishideep Singh</b>	169-177
33	Lateral-Torsional Buckling Of Steel Beam <b>H.R.Kochar, S.K.Kulkarni</b>	178-181
34	Application Of Off Grid Solar PV System for Power Processing Unit <b>Dr S.M.Ali, Arupananda Pattanaik, Lipsa Nayak, Naina Mohanty</b>	182-191
35	Influence of Calcium Sulphate on Cement Motor and Characteristics Behaviour at Different Proportions <b>Md. Jalal Uddin, Md. Quayyum</b>	192-200
36	Extension Of A Crisp Ontology To Fuzzy Ontology <b>Tanumeet Kaur, Amardeep Kaur</b>	201-207
37	A Survey on Video Streaming Methods in Multihop Radio Networks <b>R.Radha, Asst.Prof., J U Arun Kumar</b>	208-212
38	The Tools, Technology and Mathematical Model of Impactive Superficial Plastic Deformation of Metals <b>Dr., prof. S. Shestakov, Dr., prof. E. Smeshek</b>	213-224
39	Semantic Based XML Context Driven Search And Retrieval System <b>M.V.V.Nagendra, K.Devi Priya, Vedula Venkateswara Rao</b>	225-231
40	Influence of Geometrical Ability and Study Habit on the Achievement in Mathematics at Secondary Stage <b>Dr. Ranjana Choudhury, Dhiraj kumar Das</b>	232-237
41	Global and Localized Histogram Equalization of an Image <b>Pradeep, Namratha M, Manu G V</b>	238-252
42	Analyzing & Identifying The Superlative Keying Protocol To Support Sensor Networking <b>Akula Santha Manohari, Ravi Kumar. Singiseti</b>	253-258

# Adjusment of a Braced Quadrilateral by Rigorous Method in Tabular Form

**Dr A. M. Chandra**

(Department of Civil Engineering, Sharda University, India)

## Abstract

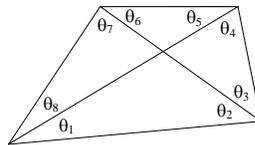
Adjusting a braced quadrilateral by rigorous method is a tedious and laborious job. This paper presents the step-by-step computations of adjustment in a simplified manner by making use of a table designed by the author for the purpose.

## 1. Introduction

A braced quadrilateral being the strongest triangulation figure is preferred in any triangulation scheme unless field conditions prohibit. When the work requires accuracy in results, the adjustment of the quadrilateral has to be done by rigorous method. By manual computations in rigorous method of adjustment being tedious and laborious, one is liable to make mistakes in computations and, therefore, the rigorous method is avoided unless the conditions demand. This paper presents a tabular form of step-by step computations involved in the adjustment of a braced quadrilateral. The advantage of computations using a table is that computations proceed mechanically without feeling any difficulty in remembering the steps of computations. Some new notations have been used to make the method look simpler.

## 2. Rigorous method of adjustment

A braced quadrilateral has eight observed angles as shown in Fig. 1. There are four conditions which must be satisfied to adjust the angles, excluding the one imposed by the least squares theory.



**Fig. 1** Braced quadrilateral

- Condition-1  $360^\circ - (\theta_1 + \theta_2 + \dots + \theta_8) = C_1$   
 Condition-2  $(\theta_5 + \theta_6) - (\theta_1 + \theta_2) = C_2$   
 Condition-3  $(\theta_7 + \theta_8) - (\theta_3 + \theta_4) = C_3$   
 Condition-4  $[\log \sin (\text{Left angles}) - \log \sin (\text{Right angles})] \times 10^7 = C_4$

where  $C_1, C_2, C_3,$  and  $C_4$  are the total corrections given by each condition equation.

If  $c_1, c_2, \dots, c_8$  are the individual corrections to the observed angles  $\theta_1, \theta_2, \dots, \theta_8,$  respectively, then we have

$$c_1 + c_2 + \dots + c_8 = C_1 \quad \dots(1)$$

$$(c_1 + c_2) - (c_5 + c_6) = C_2 \quad \dots(2)$$

$$(c_3 + c_4) - (c_7 + c_8) = C_3 \quad \dots(3)$$

$$c_1 f_1 + c_2 f_2 + \dots + c_8 f_8 = C_4 \quad \dots(4)$$

where  $f_1, f_2, \dots, f_8$  are log sin differences for 1" in the values of the respective angles multiplied by  $10^7$ .

The additional condition from the theory of least squares to be satisfied is

$$\phi = c_1^2 + c_2^2 + \dots + c_8^2 = \text{a minimum.} \quad \dots(5)$$

Since we have four condition equations (1) to (4) excluding equation (5), there will be four correlates  $-\lambda_1, -\lambda_2, -\lambda_3,$  and  $-\lambda_4$  which are multiplied to the differentiated form of equations (1) to (4), respectively, and the results are added to the differentiated form of equation (5). The resulting equation is

$$\begin{aligned} & (c_1 - \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - f_1\lambda_4) \partial c_1 + (c_2 - \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + f_2\lambda_4) \partial c_2 + (c_3 - \lambda_1 - \lambda_3 - f_3\lambda_4) \partial c_3 \\ & + (c_4 - \lambda_1 - \lambda_3 + f_4\lambda_4) \partial c_4 + (c_5 - \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - f_5\lambda_4) \partial c_5 + (c_6 - \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + f_6\lambda_4) \partial c_6 \\ & + (c_7 - \lambda_1 + \lambda_3 - f_7\lambda_4) \partial c_7 + (c_8 - \lambda_1 + \lambda_3 + f_8\lambda_4) \partial c_8 = 0 \end{aligned}$$

Now equating the coefficients of  $\partial c_1, \partial c_2,$  etc., to zero, we get

$$\begin{aligned} c_1 &= \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + f_1\lambda_4 \\ c_2 &= \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - f_2\lambda_4 \\ c_3 &= \lambda_1 + \lambda_3 + f_3\lambda_4 \\ c_4 &= \lambda_1 + \lambda_3 - f_4\lambda_4 \\ c_5 &= \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + f_5\lambda_4 \\ c_6 &= \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - f_6\lambda_4 \\ c_7 &= \lambda_1 - \lambda_3 + f_7\lambda_4 \\ c_8 &= \lambda_1 - \lambda_3 - f_8\lambda_4 \end{aligned} \quad (6)$$

Substituting the values of the above corrections in equations (1) to (4), we have

$$\begin{aligned} 8\lambda_1 + F\lambda_4 - C_1 &= 0 \\ 4\lambda_2 + (F_{12} - F_{56})\lambda_4 - C_2 &= 0 \\ 4\lambda_3 + (F_{34} - F_{78})\lambda_4 - C_3 &= 0 \\ (F_{12} + F_{34} + F_{56} + F_{78})\lambda_1 + (F_{12} - F_{56})\lambda_2 + (F_{34} - F_{78})\lambda_3 + F^2\lambda_4 - C_4 &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

where  $F = f_1 + f_2 + \dots + f_8$

$$F_{12} = f_1 - f_2$$

$$F_{34} = f_3 - f_4$$

$$F_{56} = f_5 - f_6$$

$$F_{78} = f_7 - f_8$$

$$F^2 = f_1^2 + f_2^2 + \dots + f_8^2.$$

Now taking

$$F_{12} - F_{56} = B$$

$$F_{34} - F_{78} = C$$

$$F_{12} + F_{34} + F_{56} + F_{78} = A$$

we have

$$\begin{aligned} 8\lambda_1 + F\lambda_4 - C_1 &= 0 \\ 4\lambda_2 + B\lambda_4 - C_2 &= 0 \\ 4\lambda_3 + C\lambda_4 - C_3 &= 0 \\ A\lambda_1 + B\lambda_2 + C\lambda_3 + F^2\lambda_4 - C_4 &= 0. \end{aligned}$$

The solution of the above four equations yields the values of the correlates  $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3,$  and  $\lambda_4$ . The corrections  $c_1, c_2, \dots, c_8$  to the angles are calculated from equations (6) by substituting the values of the correlates.

By adopting some new notations above and putting the entire calculations in tabular form as in Table-1, the author has tried to make the above steps of calculations simpler and straight forward. It also gives various checks to have a check on the computations.

To explain the use of Table-1, a braced quadrilateral shown in Fig. 1 having the following observed angles, has been adjusted in Table-2.

$$\begin{aligned} \theta_1 &= 40^\circ 08' 17.9'', & \theta_2 &= 44^\circ 49' 14.7'' \\ \theta_3 &= 53^\circ 11' 23.7'', & \theta_4 &= 41^\circ 51' 09.9'' \\ \theta_5 &= 61^\circ 29' 34.3'', & \theta_6 &= 23^\circ 27' 51.2'' \\ \theta_7 &= 23^\circ 06' 37.3'', & \theta_8 &= 71^\circ 55' 49.0'' \end{aligned}$$

### Reference

Chandra A. M.: 'Higher Surveying', A text book published by New Age International Pvt. Ltd., Publishers, New Delhi, (2002).

**Table-1: Chandra's table for adjustment of a braced quadrilateral by rigorous method**

Angle		Correction	$f$	$F$ 's	Coefficients	Equations in $\lambda$	$\lambda$	Corrections	Corrected angle
Left	Right								
$\theta_1$		$C_1$	$f_1$	$F$	$F =$	$8\lambda_1 + F\lambda_4 = C_1$	$\lambda_1$	$c_1 = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - f_1\lambda_4$	$\theta_1 + c_1$
	$\theta_2$		$f_2$	$F_{12}$				$F_{12} - F_{34} = B$	$c_2 = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - f_2\lambda_4$
$\theta_3$		$C_2$	$f_3$	$F_{34}$	$F_{34} - F_{78} = C$	$4\lambda_2 + B\lambda_4 = C_2$	$\lambda_2$	$c_3 = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + f_3\lambda_4$	$\theta_3 + c_3$
	$\theta_4$		$f_4$	$F_{78}$				$F_{78} - F_{12} = A$	$c_4 = \lambda_1 + \lambda_2 - f_4\lambda_4$
$\theta_5$		$C_3$	$f_5$	$F_{56}$	$(F_{12} + F_{34} + F_{56} + F_{78}) = A$	$4\lambda_3 + C\lambda_4 = C_3$	$\lambda_3$	$c_5 = \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + f_5\lambda_4$	$\theta_5 + c_5$
	$\theta_6$		$f_6$	$F_{78}$				$F^2 =$	$c_6 = \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - f_6\lambda_4$
$\theta_7$		$C_4$	$f_7$	$F^2$	$F^2 =$	$A\lambda_2 + B\lambda_2 + C\lambda_3 + F^2\lambda_4 = C_4$	$\lambda_4$	$c_7 = \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 + f_7\lambda_4$	$\theta_7 + c_7$
	$\theta_8$		$f_8$	$F^2$				$c_8 = \lambda_1 - \lambda_2 - f_8\lambda_4$	$\theta_8 + c_8$
$C_1 = 360^\circ - \sum_{i=1}^8 \theta_i$ ; $C_2 = (\theta_5 + \theta_6) - (\theta_7 + \theta_8)$ ; $C_3 = (\theta_7 + \theta_8) - (\theta_5 + \theta_6)$ ; $C_4 = [\text{Elog}\{\sin(\text{Left angles})\} - \text{Elog}\{\sin(\text{Right angles})\}] \times 10^7$ $f_i = [\log\{\sin(\theta_i + 1'')\} - \log\{\sin(\theta_i)\}] \times 10^7$ , $i = 1$ to $8$ ; $F = \sum_{i=1}^8 f_i$ ; $F_{12} = f_1 - f_2$ ; $F_{34} = f_3 - f_4$ ; $F_{56} = f_5 - f_6$ ; $F_{78} = f_7 - f_8$ ; $F^2 = \sum_{i=1}^8 f_i^2$									
Checks	$(1) \sum_{i=1}^8 c_i = C_1$ $(2) (c_1 + c_2) - (c_5 + c_6) = C_2$ $(3) (c_3 + c_4) - (c_7 + c_8) = C_3$								

**Table-2: Chandra's table for adjustment of a braced quadrilateral by rigorous method**

Angle		C	f	F's	Coefficients	Equations in $\lambda$	$\lambda$	Corrections	Corrected angle
Left	Right								
$\theta_1$ = 40°08'17.9"		C <sub>1</sub> = 2"	$f_1$ = 25	F = 0.0		8 $\lambda_1$ + F $\lambda_1$ = C <sub>1</sub> 8 $\lambda_1$ + 0.0 $\lambda_1$ = 2	= 0.25	$c_1 = \lambda_1 + \lambda_1 + f_1 \lambda_1$ = -2.671"	$\theta_1 + c_1$ = 40°08'15.23"
	$\theta_2$ = 44°49'14.7"		$f_2$ = 21					$c_2 = \lambda_1 + \lambda_1 - f_2 \lambda_1$ = +0.963"	$\theta_2 + c_2$ = 44°49'15.66"
$\theta_3$ = 53°11'23.7"		C <sub>2</sub> = -7.1"	$f_3$ = 16	F <sub>12</sub> = 4	F = 0.0	4 $\lambda_2$ + B $\lambda_2$ = C <sub>2</sub> 4 $\lambda_2$ + 42 $\lambda_2$ = -7.1	= -0.946	$c_3 = \lambda_2 + \lambda_2 + f_3 \lambda_2$ = -3.827"	$\theta_3 + c_3$ = 53°11'19.87"
	$\theta_4$ = 41°51'09.9"		$f_4$ = 24					$c_4 = \lambda_2 + \lambda_2 - f_4 \lambda_2$ = -0.667"	$\theta_4 + c_4$ = 41°51'09.23"
$\theta_5$ = 61°29'34.3"		C <sub>3</sub> = -7.3"	$f_5$ = 11	F <sub>23</sub> = -38	F <sub>12</sub> - F <sub>23</sub> = B = 42	4 $\lambda_3$ + C $\lambda_3$ = C <sub>3</sub> 4 $\lambda_3$ - 50 $\lambda_3$ = -7.3	= -2.813	$c_5 = \lambda_3 - \lambda_3 + f_5 \lambda_3$ = +0.327"	$\theta_5 + c_5$ = 61°29'34.63"
	$\theta_6$ = 23°27'51.2"		$f_6$ = 49					$c_6 = \lambda_3 - \lambda_3 - f_6 \lambda_3$ = +5.067"	$\theta_6 + c_6$ = 23°27'56.27"
$\theta_7$ = 23°06'37.3"		C <sub>4</sub> = -437.984	$f_7$ = 49	F <sub>23</sub> = 42	F <sub>24</sub> - F <sub>23</sub> = C = -50	4 $\lambda_4$ + B $\lambda_4$ + C $\lambda_4$ + F $\lambda_4$ = C <sub>4</sub>	= -0.079	$c_7 = \lambda_4 - \lambda_4 + f_7 \lambda_4$ = -0.808"	$\theta_7 + c_7$ = 23°06'36.49"
	$\theta_8$ = 71°55'49.0"		$f_8$ = 7					$c_8 = \lambda_4 - \lambda_4 - f_8 \lambda_4$ = +3.616"	$\theta_8 + c_8$ = 71°55'52.62"
$C_1 = 360 - \sum_{i=1}^8 \theta_i$ ; $C_2 = (\theta_1 + \theta_2) - (\theta_3 + \theta_4)$ ; $C_3 = (\theta_5 + \theta_6) - (\theta_7 + \theta_8)$ ; $C_4 = [\Sigma \log(\sin(\text{Left angles})) - \Sigma \log(\sin(\text{Right angles}))] \times 10^7$ $f_i = [\log(\sin(\theta_i + 1'')) - \log(\sin(\theta_i))] \times 10^7$ , $i = 1$ to 8; $F = \sum_{i=1}^8 f_i$ ; $F_{12} = f_1 - f_2$ ; $F_{23} = f_2 - f_3$ ; $F_{24} = f_3 - f_4$ ; $F_{34} = f_4 - f_5$ ; $F_{56} = f_5 - f_6$ ; $F_{67} = f_6 - f_7$ ; $F_{78} = f_7 - f_8$ ; $F^2 = \sum_{i=1}^8 f_i^2$									
<b>Checks:</b> (1) $\sum_{i=1}^8 c_i = -2.671'' + 0.963'' - 3.827'' - 0.667'' + 0.327'' + 5.067'' - 0.808'' + 3.616'' = 2''$ (2) $(c_1 + c_2) - (c_3 + c_4) = (-2.671'' + 0.963'') - (0.327'' - 5.067'') = -7.1''$ (3) $(c_5 + c_6) - (c_7 + c_8) = (-3.827'' - 0.667'') - (-0.808'' + 3.616'') = -7.3''$									

□

## CPW Feed Patch Antenna for GPS Applications

Yashu Rajput<sup>1</sup>, Tejender Singh Rawat<sup>2</sup> and Leena Varshney<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1,2,3</sup>(Department of ECE, ASET, Amity University, Noida, India)

### Abstract

In this paper we are proposing a CPW-Fed patch antenna. This paper presents the design of rectangular patch microstrip antenna for the frequencies at L1 (1.67 GHz to 1.90 GHz) and L2 (2.65 GHz to 3.05GHz). The simulation is done by using the HFSS software, which is a full-wave simulation tool, based on the method of moments. The bandwidth of the proposed antenna reaches about 230MHz & 400MHz with the return loss of about -30dB & -28dB respectively over the chosen frequency spectrum.

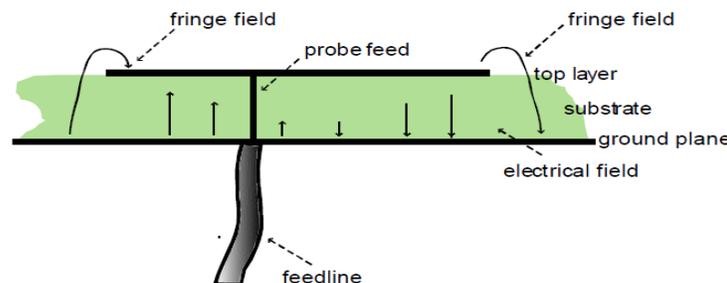
**Keywords:** CPW-Feed, Microstrip Patch Antennas, Radiation Pattern, Return Loss.

### Introduction

The GPS (Global Positioning System) has revolutionized navigation and position location. It is now the primary means of navigation for most ships and aircraft and is widely used in surveying and many other applications like tracking, mapping, and determining the location. With the advancement of technology, GPS is now being widely used by the public for their navigation purposes. The main reason for its increase in demand is its light weight, compact in size and most important it has low cost with high precision and reliability.

This high demand for GPS has prompted the antenna designers to increase the investigation on Microstrip radiators, with particular attention paid to improving performance and miniaturization. Microstrip antennas have enjoyed proliferate use in many circularly polarized applications due to their low-profile light weight and useful radiation characteristics.

A Microstrip or patch antenna is a low profile antenna that has a number of advantages over other antennas it is lightweight, inexpensive, and easy to integrate with accompanying electronics. While the antenna can be 3D in structure (wrapped around an object, for example), the elements are usually flat; Hence their other name, planar antennas. Note that a planar antenna is not always a patch antenna. The following drawing shows a patch antenna in its[1][5] basic form: a flat plate over a ground plane (usually a PC board). The center conductor of a coax serves as the feed probe to couple electromagnetic energy in and/or out of the patch. The electric field distribution of a rectangular patch excited in its fundamental mode is also indicated.



**Figure.1** Patch Antenna in Basic Form

The electric field is zero at the center of the patch, maximum (positive) at one side, and minimum (negative) on the opposite side. It should be mentioned that the minimum and maximum continuously change side according to the instantaneous phase of the applied signal. There are several methods to connect the radiating patch to feeder which are coaxial cable, Microstrip line feed, aperture coupled feed and the proximity coupling feed. Impedance matching is usually needed between feed line and radiating patch as the input impedance may differ from characteristics impedance  $50 \Omega$ . But here we are using the CPW-feed Microstrip patch antenna[2] because it has many features such as low radiation loss, less dispersion, easy integration with active devices and simple configuration with single metallic layer, and no via holes required[6]. The CPW fed antennas have some more attractive features such as wider bandwidth, better impedance matching, and easy integration with active devices and monolithic integrated circuits.

### Coplanar Waveguide Feed Structure

Feed line is one of the important components of antenna structure given below in Figure-2. Coplanar waveguide [3][4] structure is becoming popular feed line for an antenna. The coplanar waveguide was proposed by C.P. Wen in 1969. A coplanar waveguide structure consists of a median metallic strip of deposited on the surface of a dielectric substrate slab with two narrow slits ground electrodes running adjacent and parallel to the strip on the same surface. This transmission line is uniplanar in construction, which implies that all of the conductors are on the same side of the substrate.

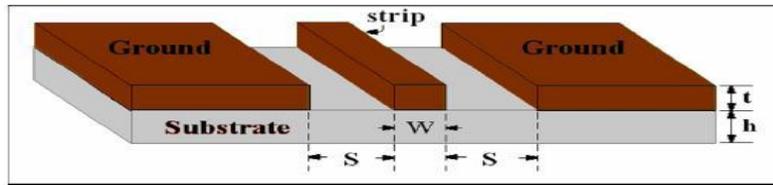


Figure.2 CPW Feed Structure

Etching the slot and the feed line on the same side of the substrate eliminates the alignment problem needed in other wideband feeding techniques such as aperture coupled and proximity feed.

### Antenna Design and Structure

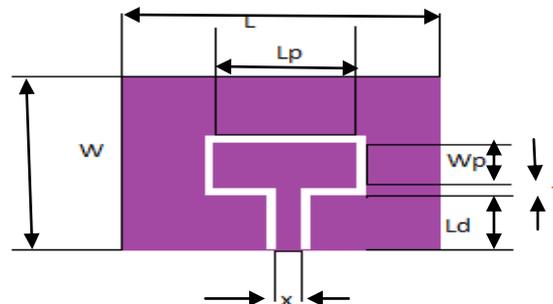


Figure.3 Geometry of CPW-Feed Patch

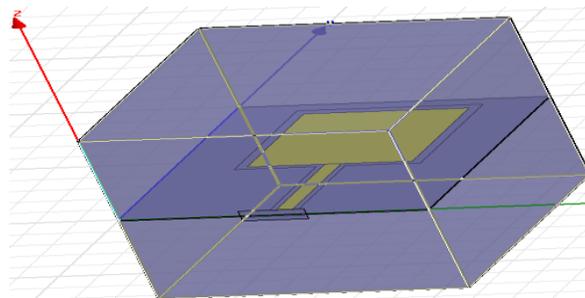
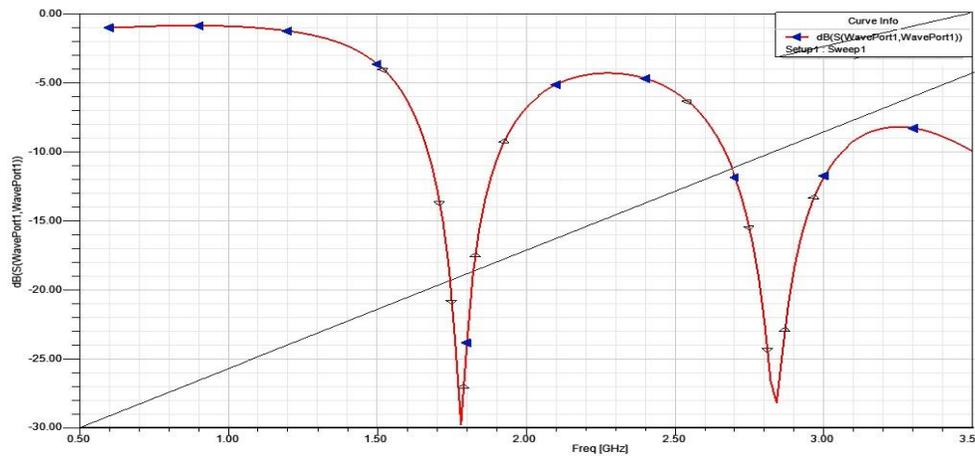


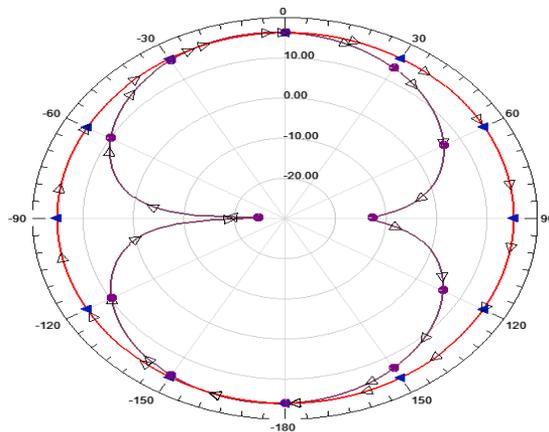
Figure.4 3D Structure of CPW Feed Micro-strip Antenna

The geometry of the proposed antenna is shown in Figure.3 & its 3D design is shown in figure.4. The design of the antenna is started with determination of important parameters which directly influenced the antenna performance. Using rectangular we got bi-directional radiation. The antenna has been designed on Arlon880 substrate with relative dielectric constants of 2.17 with the following dimensions : Length of ground plane(L) = 10 mm, Width of ground plane(W) = 7.5 mm, Length of the patch(Lp)= 4.3 mm ,Width of the patch(Wp) = 1.58 mm , Height of substrate = 0.254 mm, The slot thickness (t) = 0.4mm and the width of the central strip(x) are 0.2mm & Ld = 5.3mm. The patch was designed to achieve the bandwidth of 230MHz & 400 MHz respectively at 3.5 GHz frequency. . The width of slot of CPW feed line is 0.254mm to match the impedance characteristic of 50Ω. As seen the measured return loss is -30dB & -28dB at the resonating frequency of 1.79GHz & 2.83GHz respectively.

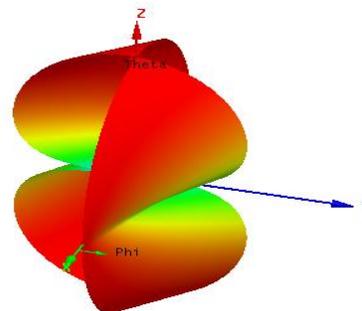
## Results & Discussion



**Figure.5** Return loss of CPW feed Microstrip Antenna



**Figure.6** Radiation pattern of microstrip antenna



**Figure.7** 3D Radiation pattern of microstrip antenna

For the proposed antenna design, HFSS simulation software is used, which is full wave electromagnetic simulation software for the microwave and millimeter wave integrated circuits. First, the simulation was started with a CPW-fed rectangle shaped patch antenna. Then we achieved two bandwidth. The simulated return loss, 2D & 3D radiation pattern of the CPW Feed Microstrip antenna is shown in Fig.5, Fig.6 and Fig.7 respectively. At resonant frequencies of 1.79 GHz and 2.83 GHz, the antenna had return loss at -30 dB and -28 dB respectively. The simulated impedance bandwidths (10dB return loss) are 230 MHz at 1.79 GHz and 400 MHz at 2.83 GHz, which shows that the antenna has a good impedance matching and feed location at both frequencies. Radiation Pattern shows that the antenna has good power radiation at the frequencies 1.79 GHz and 2.83 GHz.

## **Conclusion**

A new CPW-fed Microstrip Antenna is proposed for the UHF applications. The antenna has small size with good impedance matching. Simulation results shows at L1 and L2, the antenna has return loss at -30dB and -28 dB respectively. And the bandwidth of the antenna is approximately 230MHz & 400MHz ranging from 1.67 GHz to 1.90 GHz and 2.65 GHz to 3.05GHz. The designed antenna can be used for WLAN, Bluetooth , WiMAX & GPS applications.

## **References**

- [1]. D. Orban and G.J.K. Moernaut ,The Basics of Patch Antennas Orban Microwave Products.
- [2]. Ettak, K,et.al., A novel variant 60-GHz CPW-fed patch antenna for broadband short range wireless communications , Antennas and Propagation Society International Symposium, 2008. AP-S 2008. IEEE,pp1-4, July 2008.
- [3]. Leena Varshney, Vibha Rani Gupta, Harish kumar , Priyadarshi Suraj ,CPW-Fed Broadband Microstrip Patch Antenna, Published in International Journal of Advanced Engineering & Application, Jan 2011.
- [4]. Pozar D.M., Schaubert D.H. (1995) Microstrip Antennas. New York: IEEE press.
- [5]. C.A. Balanis, Antenna Theory Analysis and Design (John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 1997).
- [6]. K. L. Wong, Compact and Broadband Microstrip Antennas, Wiley, 2002.

# Power Quality Measurement by Artificial Neural Network And Mitigation Using Dstatcom

<sup>1</sup>Mithilesh Singh, <sup>2</sup>Dr. A.S. Zadgaonkar

<sup>1</sup>SSIPMT Raipur (C.G.)

<sup>2</sup>C.V.R.U. Bilaspur (C.G.)

## Abstract

An uninterrupted supply of high quality power to customers in a secure and economic environment is the goal of power system engineers. An important task in power system operation is to decide whether the system, at a given point of time, operates safely, critically and optimally while the system operates safely. In this thesis work the problem of power quality of voltage sag is detected by artificial neural network then trained data and neural network output simulated in neural network block set, then it will be mitigated using DSTATCOM with neural network control block. Different aspects or power line status were considered and simulated using Artificial Neural Network to get the response under changed operating conditions.

**Key words:** Voltage Sag, DSTATCOM, Artificial Neural Network

## 1. Introduction

In electrical power distribution networks, it is essential to balance the supply and demand of active and reactive power in an electric power system. If the balance is lost, the system frequency and voltage excursion may occur resulting, in the worst case, in the collapse of the power system. Appropriate voltage and reactive power control is one of the most important factors for stable power system. The distribution system losses and various power quality problems are increasing due to reactive power. Nowadays electrical power transmission and distribution system face increasing demand for more power, better quality with higher reliability at a lower cost as well as low environmental impact. Present developing countries applying versatile voltage regulation and system stabilization measure, in order to utilize more effectively the latent capacity in existing transmission networks in preference to committing larger resources to new overhead lines and substations. The analysis of power quality in electrical power systems includes the study of transient disturbances as frequency variations, sags, swells, flicker or interruptions. In this project, a measurement system of some transient disturbances based on Artificial Neural Networks will be presented. A feedforward Artificial Neural Network (ANN) has been off-line trained to detect the initial time, the final time and the magnitude of voltage sags and swells. Besides, the designed system will be applied to detect transient voltage in electrical power systems. The performance of the designed measure method will be tested through a simulation platform designed in Matlab/Simulink through the analysis of some practical cases. The main features this study will consider are those concerning voltage and current deviations, such as: sags, under and over voltages etc. The goal of the artificial intelligence monitoring techniques used will be to recognise a particular power quality deficiency, such as voltage sag to produce an output that can then be communicated to appropriate power electronic device capable of rectifying the problem. The purpose of the study is to design a neural network monitoring system capable of diagnosing power signal data for flaws in the power quality. The path to achieving this goal contains 4 main steps:

1. Modelling the Neural Network Architectures.
2. Simulating/Training the Neural Network System.
3. Saving the state of neural network in software.
4. Output of neural network applies to DSTATCOM which mitigate voltage sag.

## 2. Neural network architecture:

The Artificial Neural Networks includes a large number of strongly connected elements: the artificial neurons, a biological neuron abstraction. The model of an artificial neuron in a schematic configuration is shown in figure 1.

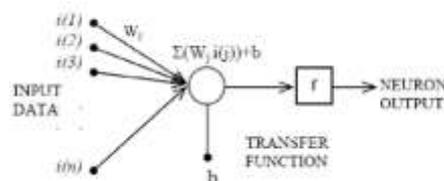


Fig. 1. Artificial Neuron Model

The input data  $i(1), i(2), i(3), \dots, i(n)$  flow through the synapses weights  $W_j$ . These weights amplify or attenuate the inputs signals before the addition at the node represented by a circle. The summed data flows to the output through a transfer function,  $f$ . The neurons are interconnected creating different layers. The feedforward architecture is the most commonly adopted. The scheme is shown in figure 2.

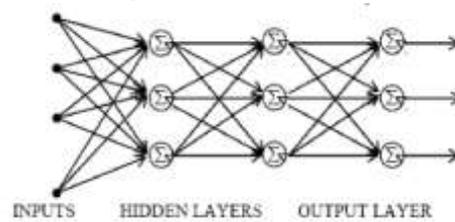


Fig.1.1.Feedforward Neural NetworkArchitecture

This network can be trained to give a desired pattern at the output, when the corresponding input data set is applied. This training process is carried out with a large number of input and output target data. These data can be obtained using a simulation platform or an experimental system. The training method most commonly used is the back propagation algorithm. The initial output pattern is compared with the desired output pattern and the weights are adjusted by the algorithm to minimize the error. The iterative process finishes when the error becomes near null.

### 3. Principle of Operation of Dstatcom:

The D-STATCOM is a three phase and shunt connected power electronics based reactive power compensation equipment, which generates and /or absorbs the reactive power whose output can be varied so as to maintain control of specific parameters of the electric power system. The D-STATCOM basically consists of a coupling transformer with a leakage reactance, a three phase GTO/IGBT voltage source inverter (VSI), and a dc capacitor. The ac voltage difference across the leakage reactance power exchange between the D-STATCOM and the Power system, such that the AC voltages at the bus bar can be regulated to improve the voltage profile of the power system, which is primary duty of the D-STATCOM. However a secondary damping function can be added in to the D-STATCOM for enhancing power system oscillation stability. The D-STATCOM provides operating characteristics similar to a rotating Synchronous compensator without the mechanical inertia. The D-STATCOM employs solid state power switching devices and provides rapid controllability of the three phase voltages, both in magnitude and phase. The D-STATCOM employs an inverter to convert the DC link voltage  $V_{dc}$  on the capacitor to a voltage source of adjustable magnitude and phase. Therefore the D-STATCOM can be treated as a voltage controlled source. The D-STATCOM can also be seen as a current controlled source.

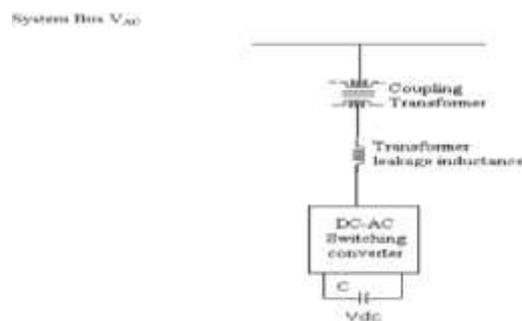


Fig 2.0 Single line diagram of a D-STATCOM

### DSTATCOM Voltage Controller

The aim of the control scheme is to maintain constant voltage magnitude at the point where a sensitive load is connected, under system disturbances. The control system only measures the r.m.s voltage at the load point, i.e., no reactive power measurements are required. The VSC switching strategy is based on a sinusoidal PWM technique which offers simplicity and good response. Since custom power is a relatively low-power application, PWM methods offer a more flexible option than the Fundamental Frequency Switching (FFS) methods favored in FACTS applications.

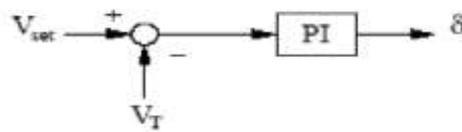


Fig.2.1. Controller for DSTATCOM

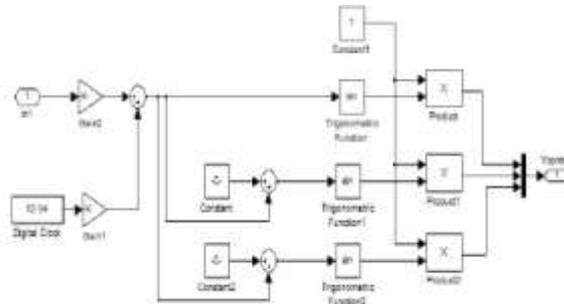


Fig 2.2. Generation of reference control signals for PWM controller

**4. Simulation platform:**

To simulate the proposed measurement system, including the ANN training process and its on-line performance, a Matlab/Simulink platform has been designed. To carry out the network training process, a set of input voltage waveforms with different length and depth sags was generated in Matlab/Simulink platform. The per unit voltage amplitude was considered as desired network output. The training process of the neural network was carried out helped by the Neural Network Matlab toolbox. The error evolution during the training process is presented in figure 3. In this paper two layer Neural network model is used. In layer 1 transfer function is tansig and in layer 2 is purelin are used. The numbers of neurons in layer 1 and in layer 2 are 10. The number of epochs used to train the network is 20 and error evolution during training process performance is 0.00223422 and goal is 0.001. The Back propagation feed forward neural networks are used to train the neurons in this model and with this developed model we are easily identified Voltage Sag.

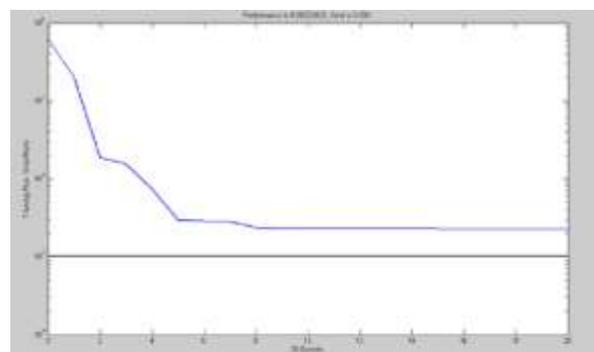


Fig. 3. Error evolution during the training process

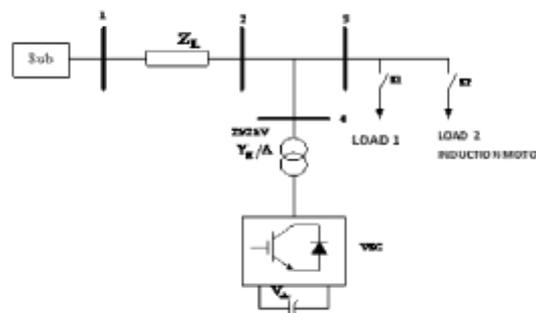


Fig 4.0: Single-line diagram of the test system with DSTATCOM

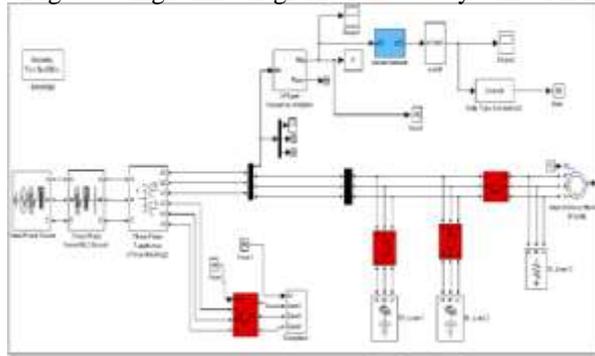


Fig 4.1: Simulink model of test system to measure Voltage Sag, detection by Neural Network and mitigation by DSTATCOM.

## 5. Results and Discussion:

The output of ANN is applied to the DSTATCOM by Breaker through external control switches. The first simulation contains of a healthy system shows target for ANN as shown in fig.5.0, and a load is increased by three phase induction motor, during the period 500-900ms. The voltage sag at the load point is 30% with respect to the reference voltage. The second simulation is carried out using the same scenario as above now without DSTATCOM then now DSTATCOM in operation in third simulation. Figure 5.1 shows the duration of voltage sag from 0.35s to 0.7s and during this period the DSTATCOM responds well to give the system better ride through capability. The sag was mitigated within 20 ms and limited to less than 20% of sag before the system recovered to 1.0 p.u. The total simulation period is 1400ms. A set of simulations was carried out for the test system shown in Fig.4. The simulations relate to three main operating conditions.

- 1) In the simulation period 500–900 ms, the load is increased by closing switch S1. In this case, the voltage drops by almost 75% with respect to the reference value.
- 2) At 800 ms, the switch S1 is opened and remains so throughout the rest of the simulation. The load voltage is very close to the reference value, i.e. 1 pu.
- 3) In order to gain insight into the influence that capacitor size has on D-STATCOM performance, simulations were carried. The total simulation period is 1.4 sec.

The DSTATCOM which mitigate the Voltage Sag is shown in fig. 5.3. Figure below shows a voltage waveform with depth sag and the corresponding network output in fig 5.4.

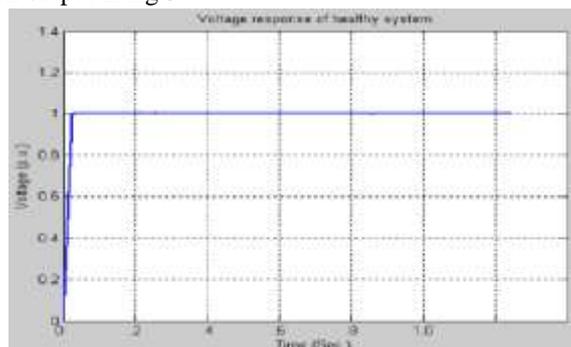


Fig. 5.0 Voltage response in p.u. of a healthy system

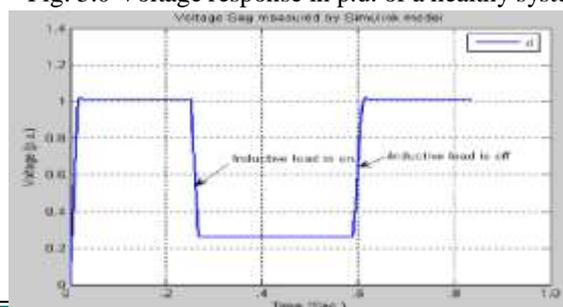


Fig 5.1. Voltage response of the test system without DSTATCOM

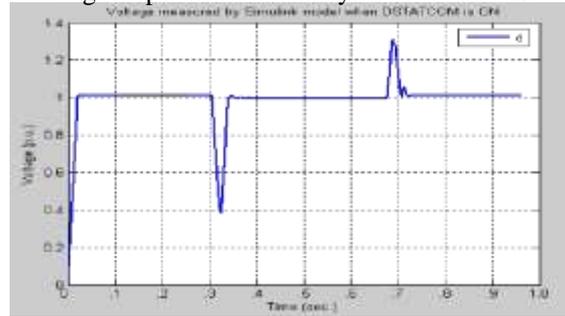


Fig 5.3 Voltage response of the test system with DSTATCOM.

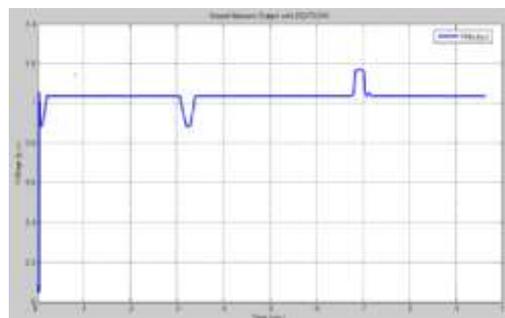


Fig5.4. NeuralNetwork output with DSTATCOM for layer 2 network.

## 6. Conclusions:

A procedure to measure on-line voltage disturbances using artificial neural networks has been presented. A feed forward neural network has been designed and trained using input/output data supplied with computer simulations. The neural network was satisfactorily tested for the detection and measurement of different voltage sags and swells and for the detection of transient voltages in electrical power systems. The Voltage Sag is detected between the time 0.3 to 0.7 seconds and during this period DSTATCOM is ON to mitigate the Voltage Sag. The results obtained showed that the computational time is nearly instantaneous. The results are sufficiently accurate.

## 7. References:

1. A. Rodríguez, J. Aguado, J.J. López, Artificial Neural Network Comparison Results in Classification of Power Quality Disturbances, IEEE Transactions on Neural Networks, Vol. 16, No. 3, May 2005.
2. F. J. Alcántara, J. R. Vázquez, P. Salmerón, S. P. Litrán, M. I. Arteaga Orozco, On-line detection of voltage transient disturbances using ANNs, Environment and Power Quality International Conference on Renewable Energies and Power Quality (ICREPQ'09) Valencia (Spain), 15th to 17th April, 2009.
3. "Estimating economic impact of voltage sags". Wang, J.; Chen, S.; Lie, T.T. International Conference on Power System Technology, 2004. Vol. 1, 21-24 Nov. Pp. 350-355.
4. "Voltage sag vulnerability study in power system planning". Wang, A.C.; Teng, J.H.; Shen, C.C.; Lu, C.N.; Chen, Y.T.; Huang, C.Y.; Liu, E.. IEEE Power Engineering Society General Meeting, 2005. Pp. 383-388.
5. "Fast Estimation of Voltage and Current Phasors in Power Networks Using an Adaptive Neural Network". P. K. Dash, S. K. Panda, D. P. Swain. IEEE Transactions on Power Systems, vol. 4, no. 12, 1997, pp. 1494-1499.
6. "A new technique for unbalance current and voltage estimation with neural networks". F. J. Alcántara, P. Salmerón. IEEE Trans. On Power Systems, Vol. 20, No. 2, 2005, pp. 852

# Classification of Segmented Images for Analysis Using Hybrid Methodology

<sup>1</sup>S. RIZWANA <sup>2</sup>Dr. S. PANNIRSELVAM

<sup>1</sup>Research Scholar, Manonmaniam Sundaranar University, Tirunelveli.

<sup>2</sup>, Associate Professor & HOD, Erode Arts and Science College Erode

## Abstract

With natural and aerial images, besides the absence of exact damage, images are of a relatively poor quality and then analysis in general is complex due to data composition, described in terms of speckle formation. Due to discolor creation and reduction objects, it is complicated to correctly divide the ultrasound image to identify concerned objects with the exact location and shape. There are a huge number of diverse approaches are used on segmenting an images freshly engaged. Seeded region growing method is mostly applied for image segmentation based on region. But this method fails to process since the region at the edge of the image is not processed well. To overcome this issue, the previous work presented Multitude Regional Texture Extraction for Image Segmentation of Aerial and Natural Images. Based on multitude region, extraction of texture is to be done for image segmentation. In this work, we plan to present a hybrid methodology for classification of segmented images in an efficient manner. A hybrid unsupervised/supervised classification methodology is applied to aerial and natural images and described briefly. The hybrid method varies from the conservative classification intellect to that the clustering algorithm is useful to a set of regions that are acquired from the segmented image. The geometric parameters of these regions are utilized to categorize based on the results attained. After the prior step, some regions are chosen to be training data sets on a supervised categorization step. An evaluation is done among the pixel per pixel classification and the region classification. The experimental evaluation is conducted with training samples of natural and aerial images to show the performance of the proposed classification of segmented images for analysis using hybrid methodology and compare the results with an existing seeded region growing model and Multitude Regional Texture Extraction for Image Segmentation.

**Keywords:** Segmentation, classification, hybrid methodology, supervised/unsupervised classification

## 1. Introduction

Image Processing is a method to improve unrefined images established from cameras/sensors located on satellites, space surveys and aircrafts or pictures obtained in standard day-today existence for different applications. Several techniques have been urbanized in Image Processing through the last decades. Most of the techniques are urbanized for improving images attained from unmanned spacecrafts, space probes and armed inspection flights. Image Processing systems are fetching fashionable owing to simple accessibility of influential workers computers, vast extent reminiscence devices, graphics software etc. The widespread steps in image processing are storing, image scanning, enhancing and explanation.

Image segmentation is a basic so far still demanding setback in computer revelation and image processing. In scrupulous, it is necessary procedures for several applications for instance object detection, target trailing, content-based image recovery and medical image dealing out, etc. Generally, the objective of image segmentation is to separate an image into a definite quantity of pieces which have logical features (color, texture, etc.) and in the temporarily to cluster the significant pieces mutually for the expediency of perceiving. In several sensible applications, as a huge number of images are desired to be gripped, human communications concerned in the segmentation procedure should be as less as probable. This creates habitual image segmentation techniques more tempting. Furthermore, the achievement of several high-level segmentation approaches also strains complicated habitual segmentation techniques.

Large image collections are available nowadays in various areas such as digital broadcasting, digital library, entertainment, education, and multimedia communication. With this huge quantity of image, more competent storage space, indexing and repossession of image information are stoutly essential. Every image in database can be measured as mosaics of textured regions, and features of every textured region are able to be utilized to catalog the entire database for recovery point. To execute such texture-based image recovery, the initial charge is to fragment textured regions from subjective images. Texture segmentation might be pixel-wise or block-wise. Pixel-wise segmentation systems estimate the texture features in a neighborhood adjoining every pixel in the image. The benefits of pixel-wise segmentation over block-wise segmentation deceits in the elimination of blocky ness at section boundaries. Nevertheless, the calculation load is heavier. As image repossession system does not entail precise frontier of the segmented regions, block-wised segmentation is frequently selected as it is much earlier.

In this work, we plan to present a hybrid methodology for classification of segmented images in an efficient manner. A hybrid unsupervised/supervised classification methodology is applied to aerial and natural images and described briefly. The hybrid method varies from the conservative classification intellect to that the clustering algorithm is useful to a set of regions that are acquired from the segmented image. The geometric parameters of these regions are utilized to categorize based on the results attained. After the prior step, some regions are chosen to be training data sets on a supervised categorization step. An evaluation is done among the pixel per pixel classification and the region classification.

## **2. Literature Review**

With the quick expansion of Internet and multimedia knowledge, more and more digital media [1] counting images, texts, and video are broadcasted over the Internet. Large image collections are available nowadays in various areas such as digital broadcasting, digital library, entertainment, education, and multimedia communication. With this vast amount of image, more efficient storage, indexing and retrieval of visual information are strongly required for image segmentation [2].

In image segmentation we have a simple method called thresholding. The method is based on a clip-level (or a threshold value) to turn a gray-scale image into a binary image. The key of this method is to select the threshold value (or values when multiple-levels are selected). The feature point detection [3] is traditionally carried out using normal search profiles, which are not guaranteed to cover the features of interest on the boundary, as these types of search regions lack tangential coverage. The method incorporates global geometric constraints during feature point [4] search by using inter landmark conditional probabilities. The A\* graph search algorithm is adapted to identify in the image the optimal set of valid feature points.

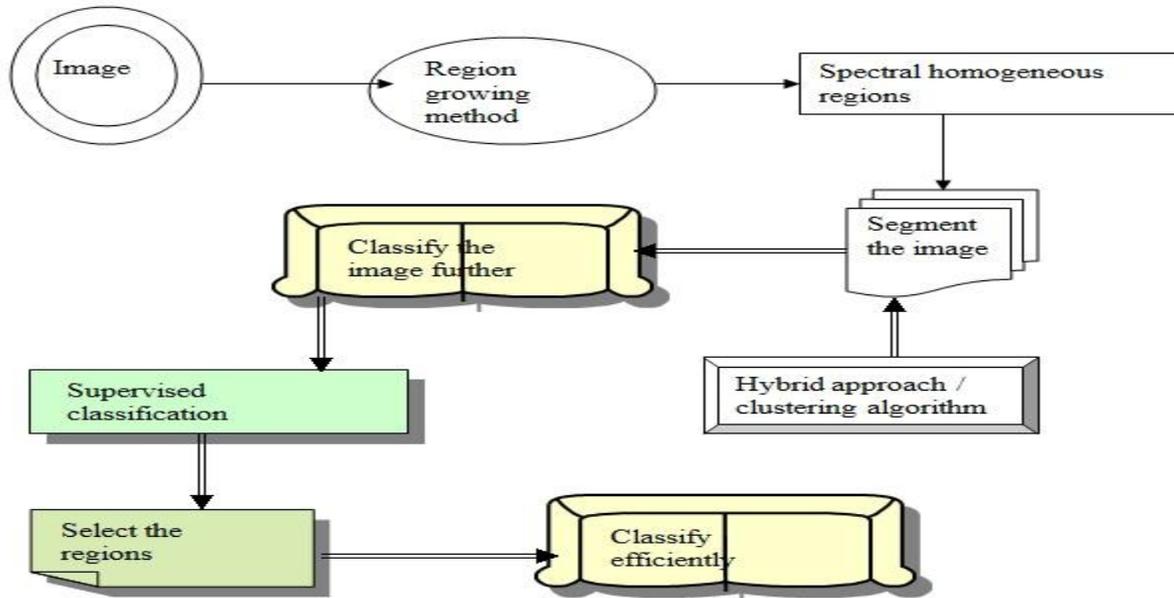
The Region – based texture extraction method [5] usually done by partitioning the image into connected regions by grouping neighboring pixels of similar intensity levels. Then adjacent regions are merged. Over stringent criteria create fragmentation; lenient ones overlook blurred boundaries and over merge. Hybrid techniques using a mix of the methods above are also popular. A texture segmentation method of the image in the wavelet transform domain is used in order to identify the coefficients of the textured regions in which the chaotic watermark is embedded. The watermark [6] is detected by computing the correlation between the watermarked coefficients and the watermarked signal. Various techniques have been proposed to find the clustered parts of the given image, e.g., agglomerative clustering [7], image matching [8]. But both these sample methods are failed to process since it consumes more time to accumulate.

In order to decrease the inter-intra observer variability and save the human effort on labeling and classifying these images, a lot of research efforts have been devoted to the development of algorithms for biomedical images. Among such efforts, histology image classification is one of the most important areas due to its broad applications in pathological diagnosis such as cancer diagnosis. The paper [9] proposes a framework based on the novel and robust Collateral Representative Subspace Projection Modeling (CRSPM) supervised classification model for general histology image classification. Therefore, quite a lot of software and applications have been developed for

Different tasks like cell detection [10], bio-image segmentation [11] and cell phenotype classification [12]. In this work, we plan to present a hybrid methodology to improve classification for segmented images.

## **3. Proposed Classification Of Segmented Images For Analysis Using Hybrid Methodology**

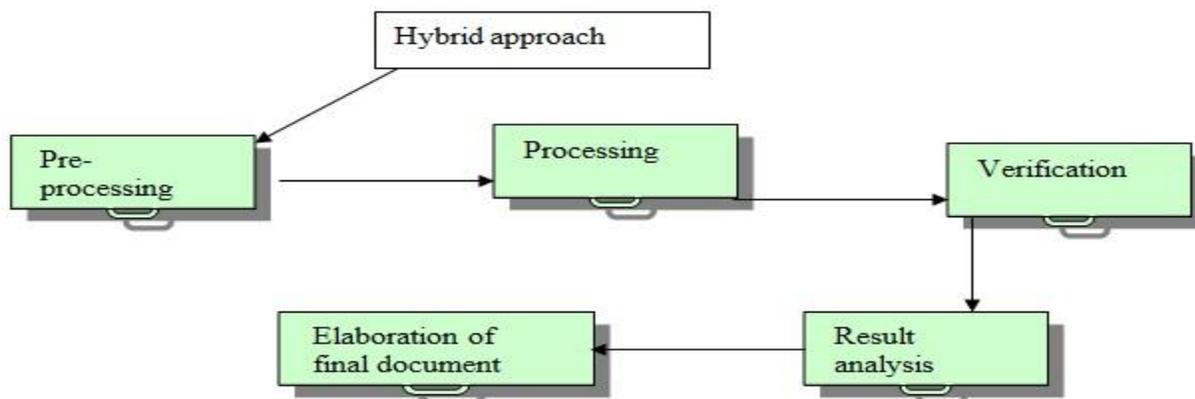
The proposed work is effectively designed for the classification of segmented image using hybrid methodology. The proposed work has the purpose of showing a hybrid methodology of aerial and natural images classification. The proposed classification of segmented images for analysis using hybrid methodology is processed under three different phases. The first phase is to fragment the image into spectral homogenous regions. The second phase is clustering process which is applied over the segmented image for further classification. The next step is a selection of regions that will be used as training areas on the supervised classification step. The final step is, using the training areas, perform a supervised algorithm and categorize the image. The architecture diagram of the proposed classification of segmented images for analysis using hybrid methodology is shown in fig 3.1.



**Fig 3.1 Architecture diagram of the proposed classification of segmented images for**

**Fig 3.1 Architecture diagram of the proposed classification of segmented images for analysis using hybrid methodology**

Conventionally, classification approaches have been splitted into two categories: supervised and non-supervised, according to the proceedings used to obtain the training areas. Classification techniques are not utilized with the similar intensity because of diverse reasons, for instance: processing capability and storage space of enormous volume of data, the requirement to instruct teams and the largely performance of these techniques. The proposed hybrid method involved 5(five) diverse steps and shown in fig 3.2: pre-processing (index and disparity), processing (segmentation and classification), and confirmation of the exactness of the mapping, examination of the outcomes and expansion of the ultimate document.



**Fig 3.2 Steps included in hybrid methodology**

**Fig 3.2**

**Steps included in hybrid methodology**

The segmentation technique proposed is entity delimitation using region-growing method. Primarily, the algorithm tags each pixel as a different region. Pixels with connection values lesser than a threshold are combined. Presently the image is divided into sub- regions; they will shortly be combined using a different threshold specified by the user. The procedural proceedings of classification were supported on two different processes that harmonize each other. The first process proceeds non-supervised classification, attempts to cluster pixels inside the identical spectral variance. The second process, supervised classification, was prohibited by the collection of regions that symbolize every class. It was an example collection process.

### 3.1 Image segmentation

To segment an image, the system divides the image into blocks by 4 \* 4 pixels and removes a feature vector for every block. The k-means algorithm is utilized to collect the feature vectors into numerous classes with each class equivalent to one region in the segmented image. An unusual to the block-wise segmentation is a pixel-wise segmentation by structuring a window centered on each pixel. A feature vector for a pixel is then removed from the windowed block. The benefit of pixel-wise segmentation above block-wise segmentation is the exclusion of blocky ness at boundaries among regions. As we utilize quite small block size and boundary blocky ness has small consequence on repossession, we decide block-wise segmentation with the exercise of 12 times faster segmentation.

### 2.2 Image Classification

The procedural proceedings of classification are supported on two different processes that harmonize each other. First, a non-supervised classification is employed; it attempts to collect regions utilizing as measures the spectral variance. The second procedure, supervised classification, is restricted by collection of training fields that symbolize each class. The non-supervised process is employed to choose spectral harmonized areas that will be employed, on a next step, as training fields through the supervised classification.

#### 2.2.1 Non-supervised classification.

This process will assist the collection of training fields in the image. Every pixel will be a homogeneous spectral section. The region-growing algorithm will gather pixels that have similar uniqueness. Only one hypothesis is connected with the data, they have to follow standard distribution. The equation that characterizes the surveillance delivery of every pixel is equation 1 [13]:

$$\frac{1}{(2\pi |C|)^{\frac{k}{2}}} \exp((y - \mu)^T C^{-1} (y - \mu)) \dots\dots \text{eqn 1}$$

Where |C| signifies the determinant of the covariance matrix and  $\mu$  is the mean vector.

Like this, it's probable to classify a Mahalanobis distance among two points x and y (equation 2):

$$(y - x)^T C^{-1} (y - x) \dots\dots \text{Eqn 2}$$

Supposing that diverse observations are self-sufficient from one another, then the value of the equation 2 is a lavatory changeable with X<sup>2</sup> (Chi-squared) distribution. The algorithm consists of three steps. On the first step a region list is controlled in a decrescendo mode by its area. It's probable that regions with large areas are diplomat of a class. The threshold, specified in percentage, describes a greatest Mahalanobis distance that sections could be far-flung from the class center. In a different mode, we could state that this threshold describe a hiperelypsoid in the attributes hole that each region, whose way are within it, are measured to fit in to a confident class.

The second step is primary classes' recognition. The scheduled is to obtain the information parameters of the primary region of the catalog as primary parameters of the class. On an iterative process, eliminate from the list each region whose Mahalanobis distance is lesser than a threshold. Novel statistics parameters of the class are planned. This procedure is repetitive in anticipation of promising to eliminate regions from the list. The next class is renowned as the similar way and the procedure goes on waiting the list is unfilled. In the preceding step, it could ensue that a region could be misclassified. In the third pace, the regions are divided again employing the novel centers definite on the earlier step, to right any deformation.

#### 2.2.2 Supervised Classification.

The first thing in supervised classification to do is training field's selection, and then the Bhattacharya algorithm is employed. The Bhattacharya classifier is a supervised method employed to categorize segmented images, i.e., the object to be categorized is not essentially a pixel but a section in the image. The procedures of this classification are the equivalent as the pixel categorization. The Bhattacharya distance is conventionally employed as a separability appraise among classes to choose image attributes. This distance is computed using the equation 3 [13]:

$$B = \frac{1}{8} MH + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left[ \frac{|(C_a + C_b)| / 2}{(|C_a || C_b|)^{1/2}} \right] \dots\dots \text{eqn 3}$$

Where, C<sub>a</sub> and C<sub>b</sub> is the covariance matrix of classes A and B; MH is the Mahalanobis distance defined for two distinct classes using the equation 4:

$$MH = \left[ (\mu_a - \mu_b)^T \left( \frac{C_a + C_b}{2} \right)^{-1} (\mu_a - \mu_b) \right]^{1/2} \dots \text{eqn 4}$$

Where,  $\mu$  is the means of each class.

Using the above steps, the classification of segmented image is done effectively using the hybrid methodology. The experimental evaluation of the proposed classification of segmented images for analysis using hybrid methodology is described in next section.

#### 4. Experimental Evaluation

The experimentation conducted on Natural images to evaluate the performance of proposed local phase and threshold texture extraction for future Natural segmentation. Implementation of the proposed algorithm is done in MATLAB. In addition to noise removal, the proposed model also present qualitative results for the texture extraction of the natural image edges. The localization accuracy of natural surface detection technique and assessing the accuracy of measuring relative inner layers of separation is a clinically relevant task for which the system uses 2D imaging.

The datasets used here are segmented homogeneous region, number of images and number of pixels in segmented region. The experimentation presented here gives a specify homogeneity criteria and produce the homogeneous region, and merging the neighboring regions, which have similar intensity values.

During the segmentation step, much estimation was completed: degree of resemblance of 15, 20, 30 and 35, and minimum area of 30 and 40 pixels. The disintegration level measured sufficient to the lessons was, degree of resemblance 35 and minimum area of 40 pixels. After description of these thresholds, a segmented image was formed to ensure if the disintegration level was sufficient or not to the balance used and the authenticity.

On the image categorization step, two different processes were employed, as declared former. On the primary process, non-supervised classification, the algorithm has as measure the Mahalanobis distance that is the similar as lowest amount distance, except for the covariance matrix. From the segmented image of the previous step, it attempts to discover regions that are analogous. Using cluster algorithm 24 different regions or program whose pixels illustrated analogous spectral distinctiveness was established. The subsequent process, supervised classification, utilized some samples of the outcome acquired in the previous classification process as training fields. The measures used were the Bhattacharya distance.

The results obtained by the use of this methodology were compared with the an existing seeded region growing model (SRGM) and Multitude Regional Texture Extraction for Image Segmentation (MRTE). The percentage of concordance of accurate classified image parts among the proposed hybrid methodology and pixel-per-pixel categorization was 70%. This strengthens the authority of the proposed hybrid methodology.

#### 5. Results And Discussion

In this work, we have seen how hybrid methodology efficiently classified the segmented image by following the steps described briefly under section 3. An experimental evaluation is carried over with the set of natural and aerial images to estimate the performance of the proposed classification of segmented images for analysis using hybrid methodology and analyzed the outcomes. The performance of the proposed classification of segmented images for analysis using hybrid methodology is measured in terms of

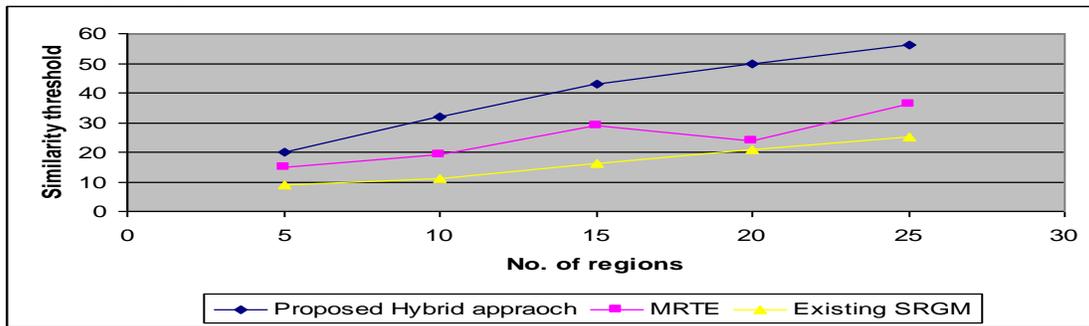
- i) Similarity threshold
- ii) Selection of training fields
- iii) Computation time

The below table and graph describes the effects of the proposed classification of segmented images for analysis using hybrid methodology and compared the results with an existing seeded region growing model (SRGM) and Multitude Regional Texture Extraction for Image Segmentation (MRTE).

No. of regions	Similarity threshold		
	Proposed Hybrid approach	MRTE	Existing SRGM
5	0.20	0.15	0.9
10	0.32	0.19	0.11
15	0.43	0.29	0.16
20	0.50	0.24	0.21
25	0.56	0.36	0.25

**Table 5.1 No. of regions vs. Similarity threshold**

The above table (table 5.1) describes the similarity threshold based on the number of regions identified in the given image. The similarity threshold outcome of the proposed classification of segmented images for analysis using hybrid methodology and compared the results with an existing seeded region growing model (SRGM) and Multitude Regional Texture Extraction for Image Segmentation (MRTE).



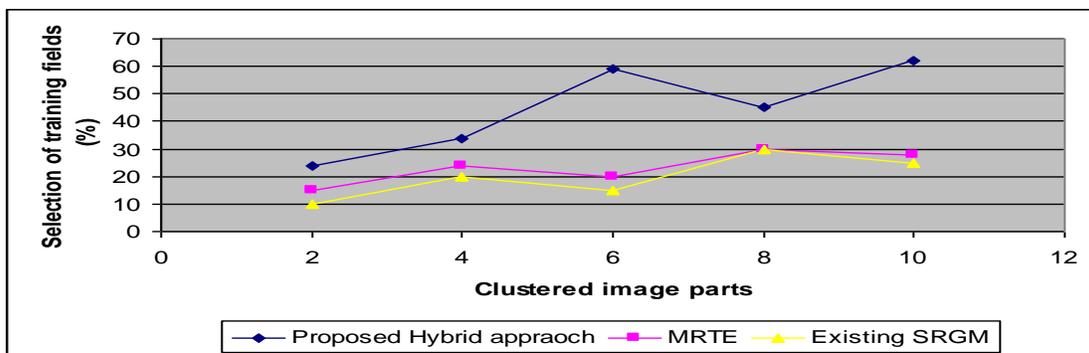
**Fig 5.1 No. of regions vs. Similarity threshold**

Fig 5.1 describes the similarity threshold of the regions for further classification process based on the number of regions obtained through seeded region growing method. Obligation of lesser similarity will generate a huge number of fragments in the unique image. In the further way about, high similarity threshold and small minimum areas, create heterogeneous fragments. In the proposed classification of segmented images for analysis using hybrid methodology, the similarity threshold is some more high since it used k means clustering for image segmentation. Similarity threshold is measured in terms of either percentage or with some points. Compared to an existing SRGM and MRTE, the proposed hybrid methodology provides better similarity threshold and the variance is 20-40% high in it.

Clustered image parts	Selection of training fields (%)		
	Proposed Hybrid approach	MRTE	Existing SRGM
2	24	15	10
4	34	24	20
6	59	20	15
8	45	30	30
10	62	28	25

**Table 5.2 Clustered image parts vs. Selection of training fields**

The above table (table 5.2) describes the training fields' selection based on the clustered parts of the given image. The selection of training field of the proposed classification of segmented images for analysis using hybrid methodology and compared the results with an existing seeded region growing model (SRGM) and Multitude Regional Texture Extraction for Image Segmentation (MRTE).



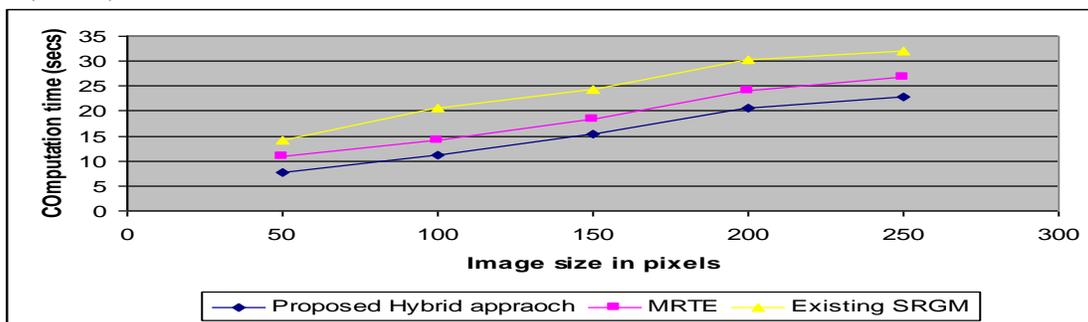
**Fig 5.2 Clustered image parts vs. Selection of training fields**

Fig 5.2 describes the training fields' selection based on the clustered parts of the given image. The proposed hybrid methodology based on two distinct processes that complement each other. At first, a non-supervised classification is employed; it attempts to collect regions using as measure the spectral variance. The second process, supervised classification, is proscribed by collection of training fields that symbolize every class. A supervised method utilized to categorize segmented images, that is, the object to be divided is not essentially a pixel but a region in the image. MRTE segmented the image alone based on the shape and size of the growing regions. But the final segmentation results exhibit inaccurate homogeneous regions without implementing texture-based analysis. Compared to an existing SRGM and MRTE, the proposed hybrid methodology provides better training field selection and the variance is 30-40% high in it.

Image size (pixels)	Computation time (secs)		
	Proposed Hybrid approach	MRTE	Existing SRGM
50	7.8	10.8	14.2
100	11.2	14.2	20.5
150	15.4	18.4	24.3
200	20.6	24.1	30.2
250	22.8	26.7	32

**Table 5.3 Image size vs. Computation time**

The above table (table 5.3) describes the computation time based on the size of the image measured in pixels. The computation time of the proposed classification of segmented images for analysis using hybrid methodology is compared with the results to an existing seeded region growing model (SRGM) and Multitude Regional Texture Extraction for Image Segmentation (MRTE).



**Fig 5.3 Image size vs. Computation time**

Fig 5.3 describes the computation time based on the size of the image measured in pixels. Since the proposed hybrid approach performed the classification in a step by step process, the time consumes for classification is less compared to an existing seeded region growing model (SRGM) and Multitude Regional Texture Extraction for Image Segmentation (MRTE). SRGM technique will consume high computation time since it segment the image based on the region and it failed to process the region on the edge of the image. The proposed hybrid approach provides a better classification outcome by consuming less time.

Finally it is being observed that the proposed hybrid approach is efficiently performed the analysis and classification of the segmented images by following the set of procedure described. A hybrid unsupervised/supervised classification methodology is applied to aerial and natural images and processed in a reliable manner. But the final classification results exhibit accurate homogeneous regions without implementing texture-based analysis.

## 6. Conclusion

In this work, a hybrid methodology of segmentation and classification of natural and aerial images were presented. First the image is segmented and afterward, using non-supervised and supervised classification techniques, the image is classified. A further purpose of the proposed hybrid methodology work was a comparative examination among the pixel-per-pixel and the region classification. The proposed hybrid method consumes less effort by the user to attain the exact classification on homogeneous spectral regions. That's as there isn't essential a huge number of samples, saving computation time. The areas acquired with the segmentation method using region-growing algorithm, illustrated enhanced results than the pixel classification. Concluding that, we can judge the universal results illustrated by utilizing region classification were acceptable. The methodology provides good prospective to be employed in equally activities and an experimental evaluation showed that the proposed hybrid methodology provides a better classification results on segmented image.

## References

- [1] Sameh Oueslati et. Al., “A new scheme of image watermarking based on fuzzy clustering theory”, Journal of Electrical and Electronics Engineering Research Vol. 2(5), pp. 114-121, November 2010
- [2] Babette Dellen et. Al., “Segment Tracking via a Spatiotemporal Linking Process including Feedback Stabilization in an n-D Lattice Model”, Sensors 2009, 9
- [3] Karim Lekadir and Guang-Zhong Yang , „**Optimal Feature Point Selection and Automatic Initialization in Active Shape Model Search**“, MICCAI 2008, Part I, LNCS 5241, pp. 434–441, 2008.
- [4] R. Susomboon, D. S. Raicu, and J. D. Furst, (2006)“Pixel-Based Texture Classification of Tissues in Computed Tomography”, CTI Research Symposium, Chicago, April 2006.
- [5] J. Wu, S. Poehlman, M. D. Noseworthy, M. Kamath, (2008) Texture Feature based Automated Seeded Region Growing in Abdominal MRI Segmentation, 2008 International Conference on Biomedical Engineering and Informatics, Sanya, China, May 27-30.
- [6] Amira-Biad, S. et. Al., “Chaotic Watermarking System for Colour images Based on Texture segmentation in Wavelet Transform Domain”, International Conference on Digital Telecommunications, , 2006. ICDT '06.
- [7] Fr`anti, P.; Virtajoki, O.; Hautama`aki, V. Fast agglomerative clustering using a k-nearest neighbor graph. IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. Mach. Intell. 2006, 28, 1875–1881.
- [8] Toshev, A.; Shi, J.; Daniilidis, K. Image matching via saliency region correspondences. In Proceedings of IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition, Minneapolis, MN, USA, 2007.
- [9] Tao Meng, Lin Lin et. Al., “Histology Image Classification using Supervised Classification and Multimodal Fusion”, Proceeding ISM '10 Proceedings of the 2010 IEEE International Symposium on Multimedia Pages 145-152
- [10] Min Hyeok Bae, et. Al., “Automated segmentation of mouse brain images using extended MRF,” Neuroimage, Vol. 46, No. 3, pp. 717-725, July 2009.
- [11] Hanchuan Peng, “Bioimage informatics: a new area of engineering biology,” Bioinformaics, Vol 24, No.17, pp. 1827-1836, September 2008.
- [12] Hammad Qureshi, et. Al., “A robust adaptive wavelet-based method for classification of Meningioma histology images,” Proceedings MICCAI'2009 Workshop on Optical Tissue Image Analysis in Microscopy, Histology, and Endoscopy (OPTIMHisE), London (UK), 2009, in press.
- [13] HERMESON OLIVEIRA1 et. Al. “SEGMENTATION AND CLASSIFICATION OF LANDSAT-TM IMAGES TO MONITOR THE SOIL USE”, Volume XXXIII Part 7/(1-4), 2000, XIXth ISPRS Congress Technical Commission VII: Resource and Environmental Monitoring July 16-23, 2000,

# An Implementation Approach of Ecdlp-Based Diffie-Hellman Using Vb.Net

**Dipti Aglawe**

M.E Scholar, CSVTU  
Dept of Computer Science Engineering  
SSGI, Bhilai (C.G)

**Samta Gajbhiye**

Sr. Associate Professor CSVTU  
Dept of Computer Science Engineering  
SSGI, Bhilai (C.G)

## Abstract

Elliptic curve cryptography [ECC] is a public-key cryptosystem like RSA. In wireless networks and mobile devices such as cell phone, PDA and smart card, security of wireless networks and mobile devices are prime concern. Elliptic curve can be applied to cryptography [5].

The principle attraction of ECC is that it appears to offer equal security for a far smaller key size, thereby reducing processor overhead. Applications that uses Discrete logarithm problem-based Diffie Hellman has more processing load as the key size has increased over recent years. However, the processing load is especially critical in a networks which have a relatively less bandwidth, slower CPU speed, limited battery power.

Elliptic curve Diffie-Hellman (ECDH) key exchange protocol is based on the elliptic curve discrete logarithm problem(ECDLP). This paper presents the implementation of the ECDLP-based Diffie-Hellman protocol for communication over insecure channel.

**Key Terms:** Elliptic curve cryptography, ECDLP-based Diffie-Hellman key exchange protocol.

## I. Introduction

The fundamental goal of cryptography is to achieve privacy to enable two people to send each other messages over an insecure channel in such a way that only the intended recipient can read the message.

In a symmetric-key cryptographic system, the entities first agree upon the key. These keys should be secret and authentic. The major advantage of the symmetric-key cryptography is its high efficiency. However, there is a drawback of key distribution problem.

In 1976 Diffie-Hellman algorithm was presented by Whitfield Diffie and Martin E. Hellman[2] which solves the problem of key distribution. The Diffie-Hellman algorithm depends on the difficulty of computing discrete logarithms.

Key-exchange protocols are used in cryptography which two parties can communicate over an insecure network can generate a common secret key. Key exchange protocols are essential for enabling the use of shared-key cryptography to protect transmitted data over insecure networks.

Elliptic Curve Cryptography (ECC) is a public key cryptosystem based on elliptic curves. The basic advantage of using elliptic curves for cryptography purpose is that it appears to provide equal security for a far smaller key size, and thus reducing processing overhead[3].

The Diffie-Hellman key agreement protocol provide the secrecy of the shared key because only the communicating parties knows  $x_A$  and  $x_B$ , where  $x_A$  is the private key of user A and  $x_B$  is the private key of user B ,they can compute the shared secret key. The problem is that neither of the communicating parties is assured of the identity of the other, this problem can be solved if both parties have access to a trusted third party that issues certifications which assures their identity with the corresponding public key[1] .

It is important to mention that the Diffie-Hellman problem over elliptic curve with small keys is much harder to solve than the discrete logarithm over finite fields[2]

Rest of the paper is organized as follows. Section 2 describes the background which is necessary to understand the ECDLP-based Diffie-Hellman protocol. Section 3 shows the implementation of ECDLP-based Diffie Hellman algorithm in VB.NET. Section 4 is results .Finally, Section 5 is conclusion and future scope of the implementation.

## Ii. Elliptic Curve Concept

An elliptic curve is a plane curve defined by an equation of the form

$$y^2 = x^3 + ax + b. \quad (1)$$

where  $x, y$  are elements of  $GF(p)$ , and each value of the 'a' and 'b' gives a different elliptic curve.

In equation  $y^2 = x^3 + ax + b$ ,  $a, b \in K$  and determinant  $-16(4a^3 + 27b^2) \neq 0 \pmod{p}$ . (2)

Here 'p' is known as modular prime integer making the EC finite field.

The condition that  $-16(4a^3 + 27b^2) \neq 0$ . implies that the curve has no "singular points", means that the polynomial  $y^2 = x^3 + ax + b$  has distinct roots

The following shows the points of elliptic curve  $E(1,1)$  and  $p=29$

$$y^2 = x^3 + x + 1$$

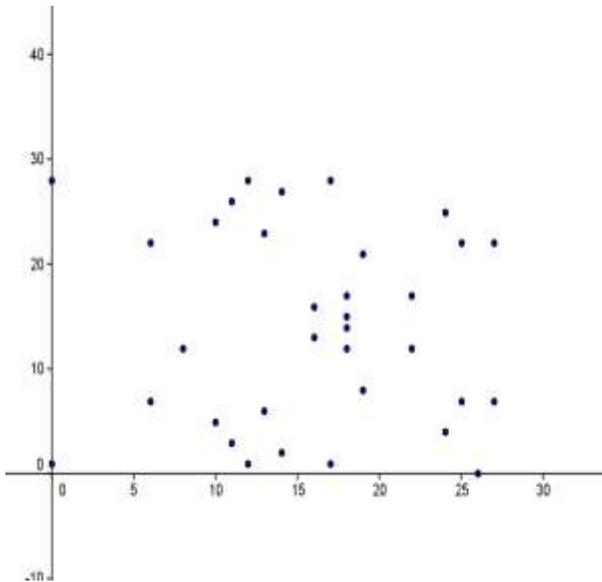


Fig1. Coordinate points of elliptic curve  $E(1,1)$  over  $E=29$

An elliptic curve  $E$  consist of the solutions  $(x, y)$  defined by (1) and (2), along with an additional element called 0, which is the point of EC at infinity. The set of points  $(x, y)$  are said to be affine coordinate point representation.

The basic EC operations are point addition and point doubling.

**Point addition :** In order to find the sum of two points  $P$  and  $Q$  on elliptic curve  $E$ , we draw a line connecting  $P$  and  $Q$ . This line will intersect  $E$  at exactly one other point, which we will denote  $P * Q$ .  $P + Q$  will be defined as the reflection of  $P * Q$  across the  $x$ -axis.

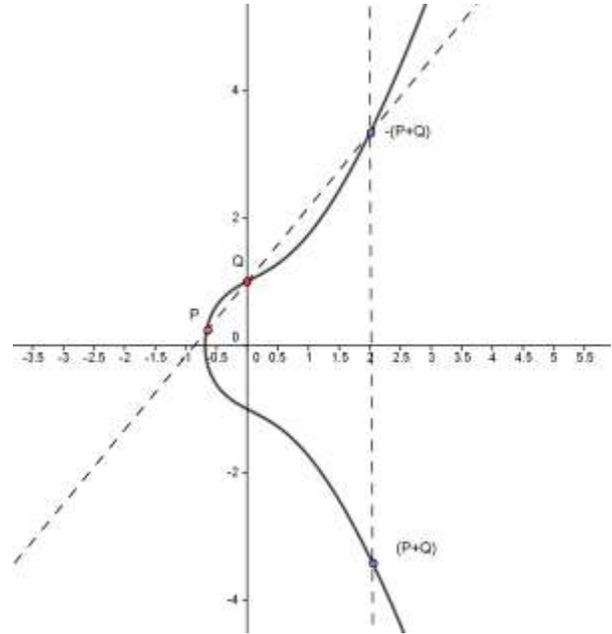


Fig2. Point addition operation

**Point doubling:** When  $P$  and  $Q$  are the same point, we draw the tangent line to  $E$  at  $P$  and find the second point where this line intersects  $E$ . We call this point  $P * P$ . Again, we reflect this point over the  $x$ -axis to obtain  $P + P$ .

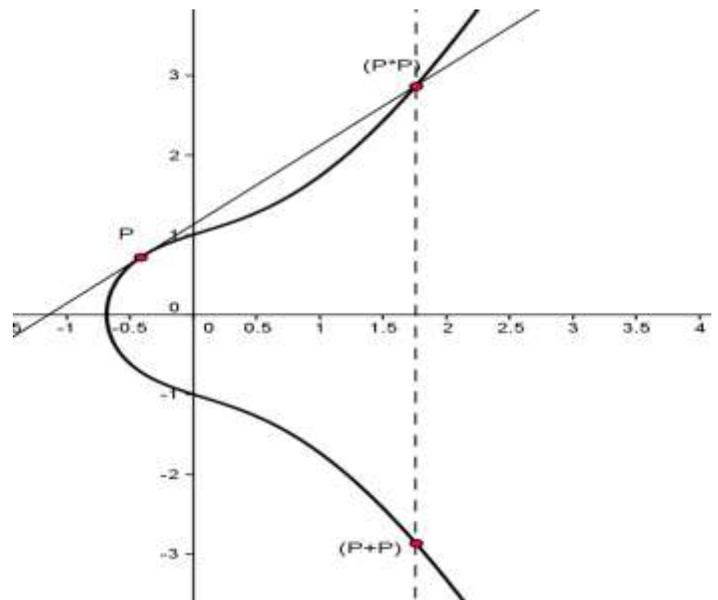


Fig3. Point doubling operation

The following figure shows case is where the line connecting P and Q is vertical. In this case, we define P + Q to be O, the point at infinity. Note that the line connecting any point and O will be a vertical line, and reflecting O about the x-axis results in O.

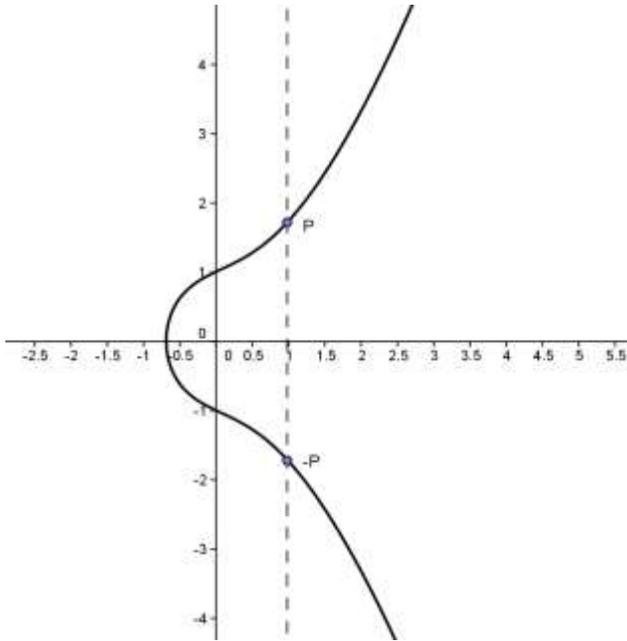


Fig4. Point at infinity

Let us start with P(x<sub>p</sub>,y<sub>p</sub>). To determine 2P, P is doubled. This should be a point on EC. Use the following equation, which is a tangent to the curve at point P.

$$S = [(3x_p^2 + a)/2y_p] \pmod p \quad (3)$$

Then 2P has coordinates (x<sub>r</sub>,y<sub>r</sub>) given by:

$$\begin{aligned} x_r &= (S^2 - 2x_p) \pmod p \\ y_r &= [S(x_p - x_r) - y_p] \pmod p \end{aligned} \quad (4)$$

For determining 3P, we use addition of points P and 2P, treating 2P=Q. Here P has coordinates (x<sub>p</sub>,y<sub>p</sub>), Q=2P has coordinates (x<sub>q</sub>,y<sub>q</sub>). Now the slope is:

$$S = [(y_q - y_p) / (x_q - x_p)] \pmod p$$

P+Q=R

$$\begin{aligned} x_r &= (S^2 - x_p - x_q) \pmod p \\ y_r &= (S(x_p - x_r) - y_p) \pmod p \end{aligned} \quad (5)$$

The value of kP can be calculated by a series of doubling and addition operation

### iii. Implementation Of Ecdlp-Based Diffie Hellman Algorithm

Consider an elliptic curve over the field F<sub>29</sub>, where the elliptic curve equation E: y<sup>2</sup> = x<sup>3</sup>+ax+b, we set a = 1 and b = 1, then we get the elliptic curve E: y<sup>2</sup> = x<sup>3</sup> + x+1. This equation must satisfy the equation 4a<sup>3</sup>+27b<sup>2</sup> ≠ 0 mod p to form a group, this is verified. The following 36 points over E that satisfies this equation are[5]:

- (0,1) (0,28) (6,7) (6,22) (8,12) (8,17) (10,5) (10,24) (11,3) (11,26) (12,1) (12,28) (13,6) (13,23) (14,2) (14,27) (16,13) (16,16) (17,1) (17,28) (18,14) (18,15) (19,8) (19,21) (22,12) (22,17) (24,4) (24,25) (25,7) (25,22) (26,0) (27,7) (27,22) (28,12) (28,17),O

These points may be graphed as below

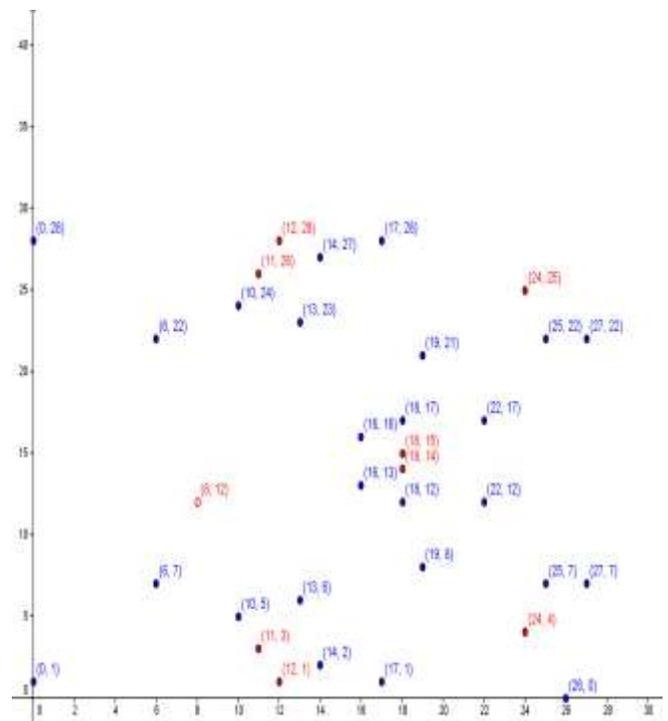


Fig5. Coordinate points for E<sub>29</sub>(1,1) with base points in red color

In our implementation ,we have used this curve for generation of shared key at both peer

- Elliptic curve Diffie Hellman key exchange algorithm[3]:
- 1.A select an integer n<sub>A</sub> less than n.This is user's A private key. User A generate a public key P<sub>A</sub>= n<sub>A</sub> G;the public key is a point in Eq(a,b).
  - 2.User B selects a private key n<sub>B</sub> and computes the public key P<sub>B</sub>=n<sub>B</sub> G.

3. User A generates the secret key from B's public key

$$K = n_A n_B G$$

4. Similarly, B generates the secret key from A's public key

$$K = n_B n_A G.$$

The two calculations for the generation of secret key produces the same result.

#### IV. Results and Discussion

VB.NET socket layer programming has been used for connecting two systems. Messages are transmit from user A to user B when a socket is created.

In our implementation we use  $G=(11,3)$  has been used as generator or base point.

The following figure shows the communication between users A and user B

USER A	USER B
Step1: User A chooses a random number $n_A=25$	
Step2: User A computes public key $P_A = n_A G = 25*(22,3)=(24,4)$	
	Step3: User B chooses a random secret $n_B=17$
	Step4: User B compute public key $P_B = n_B G = 17(11,3) = (28,17)$ and sends to user A.
Step6: User A compute the shared secret $K = P_{AB} = n_A n_B G = 25*(12,17)=(12,28)$ .	Step5: User B compute the shared secret $K = P_{AB} = n_B n_A G = 17*(24,4) = (12,28)$ .

Fig6: Steps to generate secret shared key

The following six GUI represents the above steps to generate secret shared key at both the ends.

Fig7 shows the parameters set by user A for elliptic curve with  $a=1, b=1$  and  $p=29$  and getting the coordinates and base points of the curve. In fig8 user A compute public key by selecting any base point and choosing a random number as private key. User A sends public key and parameter values to user B. User B gets all the parameters send by user A, and also the public key of user A as shown in fig9. Fig10 shows user B selecting private key and computing public key and send it to user A. Generation of shared key at user B is shown in fig11. Fig12 shows generation of shared key at user A.

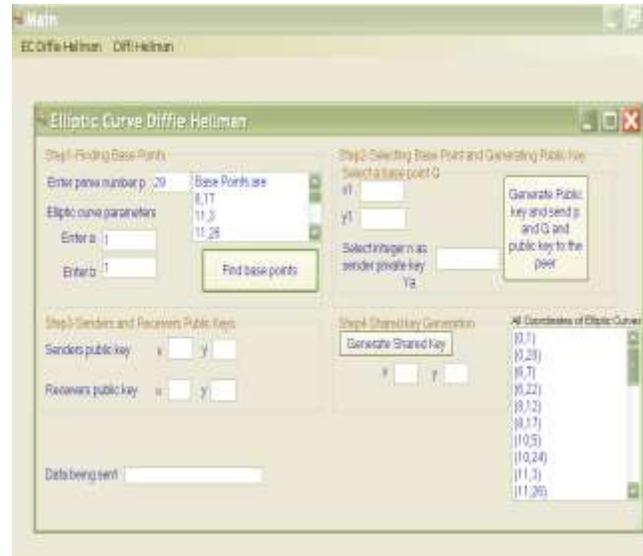


Fig7: Displays the coordinate and base points of elliptic curve

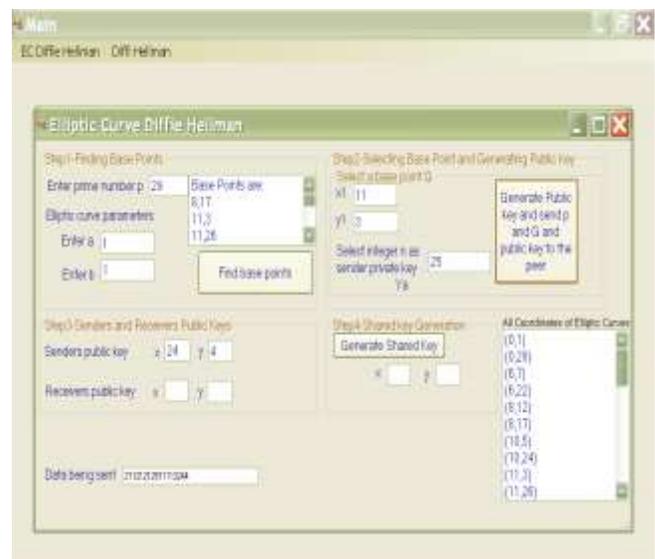


Fig8: Shows user A compute public key and sending to user B



Fig9: Shows user B receives public key of user A



Fig11: Displays shared key at user B.



Fig10: Shows user B compute its public key and send it to user A



Fig12: Displays shared key at user A

## V. Conclusion and Future Scope

The secret key generated by ECDLP-based Diffie Hellman is a pair of numbers. This key can be used as a session key for encryption or decryption of messages by using any conventional symmetric key algorithm.

Elliptic curve groups are based on scalar multiplication. Consider the equation  $P_2 = kP_1$  where  $P_1$  and  $P_2$  are the elliptic curve coordinates and  $k < p$ . It is easy to calculate  $P_2$  given  $k$  and  $p$  (prime number), but it is relatively hard to determine  $k$  given  $P_2$  and  $P_1$ . This is called elliptic curve discrete logarithm problem (ECDLP).

Consider the group  $E_{29}(1,1)$  with  $P_1 = (11,3)$  and  $P_2 = (24,4)$ . The brute-force method is to compute multiples of  $P_1$  until  $P_2$  is found. Thus  $25P_1 = (24,4)$  i.e.  $k=25$ . In real application,  $k$  would be so large as to make the brute-force approach to take time in months or years.

Diffie-Hellman over elliptic curve is implemented on many small devices (e.g. smart card) where limited processing power and limited memory capacity exist, this is due to the small number of bits required to perform the encryption and decryption process. Elliptic curves are considered newly in cryptography and is one of the most researched topic in cryptography.

ECDLP-based Diffie-hellman algorithm can be used in applications where security is required. Mobile computing, wireless networks, server based encryption, encryption for images, financial communication protocols, military based applications and many other. There is a lot of research required for its practical implementation.

## References:

- [1] Malek Jakob Kakish, "A secure Diffie-Hellman schemes over elliptic curves", IJRRAS, vol.10, no 1, pp 98- 106, 2012.
- [2] W. Diffie and M. E. Hellman, "New directions in cryptography," IEEE Transactions on Information Theory, vol. 22, no. 6, pp. 644–654, November 1976.
- [3] Williams Stallings, Cryptography and Network Security, Prentice Hall, 4th Edition, 2006
- [4] Dr H.K.Pathak," Discrete mathematical structure"
- [5] Ms Dipti Aglawe and Prof Samta Gajbhiye, "Software implementation of cyclic abelian elliptic curve using matlab", International Journal of Computer Applications (0975 – 8887) Volume 42– No.6, March 2012

# A Multi-Machine Power System Stabilizer Using Fuzzy Logic Controller

<sup>1</sup>Dr. A. Taifour Ali, <sup>2</sup>Dr. Eisa Bashier M Tayeb, <sup>3</sup>Ms. Kawthar A. Adam  
<sup>1,2</sup>College of Engineering; Sudan University of Science & Technology; SUDAN

## Abstract:

In this paper a fuzzy logic controller as power system stabilizer for stability enhancement of a multi-machine power system is presented. Power system stabilizers (PSSs) are added to excitation system or control loop of the generating unit to enhance the damping during low frequency oscillations. In order to accomplish the stability enhancement, speed deviation ( $\Delta\omega$ ) and acceleration ( $\Delta\dot{\omega}$ ) of the rotor of synchronous generator were taken as the input to the fuzzy logic controller. These variables produce significant effects on damping of the generator shaft mechanical oscillations. The simulations were tested under different operating condition and the responses of stabilizing signal were computed. The performance when compared with the conventional PID controller the results of fuzzy controller are quite encouraging and satisfactory.

**Keywords:** adaptive controller, fuzzy logic, PID stabilizer, synchronous generators.

## I. Introduction

Fuzzy logic control has emerged as a powerful tool and it start to be used in various power system applications. The application of fuzzy logic control technique appears to be most suitable one whenever a well-defined control objective cannot specified, the system to be controlled is a complex, or its exact mathematical model is not available [1-3]. Most power system stabilizers are used in electric power systems to employ the classical linear control theory approach based on a linear model of a fixed configuration of the power system. Such a fixed-parameter PSS, called a conventional Power System Stabilizer (CPSS). [4, 5] Low -frequency oscillations are a common problem in large power systems. A power system stabilizer (PSS) can provide a supplementary control signal to the excitation system and/or the speed governor system of the electric generating unit to damp these oscillations [6]. Most (PSS) is used in electrical power system employing the classical linear control theory approach based on a linear model of affixed configuration of power system. Such affixed parameter PSS, is also called conventional PSS. It is widely used in power system and has made a great contribution in enhancing power system dynamics. The parameters of CPSS are determined based on a lineazed model of power system around a nominal operating point. Because power system are highly nonlinear systems, with configurations and parameters that change with time, the (CPSS) design based on the linearized model of the power system cannot guarantee its performance in a practical operating environment [7-9].

This paper presents power system stabilizer with an adaptive PID fuzzy controller for different operating conditions of the power system. Various simulations have been performed for multi-machine power system.

## II. Model of A process-Synchronous Generator

The system consists of synchronous generator, turbine, governor, and tie-line mode. The power flow over the transmission line will appear as a positive load to one area and equal but negative load to the other, or vice versa, depending on the direction of power flow. A block diagram represents this interconnection can be shown as in figure 1 the tie-power flow was defined as going from area1 to area2 [10,11].

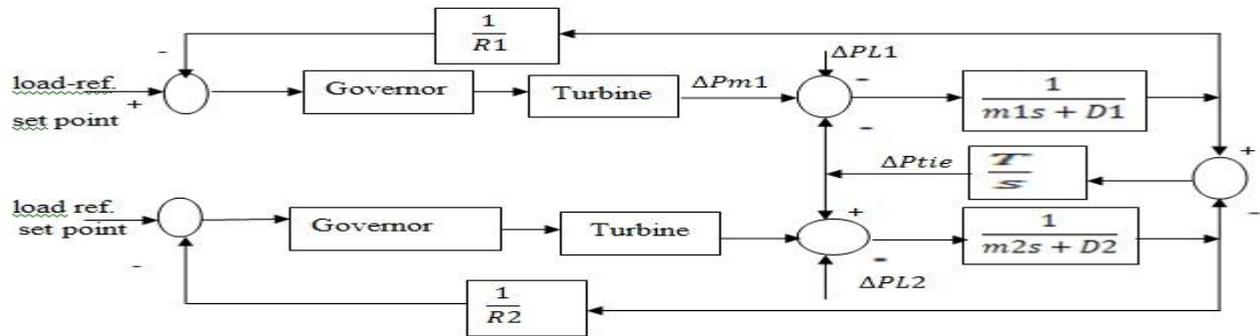


Figure 1 system model configuration

In figure 1  $\Delta P_m$  is deviation of mechanical power,  $\Delta P$  is non frequency sensitivity,  $m=2H$  where  $H$  is inertia constant,  $D$  is load of machine,  $\Delta P_{tie}$  is tie power deviation,  $1/R$  is net gain.

The model of the system is built in the Matlab/Simulink software suite as shown in figure 2. Electric power is generated by converting mechanical energy into electrical. The rotor mass which contains turbine and generator unit, stored kinetic energy accounts for sudden increase in the load. Neglecting the rotation losses, a generator unit is said to be operating in the steady-state at a constant speed when the difference between electrical torque and mechanical torque is zero [8].

### III. Power System Stabilizer

Power system stabilizer is control device that used to enhance damping of power system oscillations in order to extend power transfer limits of the system and maintain reliable operation of the grid.

It can be proved that a voltage regulator in the forward path of the exciter generator systems will introduce a damping torque and under heavy loading conditions this damping torque becomes negative. This is a situation where dynamic instability may cause concern. Further, it has been also pointed out that in the forward path of excitation control loop, the three time constants introduce a large phase at low frequencies just above the natural frequency of the excitation systems. To overcome this effect and improve damping compensating network called "power system stabilizer (PSS)" can be introduced. The basic structure of the conventional power system stabilizer is shown in figure 3 [8].

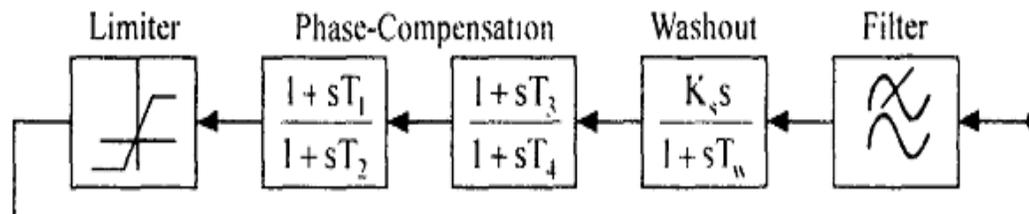


Figure 3: Conventional Power System Stabilizer.

The control equation is given by:

$$\text{Output (PSS)} = \frac{SK_s T_w (1 + ST_1)(1 + ST_3)}{(1 + ST_w)(1 + ST_2)(1 + ST_4)} \cdot \text{Input} \quad (1)$$

Where;

$K_s$  : Power System Stabilizer gain.

$T_w$  : washout time constant.

$T_1, T_2, T_3, T_4$  : Time constant selected to provide a phase lead for the input signal in the range of frequencies of interest.

### IV. Fuzzy Logic Controller

In last decade, fuzzy logic controllers (FLCs) has being used as PSSs, have been developed and tested [12, 13]. As shown in figure 4, there are specific components characteristic of fuzzy controller to support a design procedure-processing block. In the block diagram in Figure 4 the controller is between a preprocessing block and a post-processing [14].

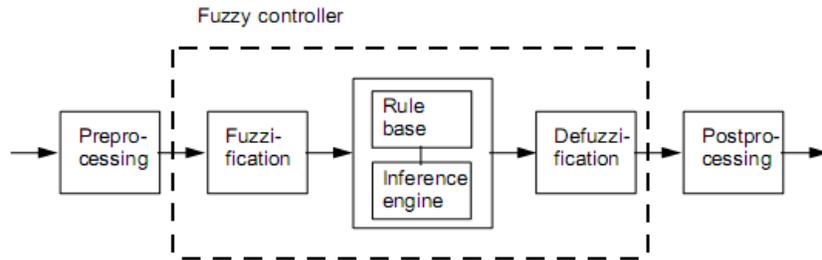


Figure 4: Fuzzy controller structure

The speed deviation ( $\Delta\omega$ ) and acceleration ( $\Delta\dot{\omega}$ ) of the rotor of synchronous generator were taken as the input to the fuzzy logic controller. The main part of FLC is the rule base and the inference machine, the rule base is normally expressed in asset of fuzzy linguistic rule, with each rule triggered with varying belief for support. The complete set of control rules is shown in table 1.

Table 1: Fuzzy Rules.

$e$ \ $C_e$	NB	NS	Z	PS	PB
NB	NB	NB	NS	NS	Z
NS	NB	NS	NS	Z	PS
Z	NS	NS	Z	PS	PS
PS	NS	Z	PS	PS	PB
PB	Z	PS	PS	PB	PB

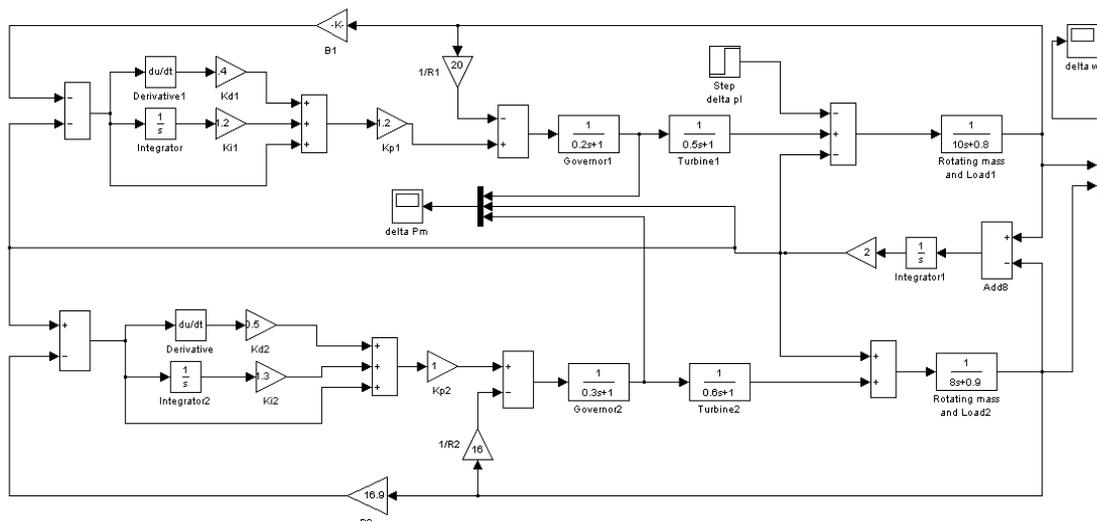


Figure 5: Simulink model of multi-machine power system using PID Controller.

The Simulink model shown in figure (5) shows multi-machine power system controlled with PSS. Frequency deviation response of multi- machine using conventional PSS is shown in figure (6). Figure (7) shows the synchronous machines controlled with fuzzy PD+I controller simulated in Matlab/Simulink software. Frequency deviation response of multi- machine using fuzzy controller is shown in figure (8).

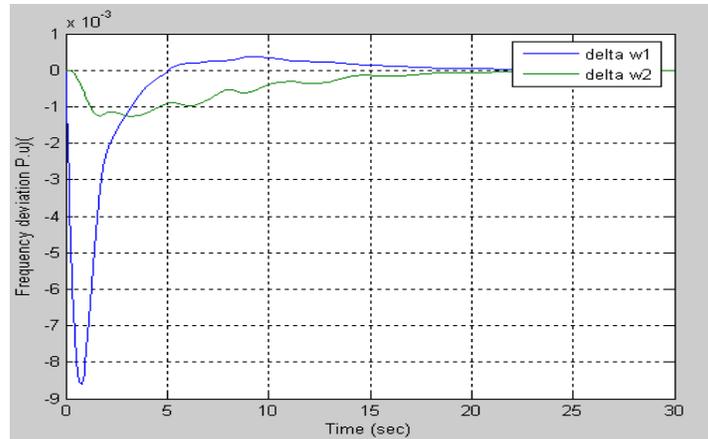


Figure 6: Frequency deviation response of multi machine using PID Controller.

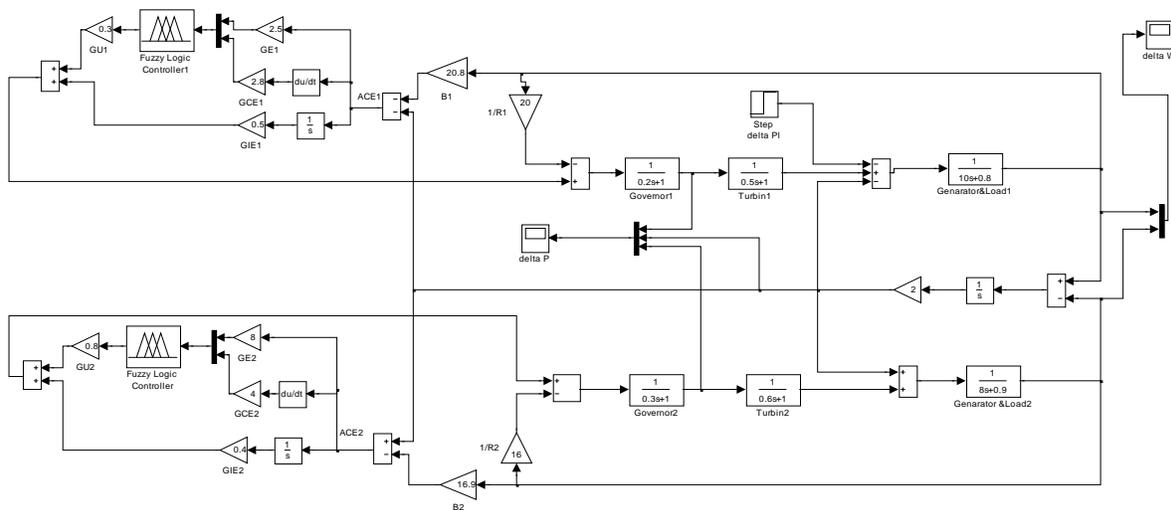


Figure 7: Simulink model of multi-machine power system using FPD+I controller.

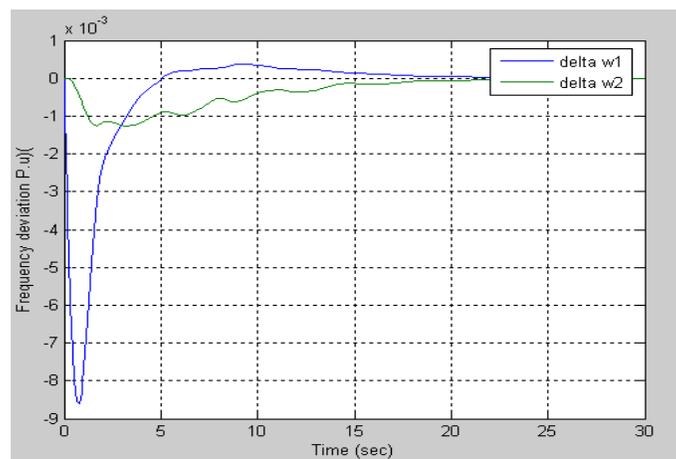


Figure 8: Frequency deviation response of multi-machine using fuzzy controller.

## Concolutions

This paper the fuzzy controller has an excellent response with small oscillation, while the PID controller response shows ripples and some oscillation before reaching the steady-state operating point. It was shown that an excellent performance of the fuzzy controller in contrast to the conventional one is the control loop of the generating unit of power system achieved.

## References

- [1] M.L. Kothari, Ravi Segal, Bhushan K. Ghodki. "Adaptive conventional power system stabilizer based on artificial neural network" Power Electronics, Derives and Energy Systems, vol.2, Jan 1996, pp 1072–1077.
- [2] EL-Haway Mohamed E. "Electric power, Applications of fuzzy system" 1988.
- [3] Hassan M. A. M., Malik O. P., and Hope G. S., "A Fuzzy Logic Based Stabilizer for Synchronous Machine", IEEE Transaction on Energy conversion vol. 6, No. 3 1991.
- [4] P. Hoang, K. Tomsovic "Design and Analysis an Adaptive Fuzzy Power System Stabilizer" IEEE Transaction on Energy Conversion vol. 11 No. 2 June 1996.
- [5] S. Ghodrattollah Seifossadat, Morteza Razzaz, Mahmood Moghaddasian, Mehdi monadi. "Harmonic Estimation in Power Systems using Adaptive Perceptrons Based a Genetic Algorithm" WSEAS Transaction on power systems, volume 2, November 2007.
- [6] Rigatos, G.; Siano, P. "Design of Robust Electric Power System Stabilizers using Kharitonov's Theorem" Math. Comput. Simul. 82(2011), No. 1, 181-191.
- [7] ANDERSON P.M. and FOUAD A.A "Power System Control and Stability" Iowa state University press Ames, Iowa, 1999.
- [8] Parbha Kundur, "power System Stability and control" Mc Graw-Hill,(1994).
- [9] Rupal V. Patel, H. A. Mehta and Axay Mehta "Novel Approach for Designing A Power System Stabilizer" National Conference on Recent Trends in Engineering & Technology, May 2011.
- [10] Hadi Saadat, "power system analysis" 2-ed edition Mc Graw-Hill companies, (2004).
- [11] Allen J. wood, and Bruce F. Wollenberg "Power generation operation and Control" 2-ed edition John Wiley &Sone, Inc (1996).
- [12] Kvasov D., Menniti D., Pinnarelli A., Sergeyev Y., Sorrentino N., Tuning fuzzy power-system stabilizers in multi-machine systems by global optimization algorithms based on efficient domain partitions. *Electr. Power Syst. Res.*, 78 (2008) No. 7, 1217-1229.
- [13] Talaat H.E.A., Abdennour A., Al-Sulaiman A.A., Design and experimental investigation of a decentralized GA-optimized neuro-fuzzy power system stabilizer. *Int. J. Elect. Power Energy Syst.*, 32 (2010) No. 7, 751-759.
- [14] Jan Jantzen, "Design of Fuzzy Controllers" Technical University of Denmark, technical report No.98-H871,(1998).

# An Empirical Study about Type2 Diabetics using Duo mining Approach

<sup>1</sup>V.V.Jaya Rama Krishnaiah, <sup>2</sup>D.V. ChandraShekar,  
<sup>3</sup>Dr. R. Satya Prasad, <sup>4</sup>Dr. K. Ramchand H Rao

<sup>1</sup>Associate Prof, Dept of CS, ASN College, Tenali,

<sup>2</sup>Associate Prof, Dept of CS, TJPS COLLEGE, GUNTUR,

<sup>3</sup>Associate Professor, Department of CSE, Acharya Nagarjuna University, Guntur,

<sup>4</sup>Professor, Department of CSE, ASN Womens Engineering College, Nelapadu,

## Abstract:

Due to the revolutionary change in data mining and bio-informatics, it is very useful to use data mining techniques to evaluate and analyze bio-medical data. In this paper we propose a frame work called duo-mining tool for intelligent Text mining system for diabetic patients depending on their medical test reports. Diabetes is a chronic disease and major problem of morbidity and mortality in developing countries. The International Diabetes Federation estimates that 285 million people around the world have diabetes. This total is expected to rise to 438 million within 20 years. Type-2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) is the most common type of diabetes and accounts for 90-95% of all diabetes. Detection of T2DM from various factors or symptoms became an issue which was not free from false presumptions accompanied by unpredictable effects. According to this context, data mining and machine learning could be used as an alternative way help us in knowledge discovery from data. We applied several learning methods, such as K-Nearest Neighbor, decision tree, support vector machines, acquire information from historical data of patient's from medical practicing centers in and around Guntur. Rules are extracted from Decision tree to offer decision-making support through early detection of T2DM for clinicians. Through this paper, we tried to determine how the extracted knowledge by the Text Mining is integrated with expert system knowledge to assist crucial decision making process.

**Keywords:** Text Mining, K-Nearest Neighbor, Support Vector Machines, Decision Trees, Type-2 diabetes, Duo Mining, Data Mining.

## 1. Introduction

Diabetes is an illness which occurs as a result of problems with the production and supply of insulin in the body [1]. People with diabetes have high level of glucose or "high blood sugar" called hyperglycemia. This leads to serious long-term complications such as eye disease, kidney disease, nerve disease, disease of the circulatory system, and amputation this is not the result of an accident.

Diabetes also imposes a large economic impact on the national healthcare system. Healthcare expenditures on diabetes will account for 11.6% of the total healthcare expenditure in the world in 2010. About 95% of the countries covered in this report will spend 5% or more, and about 80% of the countries will spend between 5% and 13% of their total healthcare dollars on diabetes [2]

Type-2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) is the most common type of diabetes and accounts for 90-95% of all diabetes patients and most common in people older than 45 who are overweight. However, as a consequence of increased obesity among the young, it is becoming more common in children and young adults [1]. In T2DM, the pancreas may produce adequate amounts of insulin to metabolize glucose (sugar), but the body is unable to utilize it efficiently. Over time, insulin production decreases and blood glucose levels rise. T2DM patients do not require insulin treatment to remain alive, although up to 20% are treated with insulin to control blood glucose levels [3].

Diabetes has no obvious clinical symptoms and not been easy to know, so that many diabetes patient unable to obtain the right diagnosis and the treatment. Therefore, it is important to take the early detection, prevent and treat diabetes disease, especially for T2DM.

Recent studies by the National Institute of Diabetes and Digestive and Kidney Diseases (DCCT) in India shown that effective control of blood sugar level is beneficial in preventing and delaying the progression of complications of diabetes [4]. Adequate treatment of diabetes is also important, as well as lifestyle factor such as smoking and maintaining healthy bodyweight [3].

According to this context, data mining and machine learning could be used as an alternative way in discovering knowledge from the patient medical records and classification task has shown remarkable success in the area of employing computer aided diagnostic systems (CAD) as a "second opinion" to improve diagnostic decisions [5]. In this area, classifier such as SVMs have demonstrated highly competitive performance in numerous real-world application such medical diagnosis, SVMs as one of the most popular, state-of-the-art data mining tools for data mining and learning [6].

In modern medicine, large amount of data are collected, but there is no comprehensive analysis to this data. Intelligent data analysis such as data mining was deployed in order to support the creation of knowledge to help clinicians in

making decisions. The role of data mining is to extract interesting (non-trivial, implicit, previously unknown and potentially useful) patterns or knowledge from large amounts of data, in such a way that they can be put to use in areas such as decision support, prediction and estimation [7].

With this paper, we make two contributions. We present empirical result of inductive methods for detecting T2DM using machine learning and data mining. We structured the paper as follow: section 2 provides a brief explanation about several classifiers and medical data used in this research and the detailed information about text tokens were also explained in this section. Section 3 gives experimental design, and experimental result and discussion; we concluded the paper with summarization of the result by emphasizing this study and further research.

## 2. Research Method

### 2.1. Data Collection

We collected diabetic’s patients from one of the government public hospital NRI and Manipal Institute , Guntur-Andhra Pradesh, India from 2009 to 2011. The patients included only type-2 diabetes, whereas other types of diabetes were excluded. All patients of this database are men and women of age between 0-20 Years. The variable takes the value “TRUE” and “FALSE”, where “TRUE” means a positive test for T2DM and “FALSE” means a negative test for T2DM.

It is important to examine the data with preprocessing which consist of cleaning, transformation and integration. The analysis clinical attributes: (1) Gender, (2) Body mass, (3) Blood pressure, (4) Hyperlipidemia or Cholesterol (5) Fasting blood sugar (FBS), (6) Instant blood sugar, (7) Family history, (8) Diabetes Guest history, (9) Habitual Smoker, (10) Plasma insulin or Glucose, and (11) Age. The preprocessing method is briefly explained in next section.

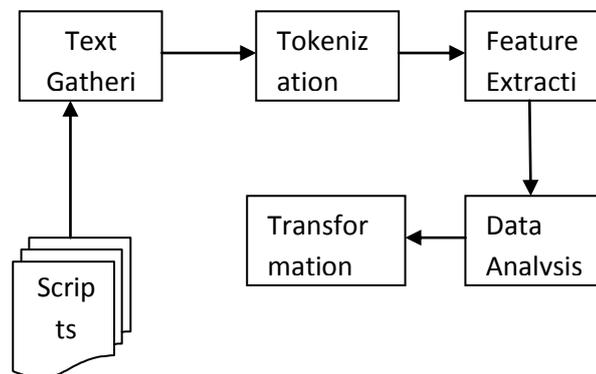
### 2.2. Methodology

#### 2.2.1 Text Mining

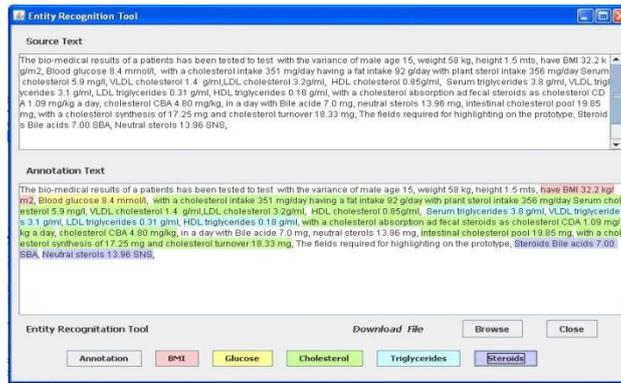
Text mining is also called as intelligent text analysis, text data mining, or knowledge discovery in text uncovers previously invisible patterns in existing resources. Text mining involves the application of techniques from areas such as information retrieval, natural language processing, information extraction and data mining Text Mining itself is not a function, it combines different functionalities Searching, Information Extraction (IE), Categorization, Summarization, Prioritization, Clustering, Information Monitor and Information Retrieval. Information Retrieval (IR) systems identify the documents in a collection which match a user’s query. The major steps in text mining were 1) Text Gathering and 2) Text Preprocessing. Text gathering includes collection of raw documents like Patient information which were in the text or script format and these documents may contain unstructured data. Preprocessing phase starts with tokenization. Tokenization is division of a document into terms. This process also referred as feature generation. In text preprocessing The raw data in the form of text files is collected from text scripts or Flat files. The data is converted in to structured format and stored in Microsoft Access Database.

To do the Information Extraction and Search, we use an mechanism call Duo-Mining developed in Java as the part of the Text Mining Tool and converts the Unstructured data into the structures manner.

The following Figure 1, shows the Text Mining and Conversion of unstructured data into structures data set.



**Figure 1: Conversion of Unstructured data into Structured Data Set using Duo-Mining Tool.**



**Figure 2: A Prototype Model of a Duo-Mining Tools**

### 2.2.2. Support Vector Machines (SVMs)

Support vector machine (SVMs) are supervised learning methods that generate input- output mapping functions from a set of labeled training datasets. The mapping function can be either a classification function or a regression function [6]. According to Vapnik [11], SVMs has strategy to find the best hyperplane on input space called the structural minimization principle from statistical learning theory.

Given the training datasets of the form  $\{(x_1, c_1), (x_2, c_2), \dots, (x_n, c_n)\}$  where  $c_i$  is either 1 (“yes”) or 0 (“no”), an SVM finds the optimal separating hyperplane with the largest margin. Equation (1) and (2) represents the separating hyperplanes in the case of separable datasets.

$$w \cdot x_i + b \geq +1, \text{ for } c_i = +1 \quad \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

$$w \cdot x_i + b \leq -1, \text{ for } c_i = -1 \quad \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

The problem is to minimize  $|w|$  subject to constraint (1). This is called constrained quadratic programming (QP) optimization problem represented by:

$$\begin{aligned} &\text{minimize } (1/2) \|w\|^2 \\ &\text{subject to } c_i(w \cdot x_i - b) \geq 1 \quad \dots \dots \dots (3) \end{aligned}$$

Sequential minimal optimization (SMO) is one of efficient algorithm for training SVM [12]

### 2.2.3. K-Nearest Neighbors

One of the simplest learning methods is the Nearest Neighbor [13]. To classify an unknown instance, the performance element finds the example in the collection most similar to the unknown and returns the example’s class label as its prediction for the unknown. Variants of this method, such as  $IBS_k$ , find the  $k$  most similar instances and return the majority vote of their class labels as the prediction.

### 2.2.4 Decision Tree

A decision tree is a tree with internal nodes corresponding to attributes and leaf nodes corresponding to class labels. Most implementations use the gain ratio for attribute selection, a measure based on the information gain [12]. The following Table 1 illustrates the data specifications

**Table 1: Data Set for Diabetes Specification**

NO	Attribute Name	Explanation
1	Plasma Insulin/Glucose	Glucose Concentration (high/Low)
2	FBS	Fasting blood sugar (mg/dl)
3	Body Mass Index (BMI)	Body mass of patients (Kg)
4	Blood Pressure	Blood Pressure in mmHg
5	IBS	Instant Blood Sugar (mg/dl)
6	AGE	Patient age (child, adult, old)
7	Diabetes Gestational	When pregnant women, who have never had diabetes before (Boolean)
8	Family History	Condition of abnormally elevated levels of any or all lipids and/or lipoproteins in the blood(Boolean)
9	Hyperlipidemia/Cholesterol	In the blood(Boolean)
10	Smoker	Patient’s smoking habit (Boolean)
11	Gender	Patient’s gender (male or female)

### 3. Analysis and Results

We conducted two experimental studies using our data collection described previously. We first applied all the classification methods the dataset collected, and we examined and validated the accuracy both in quantitative and qualitative measure. Quantitative measure is computed in percent, whereas qualitative measure is acceptance degree of patterns by clinicians.

Testing for type 2 diabetes in children

Criteria – To identify and group classes of people according to age, sex and race in the form of cluster patterns, based on various datasets, we also performed various types of comparison with health with respect to symptoms of diabetic's patients.

Overweight (BMI > 85th percentile for age and sex, weight for height > 85th percentile, or weight > 120% of ideal for height)

Plus, Any two of the following risk factors:

1. Family history of type 2 diabetes in first- or second-degree relative
2. Race/ethnicity (Indian)
3. Signs of insulin resistance or conditions associated with insulin resistance (acanthosis, hypertension, dyslipidaemia, or PCOS)

The following Tables 2.1(a) to Table 7.1(b) illustrates the different comparisons between healthy people and Diabetes.

**Table-2.1(a): (Diabetes Mellitus): Comparison of Anti Oxidants with GHb in healthy People between the age group of 0- 20 years**

Patient code	Age	Sex	Blood Glucose (>120)	Calcium	Zinc	Copper	Folic acid	Homo-cysteine
1	4	F	216	8	45	75	4.45	17
2	9	F	158	7.8	60	69	3.98	19
3	11	M	182	8.1	57	62	4.01	14
4	14	M	172	9	52	70	4.06	27
5	16	F	201	8.4	59	74	3.76	16
6	18	M	177	8.3	44	68	5.29	13
7	19	F	208	7.8	52	76	3.18	39
8	20	M	182	7.5	49	79	4.97	15

**Table-2.1(b) (Healthy): Comparison of Anti Oxidants with GHb in healthy People between the age group of 0- 20 years**

Patient code	Age	Sex	Blood Glucose (<=120)	Calcium	Zinc	Copper	Folic acid	Homocysteine
1	5	M	98	9.3	80	105	5.98	6
2	8	F	102	9.2	85	110	6.2	8
3	10	F	79	9.5	86	106	6.51	8
4	15	M	110	9.8	90	101	6.16	9
5	20	M	120	9.6	92	112	6.05	7

**Table-3.1(a) (Diabetis): Comparison of Thyroid function in Diabetes Mellitus Patients between the age group of 0- 20 years**

Patient code	Age	Sex	T3	T4	TSH
1	4	F	0.98	5.62	1.09
2	9	F	0.85	6.24	2.64
3	11	M	0.82	6.24	2.5
4	14	M	1.01	7.25	3.18
5	16	F	0.48	3.52	15.9
6	18	M	1.09	6.85	2.51
7	19	F	0.71	8.1	1.42
8	20	M	1.12	5.97	1.08

**Table-3.1(b) (Healthy): Comparison of Thyroid function in Healthy people between the age group of 0- 20 years**

Patient code	Age	Sex	T3	T4	TSH
1	5	M	0.87	6.45	0.98
2	8	F	1.04	5.93	1.05
3	10	F	0.92	7.01	2.45
4	15	M	0.89	5.64	1.81
5	20	M	1.02	6.2	2.15

**Table-4.1(a) (Diabetic): Comparison of Enzymes and GHb in Diabetes Mellitus Patients between the age group of 0- 20 years**

Patient code	Age	Sex	SGPT	SGOT	Alk. PHO	Glycosilated haemoglobin (GHb)
1	4	F	17	29	418	8.2
2	9	F	28	31	214	6.6
3	11	M	24	11	129	7.3
4	14	M	34	36	98	7
5	16	F	21	28	254	7.8
6	18	M	19	25	208	7.1
7	19	F	34	24	205	8
8	20	M	32	34	365	7.3

**Table-4.1(b) (Healthy): Comparison of Enzymes and GHb in Healthy Peoples between the age group of 0- 20 years**

Patient code	Age	Sex	SGPT	SGOT	Alk. PHO	Glycosilated haemoglobin (GHb)
1	5	M	22	26	148	4.9
2	8	F	25	30	152	5
3	10	F	31	34	160	4.4
4	15	M	27	25	132	5.3
5	20	M	20	24	141	5.6

**Table-5.1(a) (Diabetic): Comparison of Lipids (Different type of cholesterols) in Diabetes Mellitus Patients between the age group of 0- 20 years**

Patient code	Age	Sex	BMI	Cholesterol	HDL-Chol	Triglycerides	VLDL	LDL
1	4	F	Over weight	101	41	125	25	35
2	9	F	Over weight	132	38	148	30	64
3	11	M	Over weight	130	45	150	30	55
4	14	M	Over weight	148	40	129	26	82
5	16	F	Proportional	167	42	115	23	102
6	18	M	Over weight	180	41	127	25	114
7	19	F	Proportional	125	39	142	28	58
8	20	M	Over weight	184	39	150	30	115

**Table-5.1(b) (Healthy): Comparison of Lipids (Different type of cholesterols) in Healthy People between the age group of 0- 20 years**

Patient code	Age	Sex	BMI	Cholesterol	HDL-Chol	Triglycerides	VLDL	LDL
1	5	M	Thin	162	42	128	27	93
2	8	F	Proportional	158	40	110	22	96
3	10	F	Thin	170	38	132	26	106
4	15	M	Thin	165	40	108	22	103
5	20	M	Proportional	160	42	115	23	95

**Table-6.1(a) (Diabetes): Comparison of Regular parameters in Diabetes Mellitus Patients between the age group of 0- 20 years**

Patient code	Age	Sex	Macro Albumuria	Anti-Insulin	Hb % (in g/dl)	Micro albumuria
1	4	F	Normal	8.1	8.9	10
2	9	F	Normal	5.6	7.6	18
3	11	M	Normal	3.7	10.1	9
4	14	M	Traces	9.1	9.5	22
5	16	F	Normal	5.4	8.4	17
6	18	M	Normal	7.9	9.1	16
7	19	F	Normal	2.4	10.2	20
8	20	M	+	9.1	6.9	42

**Table-6.1(b) (Healthy): Comparison of Regular parameters in Healthy people between the age group of 0- 20 years**

Patient code	Age	Sex	Macro albumuria	Anti-Insulin	Hb % (in g/dl)	Micro albumuria
1	5	M	Normal	0.5	12.5	12
2	8	F	Normal	0.1	13.6	17
3	10	F	Normal	0.2	13.0	18
4	15	M	Normal	0.6	12.9	20
5	20	M	Normal	0.3	14.0	16

**Table-7.1(a) (Diabetes): Comparison of Regular parameters in Diabetes Mellitus Patients between the age group of 0- 20 years**

Patient code	Age	Sex	Blood Glucose	Urea	Creatinine	Albumin	Bilirubin
1	4	F	216	45	1.2	2	0.9
2	9	F	158	38	1.1	2.9	0.7
3	11	M	182	42	1	2.6	1.1
4	14	M	172	29	1.4	3.8	0.9
5	16	F	201	34	1.2	2.5	0.8
6	18	M	177	24	0.8	2.9	1
7	19	F	208	45	1.3	3.2	1
8	20	M	182	56	1.8	3.9	1.1

**Table-7.1(b) (Healthy): Comparison of Regular parameters in Healthy people between the age group of 0- 20 years**

Patient code	Age	Sex	Blood Glucose	Urea	Creatinine	Albumin	Bilirubin
1	5	M	98	18	0.7	3.6	1.8
2	8	F	102	24	0.6	3.8	1.2
3	10	F	79	30	1	3.2	1
4	15	M	110	22	0.9	3.5	0.8
5	20	M	121	28	1	3.8	1

The following Table 8 illustrates the Classification accuracy (%) of each spitted feature in the dataset

**Table 8. Classification Accuracy (%)**

Attribute	KNN	SVMs	DT	Average
Blood Sugar/ FBS	95,86	95,86	95,17	95,51
Plasmainsulin/ Glucose	95,40	96,55	96,78	95,86
Hyperlipidemia/Cholestrol	95,17	97,01	96,55	96,36
BMI	95,40	96,55	96,78	95,86
Average	95,45	95,49	96,32	

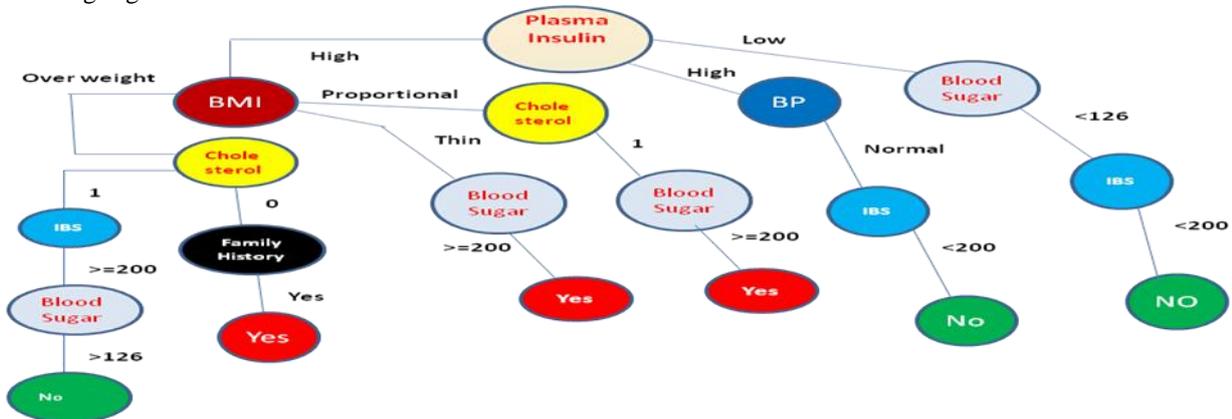
This research has four main outcomes regarding to detect T2DM. First, we start the assumption with Plasma insulin or Glucose and then BMI, Cholesterol and Blood Sugar. As compared the average classification accuracy of three mechanisms. Decision Tree mechanism shows the better performance. Surprisingly the average accuracy for Plasma insulin or Glucose and BMI were appearing same in all mechanisms.

Second, internist detected T2DM only by their experience. Thus, presumption attributes such as smoker and gestational history was avoided. Our study finds those attributes was found in many diabetic patients. The following Table 9 illustrates about the extracted rules for determining the diabetics for the age group 0-20.

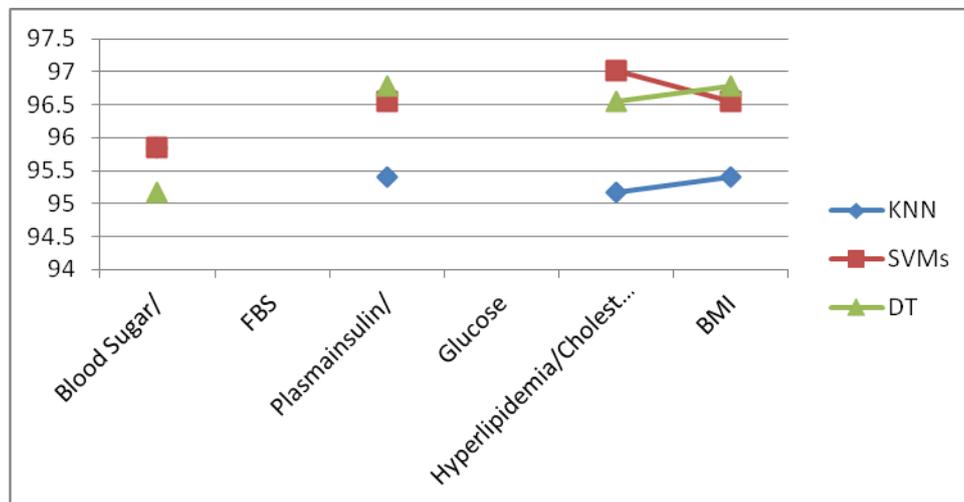
**Table 9. Qualitative Measure in Detecting T2DM**

PATTERN/RULES Extracted from Decision Tree Internist's acceptance (Yes/No)	
<b>R1</b> : If Plasmainsulin is high and BMI is overweight and Hyperlipidemia is equal to 0 and family history is equal to 0 and smoker is equal to 1 then class YES	<b>YES</b>
<b>R2</b> : Else IF plasmainsulin is high and BMI is proportional and hyperlipidemia is equal to 1 and IBS is greater than or equal to 200 mg/dl AND Class YES ELSE IF plasmainsulin is low AND FBS is less than or equal to 126 mg/dl then Class NO	<b>YES</b>
<b>R3</b> : AND blood pressure is greater than or equal to 140/90 mmHg AND IBS is less than or equal to 200 mg/dl THEN class NO ELSE IF plasmainsulin is low AND FBS is greater than or equal to 126 mg/dl AND BMI is proportional AND IBS is less than or equal to 200 mg/dl THEN class NO	<b>NO</b>
<b>R4</b> : ELSE IF plasmainsulin is high AND BMI is thin AND FBS is greater than or equal to 126 mg/dl AND hyperlipidemia is equal to 1 THEN class Yes	<b>YES</b>
<b>R5</b> : hyperlipidemia is equal to 1 AND IBS is greater than or equal to 200 mg/d AND FBS is greater than or equal to 126 mg/dl THEN class NO	<b>NO</b>

The following Figure 3 shows the decision tree for the above deduced Rules



**Figure 3: Decision Tree for Type 2 Diabetics for the age group 0-20**



**Figure 4: Accuracy Chart**

The above graph gives a comparative report of predicting clinical trial of type 2 diabetics patients for age group 0-20 years, Decision tree method is the best prediction from the other two algorithms.

Our study involved every other children's hospital and NRI Hospital (n = 31), each diabetologist in private practice (n = 122), and every internal medicine unit (n = 164) in BW. A written clinical results and test with questionnaire and were used to identify children with T2DM and MODY who had been examined at any of these institutions between 2009 and 2011. Population data were drawn from the national census of 2011 and the subsequent annual updates.

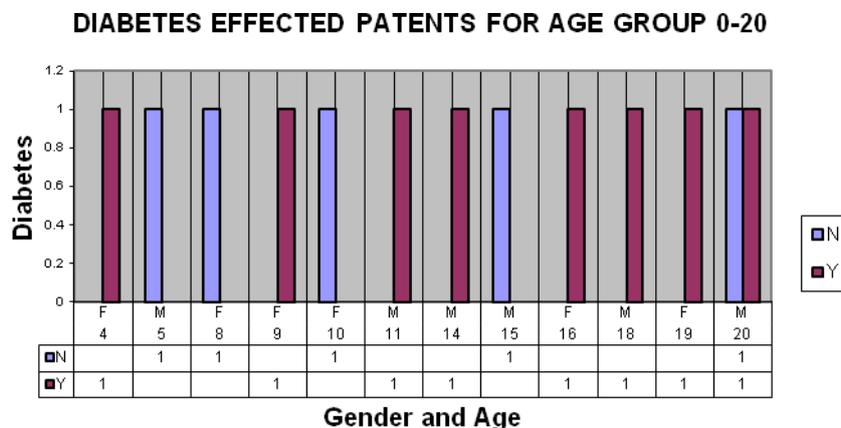


Fig 5: Count of Diabetic Effected Persons for the Age Group 0-20 Years

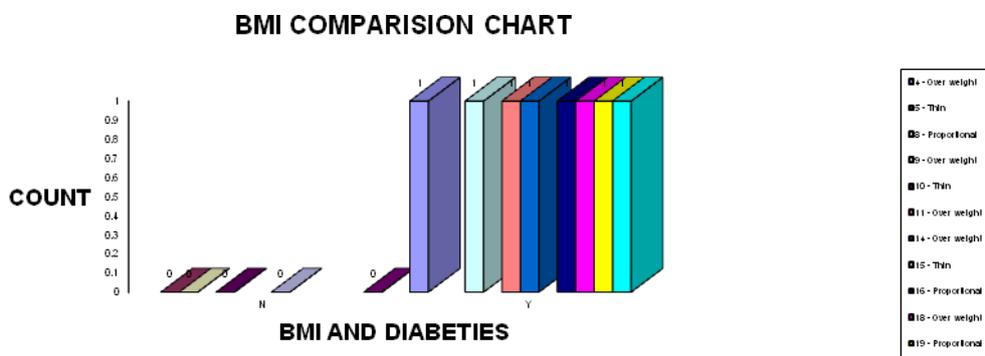


Fig 6 : BMI Comparison Cart for Age Groups 0-20

From the live chart (Figure 4, figure 5 and Figure 6), Type 2 diabetes is estimated to affect next over 4.5 million people in the Andhra Pradesh , India. The likelihood of developing type 2 diabetes is influenced by genetics and environment, If either parent has type 2 diabetes, the risk of inheritance of type 2 diabetes is 15%, If both parents have type 2 diabetes, the risk of inheritance is 75%, Almost 1 in 3 people with type 2 diabetes develops over kidney disease, Within 5 years of diagnosis of type 2 diabetes, 60% of people diagnosed have some degree of retinopathy, type 2 diabetes carries the risk of diabetes complications over a long period of time.

The major complication effect the patients with type 2 diabetes from the above three graphs : Retinopathy. Up to 20%, most commonly occurs after the onset of puberty and after 5 to 10 years of diabetes duration, it has been reported in prepubertal children and with diabetes duration of only 1 to 2 years. Referrals should be made to eye care professionals with expertise in diabetic retinopathy, an understanding of the risk for retinopathy in the pediatric population, as well as experience in counseling the pediatric patient and family on the importance of early prevention/intervention. For children with type 2 diabetes, the first ophthalmologic examination should be obtained once the child is 10 years of age or older and has had diabetes for 3 to 5 years.

In type 2 diabetes, the initial examination should be shortly after diagnosis. In type 1 and type 2 diabetes, annual routine follow-up is generally recommended. Less frequent examinations may be acceptable on the advice of an eye care professional.

**Nephropathy.** – 12% of the patients were affected, To reduce the risk and/or slow the progression of nephropathy, optimize glucose and blood pressure control. In type 2 diabetes, annual screening should be considered at diagnosis. Screening may be done with a random spot urine sample analyzed for microalbumin-to-creatinine ratio. Confirmed, persistently elevated microalbumin levels should be treated with an ACE inhibitor, titrated to normalization of microalbumin excretion if possible.

**Neuropathy.** Although it is unclear whether foot examinations are important in children and adolescents, annual foot examinations are painless, inexpensive, and provide an opportunity for education about foot care. The risk for foot complications is increased in people who have had diabetes over 10 years.

**Lipids.** Based on data obtained from studies in adults, having diabetes is equivalent to having had a heart attack, making diabetes a key risk factor for future cardiovascular disease.

In children older than 2 years of age with a family history of total cholesterol over 240 mg/dl, or a cardiovascular event before age 55, or if family history is unknown, perform a lipid profile after diagnosis of diabetes and when glucose control has been established. If family history is not a concern, then perform a lipid profile at puberty.

Children with type 2 diabetes should have a lipid profile soon after diagnosis when blood glucose control has been achieved and annually thereafter. Experts also recommend lipid testing every two years if the lipid profile is normal.

To assess the prevalence of type 2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) and Maturity onset diabetes of the young (MODY) in children and adolescents aged 0-20 yr in Guntur-Vijawayada(AP), India, and to compare our results with various algorithm techniques.

#### 4. Conclusions:

The prevalence of T2DM for the age range from 0 to 20 yr is 2.30/100 000, whereas the prevalence of MODY in the same age range is 2.39/100 000. The median age of patients with T2DM was 15.8 yr, and 13.9 yr for MODY patients. The majority of patients with either T2DM or MODY were treated in children's hospitals and by consultant diabetologists. A molecular genetic analysis was done to substantiate the clinical diagnosis in less than half of the recruits (14.3% of T2DM and 44.8% of MODY patients). The prevalence of T2DM and MODY is considerably lower than the prevalence of type 1 diabetes. Type 2 diabetes thus continues to be a rare disease in children and adolescents in Andhra Pradesh, as is also the case in other states of India.

This paper collects and analyzes medical patient record of type-2 diabetes mellitus (T2DM) with knowledge discovery techniques to extract the information in the form of text or script format from T2DM patients in one of public hospital in Guntur, Andhra Pradesh, India. The experiment has successfully performed with several data mining techniques and Decision Tree mechanism as part of data mining technique achieves better performance than other classical methods such as K-NN Method. Extracted rules using decision tree are conformed to clinician's knowledge and more importantly, we found some major attributes such as plasmainsulin, BMI became a significant factor in our case study. This research might have some limitations and is being optimized. Later, it will focus on increasing the datasets in order to maximize result and discover novel optimal algorithm. As further researches, it would interest to include other risk factors such as sedentary lifestyle, Family History, Blood Pressure and Smoker.

#### References

- [1] International Diabetes Federation (IDF), What is diabetes?, World Health Organisation, accessed January 2010, <http://www.idf.org>
- [2] Zang Ping, et al. Economic Impact of Diabetes, International Diabetes Federation, accessed January 2010, <http://www.diabetesatlas.org/sites/default/files/Economic%20impact%20of%20Diabetes.pdf>.
- [3] Holt, Richard I. G., et al, editors. Textbook of Diabetes. 4th ed., West Sussex: Wiley-Blackwell; 2010.
- [4] National Diabetes Information Clearinghouse (NDIC), The Diabetes Control and Complications Trial and Follow-up Study, accessed January 2010, <http://diabetes.niddk.nih.gov/dm/pubs/control>.
- [5] N. Lavrac, E. Keravnou, and B. Zupan, Intelligent Data Analysis in Medicine, in Encyclopedia of Computer Science and Technology, vol.42, New York: Dekker, 2000.
- [6] Olson, David L and Dursun Dulen. Advanced Data Mining Techniques, Berlin: Springer Verlag, 2008.
- [7] Huang, Y., et al. Feature Selection and Classification Model Construction on Type 2 Diabetic Patients' Data. Journal of Artificial Intelligence in Medicine, 2007; 41: 251-262.
- [8] Barakat, et al. Intelligible Support Vector Machines for Diagnosis of Diabetes Mellitus. IEEE Transactions on Information Technology in BioMedicine, 2009.
- [9] Polat, Kemal and Salih Gunes. An Expert System Approach Based on Principal Component Analysis and Adaptive Neuro-Fuzzy Inference System to Diagnosis of Diabetes Disease. Expert System with Applications, Elsevier, 2007: 702-710.

- [10] Yue, et al. An Intelligent Diagnosis to Type 2 Diabetes Based on QPSO Algorithm and WLSSVM. International Symposium on Intelligent Information Technology Application Workshops, IEEE Computer Society, 2008.
- [11] Vapnik, V. The Nature of Statistical Learning Theory 2nd Edition, New York: Springer Verlag, 2000.
- [12] Witten, I.H., Frank, E. Data mining: Practical Machine Learning Tools and Techniques 2nd Edition. San Fransisco: Morgan Kaufmann. 2005.
- [13] Alpaydm, Ethem. Introduction to Machine Learning, Massachusetts: MIT Press, 2004: 154-155.
- [14] Han, J. and Micheline Kamber. Data Mining: Concepts and Techniques, San Fransisco: Morgan Kaufmann Publisher, 2006: 310-311.
- [15] Kohavi, R., Scaling Up the Accuracy of Naive Bayes Classifiers: A Decision Tree Hybrid, Proceedings of the 2nd International Conference on Knowledge Discovery and Data Mining, 1996.
- [16] Freund, Y., Schapire, R.E. Experiments with a New Boosting Algorithm. Proceedings of the Thirteenth International Conference on Machine Learning. San Francisco: Morgan Kaufmann, 1996: 148–156.
- [17] Opitz, D., Maclin, R.: Popular Ensemble Methods: An Empirical Study. *Journal of Artificial Intelligence Research*, 1999, 11: 169–198.
- [18] Fawcett, Tom. An Introduction to ROC Analysis. *Pattern Recognition Letters*, Elsevier, 2006; 27: 861- 874.
- [19] Zou, Kelly H. ROC literature research, On-line bibliography accessed February 2011, <http://www.spl.harvard.edu/archive/spl-pre2007/pages/ppl/zou/roc.html>
- [20] V.V.Jaya Rama Krishnaiah, D.V.Chandra Sekhar, Dr. K.Ramchand H Rao, Dr. R Satya Prasad, Predicting the Diabetes using Duo Mining Approach, *International Journal of Advanced Research in Computer and Communication Engineering*, Vol. 1, Issue 6, August 2012

### AUTHOR'S PROFILE



**V.V.Jaya Rama Krishnaiah**, received Master's degree in Computer Application from Acharya Nagarjuna University, Guntur, India, Master of Philosophy from Vinayaka University, Salem . He is currently working as Associate Professor, in the Department of Computer Science, A.S.N. Degree College, Tenali, which is affiliated to Acharya Nagarjuna University. He has 14 years teaching experience. He is currently pursuing Ph.D., at Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Acharya Nagarjuna University, Guntur, Andhra Pradesh, India. His research area is Clustering in Databases. He has published several papers in National & International Journals.



**D.V. Chandra Shekar**, received Master of Engineering with Computer Science & Engineering He is currently working as Associate Professor, in the Department of Computer Science, T.J.P.S COLLEGE (P.G COURSES), Guntur, which is affiliated to Acharya Nagarjuna University. He has 14 years teaching experience and 1 years of Industry experience. He has published 52 papers in National & International Journals.



**Dr. R. Satya Prasad**, received Ph.D in Computer Sceicne in the faculty of Engineering in 2007 from Acharya Nagarjuna University, Guntur, Andhra Pradesh, India. He have a satisfactory consistent academic track of record and received Gold medal from Acharya Nagarjuna University for his outstanding performance in a first rank in Masters Degree. He is currently working as Associate Professor in the Department of Computer Science and Engineering.



**Dr.K Ramchand H Rao**, received Doctorate in from Acharya Nagarjuna University, Master's degree in Technology with Computer Science from Dr. M.G.R University, Chennai, Tamilnadu, India. He is currently working as Professor and Head of the Department, Department of Computer Science and Engineering, A.S.N. Women's Engineering College, Tenali, which is affiliated to JNTU Kakinada. He has 18 years teaching experience and 2 years of Industry experience at Morgan Stanly, USA as Software Analyst. His research area is Software Engineering. He has published several papers in National & International Journals.

# A Characterization of Magneto-Thermal Convection in Rivlin-Ericksen Viscoelastic Fluid in a Porous Medium

Ajaib S. Banyal,<sup>1</sup> Daleep K. Sharma<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>\*Department of Mathematics, Govt. College Nadaun, Dist. Hamirpur, (HP) INDIA 177033

<sup>2</sup>Department of Mathematics, Rajiv Gandhi G. C. Kotshera, Shimla (HP), INDIA 171004

## Abstract:

A layer of Rivlin-Ericksen viscoelastic fluid heated from below in a porous medium is considered in the presence of uniform vertical magnetic field. Following the linearized stability theory and normal mode analysis, the paper mathematically established the conditions for characterizing the oscillatory motions which may be neutral or unstable, for any combination of perfectly conducting, free and rigid boundaries at the top and bottom of the fluid. It is established that all non-decaying slow motions starting from rest, in a Rivlin-Ericksen viscoelastic fluid of infinite horizontal extension and finite vertical depth in a porous medium, which is acted upon by uniform vertical magnetic field opposite to gravity and a constant vertical adverse temperature gradient, are necessarily non-oscillatory, in the regime

$$\left( \frac{Qp_2}{\pi^2} \right) \left( \frac{\varepsilon P_l}{P_l + \varepsilon F} \right) \leq 1 ,$$

where  $Q$  is the Chandrasekhar number,  $F$  is the viscoelasticity parameter, the porosity  $\varepsilon$ ,  $P_l$  is the medium permeability and  $p_2$  is the magnetic Prandtl number. The result is important since it holds for all wave numbers and for any combination of perfectly conducting dynamically free and rigid boundaries and the exact solutions of the problem investigated in closed form, are not obtainable.

**Key Words:** Thermal convection; Rivlin-Ericksen Fluid; Magnetic field; PES; Rayleigh number; Chandrasekhar number.

**MSC 2000 No.:** 76A05, 76E06, 76E15; 76E07; 76U05.

## 1. Introduction

Stability of a dynamical system is closest to real life, in the sense that realization of a dynamical system depends upon its stability. Right from the conceptualizations of turbulence, instability of fluid flows is being regarded at its root. The thermal instability of a fluid layer with maintained adverse temperature gradient by heating the underside plays an important role in Geophysics, interiors of the Earth, Oceanography and Atmospheric Physics, and has been investigated by several authors and a detailed account of the theoretical and experimental study of the onset of Bénard Convection in Newtonian fluids, under varying assumptions of hydrodynamics and hydromagnetics, has been given by Chandrasekhar [1] in his celebrated monograph. The use of Boussinesq approximation has been made throughout, which states that the density changes are disregarded in all other terms in the equation of motion except the external force term. There is growing importance of non-Newtonian fluids in geophysical fluid dynamics, chemical technology and petroleum industry. Bhatia and Steiner [2] have considered the effect of uniform rotation on the thermal instability of a viscoelastic (Maxwell) fluid and found that rotation has a destabilizing influence in contrast to the stabilizing effect on Newtonian fluid. In another study Sharma [3] has studied the stability of a layer of an electrically conducting Oldroyd fluid [4] in the presence of magnetic field and has found that the magnetic field has a stabilizing influence. There are many elasto-viscous fluids that cannot be characterized by Maxwell's constitutive relations or Oldroyd's [4] constitutive relations. Two such classes of fluids are Rivlin-Ericksen's and Walter's (model B') fluids. Rivlin-Ericksen [5] has proposed a theoretical model for such one class of elasto-viscous fluids. Kumar et al. [6] considered effect of rotation and magnetic field on Rivlin-Ericksen elasto-viscous fluid and found that rotation has stabilizing effect; whereas magnetic field has both stabilizing and destabilizing effects. A layer of such fluid heated from below or under the action of magnetic field or rotation or both may find applications in geophysics, interior of the Earth, Oceanography, and the atmospheric physics. With the growing importance of non-Newtonian fluids in modern technology and industries, the investigations on such fluids are desirable.

In all above studies, the medium has been considered to be non-porous with free boundaries only, in general. In recent years, the investigation of flow of fluids through porous media has become an important topic due to the recovery of crude oil from the pores of reservoir rocks. When a fluid permeates a porous material, the gross effect is represented by the

Darcy's law. As a result of this macroscopic law, the usual viscous term in the equation of Rivlin-Ericksen fluid motion is replaced by the resistance term  $\left[ -\frac{1}{k_1} \left( \mu + \mu' \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right) q \right]$ , where  $\mu$  and  $\mu'$  are the viscosity and viscoelasticity of the

Rivlin-Ericksen fluid,  $k_1$  is the medium permeability and  $q$  is the Darcian (filter) velocity of the fluid. The problem of thermosolutal convection in fluids in a porous medium is of great importance in geophysics, soil sciences, ground water hydrology and astrophysics. Generally, it is accepted that comets consist of a dusty 'snowball' of a mixture of frozen gases which, in the process of their journey, changes from solid to gas and vice-versa. The physical properties of the comets, meteorites and interplanetary dust strongly suggest the importance of non-Newtonian fluids in chemical technology, industry and geophysical fluid dynamics. Thermal convection in porous medium is also of interest in geophysical system, electrochemistry and metallurgy. A comprehensive review of the literature concerning thermal convection in a fluid-saturated porous medium may be found in the book by Nield and Bejan [7]. Sharma et al [8] studied the thermosolutal convection in Rivlin-Ericksen rotating fluid in porous medium in hydromagnetics with free boundaries only.

Pellow and Southwell [9] proved the validity of PES for the classical Rayleigh-Bénard convection problem. Banerjee et al [10] gave a new scheme for combining the governing equations of thermohaline convection, which is shown to lead to the bounds for the complex growth rate of the arbitrary oscillatory perturbations, neutral or unstable for all combinations of dynamically rigid or free boundaries and, Banerjee and Banerjee [11] established a criterion on characterization of non-oscillatory motions in hydrodynamics which was further extended by Gupta et al. [12]. However no such result existed for non-Newtonian fluid configurations in general and in particular, for Rivlin-Ericksen viscoelastic fluid configurations. Banyal [13] have characterized the oscillatory motions in couple-stress fluid.

Keeping in mind the importance of Rivlin-Ericksen viscoelastic fluids and magnetic field, as stated above, this article attempts to study Rivlin-Ericksen viscoelastic fluid heated from below in a porous medium in the presence of uniform magnetic field, with more realistic boundaries and it has been established that the onset of instability in a Rivlin-Ericksen viscoelastic fluid heated from below in a porous medium, in the presence of uniform vertical magnetic field, cannot manifest itself as oscillatory motions of growing amplitude if the Chandrasekhar number  $Q$ , the viscoelasticity parameter  $F$ , the porosity  $\varepsilon$ , the medium permeability  $P_1$  and the magnetic Prandtl number  $p_2$ , satisfy the inequality,

$\left( \frac{Qp_2}{\pi^2} \right) \left( \frac{\varepsilon P_1}{P_1 + \varepsilon F} \right) \leq 1$ , for all wave numbers and for any combination of perfectly conducting dynamically free and rigid boundaries.

## 2. Formulation Of The Problem And Perturbation Equations

Here we Consider an infinite, horizontal, incompressible electrically conducting Rivlin-Ericksen viscoelastic fluid layer, of thickness  $d$ , heated from below so that, the temperature and density at the bottom surface  $z = 0$  are  $T_0$  and  $\rho_0$ , and at the upper surface  $z = d$  are  $T_d$  and  $\rho_d$  respectively, and that a uniform adverse temperature gradient  $\beta \left( = \frac{dT}{dz} \right)$  is maintained. The gravity field  $\vec{g}(0,0,-g)$  and a uniform vertical magnetic field pervade on the system  $\vec{H}(0,0,H)$ . This fluid layer is assumed to be flowing through an isotropic and homogeneous porous medium of porosity  $\varepsilon$  and medium permeability  $k_1$ .

Let  $p, \rho, T, \alpha, g, \eta, \mu_e$  and  $\vec{q}(u, v, w)$  denote respectively the fluid pressure, fluid density temperature, thermal coefficient of expansion, gravitational acceleration, resistivity, magnetic permeability and filter velocity of the fluid. Then the momentum balance, mass balance, and energy balance equation of Rivlin-Ericksen fluid and Maxwell's equations through porous medium, governing the flow of Rivlin-Ericksen fluid in the presence of uniform vertical magnetic field (Rivlin and Ericksen [5]; Chandrasekhar [1] and Sharma et al [6]) are given by

$$\frac{1}{\varepsilon} \left[ \frac{\partial \vec{q}}{\partial t} + \frac{1}{\varepsilon} \left( \vec{q} \cdot \nabla \right) \vec{q} \right] = - \left( \frac{1}{\rho_0} \right) \nabla p + \vec{g} \left( 1 + \frac{\delta \rho}{\rho_0} \right) - \frac{1}{k_1} \left( \nu + \nu' \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right) \vec{q} + \frac{\mu_e}{4\pi\rho_0} (\nabla \times \vec{H}) \times \vec{H}, \quad (1)$$

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{q} = 0, \quad (2)$$

$$E \frac{\partial T}{\partial t} + (\vec{q} \cdot \nabla) T = \kappa \nabla^2 T, \quad (3)$$

$$\varepsilon \frac{d \vec{H}}{dt} = (\vec{H} \cdot \nabla) \vec{q} + \varepsilon \eta \nabla^2 \vec{H}, \quad (4)$$

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{H} = 0, \quad (5)$$

Where  $\frac{d}{dt} = \frac{\partial}{\partial t} + \varepsilon^{-1} \vec{q} \cdot \nabla$ , stand for the convective derivatives. Here

$$E = \varepsilon + (1 - \varepsilon) \left( \frac{\rho_s c_s}{\rho_0 c_i} \right), \text{ is a constant and while } \rho_s, c_s \text{ and } \rho_0, c_i, \text{ stands for the density and heat capacity}$$

of the solid (porous matrix) material and the fluid, respectively,  $\varepsilon$  is the medium porosity and  $\vec{r}(x, y, z)$ .

The equation of state is

$$\rho = \rho_0 [1 - \alpha(T - T_0)], \quad (6)$$

Where the suffix zero refer to the values at the reference level  $z = 0$ . In writing the equation (1), we made use of the Boussinesq approximation, which states that the density variations are ignored in all terms in the equation of motion except the external force term. The kinematic viscosity  $\nu$ , kinematic viscoelasticity  $\nu'$ , magnetic permeability  $\mu_e$ , thermal diffusivity  $\kappa$ , and electrical resistivity  $\eta$ , and the coefficient of thermal expansion  $\alpha$  are all assumed to be constants.

The steady state solution is

$$\vec{q} = (0, 0, 0), \rho = \rho_0(1 + \alpha\beta z), T = -\beta z + T_0, \quad (7)$$

Here we use the linearized stability theory and the normal mode analysis method. Consider a small perturbations on the steady state solution, and let  $\delta\rho, \delta p, \theta, \vec{q}(u, v, w)$  and  $\vec{h} = (h_x, h_y, h_z)$  denote respectively the perturbations in density  $\rho$ , pressure  $p$ , temperature  $T$ , velocity  $\vec{q}(0, 0, 0)$  and the magnetic field  $\vec{H} = (0, 0, H)$ . The change in density  $\delta\rho$ , caused mainly by the perturbation  $\theta$  in temperature is given by

$$\delta\rho = -\rho_0(\alpha\theta). \quad (8)$$

Then the linearized perturbation equations of the Rinlin-Ericksen fluid reduces to

$$\frac{1}{\varepsilon} \frac{\partial \vec{q}}{\partial t} = -\frac{1}{\rho_0} (\nabla \delta p) - \vec{g}(\alpha\theta) - \frac{1}{k_1} \left( \nu + \nu' \frac{\partial}{\partial t} \right) \vec{q} + \frac{\mu_e}{4\pi\rho_0} \left( \nabla \times \vec{h} \right) \times \vec{H}, \quad (9)$$

$$\nabla \cdot \vec{q} = 0, \quad (10)$$

$$E \frac{\partial \theta}{\partial t} = \beta w + \kappa \nabla^2 \theta, \quad (11)$$

$$\varepsilon \frac{\partial \vec{h}}{\partial t} = \left( \vec{H} \cdot \nabla \right) \vec{q} + \varepsilon \eta \nabla^2 \vec{h}. \quad (12)$$

And  $\nabla \cdot \vec{h} = 0, \quad (13)$

Where 
$$\nabla^2 = \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial z^2}$$

### 3. Normal Mode Analysis

Analyzing the disturbances into two-dimensional waves, and considering disturbances characterized by a particular wave number, we assume that the Perturbation quantities are of the form

$$[w, \theta, h_z] = [W(z), \Theta(z), K(z)] \exp(ik_x x + ik_y y + nt), \quad (14)$$

Where  $k_x, k_y$  are the wave numbers along the x- and y-directions, respectively,  $k = (k_x^2 + k_y^2)^{\frac{1}{2}}$ , is the resultant wave number, n is the growth rate which is, in general, a complex constant; and  $W(z), K(z)$  and  $\Theta(z)$  are the functions of z only.

Using (14), equations (9)-(13), within the framework of Boussinesq approximations, in the non-dimensional form transform to

$$\left[ \frac{\sigma}{\varepsilon} + \frac{1}{P_1} (1 + \sigma F) \right] (D^2 - a^2) W = -Ra^2 \Theta + Q(D^2 - a^2) DK, \quad (15)$$

$$(D^2 - a^2 - p_2 \sigma) K = -DW, \quad (16)$$

And

$$(D^2 - a^2 - Ep_1 \sigma) \Theta = -W, \quad (17)$$

Where we have introduced new coordinates  $(x', y', z') = (x/d, y/d, z/d)$  in new units of length d and  $D = d / dz'$ . For

convenience, the dashes are dropped hereafter. Also we have substituted  $a = kd, \sigma = \frac{nd^2}{\nu}, p_1 = \frac{\nu}{\kappa}$  is the thermal

Prandtl number;  $p_2 = \frac{\nu}{\eta}$  is the magnetic Prandtl number;  $P_1 = \frac{k_1}{d^2}$  is the dimensionless medium permeability,

$F = \frac{\nu'}{d^2}$  is the dimensionless viscoelasticity parameter of the Rivlin-Ericksen fluid;  $R = \frac{g\alpha\beta d^4}{\kappa\nu}$  is the thermal

Rayleigh number and  $Q = \frac{\mu_e H^2 d^2}{4\pi\rho_0 \nu \eta \varepsilon}$  is the Chandrasekhar number. Also we have Substituted  $W = W_{\oplus}, \Theta = \frac{\beta d^2}{\kappa} \Theta_{\oplus}$

and  $K = \frac{Hd}{\varepsilon\eta} K_{\oplus}$  and  $D_{\oplus} = dD$ , and dropped  $(\oplus)$  for convenience.

We now consider the cases where the boundaries are rigid-rigid or rigid-free or free-rigid or free-free at  $z = 0$  and  $z = 1$ , as the case may be, and are perfectly conducting. The boundaries are maintained at constant temperature, thus the perturbations in the temperature are zero at the boundaries. The appropriate boundary conditions with respect to which equations (15) -- (17), must possess a solution are

$$\begin{aligned} W = 0 = \Theta, & \quad \text{on both the horizontal boundaries,} \\ DW = 0, & \quad \text{on a rigid boundary,} \\ D^2 W = 0, & \quad \text{on a dynamically free boundary,} \\ K = 0, & \quad \text{on both the boundaries as the regions outside the fluid} \\ & \quad \text{are perfectly conducting,} \end{aligned} \quad (18)$$

Equations (15)--(17), along with boundary conditions (18), pose an eigenvalue problem for  $\sigma$  and we wish to characterize  $\sigma_r$ , when  $\sigma_r \geq 0$ .

We first note that since  $W$  and  $K$  satisfy  $W(0) = 0 = W(1)$  and  $K(0) = 0 = K(1)$ , in addition to satisfying to governing equations and hence we have from the Rayleigh-Ritz inequality Schultz [14]

$$\int_0^1 |DW|^2 dz \geq \pi^2 \int_0^1 |W|^2 dz \quad \text{And} \quad \int_0^1 |DK|^2 dz \geq \pi^2 \int_0^1 |K|^2 dz, \quad (19)$$

#### 4. Mathematical Analysis

We prove the following lemma:

**Lemma 1:** For any arbitrary oscillatory perturbation, neutral or unstable

$$\int_0^1 \left\{ |DK|^2 + a^2 |K|^2 \right\} dz \leq \frac{1}{\pi^2} \int_0^1 |DW|^2 dz$$

**Proof:** Multiplying equation (16) by  $K^*$  (the complex conjugate of  $K$ ), integrating by parts each term of the resulting equation on the left hand side for an appropriate number of times and making use of boundary conditions on  $K$  namely  $K(0) = 0 = K(1)$ , it follows that

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \left\{ |DK|^2 + a^2 |K|^2 \right\} dz + \sigma_r p_2 \int_0^1 |K|^2 dz &= \text{Real part of } \left\{ \int_0^1 K^* DW dz \right\} \leq \left| \int_0^1 K^* DW dz \right| \leq \int_0^1 |K^* DW| dz, \\ &\leq \int_0^1 |K^*| |DW| dz \leq \int_0^1 |K| |DW| dz \leq \left\{ \int_0^1 |K|^2 dz \right\}^{\frac{1}{2}} \left\{ \int_0^1 |DW|^2 dz \right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}, \end{aligned} \quad (20)$$

(Utilizing Cauchy-Schwartz-inequality),

This gives that

$$\int_0^1 |DK|^2 dz \leq \left\{ \int_0^1 |K|^2 dz \right\}^{\frac{1}{2}} \left\{ \int_0^1 |DW|^2 dz \right\}^{\frac{1}{2}} \quad (21)$$

Inequality (20) on utilizing (19), gives

$$\left\{ \int_0^1 |K|^2 dz \right\}^{\frac{1}{2}} \leq \frac{1}{\pi^2} \left\{ \int_0^1 |DW|^2 dz \right\}^{\frac{1}{2}}, \quad (22)$$

Since  $\sigma_r \geq 0$  and  $p_2 > 0$ , hence inequality (20) on utilizing (22), give

$$\int_0^1 \left( |DK|^2 + a^2 |K|^2 \right) dz \leq \frac{1}{\pi^2} \int_0^1 |DW|^2 dz, \quad (23)$$

This completes the proof of lemma.

We prove the following theorem:

**Theorem 1:** If  $R > 0$ ,  $F > 0$ ,  $Q > 0$ ,  $P_1 > 0$ ,  $p_1 > 0$ ,  $p_2 > 0$ ,  $\sigma_r \geq 0$  and  $\sigma_i \neq 0$  then the necessary condition for the existence of non-trivial solution  $(W, \Theta, K)$  of equations (15) – (17), together with boundary conditions (18) is that

$$\left( \frac{Qp_2}{\pi^2} \right) \left( \frac{\varepsilon P_1}{P_1 + \varepsilon F} \right) > 1.$$

**Proof:** Multiplying equation (15) by  $W^*$  (the complex conjugate of  $W$ ) throughout and integrating the resulting equation over the vertical range of  $z$ , we get

$$\left[ \frac{\sigma}{\varepsilon} + \frac{1}{P_1} (1 + \sigma F) \right] \int_0^1 W^* (D^2 - a^2) W dz = -Ra^2 \int_0^1 W^* \Theta dz + Q \int_0^1 W^* D(D^2 - a^2) K dz, \quad (24)$$

Taking complex conjugate on both sides of equation (17), we get

$$(D^2 - a^2 - \varepsilon p_1 \sigma^*) \Theta^* = -W^*, \quad (25)$$

Therefore, using (25), we get

$$\int_0^1 W^* \Theta dz = - \int_0^1 \Theta (D^2 - a^2 - \varepsilon p_1 \sigma^*) \Theta^* dz, \quad (26)$$

Also taking complex conjugate on both sides of equation (16), we get

$$[D^2 - a^2 - p_2 \sigma^*] K^* = -DW^*, \quad (27)$$

Therefore, equation (27), using appropriate boundary condition (18), we get

$$\int_0^1 W^* D(D^2 - a^2) K dz = - \int_0^1 D W^* (D^2 - a^2) K dz = \int_0^1 K (D^2 - a^2) (D^2 - a^2 - p_2 \sigma^*) K^* dz, \quad (28)$$

Substituting (26) and (28), in the right hand side of equation (24), we get

$$\left[ \frac{\sigma}{\varepsilon} + \frac{1}{P_l} (1 + \sigma F) \right] \int_0^1 W^* (D^2 - a^2) W dz = Ra^2 \int_0^1 \Theta (D^2 - a^2 - Ep_1 \sigma^*) \Theta^* dz + Q \int_0^1 K^* (D^2 - a^2)^2 K dz - Qp_2 \sigma^* \int_0^1 K^* (D^2 - a^2) K dz, \quad (29)$$

Integrating the terms on both sides of equation (29) for an appropriate number of times and making use of the appropriate boundary conditions (18), we get

$$\left[ \frac{\sigma}{\varepsilon} + \frac{1}{P_l} (1 + \sigma F) \right] \int_0^1 (DW|^2 + a^2|W|^2) dz = Ra^2 \int_0^1 (D\Theta|^2 + a^2|\Theta|^2 + Ep_1 \sigma^* |\Theta|^2) dz - Q \int_0^1 (|D^2 K|^2 + 2a^2|DK|^2 + a^4|K|^2) dz - Qp_2 \sigma^* \int_0^1 (|DK|^2 + a^2|K|^2) dz, \quad (30)$$

Now equating the imaginary parts on both sides of equation (30), and cancelling  $\sigma_i (\neq 0)$  throughout, we get

$$\left[ \frac{1}{\varepsilon} + \frac{F}{P_l} \right] \int_0^1 (DW|^2 + a^2|W|^2) dz = \left[ -Ra^2 Ep_1 \int_0^1 |\Theta|^2 dz + Qp_2 \int_0^1 (|DK|^2 + a^2|K|^2) dz \right], \quad (31)$$

Now  $R > 0, \varepsilon > 0$  and  $Q > 0$ , utilizing the inequalities (23), the equation (31) gives,

$$\left[ \left( \frac{1}{\varepsilon} + \frac{F}{P_l} \right) - \left( \frac{Qp_2}{\pi^2} \right) \right] \int_0^1 |DW|^2 dz + I_1 < 0, \quad (32)$$

Where

$$I_1 = \left( \frac{1}{\varepsilon} + \frac{F}{P_l} \right) a^2 \int_0^1 |W|^2 dz + Ra^2 Ep_1 \int_0^1 |\Theta|^2 dz,$$

Is positive definite, and therefore, we must have

$$\left( \frac{Qp_2}{\pi^2} \right) \left( \frac{\varepsilon P_l}{P_l + \varepsilon F} \right) > 1. \quad (33)$$

Hence, if

$$\sigma_r \geq 0 \text{ and } \sigma_i \neq 0, \text{ then } \left( \frac{Qp_2}{\pi^2} \right) \left( \frac{\varepsilon P_l}{P_l + \varepsilon F} \right) > 1. \quad (34)$$

And this completes the proof of the theorem.

Presented otherwise from the point of view of existence of instability as stationary convection, the above theorem can be put in the form as follow:-

**Theorem 2:** The sufficient condition for the onset of instability as a non-oscillatory motions of non-growing amplitude in a Rivlin-Ericksen viscoelastic fluid in a porous medium heated from below, in the presence of uniform vertical magnetic field is that,  $\left( \frac{Qp_2}{\pi^2} \right) \left( \frac{\varepsilon P_l}{P_l + \varepsilon F} \right) \leq 1$ , where  $Q$  is the Chandrasekhar number,  $\varepsilon$  is the porosity,  $P_l$  is the medium permeability and  $F$  is the viscoelasticity parameter, for any combination of perfectly conducting dynamically free and rigid boundaries.

or

The onset of instability in a Rivlin-Ericksen viscoelastic fluid in a porous medium heated from below, in the presence of uniform vertical magnetic field, cannot manifest itself as oscillatory motions of growing amplitude if the Chandrasekhar number  $Q$ , the porosity  $\varepsilon$ , the medium permeability  $P_l$  and the viscoelasticity parameter  $F$ , satisfy the inequality

$$\left( \frac{Qp_2}{\pi^2} \right) \left( \frac{\varepsilon P_l}{P_l + \varepsilon F} \right) \leq 1, \text{ for any combination of perfectly conducting dynamically free and rigid boundaries.}$$

The sufficient condition for the validity of the 'PES' can be expressed in the form:

**Theorem 3:** If  $(W, \Theta, K, Z, X, \sigma)$ ,  $\sigma = \sigma_r + i\sigma_i$ ,  $\sigma_r \geq 0$  is a solution of equations (15) – (17), with  $R > 0$  and,

$$\left( \frac{Qp_2}{\pi^2} \right) \left( \frac{\varepsilon P_l}{P_l + \varepsilon F} \right) \leq 1,$$

Then  $\sigma_i = 0$ .

In particular, the sufficient condition for the validity of the 'exchange principle' i.e.,  $\sigma_r = 0 \Rightarrow \sigma_i = 0$

$$\text{if } \left( \frac{Qp_2}{\pi^2} \right) \left( \frac{\varepsilon P_1}{P_1 + \varepsilon F} \right) \leq 1.$$

In the context of existence of instability in 'oscillatory modes' and that of 'overstability' in the present configuration, we can state the above theorem as follow:-

**Theorem 4:** The necessary condition for the existence of instability in 'oscillatory modes' and that of 'overstability' in a Rivlin-Ericksen viscoelastic fluid in a porous medium heated from below, in the presence of uniform vertical magnetic field, is that the Chandrasekhar number  $Q$ , the porosity  $\varepsilon$ , the viscoelasticity parameter of the fluid  $F$  and the medium

permeability  $P_1$ , must satisfy the inequality  $\left( \frac{Qp_2}{\pi^2} \right) \left( \frac{\varepsilon P_1}{P_1 + \varepsilon F} \right) > 1$ , for any combination of perfectly conducting

dynamically free and rigid boundaries

## 5. Conclusions

This theorem mathematically established that the onset of instability in a Rivlin-Ericksen viscoelastic fluid in the presence of uniform vertical magnetic field, cannot manifest itself as oscillatory motions of growing amplitude if the Chandrasekhar number  $Q$ , the porosity  $\varepsilon$ , the viscoelasticity parameter of the fluid  $F$  and the medium permeability  $P_1$ , satisfy the

$$\text{inequality } \left( \frac{Qp_2}{\pi^2} \right) \left( \frac{\varepsilon P_1}{P_1 + \varepsilon F} \right) \leq 1, \text{ for any combination of perfectly conducting dynamically free and rigid boundaries}$$

The essential content of the theorem, from the point of view of linear stability theory is that for the configuration of Rivlin-Ericksen viscoelastic fluid of infinite horizontal extension heated from below, for any combination of perfectly conducting dynamically free and rigid boundaries at the top and bottom of the fluid, in the presence of uniform vertical magnetic field, parallel to the force field of gravity, an arbitrary neutral or unstable modes of the system are definitely non-oscillatory in

character if  $\left( \frac{Qp_2}{\pi^2} \right) \left( \frac{\varepsilon P_1}{P_1 + \varepsilon F} \right) \leq 1$ , and in particular PES is valid.

## 6. REFERENCES

1. Chandrasekhar, S. Hydrodynamic and Hydromagnetic Stability, 1981, Dover Publication, New York.
2. Bhatia, P.K. and Steiner, J.M., Convective instability in a rotating viscoelastic fluid layer, Zeitschrift fur Angewandte Mathematik and Mechanik 52 (1972), 321-327.
3. Sharma, R.C., Thermal instability in a viscoelastic fluid in hydromagnetics, Acta Physica Hungarica 38 (1975), 293-298.
4. Oldroyd, J.G., Non-Newtonian effects in steady motion of some idealized elastic-viscous liquids, Proceedings of the Royal Society of London A245 (1958), 278-297.
5. Rivlin, R.S. and Ericksen, J.L., Stress deformation relations for isotropic materials, J. Rat. Mech. Anal. 4 (1955), 323.
6. Kumar, P., Mohan, H. and Lal, R., Effect of magnetic field on thermal instability of a rotating Rivlin-Ericksen viscoelastic fluid, Int. J. of Maths. Math. Scs., Vol-2006 article ID 28042, pp. 1-10.
7. Nield D. A. and Bejan, A., Convection in porous medium, springer, 1992.
8. Sharma, R.C., Sunil and Pal, M., Thermosolutal convection in Rivlin-Ericksen rotating fluid in porous medium in hydromagnetics, indian J. pure appl. Math., 32(1) (2001), pp. 143-156.
9. Pellow, A., and Southwell, R.V., On the maintained convective motion in a fluid heated from below. Proc. Roy. Soc. London A, 1940, 176, 312-43.
10. Banerjee, M.B., Katoch, D.C., Dube, G.S. and Banerjee, K., Bounds for growth rate of perturbation in thermohaline convection. Proc. R. Soc. A, 1981, 378, 301-04
11. Banerjee, M. B., and Banerjee, B., A characterization of non-oscillatory motions in magnetohydrodynamics. Ind. J. Pure & Appl Maths., 1984, 15(4): 377-382
12. Gupta, J.R., Sood, S.K., and Bhardwaj, U.D., On the characterization of nonoscillatory motions in rotatory hydromagnetic thermohaline convection, Indian J. pure appl. Math. 1986, 17(1), pp 100-107.
13. Banyal, A.S, The necessary condition for the onset of stationary convection in couple-stress fluid, Int. J. of Fluid Mech. Research, Vol. 38, No.5, 2011, pp. 450-457.
14. Schultz, M.H. (1973). Spline Analysis, Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey.

# Machine Translation of Idioms from English to Hindi

**Monika Gaule<sup>1</sup> Dr. Gurpreet Singh Josan<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>M.Tech. (ICT), Department of Computer Science, Punjabi University, Patiala, India

<sup>2</sup> Assistant Professor ,Department of Computer Science, Punjabi University, Patiala, India

## Abstract

This qualitative investigation is designed to shed light on the identification and translation of idiomatic expressions from English to Hindi is analyzed in this paper. It investigates the main problems and difficulties encountered during idioms translation and the extent to which idiomaticity is retained. This identification of idioms is utmost important resource for machine translation system and research in this field. A rule based approach for identification of idioms is proposed. The sentences containing idioms are translated with google translate system. We have manually created testing data to test the generated resource. The aim of a proper idiom translation is achieving equivalent sense, strategies, cultural aspects and effects. The output is evaluated manually for intelligibility and accuracy. The accuracy of system is 70%. Analysis of results shows that the problems of bad translation are due to errors of different categories like-irrelevant idioms, grammar agreement, part of speech etc.

**Keywords** –idiom,idiom identification, idiom translation,translation strategies

## 1. “Introduction”

Machine translation (MT) is defined as the use of a computer to translate a text from one natural language, the source language (SL), into another one, the target language (TL), Machine translation is a computer application to the task of analyzing the source text in one human language and producing an equivalent text called ‘translated text’ or ‘target text’ in the other language with or without human assistance as it may require a pre-editing and a post-editing phase. Every language has its own idioms, a special kind of set expressions that have developed within a language. English and Hindi are abundant in idioms. One of the most important aspects of English is idioms. They are frequently used in a wide variety of situations, from friendly conversations and business meetings to more formal and written contexts. An idiom is a group of words which has, as a whole, a different meaning from the meaning of its constituents. In other words, the meaning of the idiomatic expression is not the sum of the words taken individually. Idioms are fairly controversial. There is no one set definition of what an idiom is. The word itself comes either from Latin idioma, where it denotes special property, or from Greek idiōma, meaning special feature, special phrasing. Hence, the logic imposes associations with elements of language phrases that are typical for a given language and, therefore, hard to translate into another language. An idiomatic expression may convey a different meaning, that what is evident from its words. For example English: It’s raining like cats and dogs

Hindi translation By Google: अपनी बिल्लियों और कुत्तों की तरह बारिश हो रही

Clearly, the output does not convey the intended meaning in target language.

## English Language

English is now the most widely used language in the world it is the third most common native language in the world, with more than 380 million native speakers. English Language is written in Roman script. It is a West Germanic language that arose in the Anglo-Saxon kingdoms of England. It is one of six official languages of the United Nations. India is one of the countries where English is spoken as a second language.

## Hindi Language

Hindi is one of the major languages of India. It is the 5th most spoken language in the world with more than 180 million native speakers. It is written in the Devanagari script. It is the national language of India and is the world second most spoken language

## 2. “Translation Problems”

A translation problem is any type of difficulty in the source language (SL) text that obliges the translator to stop translating. This difficulty is mainly due to grammatical, cultural or lexical problems.

## Grammatical Problems

Grammatical problems are the result of complicated SL grammar, different TL grammar or different TL word order. For example, the word order of English and Hindi is not same. English follows SVO scheme while Hindi Follows SOV scheme. Consider following idiom in English: “Add fuel to fire”

Corresponding Hindi sentence is आग में घी का काम करना.

Here in English phrase, the word “fire” is at last position whereas in Hindi its counterpart आग is at first position of the phrase.

### Cultural Problems

A number of problems may be raised in cross-cultural translation. The greater the gap between the source and target culture, the more serious difficulty would be. Translation between English and Hindi which belong to two different cultures (the Western and the Indian cultures), and which have a different background is a best example of such problems. Cultural problems may include geographical, religious, social and linguistic ones. Hence, the expression “summer’s day” in „Shall I compare thee to a summer’s day” will be best translated into Hindi as शीष्म ऋतु to convey the same meaning.

### Word sense Ambiguity

This problem occurs when there are multiple interpretation of words or sentence. Among these problems we have:

#### Phrase level ambiguity

Phrase level ambiguity occurs when a phrase can be interpreted in more than one ways. For example the expression 'spill the beans' may refer to the beans that are actually spilled or idiomatically the phrase may refer to leak out secret information.

#### Word level ambiguity

The word ambiguity conveys the multiple interpretations of words. For example to bear the lion in his den As bear have the multiple meanings भालू कष्ट उठाना, फल देना, ऋक्ष, उत्पन्न करना, रीछ, लेजाना

### Different Strategies of Idioms in Machine Translation

The term "strategy" refers to a method employed to translate a given element unit making use of one or more procedures selected on the basis of relevant parameters. presents a series of strategies used by professional translators.

#### Using an idiom of similar meaning and form

It involves using an idiom in the target language which conveys roughly the same meaning as that of the source-language idiom and, in addition consists of equivalent lexical items. Example: to rub salt in wounds जले पर नमक छिड़कना

#### Using an idiom of similar meaning but dissimilar form

Idioms of similar meaning but dissimilar form refer to those having completely different meanings and the occasions in which the idioms are used are not alike as well. Example To sleep like a log घोड़े बेच कर सोना

#### Using an Idiom Translation by paraphrase

where the expression is often rewritten using other words to simplify it and then translate. Example  
The suspension system has been fully updated to take rough terrain in its stride. निलंबन प्रणाली पूरी तरह से अपनी प्रगति में किसी न किसी इलाके लेने के लिए अद्यतन न किया गया है.

And The capacity of the suspension system has been raised so as to overcome the roughness of the terrain. निलंबन प्रणाली की क्षमता को इतनी के रूप में इलाके का खुरदरापन पर काबू पाने के लिए उठाया गया है.  
Second example is more intelligible in target language.

#### Using an Idiom Translation by Omission

If the idiom has no close match, the system can simply omit the idiom in target language. The meaning will not be harmed, if this technique is used when the words which will be omitted are not vital to the development of the text. Translators can simply omit translating the word or the expression in question

### Online MT Systems

There are following MT systems that have been developed for various natural language pair.

**Systran** Systran is a rule based Machine Translation System developed by the company named Systran. It was founded by Dr. Peter Toma in 1968. It offers translation in about 35 languages. It provides technology for Yahoo! Babel Fish and it was used by Google till 2007 .

### Bing Translator

Bing Translator is a service provided by Microsoft, which was previously known as Live Search Translator and Windows Live Translator. It is based on Statistical Machine Translation approach. Bing Translator offers 32 languages in both directions. When a URL is introduced, Bing Translator opens a new window showing the text in English and the progress of the translation. Once it is finished it shows the translated webpage. Four different views can be selected

“Side by Side”, “Top, Bottom”, “and Original with hover translation “and“ Translationwith hover original”. When the user runs the mouse over one target sentence, it highlights this sentence and the corresponding source sentence.

### Google Translate

Google Translate is a free translation service that provides instant translations between 57 different languages. Google Translate generates a translation by looking for patterns in hundreds of millions of documents to help decide on the best translation. By detecting patterns in documents that have already been translated by human translators, Google Translate makes guesses as to what an appropriate translation should be. This process of seeking patterns in large amounts of text is called "statistical machine translation". It can translate text, documents, web pages etc. English to Hindi Machine Translation system(<http://translate.google.com/>), In 2007, Franz-Josef Och applied the statistical machine translation approach for Google Translate from English to other Languages and vice versa, Thus statistical machine translation approach for identification of idioms is proposed. Many online machine translation system are available on internet as no single translation engine will be consistently most effective for all pairs of languages and text conditions . As further we use Google Translate system for translating English Text to Hindi. The accuracy is good enough to word understand the translated text, but not perfect. The system has been available online for use.

### Motivation

English to Hindi translation system available online at <http://translate.google.com/> which translates English text into Hindi text does not extract idioms from the input text during translation. Though, this is very rare that Idioms are present in the input text for MT System but there is a need to extract Idioms from input text and translate them correctly. So we developed an algorithm for finding and translating English Idioms present in the input text and translate them into Hindi text.

### Example:

Sentence in English: He has **settled** his **account** with me

Output for this by direct goggle translates <http://translate.google.com/> is:

वह मेरे साथ अपने खाते में बसे है

Clearly, the output is not intelligible. But if we somehow, find and replace the idioms in above sentence as follow

S: He has चुकता किया हुआ his हिसाब किताब with me and translate it with goggle translate system we get:

वह चुकता किया हुआ उसके हिसाब किताब मेरे साथ है

which is quite intelligible and much better than previous output and thus motivate us to work in this direction.

### 3. “Design Overview”

Here, the aim is to design a system for identifying idioms and process them. This processed sentence will be then used as input by translation system. The system architecture is as follow

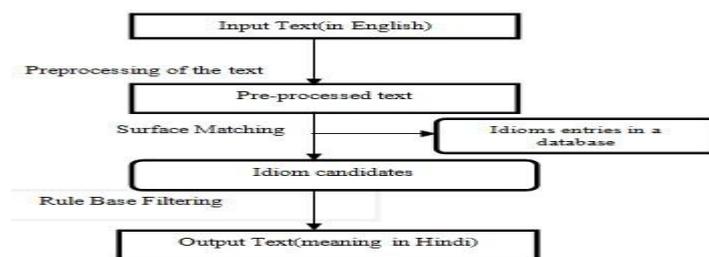


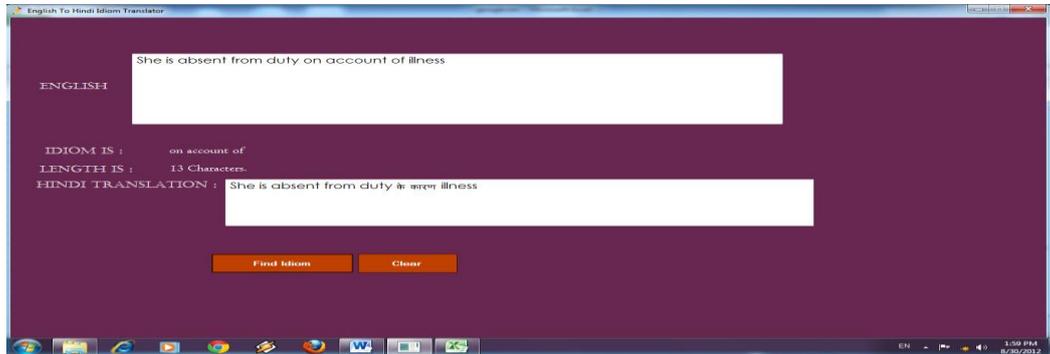
Figure 3.1 the overall flow of the system

The system consists of three modules which includes Preprocessing (Paradigmatic replacement, syntagmatic augmentation, deletion, Replacing inflected form of verbs, Replacing Plural forms of Nouns, articles, personal pronouns), Surface matching (FilteringPart-of -speech tagging and chunking patterns, identifying idiom candidates) and Post processing module.

### Implementation

The system is implemented in Asp.net at front end and MS SQL 2008server at back end. A English to Hindi Idiom Translator System Interface is created whose object will accept a string in English language and returns its corresponding Hindi string. When the user input an English text ,and clicks the “search” button ,the system outputs the idiom candidates with their meaning (in Hindi).Here, we present the use of regular expressions in a translation system for

extracting and translating the English idioms. (a)Idiom Extraction using Pattern matching: If there is a idiom in sentence, it is extracted from the sentence by using Pattern matching. Search pattern matches the Idiom in the sentence and extracts the Idioms from the sentence. Translating (b)English idioms to Hindi idioms:Now, the extracted Idioms is replaced with the equivalent Hindi meaning of that Idiom. It means English idiom is translated into Hindi idioms.



**English to Hindi Idiom Translator System Interface**

#### 4. “Evaluation and Results”

##### Test Data

We carried out evaluation experiments in order to observe the overall performance of the system, as well as the following three aspects: (1) the effect of standardization of words; (2) the effect of the POS-based filtering; (3) the overall performance of the system. To evaluate the machine translation system several methods are used. These evaluation methods can be categorized into groups namely the sentences directly obtained from google translation system (Case I) and the sentences preprocessed by our system and then translated from google translation (Case II). We observe how many correct idiom candidates our system was able to locate with each set of data. The data set used for evaluation were (a)100 sentences containing idiom variations, randomly extracted from the idiom variation, (b) data consisting of 20 news (sports, politics, world), articles (From the different internet websites), stories (published by various writers) We manually identified and tagged the idioms for these articles.

##### Evaluation Metric

The survey was done by 10 People of different professions. All persons were from different professions having knowledge of both English and Hindi Language. Average ratings for the sentences of the individual translations were then summed up (separately according to intelligibility and accuracy) to get the average scores. Percentage of accurate sentences and intelligent sentences is also calculated separately by counting down the number of sentences. Two type of subjective tests will be performed viz. Intelligibility and Accuracy. Intelligibility test which is effected by grammatical errors, mistranslations, and un-translated words. The evaluators are provided with source text along with translated text. A highly intelligible output sentence need not be a correct translation of the source sentence. It is important to check whether the meaning of the source language sentence is preserved in the translation. This property is called accuracy.

##### Intelligibility test score

Score 3: Idioms that are actually used in input text that is sentence is perfectly clear and intelligible. It is grammatical and reads like ordinary text.

Score 2: Variations of (1) is created by replacement of articles that is sentence is generally clear and intelligible.

Score 1: Variations of (1) created by singular/ plural forms of nouns that is sentence contains grammatical errors &/ or poor word choice.

Score 0: That is sentence is unintelligible the meaning of sentence is hopeless.

##### Accuracy test score

Score 3 : Completely Faithful

Score 2: Fairly faithful: more than 50 % of the original information passes in the translation.

Score 1: Barely faithful: less than 50 % of the original information passes in the translation.

Score 0: Completely Unfaithful. Doesn't make sense

##### Evaluation Method

Thus the output is counter checked manually whether the sentences are translated perfectly or not. Following formula was used to find the accuracy test of case I and case II.

**Accuracy percentage = (Number of correctly sentences/ Total number of sentences ) \* 100**

## Results

Results from the evaluation are:

- 30% sentences were correctly translated by sentences directly obtained from goggle translation system (Case I)
- 70% sentences were correctly translated by sentences preprocessed by our system and then translated from goggle translation (Case II)

So In this evaluation experiment ,sentences preprocessed by our system and then translated from goggle translation (case II) is high accuracy and is much better than sentences directly obtained from goggle translation system (Case I)

## Analyzing the results, certain patterns of errors and misses were identified.

1) Errors resulting from insufficiency of lemmatization by the POS-tagger. For instance, “She horribly damned him with faint praise” is based on the idiom “horribly damn with faint praise”. However, our system could not detect this idiom because “damned” was recognized as an adverb rather than the verb “damn”. Another example The leader “added fuel to fire” by provoking the angry mob to attack the police van however our system could not detect this idiom because “fuel” was recognized as a fuel (noun plural) rather than the verb fuel .नेता नाराज भीड़ उत्तेजक पुलिस वैन पर हमला करके आग

में घी डालने का काम This could be avoided by tagging the input sentence with POS. 2) Misses resulting from input text variations in which long phrases are inserted into the idiom constructions. For instance, the dictionary entry “take apart” was not detected for the input text: “She takes (her daughter-in-law) apart with stinging criticism.” Another example The shopkeepers “beat black and blue” was not detected for the input text: “The shopkeepers beat (the thief) black and blue” दुकानदार चोर काले और नीले रंग हरा In order to deal with this, we need to further our understanding of possible idiom variations.

3) Failures resulting from input text variations in which some translations were not translated correctly for example This comedian will have the audience rolling in the aisles इस हास्य अभिनेता को दर्शकों के aisles में रोलिंग है

## 5. Conclusion & Future Work

In this paper, we presented the technique for finding and translating English idioms into Hindi during translation process. The rule based and statistical machine translation Approach for identification of idioms is proposed. The sentences containing idioms are translated with goggle translate system. We have manually created testing data to test the generated resource. The output is evaluated manually for intelligibility and accuracy. Thus we have reported an accuracy of 70%. Analysis of results shows that the problems of bad translation are due to errors of different categories like irrelevant idioms, grammar agreement, part of speech etc. Thus by this evaluation experiment ,identification of idioms in machine translation from English to Hindi will increase its accuracy from existing system. As future work, database can be extended to include more idioms to improve the accuracy.

## References

- [1] David A. Swinney, Anne Cutler (1979) The Access and Processing of Idiomatic Expressions , Journal of verbal learning and verbal behavior 18, pp. 523-534
- [2] Martin Volk, 1998 The automatic translation of idioms. Machine translation vs. translation memory systems. Permanent URL to this publication <http://dx.doi.org/10.5167/uzh-19070> assessment of the state of the art. St. Augustin, 167-192. ISBN 3-928624-71-7
- [3] ByongRaeRyu et al., (1999) From to K/E: A Korean- English Machine Translation System based on Idiom Recognition and Fails Softening n Proceedings of Machine Translation Summit VII – “MT in the Great Translation Era” pp.469-475, in collaboration with Youngkil Kim, Sanghwa Yuh, & Sang-kyu Park (ETRI).
- [4] M.A.Homeidi, 2004, Arabic translation across cultures, Vol No 50, pp. 13-27.
- [5] Koichi Takeuchi et al., (2008) Flexible Automatic Look-up of English Idiom Entries in Dictionaries MT Summit XI, 10-14 September 2007, Copenhagen, Denmark. Proceedings; pp.451-458
- [6] Vishal Goyal and Gurpreetsingh Lehal, 2009, Evaluation of Hindi to Punjabi Machine Translation System, IJCSI International Journal of Computer Science Issues, Vol. 4, No. 1, pp 36-39
- [7] Linli Chen Yunnan RTV University, March 2010, On Integrated Translation Approach of English Idioms, Journal of Language Teaching and Research, Vol. 1, No. 3, pp. 227-230
- [8] Mezma Meryem 2009-2010 Problems of Idioms in Translation Case Study: First Year Master Permanent URL to this publication [bu.umc.edu.dz/theses/anglais/MEZ1146.pdf](http://bu.umc.edu.dz/theses/anglais/MEZ1146.pdf)
- [9] S.K. Dwivedi and P. P. Sukadeve, 2010. “Machine Translation System Indian Perspectives”, Proceeding of Journal of Computer Science Vol. 6 No. 10. pp 1082-1087,
- [10] Amineh Adelnia, Hossein Vahid Dastjerdi, July 2011, “Translation of Idioms: A Hard Task for the Translator”, English Department, University of Isfahan, Isfahan, Iran ,Theory and Practice in Language Studies, Vol. 1, No. 7, pp. 879-883.
- [11] Machine Translation online available <http://faculty.ksu.edu.sa/homiedan/Publications/Machine%20Translation.pdf>
- [12] “Statistical Machine translation”, [outline.] Available [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Statistical\\_machine\\_translation](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Statistical_machine_translation)
- [13] Margarita Straksien, 2009, Analysis of Idiom Translation Strategies from English into Lithuanian, studies about languages, Vol No. 14 , pp.13-19

# Comparison of Current Controllers for a Five-level Cascaded H-Bridge Multilevel Inverter

**Sundararajan K<sup>1</sup>, Alamelu Nachiappan<sup>2</sup>, Veerapathiran G<sup>3</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>Sathyabama University, Chennai,

<sup>2,3</sup>Pondicherry Engineering College, Puducherry, India,

## Abstract:

The hysteresis current controller provides excellent dynamic performance, whereas the Proportional-Integral controller provides instantaneous current control and wave shaping, fixed inverter switching frequency resulting in only known harmonics. A comparative study between Hysteresis current control and Proportional-Integral (PI) current control using sinusoidal pulse width modulation (SPWM) techniques for a five-level cascaded H-bridge multilevel inverter is presented in this paper. A comparison has been made in terms of total harmonic distortion (THD) level at the three phase load current. The simulation study has been carried out with the help of *MATLAB Simulink* software and the performance of such controllers has been observed during load variations.

**Keywords:** Cascaded H-Bridge, Current controller, Hysteresis controller, Multilevel inverter, PI controller, Sinusoidal pulse width modulation (SPWM), Total harmonic distortion (THD)

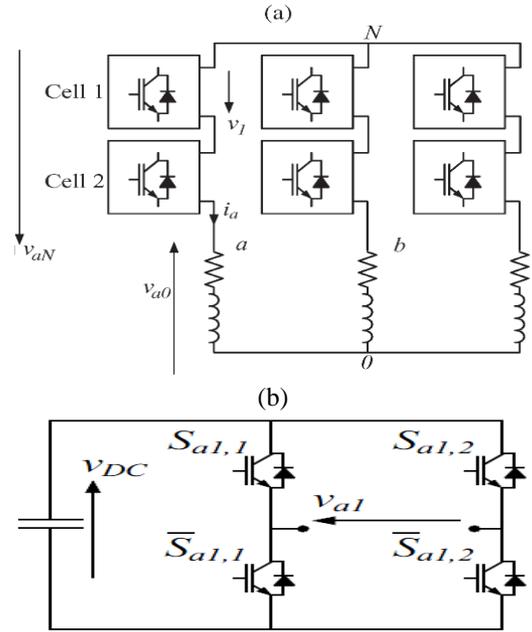
## 1. Introduction

Presently, large electric drives and utility applications require advanced power electronics converters to meet the high power demands. As a result, multilevel inverter technology is a very efficient alternative for medium-voltage and high-power applications because of its fruitful advantages [1-4]. It can realize high voltage and high power output by using semiconductor switches without the use of transformer and dynamic voltage balance circuits. When the number of output levels increases, the harmonic content in the output voltage and current as well as electromagnetic interference decreases. The basic concept of a multilevel inverter is to achieve high power by using a series of power semiconductor switches with several lower dc voltage sources to perform the power conversion by synthesizing a staircase voltage waveform [4]. To obtain a low distortion output voltage nearly sinusoidal, a triggering signal should be generated to control the switching frequency of each power semiconductor switch. In the proposed study the triggering signals to multi level inverter (MLI) are designed by using the Sinusoidal Pulse Width Modulation (SPWM) technique.

The well-established topologies of multilevel inverters include neutral point clamped (NPC), flying capacitor and Cascaded H-bridge (CHB). These inverters have several advantages over the traditional inverters. The CHB inverter configuration has recently become very popular in high-power AC supplies and adjustable-speed drive applications. The CHB multilevel inverter is designed with a series of H-bridge (single-phase full bridge) inverter units in each of its three phases. The main focus of this paper is on the CHB inverter with different current control techniques including PI current control and hysteresis current control. These current control techniques are studied and compared with each other for analyzing their advantages and disadvantages. The current control techniques are also analyzed and compared based on current tracking, output quality, Total Harmonic distortion (THD), Modulation index and Load variations. To show the performance of the proposed CHB inverter, the *MATLAB-simulink* is used to simulate the five-level CHB inverter with the proposed current control techniques. The design and simulation of the five-level CHB inverter with predictive current control has to be introduced as a future work of this paper.

## 2. Inverter Model

The cascaded H-bridge multilevel inverter model is based on the series connection of H-bridges with separate dc sources. Since the output terminals of the H-bridges are connected in series, the dc sources must be isolated from each other (Fig.1). Owing to this property, CHB-MLIs have also been proposed to be used with fuel cells or photovoltaic arrays in order to achieve higher levels [1,5-7]. The resulting ac output voltage is synthesized by the addition of the voltages generated by different H-bridge cells. Each single phase H-bridge generates three voltage levels as +Vdc, 0, -Vdc by connecting the dc source to the ac output by different combinations of four switches ( $S_{11}$ ,  $S_{12}$ ,  $S_{13}$  and  $S_{14}$ ).



**Figure1. CHB inverter. (a) Two-cell CHB three-phase inverter with  $RL$  load. (b) Topology of one cell**

For each phase, the number of possible voltage levels is

$$L = 2C + 1 \quad (1)$$

where  $L$  is the number of levels and  $C$  is the number of series connected cells in one leg. In a three-phase inverter, the number of voltage level combinations  $K_L$  is

$$K_L = L^3 \quad (2)$$

On the other hand, each cell has two switching signals, and for  $C$  cells in each leg, the voltage of a leg of the inverter in terms of binary switching signals is

$$v_{aN} = V_{DC} \sum_{j=1}^C (S_{i,j,1} - S_{i,j,2}) \quad (3)$$

where  $S_{i,j,1}$  and  $S_{i,j,2}$  are the switching signals of the phase  $i$  and cell  $j$ . The possible switching combination  $KS$  for a CHB inverter with  $C$  cells in each leg is

$$KS = 2^{6C} \quad (4)$$

In Fig. 1, the differential equation of the current of one leg ( $a$ ) for a three-phase  $RL$  load connected to the inverter is

$$v_{aN}(t) = L \frac{d i_a(t)}{dt} + R i_a(t) \quad (5)$$

where  $v_{aN}$  is the voltage across the load in reference to its neutral point. However, the voltage across the load in terms of the inverter voltage is

$$v_{a0} = v_{aN} + v_{N0} \quad (6)$$

where  $v_{N0}$  is the *common-mode* voltage (*vcm*), defined as

$$V_{no} = V_{cm} = \frac{V_{aN} + V_{bN} + V_{cN}}{3} \quad (7)$$

The load model can be expressed also as a vector equation using the following vectorial transformation:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \alpha \\ \beta \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \frac{2}{3} & \frac{1}{3} & -\frac{1}{3} \\ 0 & \frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} & -\frac{\sqrt{3}}{3} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} a \\ b \\ c \end{bmatrix} \quad (8)$$

where  $a$ ,  $b$ , and  $c$  are the three-phase variables of voltage or current, and  $\alpha$  and  $\beta$  are the vectorial variables. Using this transformation, (5) can be described in terms of the vectorial variables  $\alpha$ - $\beta$  as

$$v_{\alpha\beta}(t) = L \frac{di_{\alpha\beta}(t)}{dt} + Ri_{\alpha\beta}(t), \quad (9)$$

where  $v_{\alpha,\beta}$  is the inverter voltage vector and  $i_{\alpha,\beta}$  is the load current vector.

### 3. Modulation Techniques For CHB Inverter

There are different modulation techniques available for a CHB multilevel inverter [8-10]. Among all those techniques, PWM technique which produces less total harmonic distortion (THD) values is most preferable. Phase Shifted PWM (PS-PWM) and Level-shifted PWM (LS-PWM) are the natural extension of traditional PWM techniques. For generating triggering pulses to MLI, pure sinusoidal wave as modulating signal and multi carrier signal which is of triangular in shape have been considered [11]. For an L-level CHB inverter, (L-1) carrier signals are required.

In PSPWM, a phase shift is introduced between the carrier signals of contiguous cells, producing a phase-shifted switching pattern between them. When connected together, a stepped multilevel waveform is originated. It has been demonstrated that the lowest distortion can be achieved when the phase shifts between carriers are  $180^\circ/C$  (where C is the number of power cells) (Fig.2). The phase-shifts of the carriers produce multiplicative effect, which means that the total output voltage has a switching pattern with C times the frequency of the switching pattern of each cell. Hence, better total harmonic distortion (THD) is obtained at the output, using C times lower frequency carriers.

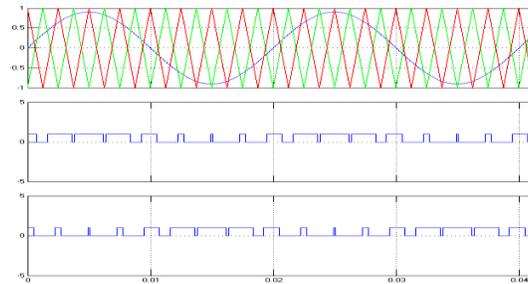


Figure 2. Phase Shifted PWM (PS-PWM)

In Level-shifted PWM (LS-PWM), the L-1 carriers are arranged in vertical shifts instead of the phase-shift used in PS-PWM. The carriers span the whole amplitude range that can be generated by the inverter.

They can be arranged in vertical shifts, with all the signals in phase with each other, called phase disposition (PD-PWM); with all the positive carriers in phase with each other and in opposite phase of the negative carriers, known as phase opposition disposition (POD-PWM); and alternate phase opposition disposition (APOD-PWM), which is obtained by alternating the phase between adjacent carriers [12]. An example of the phase disposition (PD-PWM) for the five-level CHB inverter (thus four carriers) is given in Fig. 3.

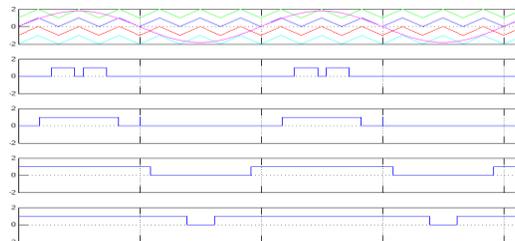


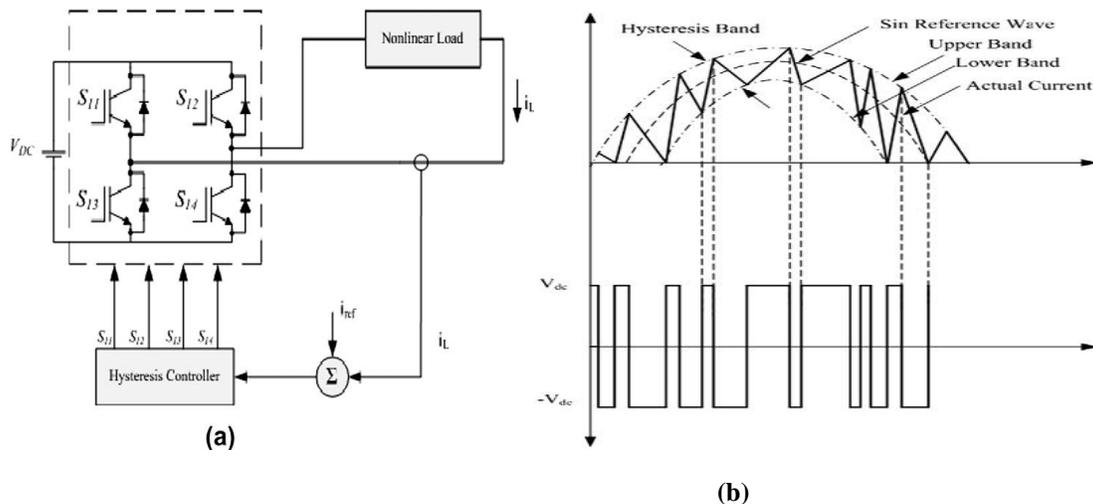
Figure 3. Phase disposition (PD-PWM)

## 4. Analysis of Current Controllers

### 4.1. Hysteresis current controller

The hysteresis modulation for power electronic converters is attractive in many different applications because of its unmatched dynamic response and wide command-tracking bandwidth. The hysteresis modulation is a feedback current control method where the load current tracks the reference current within a hysteresis band in nonlinear load application of CHB multilevel inverter. The block diagram of a hysteresis control of an H-bridge is shown in Fig.4a and the operation principle of the hysteresis modulation in Fig.4b. The controller generates the sinusoidal reference current of desired magnitude and frequency that is compared with the actual line current. If the current exceeds the upper limit of the hysteresis band, the next higher voltage level should be selected to attempt to force the current error towards zero. However, the new inverter voltage level may not be sufficient to return the current error to zero and inverter should switch to next higher voltage level until the correct voltage level is selected. As a result, the current gets back into the hysteresis band, and the actual current is forced to track the reference current within the hysteresis band. Three hysteresis controllers which are used to implement the correct voltage level selection are defined as double offset band three level, double band three level, and time-based three level hysteresis controllers [13, 14].

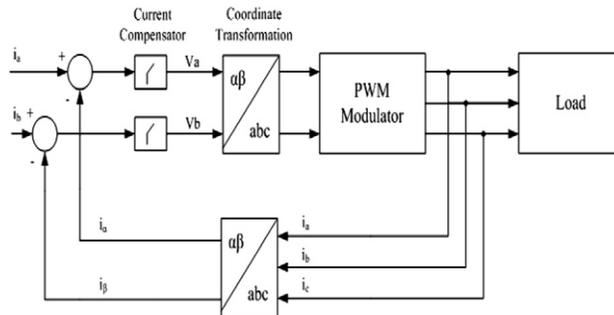
The switching frequency changes according to variations of the load parameters and operating conditions. This is one of the major drawbacks [15] of hysteresis control, since variable switching frequency can cause resonance problems. In addition, the switching losses restrict the application of hysteresis control to lower power levels.



**Figure 4. Hysteresis current control: (a) block diagram of an H-bridge cell with hysteresis controller, (b) hysteresis current band and voltage curves of load feedback**

### 4.2. Proportional-Integral Current Controller Using PWM

The PI current controller with PWM control scheme is shown in Fig.5. The error between the reference and the measured load current is processed by the PI controller to generate the reference voltages. A modulator is needed to generate the drive signals for the inverter switches. The reference load voltages are compared with a triangular carrier signal, and the output of each comparator is used to drive the CHB multilevel inverter.



**Fig. 5. The block diagram of PI current controller.**

### 5. Simulation Results

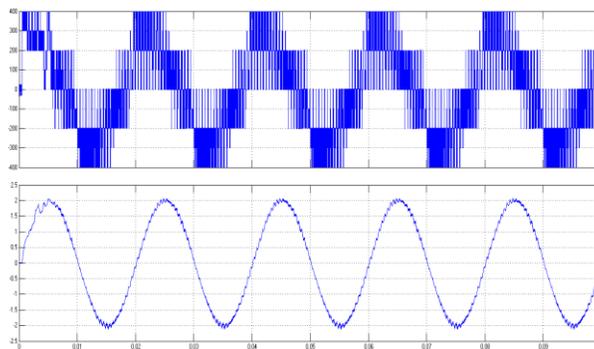
Simulations of the CHB inverter were carried out using *Matlab/Simulink*. The load used for simulation results is an *RL* load. The input dc voltage,  $V_{DC} = 100$  V is considered for each cell.

**Table.1. Simulation parameters**

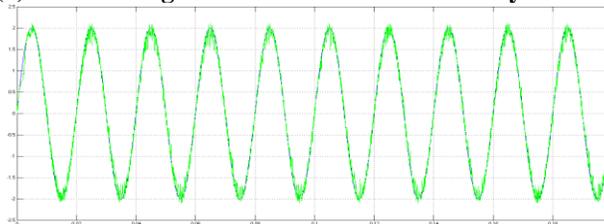
Parameters	Values
Input voltage(Vdc)	100 V
Load resistance(R)	47 $\Omega$
Load inductance(L)	15 mH
Hysteresis Band Width( $\delta$ )	$\pm 0.1$
Carrier Frequency(PI controller)	2.5KHz
Reference current	4A

The simulation parameters are given in table 1. The comparison of the PI current control with the Hysteresis current control is done by Current THD with variations in load.

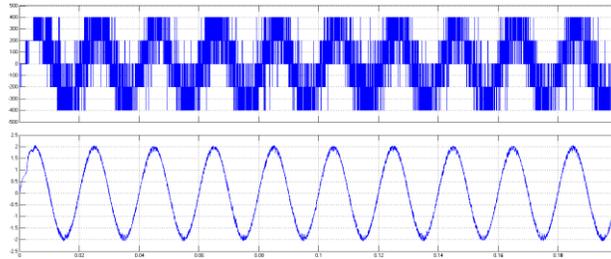
The harmonic spectrum of load current waveform is analyzed using the Fast Fourier transform (FFT) and measured the THD of load current for different values of RL. Fig. 6.(a) shows the load voltage waveform and load current waveform for the hysteresis current controller and Fig. 6.(b) shows the reference current waveform for hysteresis controller. Fig.7.(a) shows the load voltage waveform and load current waveform for the PI controller. Fig.7.(b) shows the reference current waveform for hysteresis controller. Fig.8(a-d) shows the harmonic spectrum of load current for the hysteresis current controller and Fig.9.(a-d) shows the harmonic spectrum of load current for the PI controller, respectively.



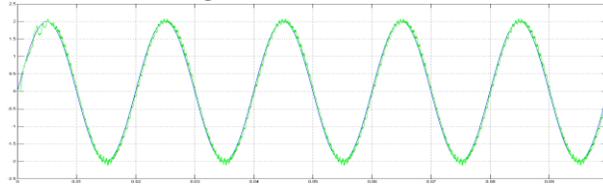
**Figure 6(a). Load voltage and current waveform for hysteresis controller**



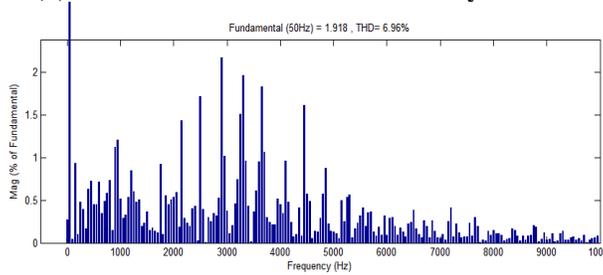
**Figure 6(b). Reference current waveform for Hysteresis controller**



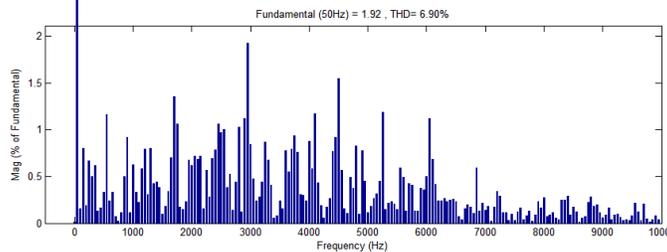
**Figure 7(a). Load voltage and current waveform for PI controller**



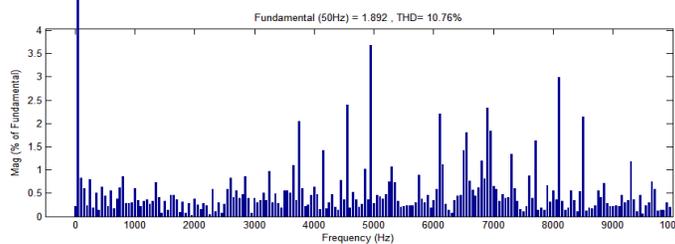
**Figure 7(b). Reference current waveform for hysteresis controller**



**Figure 8(a). Harmonic spectrum for hysteresis controller (R=96Ω,L=35mH)**



**Figure 8(b). Harmonic spectrum for hysteresis controller (R=96Ω,L=30mH)**



**Figure 8(c). Harmonic spectrum for hysteresis controller (R=47Ω,L=15mH)**

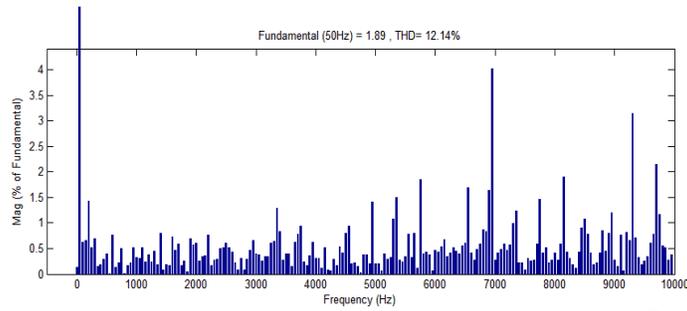


Figure 8(d). Harmonic spectrum for hysteresis controller ( $R=47\Omega, L=10mH$ )

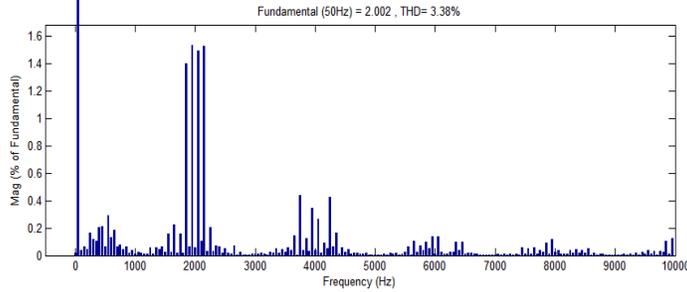


Figure 9(a). Harmonic spectrum for PI controller ( $R=96\Omega, L=35mH$ )

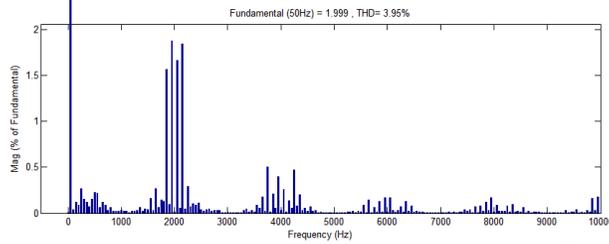


Figure 9(b). Harmonic spectrum for PI controller ( $R=96\Omega, L=30mH$ )

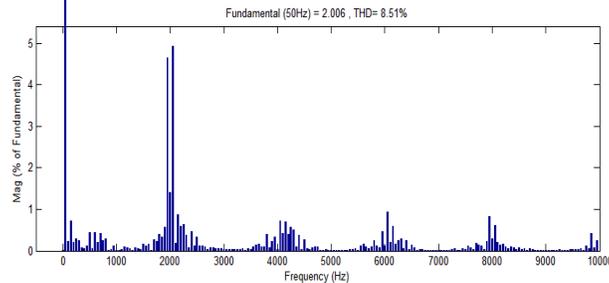


Figure 9(c). Harmonic spectrum for PI controller ( $R=47\Omega, L=15mH$ )

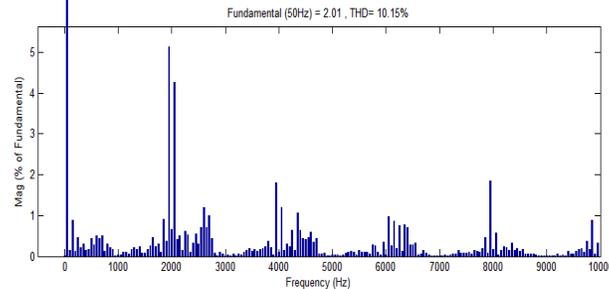


Figure 9(d). Harmonic spectrum for PI controller ( $R=47\Omega, L=10mH$ )

**Table 2. Comparison of parameters for hysteresis and PI current controller**

Different Loads	PI Current Controller	Hysteresis Current Controller
R=96Ω ,L=35mH	THD=3.38%	THD=6.96%
R=96Ω ,L=30mH	THD=3.95%	THD=6.90%
R=47Ω ,L=15mH	THD=8.51%	THD=10.76%
R=47Ω ,L=10mH	THD=10.15%	THD=12.14%

The different load parameters were tested and observed for the comparison of the performance of the hysteresis control and PI control with PWM techniques. The comparison results are shown in the table 2. As the load value increases, the THD value also increases but the PI current controller shows better response compared to the Hysteresis Controller. From fig.8 (a-d), it can be observed that the hysteresis control produces continuous and wide frequency range output current spectrum, which is considered as a disadvantage of this method. From fig. 9 (a-d), it is observed that the harmonic content generated when using the PI current control, is concentrated around the carrier frequency. This is considered as an advantage of the PI current control over the hysteresis control.

## 6. Conclusion

The CHB multilevel inverter's current has been controlled by the Hysteresis and Proportional - Integral (PI) current controllers. Hysteresis controller shows good dynamic response but with some noticeable disturbances in voltage and current waveforms. The PI current controller with PWM modulation technique shows slower response due to the dynamics of the closed current loops, but performed better compared to the hysteresis current controller. The harmonic spectrums for the two control methods were compared and the simulation results show that the current spectrum obtained with PI current control is better than the hysteresis current controller.

## References

- [1] J.Rodriguez, J.-S. Lai, and F. Z. Peng, "Multilevel inverters: A survey of topologies, controls, and applications," *IEEE Trans. Ind. Electron.*, vol. 49, no. 4, , pp. 724–738 Aug. 2002.
- [2]. Holmes, D.G, McGrath, B.P., "Multicarrier PWM strategies for multilevel inverters", *IEEE Trans. Ind. Electron.*, Vol. 49, issue:4, pp.858-867, Aug 2002
- [3]. Yan Deng, Hongyan Wang, Chao Zhang, Lei Hu and Xiangning He, "Multilevel PWM Methods Based On Control Degrees Of Freedom Combination And Its Theoretical Analysis", *IEEE IAS 2005 Conference record no.:0-7803-9208-6/05*, pp.1692 – 1699, 2005.
- [4]. J. Rodriguez, B. Wu, S. Bernet, J. Pontt, and S. Kouro, "Multilevel voltage source-converter topologies for industrial medium-voltage drives", *IEEE Trans. Ind. Electron.*, vol. 54, no. 6, pp. 2930–2945, Dec. 2007.
- [5] Panagis P, Stergiopoulos F, Marabeas P, Manias S. Comparison of state of the art multilevel inverters. In: *Proceedings of IEEE annual power electronics specialist conference PESC '08, Rhodes (Greece), 2008.*
- [6] Hochgraf C, Lasseter R, Divan D, Lipo TA. "Comparison of multilevel inverters for static VAR compensation", In: *Proceedings of IEEE ind appl society annual meeting*, 1994.
- [7] Kuhn H, Ruger NE, Mertens A., "Control strategy for multilevel inverter with non-ideal dc sources", In *Proceedings of IEEE power electronics specialists conf. Orlando (USA), 2007.*
- [8] S. Bernet, Tutorial, "Multi Level converters", in *Proc. Power Electron. Spec. Conf. (PESC 04)*, Aachen, Germany, Jun 20, 2004.
- [9] B.Wu, "High Power converters and AC motor drives", in *Proc. Power Electron. Spec. Conf. (PESC 05)*, Recife, Brazil, Jun. 2005.
- [10] J. Rodriguez, S. Kouro, and P. Lezana, B, "Tutorial on multilevel converters", in *Proc. Power Electron. Intell. Contr. Energy Conserv. (PELINCEC 2005)*, Warsaw, Poland, Oct. 2005.
- [11] J. Rodriguez, Ed., B, "Special section on multilevel inverters", Part I, *IEEE Trans. Ind. Electron.*, vol. 49, Aug. 2002.
- [12] G. Carrara, S. Gardella, M. Marchesoni, R. Salutari, and G. Sciutto, B, "A new multilevel PWM method: A theoretical analysis", *IEEE Trans. Power Electron.*, vol. 7, Jul. 1992, pp. 497–505.
- [13] Bojovi RI, Griva G, Bostan V, Guerreiro M, Farina F, Profumo F., "Current control strategy for power conditioners using sinusoidal signal integrators in synchronous reference frame", *IEEE Trans Power Electron*, 2005; 20:pp.1402–12.
- [14] Kang BJ, Liaw CM., "Random hysteresis PWM inverter with robust spectrum shaping", *IEEE Trans Aerospace Electron Syst* 2001;37:619–28.
- [15] Carl N.M.,Victor S.P. Cheung, and Henry S.H. Chung, "Constant Frequency Hysteresis Current Control of Grid-Connected VSI without Bandwidth Control", *Energy Conversion Congress and Exposition*, 2009. ECCE 2009.

# Real Time Automatic Object Tracking by Pan-Tilt-Zoom cameras in an IP-Surveillance System

**Navneet Kaur<sup>1</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>Department of Computer Science and Engineering, Punjabi University, Patiala

## Abstract:

Pan-tilt-zoom (PTZ) cameras are one of the advanced security cameras in the market. These cameras have the ability to cover a very far field and can acquire high resolution of images. These cameras are deployed mainly for perimeter surveillance applications where the security guards have to monitor the intruders from a long distance. Although there are intrinsic advantages of using pan-tilt-zoom cameras, their application in automatic surveillance systems is still scarce. The difficulty of creating background models for moving cameras and the difficulty of optical geometrical projection models are key reasons for the limited use of pan-tilt-zoom cameras. Geometric calibration is a useful tool to overcome these difficulties. Once developed the background and projection models, it is possible to design system simulators and surveillance methodologies similarly to the ones commonly available for fixed cameras. In this paper, the proposed system can automatically track moving objects. More specific, it is investigated how a system comprised of one pc and a PTZ camera installed within an indoor and outdoor settings can track objects in poor illumination conditions as well. The tracking and calibration results with several image processing techniques in a segmentation framework are combined, through which camera can track the target in real time.

**Keywords:** IP- surveillance system; PTZ Camera; tracking object

## 1. Introduction

Moving object detection and tracking is one of the key technologies for the surveillance environment. The aim is to track objects using an IP PTZ camera (a network based camera that pans, tilts and zooms). An IP PTZ camera responds to command via its integrated web server after some delays. Tracking with such camera implies: 1) irregular response time to control command, 2) low irregular frame rate because of network delays, 3) changing field of view and object scaling resulting from panning, tilting and zooming [13]. These cameras are deployed mainly for perimeter surveillance applications where the security guards have to monitor the intruders from a long distance. One problem in video surveillance is how to identify and recognize events. The advantage of using PTZ cameras over the static cameras is that they can cover a larger area as compared to passive cameras. Passive cameras only cover a specified field of view and multiple cameras are required to track a person in a particular area. Such multi-camera systems are very costly to use. Therefore, a system utilizing a single pan-tilt-zoom (PTZ) camera can be much more efficient if it is properly designed to work well.

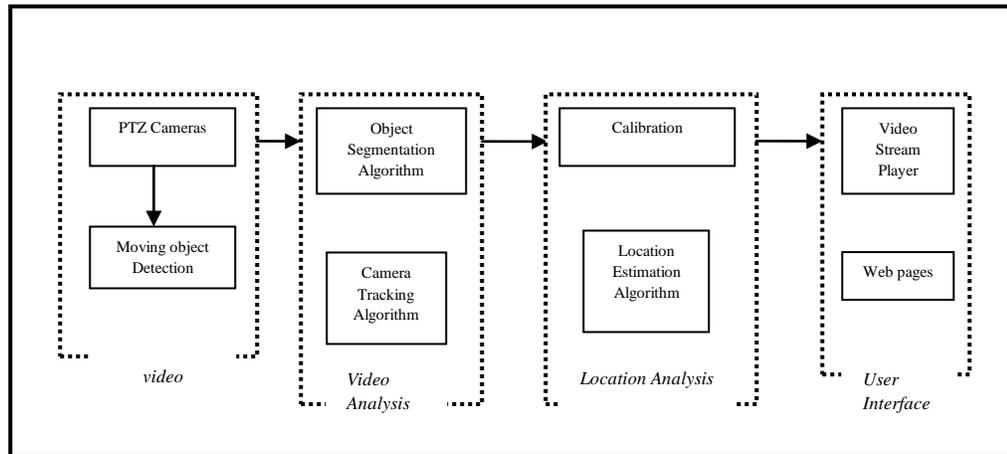
Many methods have been proposed to detect motion of moving object using an active camera. To detect motion of moving object, frame difference method with several post-processing techniques has been proposed [1, 2]. Furthermore, tracking moving objects has been a challenging task in applications of video surveillance [19]. In several literatures, tracking of moving object continuously require tracking of the object in the video stream till the object goes out of the field of view of the camera. Generally, single camera is used to control the pan and tilt movements for tracking after the target detection [15]. In several papers, contour-based people tracking is proposed [11, 20]. It is assumed that the background motion between two consecutive images could be approximated by an affine transformation. Their methods are time consuming for IP camera. In addition, they cannot track temporarily stopping objects.

Motion detection and tracking of target at the same time is an important issue. In this paper, detection of motion with respect to position of the object and tracking in real time is proposed. The paper is structured as follows. Section II presents the architecture of the study used in this paper. In Section III, the proposed system is developed. Experimental results and discussions are given in section IV. Finally, in section V, conclusions of the work done are made and some useful future research is suggested.

## 2. Architecture of PTZ Camera

A PTZ camera tracking surveillance framework which includes camera tracking algorithm and camera calibration is proposed. The proposed framework uses a PTZ camera to capture the video data and detect the human location. Figure 1.1 shows the software and hardware architecture of the PTZ camera based tracking system. The infrastructure includes the PTZ camera, video and location analysis components, and user interface component. The video analysis component retrieves live

video stream from the camera and the location component retrieves the object information and estimates the position of the object. Finally, the user interface component displays information.



**Figure 1. PTZ Architecture**

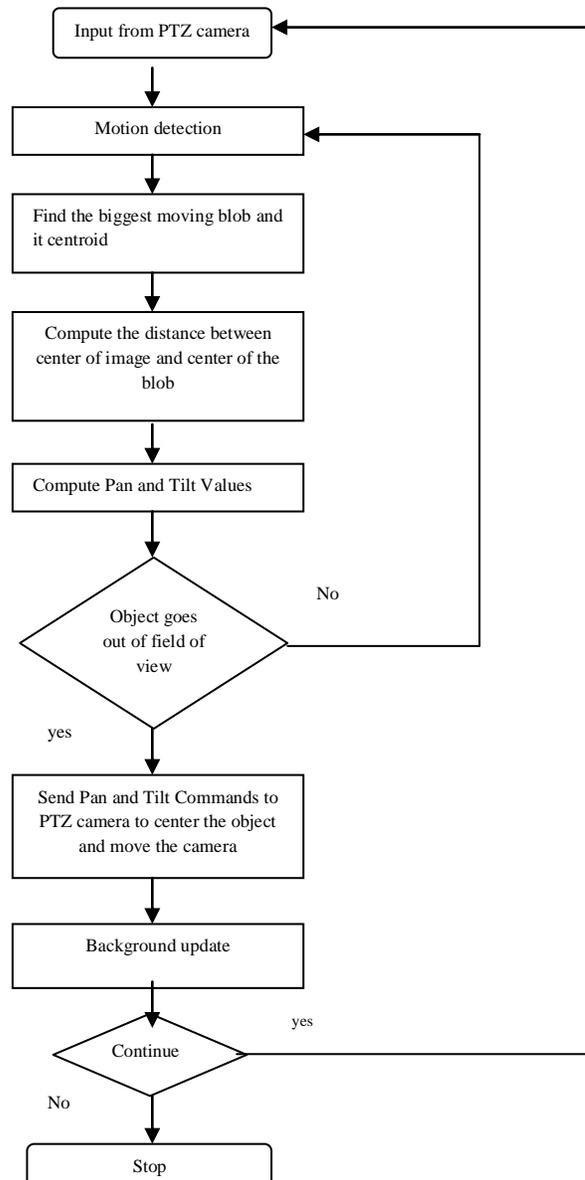
### 3. PTZ Camera based object tracking system

In this paper, the proposed system tracks the person with the help of motion detection algorithm to detect the location of the person in the particular area. The position of the person is obtained and used to control the PTZ camera in the specified region.

#### 3.1. Motion detection algorithm

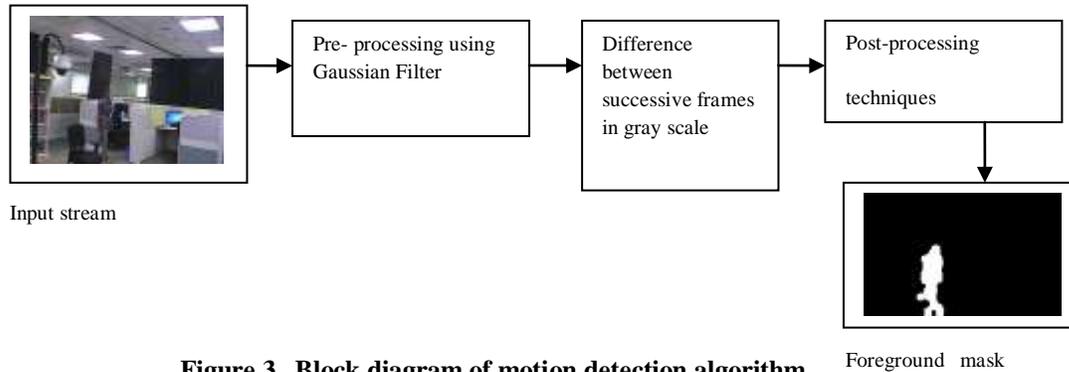
Calibration, object detection in the image and passing control commands to cameras are three key modules in Auto-PTZ tracking algorithm. Object detection is done by using motion cue. Algorithm detects the moving object and obtains its coordinates and computes the pan, tilt and zoom values using calibration modules and these values are sent to servo motor, this in turn pans, tilts the camera accordingly and camera zooms as per the computed zoom value. The flowchart for camera tracking algorithm with object detection is given in figure 2.

The main challenge in detecting moving object in PTZ camera is non-availability of sufficient frames for background modeling. Algorithm has to detect the moving object with limited number of frames. In this work, an algorithm is developed to detect moving object with lesser number of frames with appropriate post processing techniques.



**Figure 2. Flowchart of camera tracking algorithm**

Motion detection is widely used real time method for identifying foreground moving objects in a video sequence. It is the first significant step in many computer vision applications, including traffic monitoring, video surveillance etc. Simple motion detection algorithms compare a static background frame with the current frame of a video scene, pixel by pixel. The aim is to segment the incoming image into background and foreground components, and use the components of interest in further processing. The three important attributes for detecting moving object are how the object areas are distinguished from the background; how the background is maintained over time; and, how the segmented object areas are post-processed to reject false positives, etc. Figure 3 shows the block diagram of motion detection algorithm.

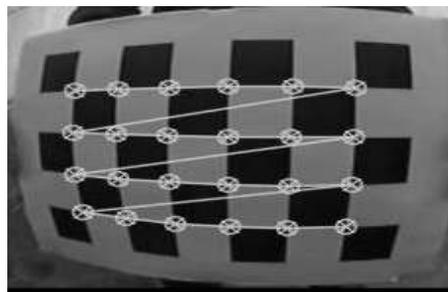


**Figure 3. Block diagram of motion detection algorithm**

The height and width of the moving blob from the motion detection algorithm is calculated. A typical object that is in interest is an intruder and hence a condition such that the height to width ratio should be greater than some scalar quantity is used. Only objects satisfying the condition are identified and the bounding box is drawn on the moving blob. The centroid of the moving blob is passed to the pan, tilt commands to move the camera keeping the object in the center.

### 3.2. Calibration model

The calibration is the process by which the different camera parameters are obtained. The task of calibrating a camera consists of finding the geometrical relationships and involved parameters between pixels and real world locations. To calibrate a camera, the proposed idea is to show the camera a set of scene points for which their 3D position is known. It is required to determine where on the image these points are projected. For the calibration purpose, we plotted checkboxes on a white board at certain distance and since the pattern was flat, we assumed that the board is located at  $Z=0$  with the  $X$  and  $Y$  axes well aligned. Camera was moved manually to each location of the detected corner from the center position and we stored the corresponding pan, tilt values. Here is one example of calibration pattern image:



**Figure 4. Calibration pattern**

### 3.3. Camera tracking algorithm

The camera moves to the position of current centroid of the human. The distance between center of the current frame and the centroid of the moving blob is calculated in both the horizontal and vertical directions. As shown in the above calibration pattern, the pan, tilt values from one position to another are obtained manually and the same experiment is applied using the *pan*, *tilt* equations thus calculated.  $dx, dy$  are the change in position of the moving blob from the centroid of the field of view.

$$dx = X_1 - A, \quad (1)$$

where,

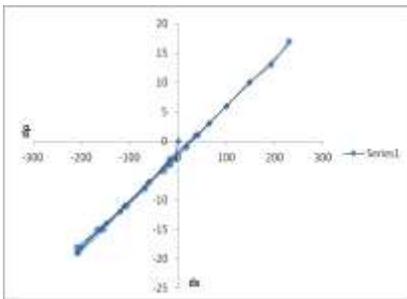
$X_1$  = center of the frame size and  $A$  is the centroid of the moving blob

$$dy = Y_1 - B, \quad (2)$$

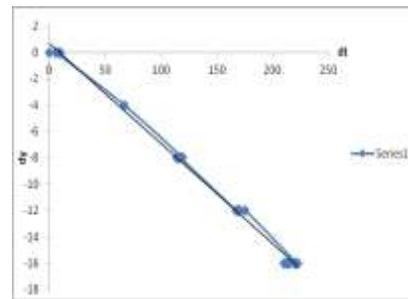
where,

$Y_1$  = center of the frame size and  $B$  is the centroid of the moving blob

The graphs below show the movement of camera with respect to centroid coordinates of the moving object. The horizontal axes denote the *pan, tilt* values whereas the vertical axes of both the graphs denote the change in position of the moving blob from the centroid of the field of view.



**Figure 5. Graph between horizontal axes and pan values**



**Figure 6. Graph between vertical axes and tilt values**

The equations that are used to control the *pan, tilt* values are as follows

$$\begin{aligned} dp &= 0.059 * dx - 0.375 \\ dt &= -0.057 * dy - 0.25 \end{aligned} \quad (3)$$

where parameters *dp, dt* are change in *pan* and *tilt* values; *dx, dy* are the change in position of the object from the center of the field of view. The above generated equations help to move the camera and to track the object. The centroid of the human is calculated from the motion detection algorithm.

#### 4. Results and discussions

To evaluate the performance of the proposed algorithm, we tested it on both offline and real-time data captured from PTZ camera. The results are presented in this section.

##### 4.1. Offline system results of tracking

The simulation result is shown in Figure 7.



Frame 7

Frame 17

Frame 23

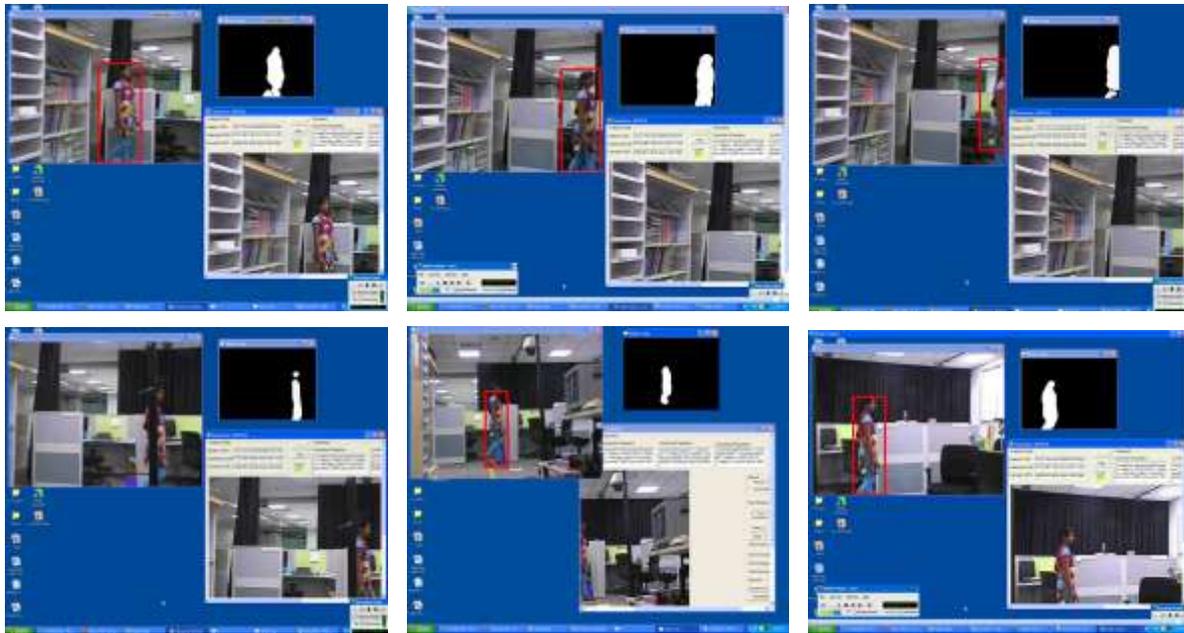
Frame 29

**Figure 7. Offline experimental result of moving person**

The person is detected and tracked while his position and movement is changing.

##### 4.2. Real-time system results of tracking

The algorithm was implemented in a real-time object detection and tracking system using a Panasonic camera. It has 22x optical zoom. The video is captured at 640 x 480 at 10 frames per second. The camera tracks the person while keeping it in the center of the field of view. It gives good results with the blob estimation and then accordingly, the camera moves. The complete tracking procedure along with motion detection is shown in Figure 8.



**Figure 8. Real-time tracking sequence performed in indoor environment**

## 5. Future improvements

The Auto-PTZ tracking method implemented in this project allows following the object in the scene by automatically moving the camera. The frames are processed, centroid of the foreground mask is obtained and the command is sent to the PTZ camera. The motion detection algorithm used in this project is computationally very fast but sometimes, the performance can be quite poor, especially with fluctuating illumination conditions. In order to manage changes in illuminations, more complex background subtraction algorithms for video analysis are to be developed in future.

The framework developed for automatic pan-tilt-zoom tracking needs further improvements:

- Use the bounding boxes of the blob and extract color template of the blob
- Appearance model is computed for the template and is used to detect the same object in next frame
- Appearance model is updated regularly
- A simple tracker has to be implemented for tracking the object continuously. This will be helpful for smooth and robust tracking

## References

- [1] R.C. Gonzalez and R.E. Woods, Digital Image Processing, Third Edition, PHI publication, 2008.
- [2] D.H. Parks and Sidney S. Fels, Evaluation of Background Subtraction Algorithms with Post-Processing, Fifth International Conference on Advanced Video and Signal Based Surveillance, pages 192 – 199, September 2008.
- [3] O. Barnich and M. Van Droogenbroeck, ViBe: A Universal Background Subtraction Algorithm for Video Sequences, IEEE Transactions on Image Processing, Volume 20, pages 1709 – 1724, June 2011.
- [4] C. Stauffer and W.E.L. Grimson, Adaptive background mixture models for real-time tracking, IEEE Computer Society Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition, Volume 2, 1999.
- [5] Y. Benezeth, P.M. Jodoin, B. Emile, H. Laurent and C. Rosenberger, Review and evaluation of commonly-implemented background subtraction algorithms, 19th International Conference on Pattern Recognition, pages 1 – 4, December 2008.
- [6] Yang Song, Xiaolin Feng and P. Perona, Towards detection of human motion, IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition, Volume 1, pages 810 – 817, June 2000.
- [7] Z. Zivkovic, Improved adaptive Gaussian mixture model for background subtraction, 17th International Conference on Pattern Recognition, Volume 2, pages 28-31, August 2004.
- [8] C.R. Wren, A. Azarbayejani, T. Darrell and A.P. Pentland, Pfunder: real-time tracking of the human body, IEEE Transactions on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, Volume 19, pages 780 – 785, July 1997.

- [9] P. KaewTraKulPong and R. Bowden, An Improved Adaptive Background Mixture Model for Realtime Tracking with Shadow Detection, 2nd European Workshop on Advanced Video Based Surveillance Systems, September 2001.
- [10] Y. SUGAYA and K. KANATANI, Extracting Moving Objects from a Moving Camera Video Sequence, Memoirs of the Faculty of Engineering, Okayama University, Volume 39, pages 56–62, January 2005.
- [11] P.D.Z. Varcheie and G.-A. Bilodeau, Active people tracking by a PTZ camera in IP surveillance system, IEEE International Workshop on Robotic and Sensors Environments, **pages** 98 – 103, November 2009.
- [12] O.-D. Nouar, G. Ali and C. Raphael, Improved Object Tracking With Camshift Algorithm, IEEE International Conference on Acoustics, Speech and Signal Processing, Volume 2, pages II-657 - II-660.
- [13] M. Al Haj, A.D. Bagdanov, J. González and F.X. Roca, Reactive Object Tracking with a Single PTZ Camera, 20th International Conference on Pattern Recognition, pages 1690 – 1693, August 2010.
- [14] Y. Wei and W. Badawy, A novel zoom invariant video object tracking algorithm (ZIVOTA), IEEE Canadian Conference on Electrical and Computer Engineering, Volume 2, pages 1191 – 1194, May 2003.
- [15] Wu Shinguang, Tao Zhao, C. Broaddus, Changjiang Yang and M. Aggarwal, Robust Pan, Tilt and Zoom Estimation for PTZ Camera by Using Meta Data and/or Frame-to-Frame Correspondences, 9th International Conference on Control, Automation, Robotics and Vision, pages 1 – 7, 2006.
- [16] Zhang Qigui and Li Bo, Search on automatic target tracking based on PTZ system, International Conference on Image Analysis and Signal Processing, pages 192 - 195, October 2011.
- [17] Chu-Sing Yang, Ren-Hao Chen, Chao-Yang Lee and Shou-Jen Lin, PTZ camera based position tracking in IP-surveillance system, 3rd International Conference on Sensing Technology, pages 142 – 146, November 2008-December 2008.
- [18] Huang Shenzhi and Sun Bin, An algorithm for real-time human tracking under dynamic scene, 2nd International Conference on Signal Processing Systems, Volume 3, pages V3-590 - V3-593, 2010.
- [19] I. Everts, N. Sebe and G. Jones, Cooperative Object Tracking with Multiple PTZ Cameras, 14th International Conference on Image Analysis and Processing, pages 323 – 330.
- [20] D. Murray and A. Basu, Motion tracking with an active camera, IEEE transaction on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, Volume 14, pages 449-459, 1994.

# A Study on the Neural Network Model for Finger Print Recognition

**Vijaya Sathiaraj**

Dept of Computer science and Engineering  
Bharathidasan University, Trichirappalli-23

## Abstract:

Finger Print Recognition [ FPR] is an unique technique to avoid intruders in any part of the information system, where the data are very essential than somebody's life, like military code transaction, some secret operations at nation's higher authority level. Current finger print recognition systems are very tough to allow the intruders. This finger print recognition system is used widely, nowadays, in all part of the fields where data or information plays the key role in each and every process. But to reduce the complexity in developing these systems we need to choose between the choices of algorithms. Thus this topic induces a keenness to take as a research oriented one. There are numerous techniques are available for finger print recognition. One of them is Artificial Neural Networks( ANN) . In ANN there are many networks methodologies are available. But up to my evaluation, Backpropagation training network is the most successful one. As per the need to develop a system to recognize the exact thumb impressions from the match with the images that has already stored, the main task before is, to make the system activate through artificial neural network. There are numerous and specific types of networks such as perceptron, backpropagation network, counter propagation network, Hopfield networks, etc..., but here the backpropagation network has been selected for the study. Because of its wide range of usage in many fields, backpropagation network has been taken into account, without ignorance, because of its drawbacks.

**Keywords:** ANN, BPN, FP, NN

## 1. Introduction

In today's modern scientific developments an interesting word is often spelled out by the scientists and researchers, who feel it is very tough to describe and put into a bound and also challenging. The word is "**ARTIFICIAL NEURAL NETWORK**"(ANN). Here they are trying to model the human brain, which is a concept used as a base in the robotics. Actually ANN are biologically inspired; that is they are composed of elements that perform in a manner that is analogous to the most elementary functions of the biological neuron. These elements are then organized in a way that may be or may not be related to the anatomy of the brain[1]. Despite this superficial resemblance, ANN exhibit a surprising number of the brain's characteristics. For example, they learn from experience, generalize from previous examples to new ones, and abstract essential characteristics from inputs containing irrelevant data. In the earlier period of the research, the people who involved in the modeling of the human brain system, felt painstaking to learn about the operations done in between the billions of neurons which in turn connecting to hundreds of thousands of others. They tend to define two objectives of neural modeling and they are used as the base until today: first, to understand the physiological and psychological functioning of the human neural system; and second, to produce computational systems (ANN) that perform brainlike functions, which is the main criteria of the creation of the ANN[2]. Initially, a group of researchers developed networks consisting of a single layer of artificial neurons, called **PERCEPTRON**, which are used to problems such as weather prediction, electrocardiogram analysis, and artificial vision. But perceptrons weren't successful enough to satisfy some of the critical problems such as **Exclusive-Or** problem.

## 2. Methodology

To work with the finger print recognition system through artificial neural network, we have to make train the neurons involving in the network. That is, one of the interesting characteristics of ANN is the ability to learn. Their training shows so many parallel to the intellectual development of human beings that it may seem that we have achieved a fundamental understanding of this process.

## 3. Objectives of the Work

Here the topic that was chosen is to recognize "NEURAL NETWORK MODEL FOR FINGER PRINT RECOGNITION " of variant persons[3]. Why we need to record these finger prints and recognize whether a particular impression is of a particular person? In today's world for each and every country data hiding is an essential thing to keep its secrecy in each and every field. We need to restrict any kind of intruders to avoid information leakage. To maintain the security level for information hiding we need a strict methodologies such as facial recognition, voice recognition, finger print recognition, etc., In these finger print recognition is an unique technique to avoid intruders in any part of the information

system, where the data are very essential than somebody's life, like military code transaction, some secret operations at nation's higher authority level[4]. Why finger print recognition is an unique system than others in data security? Because the finger print (thumb impression) is unique for person to person. No one can have a same kind of thumb impression. This thing made the researchers to develop a hard security system based on the thumb impressions as their input. Current finger print recognition systems are very tough to allow the intruders. Researchers developed such a kind of hard algorithms to restrict the traitors. Thus this topic make me interest to choose and make a research work on the methodologies involved in this system. The main task is to develop an artificial neural network using backpropagation algorithm. Here the main task is to train the neural network. There are specifically two types of training methodologies. One is, supervised training and the other is unsupervised training method. Here the supervised training method has been selected to train the network. Here a training pair of images are selected and train the network to recognize them. After the training with some number of training pairs, the network is going to be tested, whether it can able to recognize the finger print images successfully or not.

#### 4. Implementation

##### a) Matching the finger print images

Everyone is known to have unique, immutable fingerprints. A fingerprint is made of a series of ridges and furrows on the surface of the finger. The uniqueness of a fingerprint can be determined by the pattern of ridges and furrows as well as the minutiae points. Minutiae points are local ridge characteristics that occur at either a ridge bifurcation or a ridge ending. Fingerprint **matching** techniques can be placed into two categories: minutiae-based and correlation based. Minutiae-based techniques first find minutiae points and then map their relative placement on the finger[5]. However, there are some difficulties when using this approach. It is difficult to extract the minutiae points accurately when the fingerprint is of low quality. Also, this method does not take into account the global pattern of ridges and furrows. The correlation-based method is able to overcome some of the difficulties of the minutiae-based approach. However, it has some of its own shortcomings. Correlation-based techniques require the precise location of a registration point and are affected by image translation and rotation.

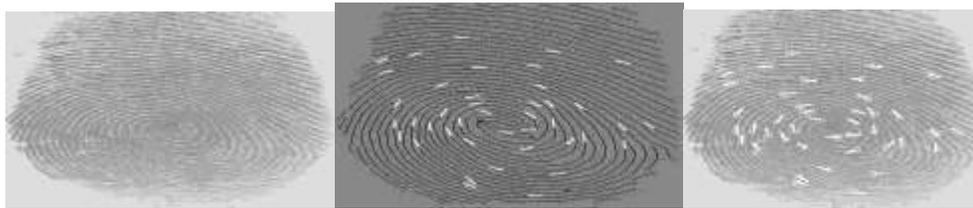


Fig. 4.1 Minutiae points in a thumb image

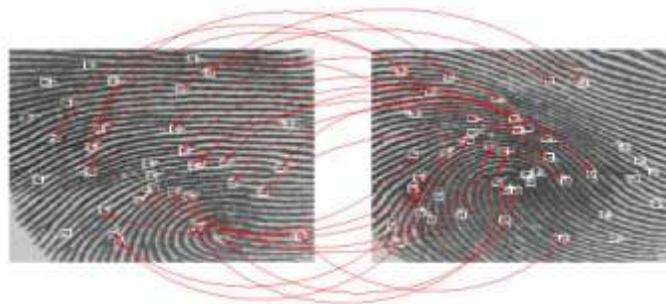


Fig. 4. 2 Matching the finger print images.

Fingerprint matching based on minutiae has problems in matching different sized (unregistered) minutiae patterns. Local ridge structures can not be completely characterized by minutiae. Here an alternate representation of fingerprints is tried, which will capture more local information and yield a fixed length code for the fingerprint. The matching will then hopefully become a relatively simple task of calculating the Euclidean distance will between the two codes. A commercial fingerprint-based authentication system requires a very low False Reject Rate (FAR) for a given False Accept Rate (FAR). This is very difficult to achieve with any one technique. Till the investigation is in process to find out the methods, to pool evidence from various matching techniques to increase the overall accuracy of the system[6]. In a real application, the sensor, the acquisition

system and the variation in performance of the system over time is very critical. A testing process has been done on the system, on a limited number of users to evaluate the system performance over a period of time.

### b) Fingerprint classification

Large volumes of fingerprints are collected and stored everyday in a wide range of applications including forensics, access control, and driver license registration. An automatic recognition of people based on fingerprints requires that the input fingerprint be matched with a large number of fingerprints in a database (FBI database contains approximately 70 million fingerprints!)[7]. To reduce the search time and computational complexity, it is desirable to classify these fingerprints in an accurate and consistent manner so that the input fingerprint is required to be matched only with a subset of the fingerprints in the data

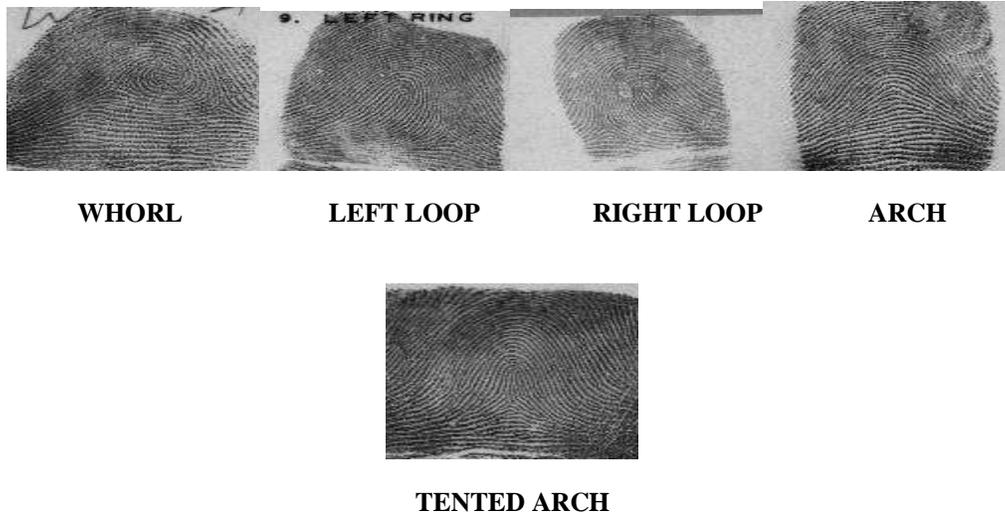


Fig 4.3 Classifications of the fp images.

Fingerprint classification is a technique to assign a fingerprint into one of the several pre-specified types already established in the literature which can provide an indexing mechanism. Fingerprint classification can be viewed as a coarse level matching of the fingerprints. An input fingerprint is first matched at a coarse level to one of the pre-specified types and then, at a finer level, it is compared to the subset of the database containing that type of fingerprints only. The fingerprints are classified into five classes, namely, *whorl*, *right loop*, *left loop*, *arch*, and *tented arch*.

### c) Fingerprint image enhancement

A critical step in automatic fingerprint matching is to automatically and reliably extract minutiae from the input fingerprint images. However, the performance of a minutiae extraction algorithm relies heavily on the quality of the input fingerprint images. In order to ensure that the performance of an automatic fingerprint identification/verification system will be robust with respect to the quality of the fingerprint images, it is essential to incorporate a fingerprint enhancement algorithm in the minutiae extraction module. We have developed a fast fingerprint enhancement algorithm, which can adaptively improve the clarity of ridge and furrow structures of input fingerprint images based on the estimated local ridge orientation and frequency. We have evaluated the performance of the image enhancement algorithm using the goodness index of the extracted minutiae and the accuracy of an online fingerprint verification system. Experimental results show that incorporating the enhancement algorithms improves both the goodness index and the verification accuracy.



Fig.4.4 Image enhancement

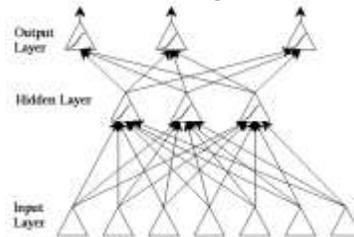
The above figure denotes that if the corresponding points of shapes in a finger print image occur in that particular pixel then it is considered as 1, otherwise it is 0. Then these values are matched with the same pixel values of the target output image.

Now the real hypothesis is based on how really the training methodology is going to take over in **BACKPROPAGATION NETWORK(BPN)**. Before going to this subject first, an introduction to BPN is needed and its part to the neural network researches.

**d) Structure of BP network**

Training the back propagation network requires the steps that follow:

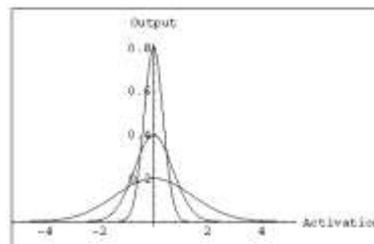
1. Select a training pair from the training set; apply the input vector to the network input.
2. Calculate the output of the network.
3. Calculate the error between the network output and the desired output (the target vector from the training pair)
4. Adjust the weights of the network in a way that minimizes the error.
5. Repeat the steps 1 through 4 for each vector in the training set until the error for the entire set is acceptably low.



**FIG. 4.5. Structure of BP network**

**e) Level of accuracy**

The hidden layer learns to recode (or to provide a representation for) the inputs. More than one hidden layer can be used. The architecture is more powerful than single-layer networks: it can be shown that any mapping can be learned, given two hidden layers (of units). The units are a little more complex than those in the original perceptron: their input/output graph is



**Fig.4.6 Level of accuracy**

As a function:

$$Y = 1 / (1 + \exp(-k \cdot (\sum W_{in} * X_{in})))$$

The graph shows the output for  $k=0.5, 1, \text{ and } 10$ , as the activation varies from -10 to 10

**5. Conclusion**

It is evident from the work that the neural networks can be used to solve the “NEURAL NETWORK MODEL FOR FINGER PRINT RECOGNITION ” problem effectively. Especially, the BACK PROPAGATION NETWORK can be very useful for solving the taken problem. Here the input is an image, the thumb impression, of a person is got from the device “thumb scanner” and they are displayed in a separate software tool. When the matching process is invoked then the neural program will first find out, to which class of thumb image, the input image s corresponds to. This classification check is done, in order to reduce the search time between numerous images. After, the category of the input is found then the next stage of the

matching process will occur. Here, the original matching is done as by taking the pixel positions of that input image and these positions are matched with all the images in that particular class. If the image's pixel positions are matched with the input image that is the indication of the signal success, and the person who belongs to the input image is considered as authorized person. Otherwise, then the system will signal as MATCH FAILED AND UNAUTHORIZED ENTRY. When the crucial problems, which are often faced by BPN, like indefinite step size and temporal instability, occur then it will be the greatest block before the training process section of a neural network. Because, in order to give training for each neuron (in each layer of the hidden layer) and if one neuron fails in its process then it will affect all the outs of other neurons also. The weight changes have to be made, i.e., adjustments, in order to achieve the result denoted in the target. The pattern recognition problem can be solved through other neural networks also. But BPN is a systematic method for training multilayer artificial neural networks. It has a strong mathematical foundation. Despite its limitations, backpropagation has dramatically expanded the range of problems to which artificial neural networks can be applied, and it has generated many successful demonstrations of its power.

## References

- [1]. Cottrell, G. W., Munro, P., Zipser, "*Image compression by backpropagation.*" University of California, San Diego. 1987
- [2]. Wasserman. P. D.. Neural Computing: "*Theory and Practice.*" New York: Pergamon Press. 1988
- [3]. Rumelhart, D. E., Hinton, G. E., and Williams, R. J. "*Learning internal representations by error propagation*". 1986
- [4]. Beale, R. and Jackson, T.. "*Neural Computing, an Introduction.*" Adam Hilger, IOP Publishing Ltd : Bristol. (1990)
- [5]. Ripley, B.D. "*Pattern Recognition and Neural Networks,*" Cambridge: Cambridge University Press. (2006)
- [6]. Hertz, J., Krogh, A., and Palmer, R.. "*Introduction to the Theory of Neural Computation*". Addison-Wesley: Redwood City, California. (1991)
- [7]. Balloons. Computer Vision and Image Processing: Image Understanding, 53:211-218, March 2011.

# Intrusion Detection System (IDS) for Secure MANETs: A Study

<sup>1</sup>**Vinay P. Virada**

Department of Computer Engineering  
L.D.R.P Institute of Technology and Research, Gandhinagar

## Abstract:

Flooding-based route discovery is usually preferred in MANETs in order to set up the route with reliability between transmission pair. However, this approach may cause a serious contention in information transfer between adjacent nodes and a considerable amount of control packets. The transfer of information between nodes is made secured by Intrusion detection system (IDS). The architecture of IDS is discussed in the manuscript to achieve the reliable and confidential transmission over MANET which follows some techniques such as Watch Dog, Confident, and CORE.

**Keywords-** Cryptographic attacks in MANET, IDS, architecture of IDS, Watch Dog, CORE.

## 1. Introduction

In a mobile ad hoc network (MANET), a collection of mobile hosts with wireless network interfaces form a temporary network without the aid of any fixed infrastructure or centralized administration. A MANET is referred to as an infrastructure less network because the mobile nodes in the network dynamically set up paths among themselves to transmit packets temporarily. In other words a MANET is a self-configuring network that is formed automatically by a collection of mobile nodes without the help of a fixed infrastructure or centralized management. Each node is equipped with a wireless transmitter and receiver, which allow it to communicate with other nodes in its radio communication range. In order for a node to forward a packet to a node that is out of its radio range, the cooperation of other nodes in the network is needed, this is known as multi-hop communication. Therefore, each node must act as both a host and a router at the same time. The network topology frequently changes due to the mobility of mobile nodes as they move within, move into, or move out of the network. In a MANET, nodes within each other's wireless transmission ranges can communicate directly; however, nodes outside each other's range have to rely on some other nodes to relay messages. Thus, a multi-hop scenario occurs, where several intermediate hosts relay the packets sent by the source host before they reach the destination host. Every node functions as a router. The success of communication highly depends on other nodes' cooperation.

## 2. Various Types Of Attacks In Adhoc Networks

There are also attacks that target some particular routing protocols, such as DSR, or AODV. Currently routing security is one of the hottest research areas in MANET. Attacks can also be classified according to network protocol stacks. Table 1 shows an example of a classification of security attacks based on protocol stack, some attacks could be launched at multiple layers.

**Table I. Classification Of Security Attacks**

Layer	Attacks
Application layer	Repudiation, data corruption
Transport layer	Session hijacking, SYN flooding
Network layer	Wormhole, Black hole, Byzantine, flooding, location disclosure attacks
Data link layer	Traffic analysis, monitoring, disruption MAC (802.11), WEP weakness
Physical layer	Jamming, interceptions, eavesdropping
Multi-layer attacks	DOS, impersonation, replay, man-in-the-middle

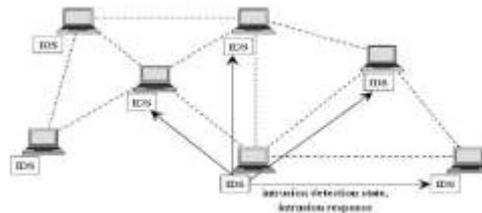
## 3. Intrusion Detection System (Ids) Architecture

Because MANET has features such as an open medium, dynamic changing topology, and the lack of a centralized monitoring and management point, many of the intrusion detection techniques developed for a fixed wired network are not applicable in MANET. Zhang [2] gives a specific design of intrusion detection and response mechanisms for MANET. Marti [5] proposes two mechanisms: watchdog and path rater, which improve throughput in MANET in the presence of nodes that agree to forward packets but fail to do so. In MANET, cooperation is very important to support the basic functions of the network so the token-based mechanism, the credit-based mechanism, and the reputation-based mechanism were developed to enforce cooperation. Each mechanism is discussed in this paper.

The MANETs can be configured to either of two network infrastructures (i) flat or (ii) multi-layer, depending on the applications. Therefore, the optimal IDS architecture for a MANET may depend on the network infrastructure itself [10]. In a flat network infrastructure, all nodes are considered equal, thus it may be suitable for applications such as virtual classrooms or conferences. On the contrary, some nodes are considered different in the multi-layered network infrastructure. Nodes may be partitioned into clusters with one cluster head for each cluster. To communicate within the cluster, nodes can communicate directly. However, communication across the clusters must be done through the cluster head, yet a cluster head actually may not participate in routing. This infrastructure might be well suited for military applications. In combat, military units cannot depend on fixed communication structures, since these are prone to being destroyed by the enemy's army.

**Distributed and Cooperative Intrusion Detection Systems:**

Since the nature of MANETs is distributed and requires cooperation of other nodes, Zhang and Lee [2] have proposed that the intrusion detection and response system in MANETs should also be both distributed and cooperative as shown in Figure 3.1. Every node participates in intrusion detection and response by having an IDS agent running on them. An IDS agent is responsible for detecting and collecting local events and data to identify possible intrusions, as well as initiating a response independently.



**Figure 1.** Distributed and Cooperative IDS in MANETs

**Hierarchical Intrusion Detection System:**

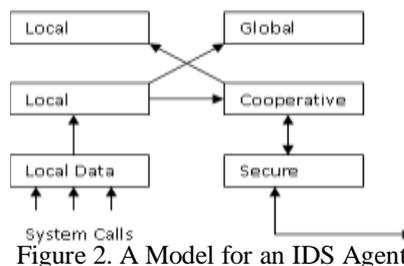
Hierarchical IDS architectures extend the distributed and cooperative IDS architectures to multi-layered network infrastructures where the network is divided into clusters. Cluster heads of each cluster usually have more functionality than other members in the clusters, for example routing packets across clusters. Thus, these cluster heads, in some sense, act as control points, which are similar to switches, routers, or gateways in wired networks. Each IDS agent is run on every member node and is responsible locally for its node, i.e., monitoring and deciding on locally detected intrusions.

**Sample Intrusion Detection Systems For Manets:**

Since the IDS for traditional wired systems are not well suited to MANETs, many researchers have proposed several IDS especially for MANETs, which some of them will be reviewed in this sect

**Distributed and Cooperative IDS:**

Zhang and Lee also proposed the model for distributed and cooperative IDS as shown in Figure . The model for an IDS agent is structured into six modules. The local data collection module collects real-time audit data, which includes system and user activities within its radio range. The local detection engine module for evidence of anomalies will analyze this collected data. If an anomaly is detected with strong evidence, the IDS agent can determine independently that the system is under attack and initiate a response through the local response module (i.e., alerting the local user) or the global response module (i.e., deciding on an action), depending on the type of intrusion, the type of network protocols and applications, and the certainty of the evidence. If an anomaly is detected with weak or inconclusive evidence, the IDS agent can request the cooperation of neighboring IDS agents through a cooperative detection engine module, which communicates to other agents through a secure communication module.



**Figure 2.** A Model for an IDS Agent

#### 4. Distributed Intrusion Detection System Using Multiple Sensors

Kachirski and Guha [5] proposed a multi-sensor intrusion detection system based on mobile agent technology. The system can be divided into three main modules, each of which represents a mobile agent with certain functionality: monitoring, decision-making or initiating a response. By separating functional tasks into categories and assigning each task to a different agent, the workload is distributed which is suitable for the characteristics of MANETs. In addition, the hierarchical structure of agents is also developed in this intrusion detection system as shown in Figure4.

Monitoring agent: Two functions are carried out at this class of agent: network monitoring and host monitoring. A host-based monitor agent hosting system-level sensors and user-activity sensors is run on every node to monitor within the node, while a monitor agent with a network monitoring sensor is run only on some selected nodes to monitor at packet-level to capture packets going through the network within its radio ranges.

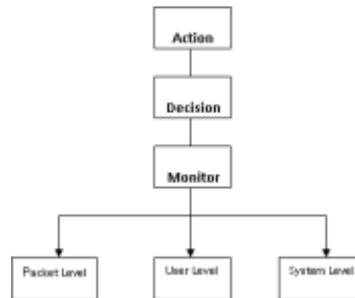


Figure 3.

Layered Mobile Agent Architecture

Intrusion Detection Techniques for Node Cooperation In Manets: Since there is no infrastructure in mobile ad hoc networks, each node must rely on other nodes for cooperation in routing and forwarding packets to the destination. Intermediate nodes might agree to forward the packets but actually drop or modify them because they are misbehaving. The simulations in [6] show that only a few misbehaving nodes can degrade the performance of the entire system. There are several proposed techniques and protocols to detect such misbehavior in order to avoid those nodes, and some schemes also propose punishment as well [7, 8].

#### 5. WATCHDOG AND PATHRATER

Marti, Giuli, and Baker [6] proposed two techniques, Watchdog and Path rater, to be added on top of the standard routing protocol in adhoc networks. Dynamic Source Routing protocol (DSR) is chosen for the discussion to explain the concepts of Watchdog and Path rater. The watchdog method detects misbehaving nodes. The watchdog identifies the misbehaving nodes by eavesdropping on the transmission of the next hop. A path rater then helps to find the routes that do not contain those misbehaving nodes. In DSR, the routing information is defined at the source node. This routing information is passed together with the message through intermediate nodes until it reaches the destination. Therefore, each intermediate node in the path should know who the next hop node is. Figure: shows how the watchdog works.

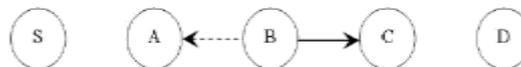


Figure 4. Figure: How watchdog works: Although node B intends to transmit a packet to node „C“, node „A“ could overhear this transmission.

Assume that node „S“ wants to send a packet to node „D“, and there exists a path from „S“ to „D“ through nodes „A“, „B“, and

„C“. Consider now that „A“ has already received a packet from „S“ destined to „D“. The packet contains a message and routing information. When „A“ forwards this packet to „B“, „A“ also keeps a copy of the packet in its buffer. Then, „A“ listens to the transmission of „B“ to make sure that „B“ forwards to „C“. If the packet overheard from „B“ (represented by a

dashed line) matches that stored in the buffer, it means that „B” really forwards to the next hop (represented as a solid line). It then removes the packet from the buffer. However, if there's no matched packet after a certain time, the watchdog increments the failures counter for node

„B”. If this counter exceeds the threshold, „A” concludes that „B” is misbehaving and reports to the source node „S”. The watchdog

is implemented by maintaining a buffer of recently sent packets and comparing each overheard packet with the packet in the buffer to see if there is a match. If so, the packet in the buffer is removed and forgotten by the watchdog, since it has been forwarded on. If a packet has remained in the buffer for longer than a certain timeout, the watchdog increments a failure tally for the node responsible for forwarding on the packet. If the tally exceeds a certain threshold bandwidth, it determines that the node is misbehaving and sends a message to the source notifying it of the misbehaving node. The watchdog technique has advantages and weaknesses. DSR with the watchdog has the advantage that it can detect misbehavior at the forwarding level and not just the link level. Watchdog's weaknesses are that it might not detect a misbehaving node in the presence of

- Ambiguous collisions,
- Receiver collisions,
- Limited transmission power,
- False misbehavior,
- Collusion, and
- Partial dropping.

The ambiguous collision problem prevents „A” from overhearing transmissions from „B”. A packet collision can occur at „A” while it is listening for „B” to forward on a packet. „A” does not know if the collision was caused by „B” forwarding on a packet as it should or if „B” never forwarded the packet and the collision was caused by other nodes in A's neighborhood. Because of this uncertainty, „A” should not immediately accuse „B” of misbehaving, but should instead continue to watch „B” over a period of time. If „A” repeatedly fails to detect „B” forwarding on packets, then „A” can assume that „B” is misbehaving.

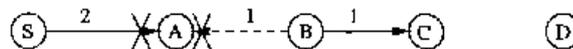


Figure 5. Ambiguous collision, Node „A” does not hear „B” forward packet 1 to „C” because B's transmission collides at „A” with packet 2 from the source „S”.

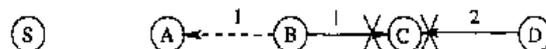


Figure 6. Receiver collision, Node „A” believes that „B” has forwarded packet 1 on to „C”, though „C” never received the packet due to a collision with packet 2.

In the receiver collision problem, node „A” can only tell whether „B” sends the packet to „C”, but it cannot tell if „C” receives it. If a collision occurs at „C” when „B” first forwards the packet, „A” only sees „B” forwarding the packet and assumes that „C” successfully receives it. Thus, „B” could skip retransmitting the packet. „B” could also purposefully cause the transmitted packet to collide at „C” by waiting until „C” is transmitting and then forwarding on the packet. In the first case, a node could be selfish and not want to waste power with retransmissions. In the latter case, the only reason „B” would have for taking the actions that it does is because it is malicious. „B” wastes battery power and CPU time, so it is not selfish. An overloaded node would not engage in this behavior either, since it wastes badly needed CPU time and bandwidth. Thus, this second case should be a rare occurrence.

**CORE (Collaborative Reputation):** As nodes sometimes do not intentionally misbehave, i.e., battery condition is low, these nodes should not be considered as misbehaving nodes and excluded from the network. To do this, the reputation should be rated based on past reputation, which is zero (neutral) at the beginning. In addition, participation in the network can be categorized into several functions such as routing discovery (in DSR) or forwarding packets. Each of these activities has different level of effects to the network; for example, forwarding packets has more effect on the performance of the system than that of routing discovery. Therefore, significance weight of functions should be used in the calculation of the reputation.

**The Watchdog mechanism:** Every time a network entity ( $s_{i,m}$ , monitoring entity) needs to monitor the correct execution of a function implemented in a neighboring entity ( $s_{j,o}$ , observed entity), it triggers a WD specific to that function ( $f$ ). The WD stores the expected result  $er(f)$  in a temporary buffer in  $s_{i,m}$  and verifies if the observed result  $or(f)$  and  $er(f)$  match. If the monitored function is executed properly then the WD removes from the buffer the entry corresponding to the  $s_{j,o}$ ,  $er(f)$  couple and enters in an idle status, waiting for the next function to observe. On the other hand, if the function is not correctly executed or if the couple  $s_{j,o}$ ,  $er(f)$  remains in the buffer for more than a certain time out, a negative value to the observation rating factor  $ok$  is reported to the entry corresponding to  $s_{j,o}$  in the RT and a new reputation value for that entity is calculated. It should be noticed that the term

Expected result corresponds to the correct execution of the function monitored by the WD, which is substantially different from the final result of the execution of the function.

## 6. Conclusion

This paper presents a brief description of Intrusion Detection System (IDS) to make a secured MANET by IDS which are proposed for ad-hoc mobile networks and also provide techniques of IDS according to distributed architecture of IDS. It has also presented a comparison of techniques such as Watchdog, Confidant, CORE, Route guard, Ocean and Cooperative ideas and reveals their features. By considering all the aspects, MANET is better and secure.

## References

- [1] Tiranuch Anantvalee, Jie Wu, "A Survey on Intrusion Detection in Mobile Ad Hoc Networks" Wireless/Mobile Network Security Journal, pp. 170 – 196, 2006 Springer
- [2] Y. Zhang, W. Lee, and Y. Huang, "Intrusion Detection Techniques for Mobile Wireless Networks," ACM/Kluwer Wireless Networks Journal (ACM WINET), Vol. 9, No. 5, September 2003.
- [3] A. Mishra, K. Nadkarni, and A. Patcha, "Intrusion Detection in Wireless Ad Hoc Networks," IEEE Wireless Communications, Vol. 11, Issue 1, pp. 48-60, February 2004
- [4] P. Albers, O. Camp, J. Percher, B. Jouga, L. M, and R. Puttini, "Security in Ad Hoc Networks: a General Intrusion Detection Architecture Enhancing Trust Based Approaches," Proceedings of the 1st International Workshop on Wireless Information Systems (WIS-2002), pp. 1-12, April 2002.
- [5] O. Kachirski and R. Guha, "Effective Intrusion Detection Using Multiple Sensors in Wireless Ad Hoc Networks," Proceedings of the 36th Annual Hawaii International Conference on System Sciences (HICSS'03), p. 57.1, January 2003.
- [6] S. Marti, T. J. Giuli, K. Lai, and M. Baker, "Mitigating Routing Misbehavior in Mobile Ad Hoc Networks," Proceedings of the 6th Annual International Conference on Mobile Computing and Networking (MobiCom'00), pp. 255-265, August 2000.
- [7] S. Buchegger and J. Le Boudec, "Performance Analysis of the CONFIDANT Protocol (Cooperation Of Nodes - Fairness In Dynamic Ad-hoc NeTworks)," Proceedings of the 3rd ACM International Symposium on Mobile Ad Hoc Networking and Computing (MobiHoc'02), pp. 226-336, June 2002.
- [8] P. Michiardi and R. Molva, "Core: A Collaborative Reputation mechanism to enforce node cooperation in Mobile Ad Hoc Networks," Communication and Multimedia Security Conference (CMS'02), September 2002.
- [9] D. B. Johnson, and D. A. Maltz, "The Dynamic Source Routing Protocol for Mobile Ad Hoc Networks (Internet-Draft)," Mobile Ad-hoc Network (MANET) Working Group, IETF, October 1999.
- [10] P. Brutch and C. Ko, "Challenges in Intrusion Detection for Wireless Ad-hoc Networks," Proceedings of 2003 Symposium on Applications and the Internet Workshop, pp. 368-373, January 2003.
- [11] M. G. Zapata, "Secure Ad Hoc On-Demand Distance Vector (SAODV) Routing," ACM Mobile Computing and Communication Review (MC2R), Vol. 6, No. 3, pp. 106-107, July 2002.

# Low Quality Fingerprint Image Using Spatial and Frequency Domain Filter

V.AARTHY<sup>1</sup>, R. MYTHILI<sup>2</sup>, M.MAHENDRAN<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1,2</sup>PG Scholar, Dept of IT, Vel Tech DR.RR & DR.SR Technical University, Avadi, Chennai-62.

<sup>3</sup>Asst.Professor, Dept of IT, Vel Tech DR.RR & DR.SR Technical University, Avadi, Chennai-62.

## Abstract

The Biometrics indicators, Fingerprints are one of the highest levels of reliability and have been extensively used by forensic experts in criminal investigations. Anyway the performance of these techniques relies heavily on the quality of input fingerprint. But already existing STFT (short-time Fourier transform) analysis is not much perfect and best suit, to recover these unrecoverable regions of the fingerprint. In proposed a two-stage scheme to enhance the low-quality fingerprint image in both the spatial domain and the frequency domain based on the learning from the images...we use FFT (Fast Fourier Transform) algorithm to overcome the problem.

**Keyword:** Fingerprint enhancement, learning, privacy in biometrics systems, two-Stage filtering.

## 1. INTRODUCTION

Fingerprint recognition has emerged as one of the most reliable means of biometric authentication because of its universality, distinctiveness, permanence, and accuracy. The performance of fingerprint recognition techniques relies heavily on the quality of the input fingerprint images. Fingerprint images are frequently of low quality, because of the contexts of the image-acquisition process. Normally, noise from input devices can be easily eliminated using simple filters; however, the imperfection of ridge structures from each individual are not typically well defined, and it is very hard to enhance the contexts of these images. The quality of a fingerprint image may be poor or significantly different because of various factors, such as wetness and dryness, pressure strength, smears, and so on, which lead to different types of degradation in fingerprint images. Low-quality fingerprint image enhancement is not enough to meet the contexts of a high-performance verification system. Moreover, enhancement needs to be conducted in order to enhance the fingerprint image completely.

## 2.Related Work

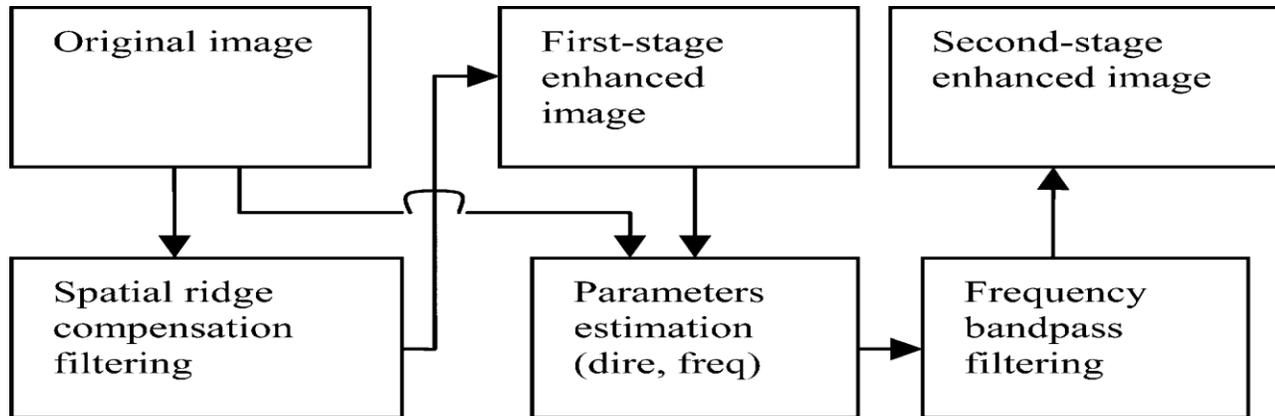
Human experts routinely use the context information of fingerprint images, such as ridge continuity and regularity to help in identifying them. This means that the underlying morphogenetic process that produced the ridges does not allow for irregular breaks in the ridges except at ridge endings. Because of the regularity and continuity properties of the fingerprint image, occluded and corrupted regions can be recovered using the contextual information from the surrounding area. Such regions are regarded as “recoverable” regions. The spatial-domain techniques involve spatial convolution of the image with filter masks, which is simple for operation. For computational reasons, such masks must be small in the spatialextent. The most popular approach to fingerprint enhancement, which was proposed in [10], is based on a directional Gabor filtering kernel. The algorithm uses a properly oriented Gabor kernel, which has frequency-selective and orientation-selective properties, to perform the enhancement.

## 3.Methods

The most popular approach to fingerprint enhancement, which was proposed based on a directional Gabor filtering kernel in spatial domain. The algorithm uses a properly oriented Gabor kernel, which has frequency-selective and orientation-selective properties, to perform the enhancement. The authors proposed enhancing the fingerprint image using the STFT analysis in frequency domain. It acquires the block frequency through the STFT analysis and estimates the local ridge orientation too. The complex input contexts of the low-quality image, not all of the unrecoverable regions of the fingerprint can be recovered clearly, as it is difficult to accurately estimate some parameters of the filters through a simple analysis. Thus, the algorithm needs to be improved to enhance the unrecoverable regions of low-quality images. In order to overcome the shortcomings of the existing algorithms on the fairly poor fingerprint images with cracks and scars, dry skin, or poor

ridges and valley contrast ridges. Two-stage scheme to enhance the low-quality fingerprint image in both the spatial domain and the frequency domain based on the learning from the images.

#### 4. Architecture:



#### 5. Implementation:

##### 5.1 First-Stage Enhancement:

##### 5.1.1 Ridge-Compensation Filter

The first stage performs ridge compensation along the ridges in the spatial field. This step enhances the fingerprint's local ridges using the neighbor pixels in a small window with a weighted mask along the orientation of the local ridges. Each pixel in the fingerprint is replaced with its weighted neighbor sampling pixels in a small window and with the controlled contrast parameters along the orientation of the local ridges. Meanwhile, the filter enhances the gray-level values of ridges' pixels along local ridge orientation, while reducing the non ridge pixels' gray-level values; thus, it is able to connect the broken bars and remove the smears in the fingerprint image. Unlike This article has been accepted for inclusion in a future issue of this journal. Content is final as presented, with the exception of pagination.

##### 5.1.1.1 Local Normalization

This step is used to reduce the local variations and standardize the intensity distributions in order to consistently estimate the local orientation. The pixel wise operation does not change the clarity of the ridge and furrow structures but reduces the variations in gray-level values along ridges and furrows, which facilitates the subsequent processing steps.

##### 5.1.1.2 Local Orientation Estimation

This step determines the dominant direction of the ridges in different parts of the fingerprint image. This is a critical processing, and errors occurring at this stage are propagated to the frequency filter. We used the gradient method for orientation estimation and an orientation smoothing method.

##### 5.2 Second-Stage Enhancement:

In the second-stage processing, polar coordinates  $(\rho, \varphi)$  are used to express the filters as a separable function; the filters used are separable in the radial and angular domains, respectively. Using an exponential band pass filter as the radial filter, it has a desired steep attenuation in the bandwidth. Using local orientation and local frequency as the parameters' estimation based on the learning from the images for fingerprint filter design.

##### 5.2.1 Local orientation estimation by learning

The dominant direction of the ridges in different parts of the fingerprint image by learning from the images. The orientation estimation is similar with in the first-stage filtering, which used the gradient method for orientation estimation. However, the new orientation  $\theta(x, y)$  is corrected in the enhanced image after the first stage enhancement.

### 5.2.2 Local frequency estimation by learning

Estimate the interridge separation in different regions of the fingerprint image. The local frequency is estimated by applying FFT to the blocks by  $F = \text{FFT}$  and the local frequency is pixel processing. The formula for the computation of the new frequency is similar to using the frequencies both from the enhanced image and the original image, the new frequency equals the average value of its neighbor if their difference is larger than a threshold value, or else it equals the frequency that is acquired from the enhanced image. A frequency error-correcting process is applied when the estimated frequency to be outside of the range is assumed to be invalid. The obtained frequency is also used to design the radial filter.

### 5.2.3 Coherence image

The coherence indicates the relationship between the orientation of the central block and those of its neighbors in the orientation map. The coherence is related to the dispersion measure of circular data, and it is defined as

$$C(x, y) = \frac{1}{W} \sum_{(i,j) \in W} \cos(\theta(x, y) - \theta(xi, yi)) / W \times W$$

### 5.2.4 Frequency band pass filtering

The whole smoothing filtered image is divided into overlapping sub images, and for each sub image, the following operations are performed

- a) FFT domain: The FFT of each sub image is obtained by removing the dc component,  $F = \text{FFT}(\text{block\_flting})$ .
- b) Angular filter: The angular filter  $F_a$  is applied, which is centered on the local orientation image and with the bandwidth inversely proportional to the coherence image using (12).
- c) Radial filter: The radial filter  $F_r$  is applied, which is centered on the local frequency image using (11).
- d) Filtered image: The block is filtered in the frequency domain, i.e.,  $F = F \times F_a \times F_r$ .
- e) Reconstructed image: The enhanced image is reconstructed by  $\text{End img} = \text{IFFT}(F)$ .

The reconstructed image is the final enhanced image by the proposed two-stage enhancement algorithm. Finally, a morphological-based segmentation method is used to segment the foreground from the background.

### Conclusion:

An effective two-stage enhancement scheme in both the spatial domain and the frequency domain for lowquality fingerprint images by learning from the images has been proposed. Emphasizing the enhancement of the low-quality images, the first-stage enhancement scheme has been designed to use the context information of the local ridges to connect or separate the ridges. Based on this spatial filtering, the broken ridges will be connected and the merged ridges will be separated effectively; thus, the fingerprint ridges can be remedied and recovered well. In the second-stage processing, the filter is separable in the radial and angular domains, respectively.

### Future Work:

We could use block processing instead of pixel processing to reduce the computation complexity, and try to improve the speed of the proposed method.

### References

- [1] M. D. Marsico, M. Nappi, and G. Tortora, "NABS: Novel approaches for biometric systems," *IEEE Trans. Syst., Man, Cybern. , Appl. Rev.*, vol. 41, no. 4, pp. 481–493, Jul. 2011.
- [2] V. Conti, C. Militello, F. Sorbello, and S. Vitabile, "A frequency-based approach for features fusion in fingerprint and iris multimodal biometric identification systems," *IEEE Trans. Syst., Man, Cybern. C, Appl. Rev.*, vol. 40, no. 4, pp. 384–395, Jul. 2010.
- [3] A. K. Jain, A. Ross, and S. Pankanti, "Biometrics: A tool for information security," *IEEE Trans. Inf. Forensics Security*, vol. 1, no. 2, pp. 125–143, Jun. 2006.
- [4] D. Maltoni, D. Maio, A. K. Jain, and S. Prabhakar, *Handbook of Fingerprint Recognition*. Berlin, Germany: Springer-Verlag, 2003.
- [5] X. He, J. Tian, L. Li, Y. He, and X. Yang, "Modeling and analysis of local comprehensive minutia relation for fingerprint matching," *IEEE Trans.*

- Syst., Man, Cybern. B, Cybern., vol. 37, no. 5, pp. 1204–1211, Oct. 2007.
- [6] C. Lee, J. Y. Choi, K. A. Toh, S. Lee, and J. Kim, “Alignment-free cancelable fingerprint templates based on local minutiae information,” *IEEE Trans. Syst., Man, Cybern. B, Cybern.*, vol. 37, no. 4, pp. 980–992, Aug. 2007.
- [7] X. J. Tan, B. Bhanu, and Y. Q. A. Lin, “Fingerprint classification based on learned features,” *IEEE Trans. Syst., Man, Cybern. C, Appl. Rev.*, vol. 35, no. 3, pp. 287–300, Aug. 2005.
- [8] A. K. Jain, S. Prabhakar, L. Hong, and S. Pankanti, “Filterbank-based fingerprint matching,” *IEEE Trans. Image Process.*, vol. 9, no. 5, pp. 846–859, May 2000.
- [9] M. Tico, P. Kuosmanen, and J. Saarinen, “Wavelet domain features for fingerprint recognition,” *Electron. Lett.*, vol. 37, no. 1, pp. 21–22, 2001.
- [10] J. C. Yang and D. S. Park, “A fingerprint verification algorithm using tessellated invariant moment features,” *Neurocomputing*, vol. 71, no. 10–12, pp. 1939–1946, 2008.

# Analysis of Node Localization in Wireless Sensor Networks

**Sheshmani Yadav<sup>1</sup>, Dr.D.B.Ojha<sup>2</sup>, Vijendra Rai<sup>3</sup>**

<sup>1</sup> M.Tech, EC Department, Mewar University Chittorgarh, Rajasthan, INDIA

<sup>2</sup> Professor, Science Department, Mewar University Chittorgarh, Rajasthan, INDIA

<sup>3</sup> Asstt. Prof., CSE Department, College of Engineering & Rural Technology, Meerut, U.P., INDIA

## 1. Abstract

Sensor networks are dense wireless networks of small, low-cost sensors, which collect and disseminate environmental data. Sensor nodes are very small, lightweight, and unobtrusive. The problem of localization, that is, “determining where a given node is physically located in a network”, can be mainly divided into two parts range-based (fine-grained) or range-free (coarse-grained) schemes. This Paper presents the analysis of range based algorithms on the basis of few network parameters (Network Size, Anchor node Density, Array node density) and tried to find out the best range based algorithms by doing simulation on matlab. The metric selected for the analysis is Standard Deviation of localization error.

**Keywords:** Localization, Range based schemes, Wireless Sensor Networks.

## 1. Introduction

### 1.1 Sensor Network

Recent technological improvements have made the deployment of small, inexpensive, low-power, distributed devices, which are capable of local processing and wireless communication. Such nodes are called as sensor nodes. Each node consists of processing capability (one or more micro controllers, CPUs or DSP chips), may contains multiple types of memory (program, data and flash memories), have a RF transceiver (usually with a single Omni- directional antenna), have a power source (e.g., batteries and solar cells), and accommodate various sensors and actuators. Sensor nodes have the ability to measure a given physical environment i.e. pressure, temperature, moister etc in great detail. The nodes communicate wirelessly and often self-organize after being deployed in an ad hoc fashion.

Thus, a sensor network can be described as a collection of sensor nodes which co-ordinate to perform some specific action. It facilitates monitoring and controlling of physical environments from remote locations with better accuracy

They have applications in a variety of fields such as environmental monitoring, military purposes, health monitoring, home applications and gathering sensing information in inhospitable locations.

Unlike traditional networks, sensor networks depend on dense deployment and co-ordination to carry out their tasks.

### 1.2 Localization

In sensor networks, nodes are deployed into an unplanned infrastructure where there is no a priori knowledge of location. “The problem of estimating spatial-coordinates of the sensor node is referred as localization.” OR “It is the process of assigning or computing the location of the sensor nodes in a sensor network”.

Solving the localization problem is crucial, and some where it is absolutely necessary such as in the case of:

- **Efficient Targeting:** When sensors are aware of their location, they can either trigger the partial silencing when activities that have to be measured are not present or the activation of some parts of the network when they are detected.
- **Target Tracking:** When the purpose of the network is to track (possibly moving) targets in its deployment area, node localization is absolutely necessary, especially when the network must be able to restructure itself, or to adapt to node failures, target movements or security breaches.
- **Self-Deployment:** When mobile nodes are considered, the network can use algorithms to maximize its coverage of the deployment area, while ensuring the robustness of its communication network. In such a setting, it is assumed that nodes are aware of their position in the deployment area.
- **Routing-Protocols:** Communication protocols, such as the Location-Aided Routing (LAR) protocol use location information for efficient route discovery purposes. The location information is used to limit the search space during the route discovery process so that fewer route discovery messages will be necessary.

Localization methods usually follow a three-phase localization model [10].

1. Determine the distances between unknowns and anchor nodes.
2. Derive for each node a position from its anchor distances.
3. Refine the node positions using information about the range (distance) to, and positions of, neighbouring nodes.

In the first phase, each sensor node first uses its communication capability to obtain some measurements such as Time of Arrival (TOA) to its neighbours to estimate the single-hop distances and then estimates multiple-hop distances to anchor nodes using methods such as a distributed shortest-path distance algorithm. In the second phase, each sensor node uses methods like triangulation to estimate its location using distances to three or more anchor nodes. In the third phase, each sensor node fine-tunes its location according to the constraints on the distances to its neighbours.

Most of the proposed localization techniques today, depend on recursive trilateration/multilateration techniques. Trilateration is a geometric principle which allows us to find a location if its distance from other already-known locations are known. The same principle is extended to three-dimensional.

One way of considering sensor networks is taking the network to be organized as a hierarchy with the nodes in the upper level being more complex and already knowing their location through some technique (say, through GPS). These nodes then act as beacons or Anchors, by transmitting their position periodically. The nodes, which have not yet inferred their position, listen to broadcasts from these beacons and use the information from beacons with low message loss to calculate its own position. A simple technique would be to calculate its position as the centroid of all the locations it has obtained. This is called as proximity based localization. It is quite possible that all nodes do not have access to the beacons. In this case, the nodes that have obtained their position through proximity based localization themselves act as beacons to the other nodes. This process is called iterative multilateration. Iterative multilateration leads to accumulation of localization error.

### 1.2.1 Classification of Localization Techniques

Localization can be broadly classified in two main categories i.e. Fine-grained and coarse-grained. Fine-grained Vs. Coarse-grained Localization methods can be classified as either fine-grained, or coarse-grained [1]. They differ in the information used for localization. Range-based methods use range measurements, while range-free techniques only use the content of the messages.

In fine-grained localization the nodes in the network can measure their distance or angle estimates to (a number of) their neighbors, and thus infer their position. These distance measurements may be prone to error. The range-based algorithms require more sophisticated hardware to measure range metrics such as Time of Arrival (TOA), Time Difference On Arrival (TDOA), Angle of Arrival (AOA) and Received Signal Strength Indicator (RSSI). [7]

In coarse-grained localization only proximity (connectivity) information is available. A node is in the position to detect its neighboring nodes, but it does not possess any information regarding its distance to them, except perhaps an upper bound of it implied by its detection capability range. In range-free schemes distances are not determined directly, but hop counts are used. Once hop counts are determined, distances between nodes are estimated using an average distance per hop, and then geometric principles are used to compute location. Fine-grained and coarse-grained localizations are also known as range-based and range-free localization, respectively [5].

Range-free solutions are not as accurate as range-based solutions and often require more messages. However, they do not require extra hardware on every node.

## 2. Problem Definition

For the localization problem, the network is modeled as a connected, undirected graph  $G = (V, E)$ , where  $V$  is the set of sensor nodes and  $E$  is the set of edges connecting neighboring nodes. Each edge  $e(u, v)$  is associated with a value  $z \in Z$  (e.g., an RSSI value). Let  $(x, y)$  be the unknown coordinates of  $u \in V$ . Let  $A \subset V$  be the set of anchors with known coordinates. The problem of localization is to find coordinates  $(x, y)$  of each node  $u \in V \setminus A$ .

Now the finding of unknown co-ordinates is somehow related to the algorithm used and network parameters. What will be the effect of these parameters on localization when using different algorithm is less analyzed by any paper, so I selected three methods of range-based localization (TOA, AOA and RSSI) for the analysis on the basis of three network parameters (Network Size, Anchor node Density, Array node density) on the metric of standard deviation. The tool used for the simulation is Matlab based Senelex (The Sensor Network Localization Explorer) by OHIO STATE.

### 3. Analysis & Findings

Let  $\sigma^2_{xk}$  and  $\sigma^2_{yk}$  be the error variance of estimating  $x_k$  and  $y_k$ , respectively. I have computed the root-mean squared location error variance or Standard Deviation of each network, SD ( $\sigma$ ), by formulae:

$$SD(\sigma) = RMS(\sigma) = \sqrt{1/A \sum_{k=1}^A (\sigma^2_{xk} + \sigma^2_{yk})}$$

The value RMS( $\sigma$ ) gives the average lower-bound variance in errors of estimated sensor node locations. The smaller SD( $\sigma$ ) or RMS( $\sigma$ ), the higher confidence we have on the localization result generated by a localization algorithm.

#### 3.1. Effect of network size

I investigate how the localization error variance changes as the network scales in overall size. I evaluate SD ( $\sigma$ ) for a number of networks with a fixed density and a fixed percentage of anchor nodes but with varying sizes. Ideally the SD ( $\sigma$ ) increases with the increase of network size, which indicates that network size is a negative factor in localization accuracy. But the results in Fig. 1(a) & 1(b) shows that SD( $\sigma$ ) increases when the network size increases till a certain point after that it starts decreasing if we are keeping the density constant. As the Angle algorithm is hiding the details of Time and RSS schemes, Fig. 1(b) is drawn for showing the details of Time and RSS only.

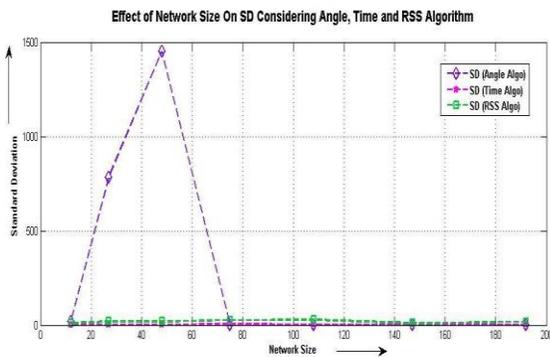


Fig. 1a Effect of network size

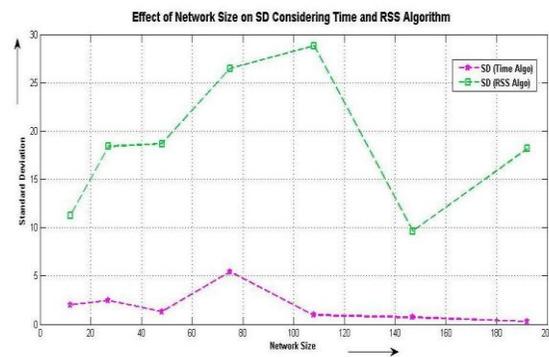


Fig. 1b Effect of network size

If we compare all the three schemes of range-based it is found that the time algorithm gives less deviation from localization error, means it provides better accuracy.

#### 3.2. Effect of network density

Network density or node density,  $d_n$ , is characterized as the number of nodes per square meter. To generate a network of a density,  $d_n$ , I generate  $a * d_n$  nodes placed in the grid network of area  $a$  (100m x 100m). In the case of node density only array nodes are increased keeping the source or beacon node constant. Ideally the SD ( $\sigma$ ) decreases when density increases. The simulation also shows that SD ( $\sigma$ ) decreases when density increases. It is shown in Fig. 2(a) & 2(b).

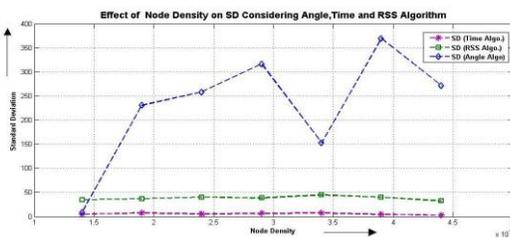


Fig. 2a Effect of network density

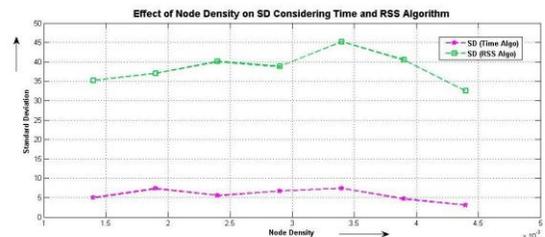


Fig. 2b Effect of network density

In the case of network density also the time algorithm gives less deviation from localization error.

### 3.3. Effect of Anchor node density

I investigate the effect of percentage of anchor nodes in the network on the localization error variance. Ideally  $SD(\sigma)$  decreases significantly as the density of anchors increases before a saturation point, and it remains the same after the saturation point. Starting with 35 array nodes and two source nodes placed at random on fixed area of 100m x 100 m, I moved to 10 source nodes while keeping the array node constant. The result of simulation shows that in the case of Angle algorithm  $SD(\sigma)$  decreases significantly as the density of anchors increases till a certain point and there after it starts increasing but in the case of RSS and Time it follows the ideal behavior. It is shown in Fig. 3(a) & Fig. 3(b).

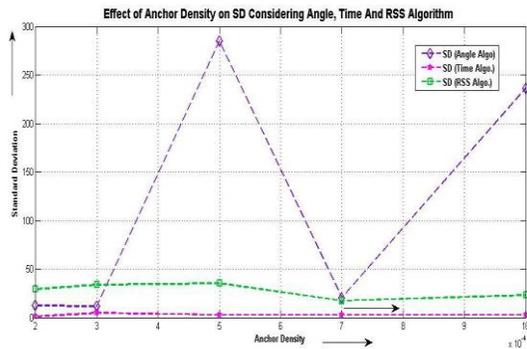


Fig. 3a Effect of Anchor node density

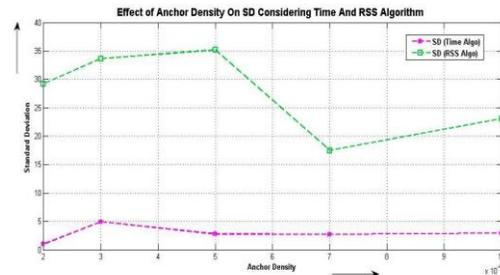


Fig. 3b Effect of Anchor node density

The comparison of all three algorithms shows that here also the time algorithm is providing good results.

## 4. Conclusion

Localization is a fundamental problem of deploying wireless sensor networks for many applications. Although many algorithms have been developed to solve the localization problem, the fundamental characterization of localization error behaviors still needs to be studied. In this paper, I have analyzed the Standard Deviation of localization errors and have studied the effects of network parameters on localization accuracy, which provides us insights on how to set the controllable parameters of a sensor network for the best possible localization accuracy. I would like to conclude that for most of the network parameters (network size, node density and source node density) the range based Time Algorithm provides the lowest deviation from the mean localization error. This means lower the  $SD(\sigma)$  better the accuracy. So in comparison to RSS and angle one should use Time Algorithm for localization purpose.

## References

- [1]. Archana Bharathidasan, Vijay Anand Sai Ponduru "Sensor Networks: An Overview" Department of Computer Science, University of California, Davis, CA 95616.
- [2]. D. Niculescu and B. Nath. Ad hoc positioning system. Global Communications Conference, IEEE, pages 2926–2931, November 2001.
- [3]. M. Brain and T. Harris, "How GPS receivers work," <http://www.howstuffworks.com/gps1.htm>.
- [4]. J. Hightower and G. Borriello, Location systems for ubiquitous computing, Computer 34 (2001).
- [5]. Georgios Sarigiannidis,, LOCALIZATION FOR AD HOC WIRELESS SENSOR NETWORKS, TECHNICAL UNIVERSITY DELFT, THE NETHERLANDS, AUGUST 2006.
- [6]. D. Estrin, R. Govindan, J. Heidemann, and S. Kumar, Next century challenges: scalable coordination in sensor networks, MobiCom '99: Proceedings of the 5th annual ACM/IEEE international conference on Mobile computing and networking, ACM Press, 1999.
- [7]. Byeong-Tae Lee, Sunwoo Kim, Scalable DV-Hop Localization For Wireless Sensor Networks, Department of Electronics Computer and Communication Engineering, Hanyang University.
- [8]. N. Bulusu, J. Heidemann, and D. Estrin. GPS-less low-cost outdoor localization for very small devices. Personal Communications, IEEE, pages, Oct. 2000.
- [9]. AZZEDINE BOUKERCHE "DV-LOC: A SCALABLE LOCALIZATION PROTOCOL USING VORONOI DIAGRAMS FOR WIRELESS SENSOR NETWORKS, University Of Ottawa Horacio A.B.F. Oliveira, University Of Ottawa, Federal University Of Minas Gerais And Federal University Of Amazonas.
- [10]. K. Langendoen and N. Reijers. "Distributed localization in wireless sensor networks: A quantitative comparison". Computer Networks, 2003.
- [11]. David Christopher Moore "Robust Distributed Sensor Network Localization with Noisy Range Measurements" B.S., California Institute of Technology (2003)

# Material Modeling Of Reactive Powder Concrete Using Ansys – A Review.

**Mr. M K Maroliya**

Assistant professor, Applied Mechanics Dept, Faculty of Technology & Engineering,  
M.S. University of Baroda, Vadodara,

## Abstract

ANSYS has many finite element analysis capabilities, ranging from a simple, linear, static analysis to a complex, nonlinear, transient dynamic analysis, which is used by engineers worldwide in virtually all fields of engineering. In order to investigate the possibilities of current FE programs for implementation of steel fibre concrete this study was conducted. The aim of this study was to show the use of steel fibre concrete with FE calculations, to point out the possibilities and restrictions and to give recommendations for practical usage. Because of the complexities associated with the development of rational analytical procedures, present day methods continue in many respect to be based on the empirical approaches using result from a large amount of experimental data. The finite element (FE) method offers a powerful and generic tool for studying the behavior of structures.

Key words: RPC, non linear analysis, ANSYS, shear

## 1. Introduction

In the emerging world of technologies, research on the concrete of better and better physical, mechanical and durability, have given us much denser and ductile material called “Reactive Powder Concrete” (RPC). RPC is a special concrete having ultra high strength and ductility. It is a cementitious composite where the micro structure is optimized by precise gradation of all particles in the mix to yield maximum density. The design method for steel fibre reinforced concrete (SFRC) recommended by RILEM TC 162-TDF is based on the traditional section-analysis method used for normal reinforced concrete (RC) and, hence, offers a convenient means for designing SFRC elements. The difference between the two design methods is that the stress-strain ( $\sigma$ - $\epsilon$ ) model used for the design of SFRC does not ignore tension and takes into account the tension stiffening due to the steel fibers.

The FE analyses of the RPC specimens tested in this investigation was carried out in using software ANSYS and procedure to analyze structure using ANSYS.

## 2. Why Ansys?

One of the main tasks for material engineers and structural designers who deal with quasibrittle Building materials is the determination of fracture parameters. Usually these parameters are calculated from experimentally obtained data (load-deflection diagram,  $l$ - $d$  diagram) using Fracture-mechanics principles with the presumption that a stress concentrator formed in the Testing specimen is a crack. ANSYS provides all the power of nonlinear structural capabilities as well as linear capabilities to deliver the highest quality, most-reliable structural simulation results available. ANSYS post processing is used to review the results once the solution has been calculated. There are two post processors general postprocessor and time history postprocessor. The general postprocessor is used to obtain the contour displays, deformed shapes, and tabular listings to review and interpret the results of the analysis. the graph plot of results data versus time and tabular listings can be obtained from the time history postprocessor.

## 3. APPLICATION OF ANSYS IN STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING

**Static analysis**-A static analysis calculates the effects of steady loading conditions on a structure, while ignoring inertia and damping effects, such as those caused by time-varying loads. A static analysis can, however, include *steady* inertia loads (such as gravity and rotational velocity), and time varying loads that can be approximated as static equivalent loads (such as the static equivalent wind and seismic loads commonly defined in many building codes). **Modal analysis**-Used to calculate the natural frequencies and mode shapes of a structure. Different mode extraction methods are available. **Transient dynamic analysis**- Used to determine the response of a structure to arbitrarily time-varying loads. All nonlinearities mentioned under Static Analysis above are allowed.

**Spectrum analysis**- An extension of the modal analysis, used to calculate stresses and strains due to a response spectrum or a PSD input (random vibrations). **Buckling analysis**-Used to calculate the buckling loads and determine the buckling mode shape. Both linear (eigenvalue) buckling and nonlinear buckling analyses are possible.

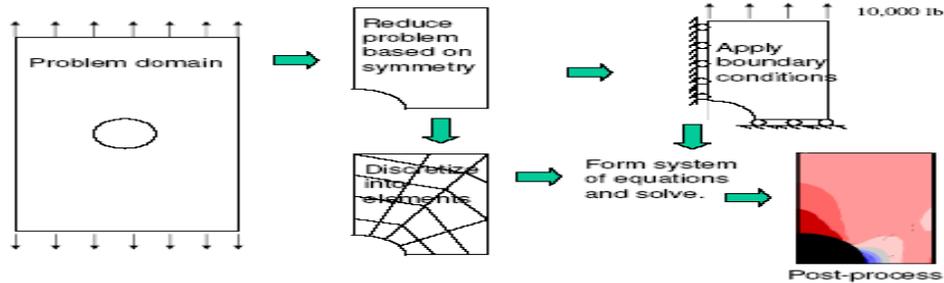


Fig.1.0 Flow diagram for analysis

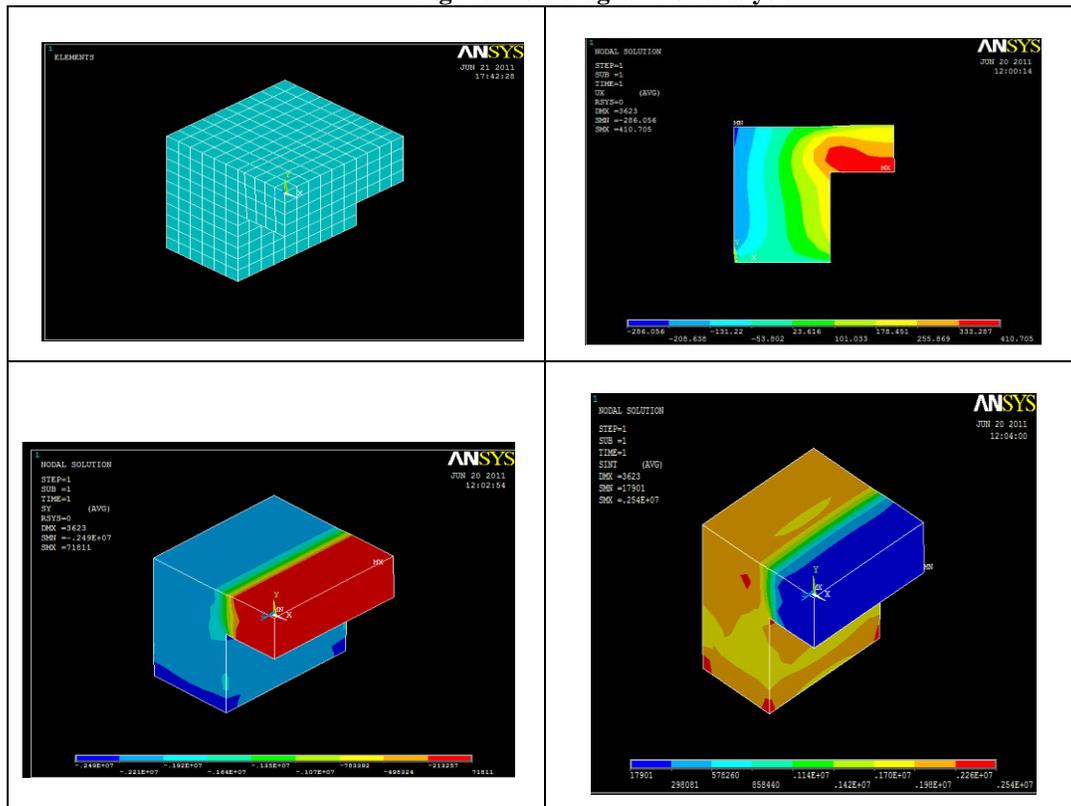


Fig. 2.0 specimen meshing and stress contour

#### 4. Modelling

Modeling is the primary task of any analytical study and the result obtained to a large extent depends on the simplification taken during in this step. Modeling involves creation of geometry of overall structure by including elements of various components representing respective structural behavior including boundary conditions in the considered problem, Material properties of various elements and loads on various elements and its combinations were defined.

ANSYS post processing is used to review the results once the solution has been calculated. There are two post processors general postprocessor and time history postprocessor. The general postprocessor is used to obtain the contour displays, deformed shapes, and tabular listings to review and interpret the results of the analysis. The graph plot of results data versus time and tabular listings can be obtained from the time history postprocessor.

#### 4.0 RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

To the presence of dominant shear stresses, the specimen geometry was studied using finite element analysis, the stress concentration are obtained as shown in **Fig.2.0** indicating the possibility of cracking. The shear stress distribution is shown in **Fig. 2.0** with darker zone indicating higher stresses. It can be seen as that there is a zone of shear stresses at the junction of “L” shape specimen, conforming that shear failure would occur if tensile cracking was to be restrained by fibres. As a result clear shear crack propagation can be observed at the junction of “L” shape specimen. This paper presents a model for determining the stress-strain characteristics of SFRC by using experimental data and FE analysis. This model describes the behavior of SFRC in four phases and gives good results for a range of fibres tested. Optimum thickness of shear plane to be considered is 60 mm which is getting conformed by FE analysis. Initially RPC shows linearly elastic behavior and then dominated by plastic behavior representing the behavior of Elasto-plastic material. The toughening observed in the test is a result of the pull out and dowel action of the fibre during the shear cracking. The pull out resistance tends to close the cracks, while the shear forces tends to open it due to the irregularity of the crack face as illustrated in **Fig.3.0** this produces a confining effect which together with the dowel action of the fibres and friction between the crack faces, can lead to an increase in the shear strength.

#### REFERENCES

- 1) Concrete Membrane Elements in Shear”. ACI Structural Journal, Vol.92, No. 6, pp. 1-15.
- 2) Yen lei Voo, Stephen j. Foster and R. Ian Gilbert (2006) “Shear Strength Of Fiber Reinforced Reactive Powder Concrete Prestressed Girders Without Stirrups”. Journal of Advanced Concrete Technology Vol. 4, No. 1, pp. 123-132.
- 3) Russel, H G (1999) "ACI defines High -performance concrete", Concrete International, Vol. 21, pp. 56-57
- 4) Richard Pierre, Marcel Cheyrezy (1995) “Composition of Reactive Powder Concretes”. Cement and Concrete Research, Vol. 25. no. 7, pp. 1501-1511
- 5) Oliver Bonneau, Claude Poulin, Jerome Dugat, P, Richard, and Pierre-Claude Aitcin (1999) “Reactive Powder Concretes: From Theory to Practice”. Concrete International. pp.47-49.
- 6) Khaloo Ali R. and Nakeseok kim. (1997) “Influence Of Concrete And Fibre Characteristics On Behavior Of Steel Fibre Reinforced Concrete Under Direct Shear”. ACI Materials Journal, Vol. 94, No. 6, pp. 592-664.
- 7) Kazunori Fujikake, Takanori Senga, Nobuhito Ueda, Tomonori Ohno and Makoto Katagiri. (2006) “Nonlinear Analysis For Reactive Powder Concrete Beam Under Rapid Flexural Loadings”. Journal of Advanced Concrete Technology Vol. 4, No. 1, pp. 85-97.
- 8) Francesco Bencardino; Lidia Rizzuti; Giuseppe Spadea; and Ramnath N. Swamy (2008) “Stress-Strain Behavior of Steel Fiber-Reinforced Concrete in Compression” Journal of Materials in Civil Engg. ASCE, Vol 20 No. [3] pp. 255-263.
- 9) Chau K.T., X.X. Wei (2007) “Finite Solid Circular Cylinders Subjected To Arbitrary Surface Load. Part I – Analytic Solution”. International Journal of Solids and Structures 37, pp. 5707-5732.
- 10) Chau K.T., X.X. Wei (2007) “Finite Solid Circular Cylinders Subjected To Arbitrary Surface Load. Part I – Analytic Solution”. International Journal of Solids and Structures 37, pp. 5707-5732.
- 11) Bairagi N. K. and Modhera C. D. (2001) “Shear Strength Of Fibre Reinforced Concrete”. ICI Journal, Vol. 1, No. 4, pp. 47-52.
- 12) Abouzar Sadrekarimi. (2004) “Development of a Light Weight Reactive Powder Concrete”. Journal of Advanced Concrete Technology Vol. 2, no. 3, pp. 409-417.
- 13) Byung-Wan Jo, Chang-Hyun Kim, (2007) "Characteristics Of Cement Mortar With Nano-Sio<sub>2</sub> Particles", construction and building Materials 21 pp. 1351-1355.
- 14) Chakraborti A.K., I. Ray, B.Sengupta (2001) “High Performance Concrete for Containment Structures”. Transactions SMiRT 16, Washington DC, August 2001, pp.1-8.
- 15) Dias, WPS, et al, (1990). “Mechanical Properties Of Hardened Cement Paste Exposed To Temperature Up To 700°C (1292°F)”. ACI Material Journal, 87(2): pp. 60 - 165.

# A Genetic Programming Approach for Detection of Diabetes

**Prof. M. A. Pradhan<sup>1</sup>, Dr. G.R. Bamnote<sup>2</sup>, Vinit Tribhuvan<sup>3</sup>, Kiran Jadhav<sup>4</sup>  
Vijay Chabukswar<sup>5</sup>, Vijay Dhobale<sup>6</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>Asst. Prof., Department of Computer Engineering, AISSMS's College of Engineering, Pune, Maharashtra, India.

<sup>2</sup>Asso. Prof., Department of Computer Engineering, PRMIT & R, Amrawati, Maharashtra, India.

<sup>3,4,5,6</sup>Department of Computer Engineering, AISSMS's College of Engineering, Pune, Maharashtra, India.

## Abstract:

Diabetes is a malfunctioning of the body caused due to the deficiency of insulin & has now-a-days gained popularity, globally. Although doctors diagnose diabetes using a blood glucose test, we cannot clearly classify the person as diabetic or not based on these symptoms. Also a pre-diabetic phase can alert the doctors and the patient about the depreciating health and can aware the patient about the concerned measures. In this paper, we propose a multi-class genetic programming (GP) based classifier design that will help the medical practitioner to confirm his/her diagnosis towards pre-diabetic, diabetic and non-diabetic patients.

**Keywords:** Classifier, Multi Class, Genetic Programming, GP, Diabetes Detection, Pre-diabetic.

## 1. Introduction

Diabetes has now-a-days gained global popularity. The 21<sup>st</sup> century with its sedentary lifestyle in the suburbs and a fast, social, urban lifestyle all endanger an individual's life and promote him towards diabetes. Diabetes is a malfunctioning of the body to produce insulin. Insulin is a hormone that helps the cells of the body take in sugar, or glucose, that is circulating in the blood stream and use it for energy. The American Diabetes Association estimates that 25.8 million children and adults in the United States—8.3% of the population—have diabetes and 7.0 million people are still undiagnosed[14]. Doctors diagnose diabetes using a blood glucose test. A blood sample is drawn and the concentration of sugar in the plasma of the blood is analyzed in a lab. Diagnosis of diabetes depends on many other factors and hence makes the medical practitioners job difficult, at times. One high blood sugar test is not always enough to diagnose someone with diabetes especially if the person has no other symptoms. Also, many a times it is noticed that in extreme cases, the doctor has also to depend upon his previous knowledge and experience to diagnose the patient. Many a times, doctors prefer a second opinion too. Bearing all factors in mind, a tool which enables the doctors to look at previous patients with similar conditions is necessary. The most important factors in diagnosis are data taken from the patients and an expert's opinion. This is a primary reason for the growth of artificial intelligence systems growing in health care industry [2]. Also a pre-diabetic phase can alert the doctors and the patient about the depreciating health and can aware the patient about the concerned measures. In this paper, we propose a multi-class genetic programming (GP) based classifier that will help the medical practitioner to confirm his/her diagnosis towards pre-diabetic, diabetic and non-diabetic patients.

## 2. Related Work

GP has already been used by a lot of authors to classify 2-class problems [3]–[8]. Karegowda et al. used neural networks and presented a hybrid model which uses Genetic Algorithms (GA) and Back Propagation Network (BPN) for classification of diabetes among PIMA Indians[18]. Polat et al. proposed two different approaches for diabetes data classification - principal component analysis and neuro-fuzzy inference and Generalized Discriminant Analysis (GDA) and least square support vector machine (LS-SVM). They achieved an accuracy of 89.47% and 79.16% respectively[15][17]. Muni, Pal, Das [22] proposed a method for multiclass classifier and introduced a new concept of unfitness for improving genetic evolution. Hasan Temurtas et al.[16] proposed a neural approach for classification of diabetes data and achieved 82.37% accuracy. Pradhan et al. used Comparative Partner Selection (CPS) along with GP to design a 2-class classifier for detecting diabetes[17]. Cheung used C4.5, Naive Bayes, BNND and BNNF algorithms and reached the classification accuracies 81.11%, 81.48%, 81.11% and 80.96%, respectively[20]. Ephzibah [19] used a fuzzy rule based classification system for feature subset selection in diabetes diagnosis. This approach proves to be cost-effective. Arcanjo et al. proposed a KNN-GP (KGP) algorithm, a semi-supervised transductive one, based on the three basic assumptions of semi-supervised learning. This system was implemented on 8 datasets of UCI repository but inferior results were obtained for diabetes dataset[21]. Having a look at multi-class classifiers, a few researchers [9] - [12], have had an attempt with it. Kishore et al. [9] proposed an interesting method which considers a class problem as a set of two-class problems[22]. Smart investigated the multi class approach using modified genetic operators and concluded that GP can be used to improve multi class problems [24]. Lim *et al.* presented an excellent comparison of 33 classification algorithms in [23]. They used a large number of benchmark data sets for comparison. None of these 33 algorithms use GP [22].

### 3. Introduction to GP

The field of evolutionary computation (EC) has a variety of alternate methods and approaches to problem solving. Some important approaches that have been applied to problems based on Genetic Algorithms (GA) classifier systems, evolutionary strategies and evolutionary programming. Both GP and GA are being used for image feature extraction, selection, and classifiers optimization. However, in recent years the field of Genetic Programming (GP) [1] has emerged as an effective means for evolving solutions to problems. GP can represent solution in the form of computer programs.

Genetic Programming utilizes similar characteristics with GAs in the fundamental processes of evolution and natural selection in order to construct solutions to problems. However, unlike GAs which use fixed sized binary strings, GPs use a variable sized tree structure. An initial population of individuals is generated and tested against the problem at hand. An objective fitness value is assigned to individuals based upon their ability to solve the problem, and then fitness proportionate selection is used to select which individuals will pass their genetic material into the next generation using genetic operators like crossover, mutation, and reproduction operations. An example of a GP tree has been shown in the figure below.

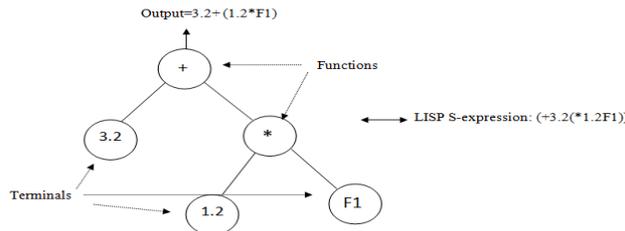


Fig. Example of Genetic Programming

### 3.1. GP Operators

#### 3.1.1. Crossover

In crossover (or recombination), two programs are selected from the population, both are then copied to a mating pool. A crossover point is randomly chosen in each program, and the subtrees below the crossover points are swapped. The two programs, with swapped subtrees, are then copied to the new population. This is pictured in the figure below.

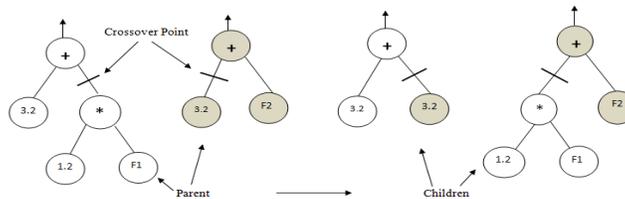


Fig. Crossover Genetic Operator

#### 3.1.2. Mutation

In mutation, a single program is selected from the population and copied to a mating pool. A mutation point is chosen randomly, somewhere in the program, and the subtree below the mutation point is replaced with a new, randomly generated subtree. The new program is then copied into the new population. This is pictured in figure below.

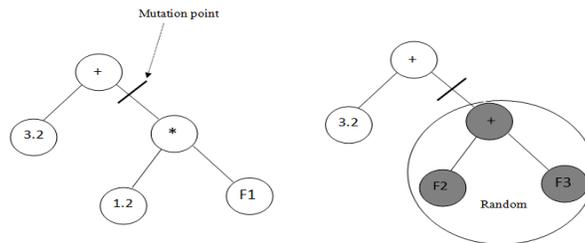


Fig. Mutation Genetic Operator

#### 3.1.3. Reproduction

To ensure that the fitness of programs in a population is never less than that of previous generations, the reproduction, or elitism, operator is used. This consists of simply copying the best few programs of a generation's population directly to the next.

### 3.2. Selection in GP Evaluation

The selection process determines which individual should be passed to next generation. Fitness value is the selection key of the individuals. However, a number of methods help us to select the individuals based on the fitness values. The two primary methods used in GP are described below.

**3.2.1. Roulette-wheel selection:** In this method a roulette wheel is broken into a number of segments. Each program in the population takes one segment, but the size of each segment is relative to the fitness value of the program in the segment. The fittest programs take larger segments while less fit programs take smaller sections. The roulette-wheel is spun many times to select which individuals will be chosen for crossover, mutation, and reproduction operations. Every program has a chance of being selected multiple times, but the probability of more fit programs being selected is greater due to the larger segment of the wheel.

**3.2.2. Tournament selection:** Normally the selection of individuals is carried out over the entire population space; but in tournament selection, competition for selection is divided into a large number of localized competitions, called tournaments. In each tournament selection, a number of individuals between two and ten are selected at random from the population. The individuals within the tournament then compete for a chance to be selected to pass genetic material into the next generation. Usually only the best one or two individuals in the tournament, depending on tournament size, are selected. Each individual program compete in several tournaments, but those programs with higher fitness values would have a better chance to win more tournaments as compared to lower fitness.

### 3.3. Basic Terms of GP

#### 3.3.1. Function Pool

It is a set of functions that will be used by the intermediate nodes in the structure of the tree. The function pool can contain different types of functions which are problem dependent. All these functions may have different number of inputs but always have a single output e.g. for logical problems logical functions like AND, OR, etc. are used. The function pool[2] that will be used is {+, -, \*, /, square,  $\sqrt{\quad}$ , sin, cos, asin, acos, log, abs, reciprocal}.

#### 3.3.2. Fitness Function

The most significant concept of genetic programming is the fitness function. Genetic Programming can solve a number of problems; it is the fitness function which connects GP to the given problem. Each individual is assigned a fitness value by this function. It determines how well a solution is able to solve the problem. It varies greatly from one type of the problem to another. It is chosen in such a way that highly fitted solutions have high fitness value. Fitness function is the only index to select a chromosome to reproduce for the next generation.

### 4. Proposed System

Genetic Programming uses Evolutionary Computation and trains computational programs to take human-like decisions. In our proposed system, we consider Genetic Programming to evaluate and classify diabetic patients, based on the previous knowledge imparted into the system. In association with Data Mining, Genetic Programming has been used to classify a patient as pre-diabetic, diabetic or non-diabetic. This system not only provides a multiclass classifier of diabetes, but will also act as a second opinion to doctors and medical practitioners. The 'to-be diabetic' patients can also be warned and alerted and necessary steps can be taken by the doctor towards them. This will help us to save important time in concern with the patients. As the field of fuzzy systems and logical behaviour is rapidly growing, this multiclass GP approach can efficiently co-ordinate doctors, especially the ones with no or little experience, to take major diagnostic decisions. Evolutionary Computation techniques deal with enhancing optimization, as fuzzy systems with imprecision. These soft computing methodologies are complementary and although a cent percent accuracy is not expected, convincing results for a multiclass (pre-diabetic, diabetic, non-diabetic) classifier are promised, as multiclass classifiers are still in search of better and quicker results. Also a real time dataset of diabetes is to be used, which will differentiate the system from the previous diabetes classifiers which used the PIMA Indians dataset.

### 5. Conclusion

We have proposed a GP approach to design classifiers for diabetes detection. It evolves an optimal classifier for a multiclass problem i.e, pre-diabetic, diabetic, and non diabetic. The proposed system promises to evaluate quicker and better results than those discussed in the current paper.

## References

- [1] J. R. Koza, *Genetic Programming: On the Programming of Computers by Means of Natural Selection*. Cambridge, MA: MIT Press, 1992.
- [2] M.W. Aslam, A.K. Nandi, "Detection Of Diabetes Using Genetic Programming," *18th European Signal Processing Conference(EUSIPCO-2010)*,Aalborg, Denmark, August 2010.
- [3] P. J. Rauss, J. M. Daida, and S. Chaudhary, "Classification of spectral imagery using genetic programming," in *Proc. Genetic Evolutionary Computation Conf.*, 2000, pp. 733–726.
- [4] D. Agnelli, A. Bollini, and L. Lombardi, "Image classification: an evolutionary approach," *Pattern Recognit. Lett.*, vol. 23, pp. 303–309, 2002.
- [5] S. A. Stanhope and J. M. Daida, "Genetic programming for automatic target classification and recognition in synthetic aperture radar imagery," in *Evolutionary Programming VII*, 1998, Proc. 7th Annu. Conf. Evolutionary Programming, pp. 735–744.
- [6] I. De Falco, A. Della Cioppa, and E. Tarantino, "Discovering interesting classification rules with genetic programming," *Appl. Soft Comput.*, vol.23, pp. 1–13, 2002.
- [7] G. Dounias, A. Tsakonas, J. Jantzen, H. Axer, B. Bjerregaard, and D. Keyserlingk, "Genetic programming for the generation of crisp and fuzzy rule bases in classification and diagnosis of medical data," in *Proc. 1st Int. NAISO Congr. Neuro Fuzzy Technologies*, Canada, 2002, Academic Press, [CD-ROM].
- [8] C. C. Bojarczuk, H. S. Lopes, and A. A. Freitas, "Genetic Programming for knowledge discovery in chest pain diagnosis," *IEEE Eng. Med. Mag.*, vol. 19, no. 4, pp. 38–44, 2000.
- [9] J. K. Kishore, L. M. Patnaik, V. Mani, and V. K. Agrawal, "Application of genetic programming for multicategory pattern classification," *IEEE Trans. Evol. Comput.*, vol. 4, pp. 242–258, Sept. 2000.
- [10] T. Loveard and V. Ciesielski, "Representing classification problems in genetic programming," in *Proc. Congr. Evolutionary Computation*, May 27–30, 2001, pp. 1070–1077.
- [11] B.-C. Chien, J. Y. Lin, and T.-P. Hong, "Learning discriminant functions with fuzzy attributes for classification using genetic programming," *Expert Syst. Applicat.*, vol. 23, pp. 31–37, 2002.
- [12] R. R. F. Mendes, F. B. Voznika, A. A. Freitas, and J. C. Nievola, "Discovering fuzzy classification rules with genetic programming and co-evolution," in *Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence*, vol. 2168, Proc. 5<sup>th</sup> Eur. Conf. PKDD, 2001, pp. 314–325.
- [13] R. Poli, "Genetic Programming for image analysis," in *Proc. 1st Int. Conf. Genetic Programming*, Stanford, CA, July 1996, pp. 363–368.
- [14] American Diabetes Association <http://www.diabetes.org/diabetes-statistics>
- [15] K. Polat, S. Gunes, A. Aslan, "A cascade learning system for classification of diabetes disease: Generalized discriminant analysis and least square support vector machine", *Expert systems with applications*, vol.34(1), 2008, pp. 214-221.
- [16] T. Hasan, Y. Nijat, T. Feyzullah, "A comparative study on diabetes disease using neural networks", *Expert system with applications*, vol.36, May 2009, pp.8610-8615.
- [17] M. A. Pradhan, Abdul Rahman, Pushkar Acharya, Ravindra Gawade, Ashish Pateria "Design of Classifier for Detection of Diabetes using Genetic Programming", International Conference on Computer Science and Information Technology (ICCSIT'2011) Pattaya Dec. 2011, pp.125-130.
- [18] Asha Gowda Karegowda, A.S. Manjunath, M.A. Jayaram "APPLICATION OF GENETIC ALGORITHM OPTIMIZED NEURAL NETWORK CONNECTION WEIGHTS FOR MEDICAL DIAGNOSIS OF PIMA INDIANS DIABETES", International Journal on Soft Computing (IJSC), Vol.2, No.2, May 2011, pp. 15-23.
- [19] E.P. Ephzibah, "COST EFFECTIVE APPROACH ON FEATURE SELECTION USING GENETIC ALGORITHMS AND FUZZY LOGIC FOR DIABETES DIAGNOSIS.", International Journal on Soft Computing (IJSC), Vol.2, No.1, February 2011, pp. 1-10.
- [20] Kemal Polata, & Salih Güne,sa & Sülayman Tosunb, (2007), *Diagnosis of heart disease using artificial immune recognition system and fuzzy weighted pre-processing*, ELSEVIER, PATTERN RECOGNATION.
- [21] Filipe de L. Arcanjo, Gisele L. Pappa, Paulo V. Bicalho, Wagner Meira Jr., Altigran S. da Silva, "Semi-supervised Genetic Programming for Classification", *GECCO'11*, July 12–16, 2011, Dublin, Ireland.
- [22] Durga Prasad Muni, Nikhil R. Pal, and Jyotirmoy Das, "A Novel Approach to Design Classifiers Using Genetic Programming", *IEEE TRANSACTIONS ON EVOLUTIONARY COMPUTATION*, VOL. 8, NO. 2, APRIL 2004, pp. 183-196.
- [23] T.-S. Lim, W.-Y. Loh, and Y.-S. Shih, "A comparison of prediction accuracy, complexity and training time of thirty-three old and new classification algorithms," *Mach. Learning J.*, vol. 40, pp. 203–228, 2000.
- [24] William Richmond Smart, "Genetic Programming for Multiclass Object Classification", A thesis submitted to the Victoria University of Wellington, 2005.

# An Improved Heuristic for Permutation Flow Shop Scheduling (NEH ALGORITHM)

<sup>1</sup>Ekta Singhal, <sup>2</sup>Shalu Singh, <sup>3</sup>Aneesh Dayma

(Department of Software Engineering),

<sup>3</sup> (Department of Computer Science), Suresh Gyan Vihar University, Jaipur

**Abstract-** Flowshop Scheduling is used to determine the optimal sequence of  $n$  jobs to be processed on  $m$  machines in the same order. Permutation Flowshop Scheduling Problems (PFSP) require same job sequence on all the machines with the constraint that machines can only process one job at a time and jobs can be processed by only one machine at a time. No machine is allowed to remain idle when a job is ready for processing. Such problems are NP-Complete and hence optimal solutions are not guaranteed but heuristics have been shown to produce good working solutions.

NEH (Nawaz, Enscore, Ham) Algorithm is an efficient algorithm that works by minimizing the makespan for Permutation Flowshop Scheduling Problems PFSP. The proposed algorithm is obtained by modifying the NEH algorithm and produces improved quality solutions with algorithmic complexity same as the original algorithm.

**Keywords:** Flowshop Scheduling, heuristics, makespan

## I. Introduction

### 1.1 Important Definitions

#### 1.1.1 Heuristics

Heuristic refers to experience-based techniques for problem solving, learning, and discovery. Heuristic methods are used to speed up the process of finding a good enough solution, where an exhaustive search is impractical[6].

#### 1.1.2 Flowshop Scheduling

Flowshop Scheduling determines an optimum sequence of  $n$  jobs to be processed on  $m$  machines in the same order i.e. every job must be processed on machines  $1, 2, \dots, m$  in this same order[10].

#### 1.1.3 Permutation Flowshop Scheduling

Permutation Flowshop Scheduling is a special case of FSPs where same job sequence is followed in all machines i.e. processing order of the jobs on the machines is the same for every machine.

#### 1.1.4 NP-Complete

A problem  $L$  is NP-complete if it has two properties:

- It is in the set of NP (nondeterministic polynomial time) problems: Any given solution to  $L$  can be *verified* quickly (in polynomial time).

- It is also in the set of NP-hard problems: Any NP problem can be converted into  $L$  by a transformation of the inputs in polynomial time. Although any given solution to such a problem can be verified quickly, there is no known efficient way to locate a solution in the first place; indeed, the most notable characteristic of NP-complete problems is that no fast solution to them is known. That is, the time required to solve the problem using any currently known algorithm increases very quickly as the size of the problem grows.

#### 1.1.5 Makespan

Makespan is the completion time of last job on last machine.

#### 1.1.6 Constructive Heuristics

In constructive heuristics once a decision is taken it cannot be changed for improvement[10].

#### 1.1.7 Improvement Heuristics

Pawel J. Kalczynski, Jerzy Kamburowski [3] used improvement heuristics, we start with an initial sequence and attempt to improve it as we proceed.

## 1.2 Problem Definition

The permutation flow shop problem requires to find the order in which  $n$  jobs are to be processed on  $m$  consecutive machines. The jobs are processed in the order machine 1, machine 2, . . . machine  $m$ .

Machines can only process one job at a time and jobs can be processed by only one machine at a time without preemption.

No job can jump over any other job, meaning that the order in which jobs are processed in machine 1 is maintained throughout the system. Moreover, no machine is allowed to remain idle when a job is ready for processing. All jobs and machines are available at time 0.

## II. OBJECTIVE

For each job two parameters are computed:

$tp(i, j)$  □ processing time of job  $j$  on machine  $i$

$tc(i, j)$  □ completion time of job  $j$  on machine  $i$

The completion time of all jobs is can be computed as:

$$tc(M1, J1) = tp(M1, J1)$$

$$tc(Mi, J1) = tc(Mi-1, J1) + tp(Mi, J1)$$

$$tc(M1, Jj) = tc(M1, Jj-1) + tp(M1, Jj)$$

$$tc(Mi, Jj) = \max \{tc(Mi-1, Jj), tc(Mi, Jj-1)\} + tp(Mi, Jj)$$

The objective is to find an n-job sequence so as to minimize the makespan i.e.  $tc(Mm, Jn)$ .

### III. Neh Algorithm (Nawaz Ensore Ham)

It is a constructive heuristic.

**Step 1:** Sort the  $n$  jobs in non-increasing order of their total processing times

**Step 2:** Take the first two jobs and schedule them in order to minimise the partial makespan as if there were only these two jobs

**Step 3:** For  $k= 3$  to  $n$  do Step 4

**Step 4:** Insert the  $k$ th job at the place, which minimises the partial makespan among the  $k$  possible ones.

### IV. Improved Heuristic

**Step 1:** Sort the  $n$  jobs in non-increasing order of their total processing times

**Step 2:** Take the first four jobs from the sorted list and form  $4! = 24$  partial sequences (each of length 4). The best  $k$  ( $k$  is a parameter of the algorithm) out of these 24 partial sequences are selected for further processing. The relative positions of jobs in any partial sequence is not altered in any later (larger) sequence

**Step 3:** Set  $z = 5$

**Step 4:** The  $z$ th job on the sorted list is inserted at each of the  $z$  positions in each of the  $k$  ( $z - 1$ )-job partial sequences, resulting in  $(z \times k)$   $z$ -job partial sequences

**Step 5:** The best  $k$  out of the  $z \times k$  sequences are selected for further processing

**Step 6:** Increment  $z$  by 1

**Step 7:** If  $z > n$ , accept the best of the  $k$   $n$ -job sequences as the final solution and stop.

Otherwise go to step 4.

### V. Comparison (EXAMPLE)

Comparison (Example)

	Machin e 1	Machin e 2	Machin e 3	Machin e 4	Machin e 5
Job 1 (J1)	5	9	8	10	1
Job 2 (J2)	9	3	10	1	8
Job 3 (J3)	9	4	5	8	6
Job 4 (J4)	4	8	8	7	2
Job 5 (J5)	3	5	6	3	7

Total processing times of jobs

$$\text{Job 1} = 5+9+8+10+1 = 33$$

$$\text{Job 2} = 9+3+10+1+8 = 31$$

$$\text{Job 3} = 9+4+5+8+6 = 32$$

$$\text{Job 4} = 4+8+8+7+2 = 29$$

$$\text{Job 5} = 3+5+6+3+7 = 24$$

Sorting in non-increasing order of total processing times  
J1, J3, J2, J4, J5

#### NEH Algorithm

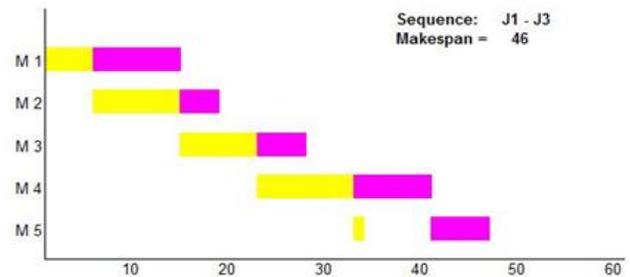


Fig: 1

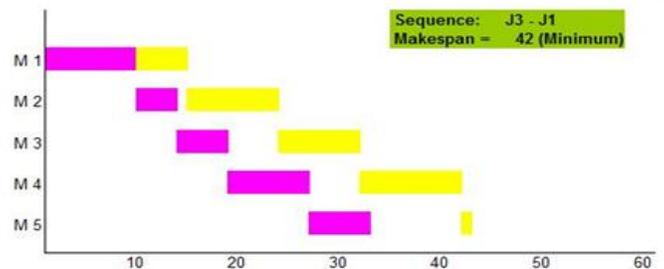


Fig: 2

Sequence: J1-J3      Makespan: 46  
Sequence: J3-J1      Makespan: 42  
Select sequence J3-J1

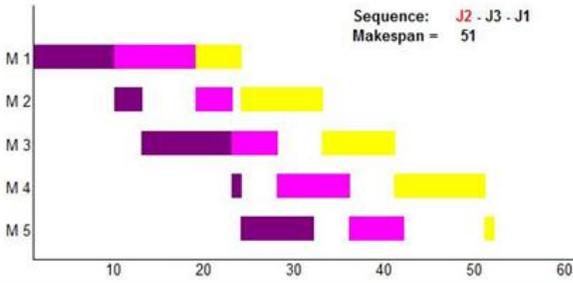


Fig: 3

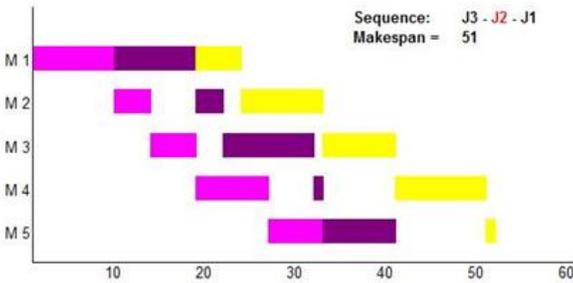


Fig: 4

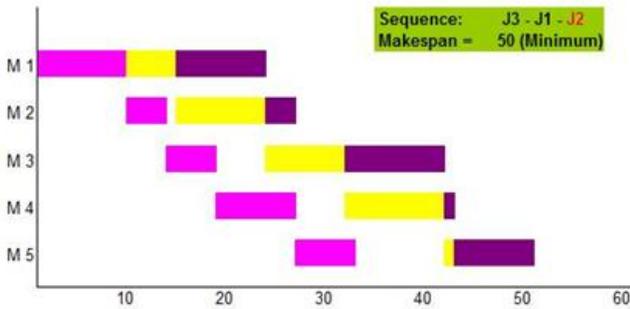


Fig: 5

Sequence: J2-J3-J1      Makespan: 51  
Sequence: J3-J2-J1      Makespan: 51  
Sequence: J3-J1-J2      Makespan: 50  
Select sequence J3-J1-J2

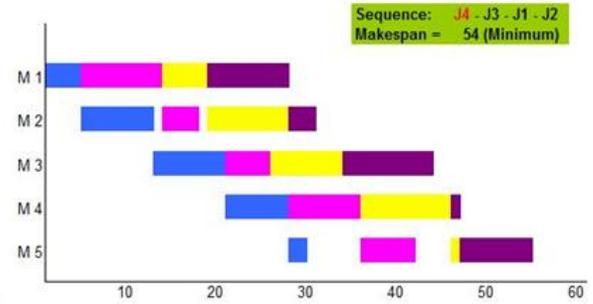


Fig: 6

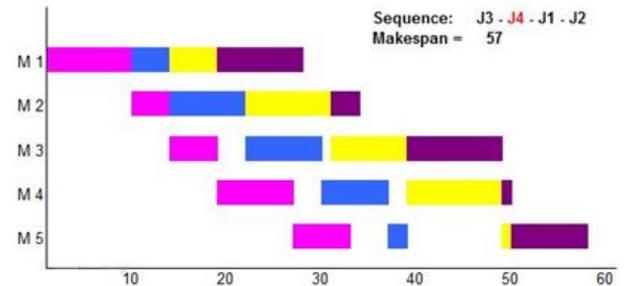


Fig: 7

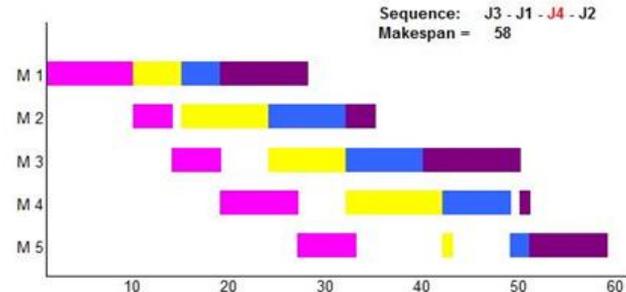


Fig: 8

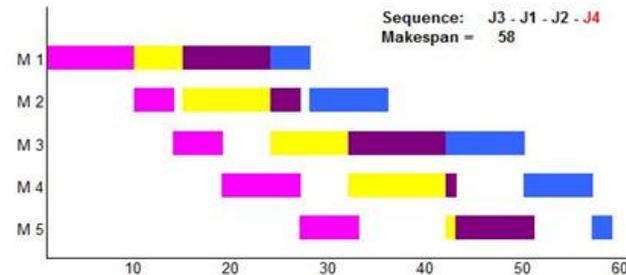


Fig: 9

Sequence: J4-J3-J1-J2      Makespan: 54  
Sequence: J3-J4-J1-J2      Makespan: 57  
Sequence: J3-J1-J4-J2      Makespan: 58  
Sequence: J3-J1-J2-J4      Makespan: 58  
Select sequence J4-J3-J1-J2

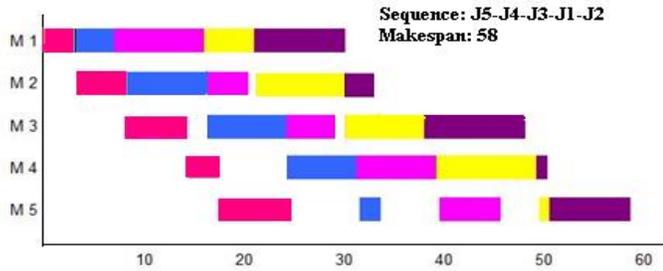


Fig: 10

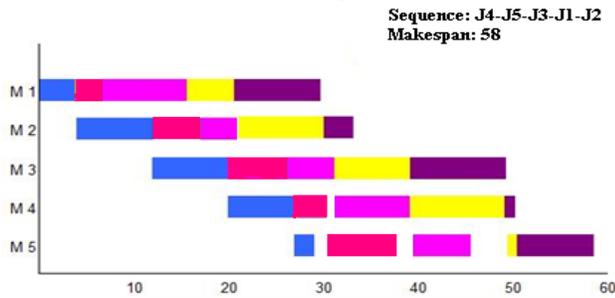


Fig: 11

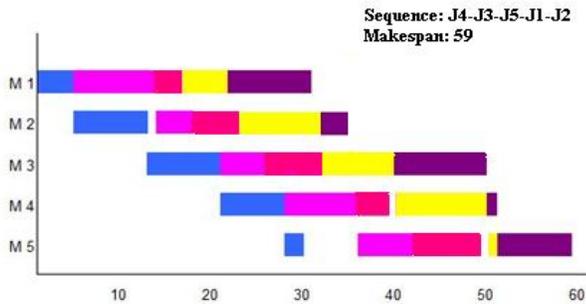


Fig: 12

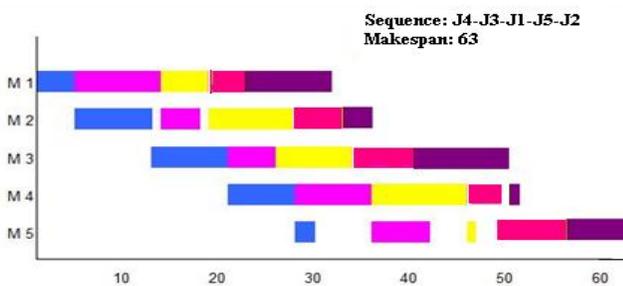


Fig: 13

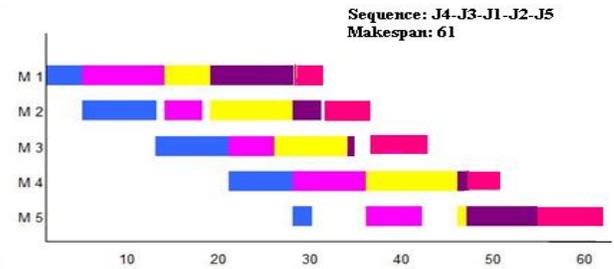


Fig: 14

- Job 1 (J1)
- Job 2 (J2)
- Job 3 (J3)
- Job 4 (J4)
- Job 5 (J5)

J5-

Sequence:

J4-J3-J1-J2

Makespan: 58

J5-

Sequence: J4-

J3-J1-J2

Makespan: 58

J3-

Sequence: J4-

J5-J1-J2

Makespan: 59

Sequence: J4-J3-J1-J5-J2

Makespan: 63

Sequence: J4-J3-J1-J2-J5

Makespan: 61

Thus, the best sequence is **J5-J4-J3-J2-J1** and **J4-J5-J3-J1-J2** with makespan of 58.

## VI. Improved Heuristic

Taking first four jobs from the sorted order to form 24 partial sequences.

Sequence: J1-J2-J3-J4      Makespan: 59

Sequence: J1-J4-J2-J3      Makespan: 59

**Sequence: J1-J3-J2-J4**      Makespan: 57

Sequence: J1-J4-J3-J2      Makespan: 61

Sequence: J3-J1-J2-J4      Makespan: 58

**Sequence: J3-J4-J1-J2**      Makespan: 57

Sequence: J2-J1-J3-J4      Makespan: 58

Sequence: J2-J4-J1-J3      Makespan: 62

Sequence: J2-J3-J1-J4      Makespan: 58

**Sequence: J2-J4-J3-J1**      Makespan: 56

Sequence: J3-J2-J1-J4      Makespan: 58

Sequence: J3-J4-J2-J1      Makespan: 58

Sequence: J1-J2-J4-J3      Makespan: 61

Sequence: J4-J1-J2-J3      Makespan: 58

Sequence: J1-J3-J4-J2      Makespan: 58

Sequence: J4-J1-J3-J2      Makespan: 63

Sequence: J3-J1-J4-J2      Makespan: 58

**Sequence: J4-J3-J1-J2**      Makespan: 54

Sequence: J2-J1-J4-J3      Makespan: 62

Sequence: J4-J2-J1-J3      Makespan: 63

Sequence: J3-J2-J4-J1      Makespan: 58

**Sequence: J4-J3-J2-J1**      Makespan: 55

**Sequence: J4-J2-J3-J1**      Makespan: 55

**Sequence: J2-J3-J4-J1**      Makespan: 57

The parameter of the algorithm k is taken as 7.  
Selecting the best 7 sequences for further processing.

**J4-J3-J1-J2**

Sequence: **J5**-J4-J3-J1-J2 Makespan: 58  
Sequence: J4-**J5**-J3-J1-J2 Makespan: 58  
Sequence: J4-J3-**J5**-J1-J2 Makespan: 59  
Sequence: J4-J3-J1-**J5**-J2 Makespan: 63  
Sequence: J4-J3-J1-J2-**J5** Makespan: 61

**J4-J3-J2-J1**

Sequence: **J5**-J4-J3-J2-J1 Makespan: 58  
Sequence: J4-**J5**-J3-J2-J1 Makespan: 60  
Sequence: J4-J3-**J5**-J2-J1 Makespan: 60  
Sequence: J4-J3-J2-**J5**-J1 Makespan: 60  
Sequence: J4-J3-J2-J1-**J5** Makespan: 64

**J4-J2-J3-J1**

Sequence: **J5**-J4-J2-J3-J1 Makespan: 58  
Sequence: J4-**J5**-J2-J3-J1 Makespan: 60  
Sequence: J4-J2-**J5**-J3-J1 Makespan: 60  
Sequence: J4-J2-J3-**J5**-J1 Makespan: 60  
Sequence: J4-J2-J3-J1-**J5** Makespan: 64

**J2-J4-J3-J1**

Sequence: **J5**-J2-J4-J3-J1 Makespan: 60  
Sequence: J2-**J5**-J4-J3-J1 Makespan: 62  
Sequence: J2-J4-**J5**-J3-J1 Makespan: 60  
Sequence: J2-J4-J3-**J5**-J1 Makespan: 60  
Sequence: J2-J4-J3-J1-**J5** Makespan: 65

**J2-J3-J4-J1**

Sequence: **J5**-J2-J3-J4-J1 Makespan: 62  
Sequence: J2-**J5**-J3-J4-J1 Makespan: 61  
Sequence: J2-J3-**J5**-J4-J1 Makespan: 63  
Sequence: J2-J3-J4-**J5**-J1 Makespan: 63  
Sequence: J2-J3-J4-J1-**J5** Makespan: 67

**J1-J3-J2-J4**

Sequence: **J5**-J1-J3-J2-J4 Makespan: 59  
Sequence: J1-**J5**-J3-J2-J4 Makespan: 60  
Sequence: J1-J3-**J5**-J2-J4 Makespan: 63  
Sequence: J1-J3-J2-**J5**-J4 Makespan: 63  
Sequence: J1-J3-J2-J4-**J5** Makespan: 63

**J3-J4-J1-J2**

Sequence: **J5**-J3-J4-J1-J2 Makespan: 60  
Sequence: J3-**J5**-J4-J1-J2 Makespan: 62  
Sequence: J3-J4-**J5**-J1-J2 Makespan: 62  
Sequence: J3-J4-J1-**J5**-J2 Makespan: 66  
Sequence: J3-J4-J1-J2-**J5** Makespan: 64

Thus, the best sequences are

**J5-J4-J3-J1-J2**

**J4-J5-J3-J1-J2**

**J5-J4-J3-J2-J1**

**J5-J4-J2-J3-J1**

with makespan of 58.

**VII. Complexity**

*Complexity of NEH Algorithm*

The total number of enumerations in Neh is given by

$$n(n+1)/2$$

which clearly states that the complexity of this algorithm is  $\Theta(n^2)$ .

*Complexity of improved heuristic*

The total number of enumerations in case of the improved heuristic is given by [18]

$$4! + \sum_{z=5}^n k * z = 4! + k * \sum_{z=5}^n z$$

Where, k denotes the algorithm parameter,

And n is the number of jobs.

Hence, the algorithmic complexity of this approach is  $\Theta(n^2)$ .

**VIII. Conclusions**

The improved heuristic proposed for PFSP yields better result than original NEH algorithm while maintaining the same algorithmic complexity.

As shown using an example, the improved heuristic generates more number of minimum makespan sequences as compared to the NEH algorithm and hence we have more options of job sequences that can be implemented for greater production.

Experimental studies show that the improved heuristic for PFSP results in sequences with lower makespan as compared to those obtained from NEH algorithm in case of medium sized (n=12 – 30) and large sized (n>70) problems.

**IX. Future Scope**

NEH is considered to be the best known heuristic for PFSPs. But the proposed heuristic has been proved to outperform NEH.

Hence, this heuristic has a great scope in industry where n jobs are required to be scheduled on m machines for greater production, efficient planning of resources and maintaining proper control over the industry.

## References

- [1] Dipak Laha , Uday Kumar Chakraborty, (2007), Int. J. Information and Communication Technology, Vol. 1, No. 1
- [2] Nawaz, M., Ensore Jr, E. and Ham, I., (91-95), The International Journal of Management Science. v11. 91-95.
- [3] Pawel J. Kalczynski, Jerzy Kamburowski, (2008), Journal Computers and Operations Research, Volume 35, Issue9
- [4] Bestwick, P.F. and Hastings, N.A.J. (1976) ‘A new bound for machine scheduling’, Operational Research Quarterly, Vol. 27, pp.479–490.
- [5] Brown, A.P.G. and Lomnicki, Z.A. (1966) ‘Some applications of the branch and bound algorithm to the machine scheduling problem’, Operational Research Quarterly, Vol. 17, pp.173–182.
- [6] Campbell, H.G., Dudek, R.A. and Smith, M.L. (1970) ‘A heuristic algorithm for the n-job, m-machine sequencing problem’, Management Science, Vol. 16, pp.630–637.
- [7] Cormen, T.H., Leiserson, C.E. and Rivest, R.L. (1990) ‘Introduction to Algorithms’, Cambridge,MA: MIT Press.
- [8] Dannenbring, D.G. (1977) ‘An evaluation of flowshop sequencing heuristics’, Management Science, Vol. 23, No. 11, pp.1174–1182.
- [9] Gupta, J.N.D. (1971) ‘A functional heuristic algorithm for the flow-shop scheduling problem’, Operational Research Quarterly, Vol. 22, No. 1.
- [10] Ignall, E. and Schrage, L. (1965) ‘Application of the branch-and-bound technique to some flowshop scheduling problems’, Operations Research, Vol. 13, pp.400–412.
- [11] Johnson, S.M. (1954) ‘Two and three stage production schedules with set-up times included’, Naval Research Logistics Quarterly, Vol. 1, pp.61–68.
- [12] Koulamas, C. (1998) ‘A new constructive heuristic for the flowshop scheduling problem’, European Journal of Operations Research, Vol. 105, pp.66–71.
- [13] Kreyszig, E. (1972) ‘Advanced Engineering Mathematics’, New York: John Wiley.
- [14] Lomnicki, Z.A. (1965) ‘A branch-and-bound algorithm for the exact solution of the three-machine scheduling problem’, Operational Research Quarterly, Vol. 16, pp.89–100.
- [15] Nawaz, M., Ensore Jr., E.E. and Ham, I. (1983) ‘A heuristic algorithm for the m-machine n-job flowshop sequencing problem’, OMEGA International Journal of Management Science, Vol. 11, pp.91–95.
- [16] Palmer, D.S. (1965) ‘Sequencing jobs through a multi-stage process in the minimum total time - a quick method of obtaining a near-optimum’, Operational Research Quarterly, Vol. 16, No. 1, pp.101–107.
- [17] Sarin, S. and Lefoka, M. (1993) ‘Scheduling heuristics for the n-job, m-machine flowshop’, OMEGA, Vol. 21, pp.229–234.
- [18] Turner, S. and Booth, D. (1987) ‘Comparison of heuristics for flowshop sequencing’, OMEGA, Vol. 15, pp.75–78

## Triple Connected Two Domination Number of a Graph

G. Mahadevan<sup>1</sup> Selvam Avadayappan<sup>2</sup> B. Ayisha<sup>3</sup> T. Subramanian<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1,4</sup>Dept. of Mathematics, Anna University : Tirunelveli Region, Tirunelveli.

<sup>2</sup>Dept. of Mathematics, VHNSN College, Virudhunagar.

<sup>3</sup>Research Scholar, Manonmaniam Sundaranar University, Tirunelveli.

### Abstract:

The concept of triple connected graphs with real life application was introduced in [7] by considering the existence of a path containing any three vertices of a graph  $G$ . In [3], G. Mahadevan et. al., was introduced the concept of triple connected domination number of a graph. In this paper, we introduce a new domination parameter, called triple connected two domination number of a graph. A subset  $S$  of  $V$  of a nontrivial graph  $G$  is called a *dominating set* of  $G$  if every vertex in  $V - S$  is adjacent to at least one vertex in  $S$ . The *domination number*  $\gamma(G)$  of  $G$  is the minimum cardinality taken over all dominating sets in  $G$ . A subset  $S$  of  $V$  of a nontrivial graph  $G$  is said to be triple connected dominating set, if  $S$  is a dominating set and the induced sub graph  $\langle S \rangle$  is triple connected. The minimum cardinality taken over all triple connected dominating sets is called the triple connected domination number and is denoted by  $\gamma_{tc}$ . A dominating set is said to be two dominating set if every vertex in  $V - S$  is adjacent to atleast two vertices in  $S$ . The minimum cardinality taken over all two dominating sets is called the two domination number and is denoted by  $\gamma_2$ . A subset  $S$  of  $V$  of a nontrivial graph  $G$  is said to be triple connected two dominating set, if  $S$  is a two dominating set and the induced sub graph  $\langle S \rangle$  is triple connected. The minimum cardinality taken over all triple connected two dominating sets is called the triple connected two domination number and is denoted by  $\gamma_{2tc}$ . We determine this number for some standard graphs and obtain bounds for general graph. Its relationship with other graph theoretical parameters are also investigated.

**Key words:** Domination Number, Triple connected graph, Triple connected domination number, Triple connected two domination number.

AMS (2010): 05C69

### 1. Introduction

By a *graph* we mean a finite, simple, connected and undirected graph  $G(V, E)$ , where  $V$  denotes its vertex set and  $E$  its edge set. Unless otherwise stated, the graph  $G$  has  $p$  vertices and  $q$  edges. *Degree* of a vertex  $v$  is denoted by  $d(v)$ , the *maximum degree* of a graph  $G$  is denoted by  $\Delta(G)$ . We denote a *cycle* on  $p$  vertices by  $C_p$ , a *path* on  $p$  vertices by  $P_p$ , and a *complete graph* on  $p$  vertices by  $K_p$ . A graph  $G$  is *connected* if any two vertices of  $G$  are connected by a path. A maximal connected subgraph of a graph  $G$  is called a *component* of  $G$ . The number of components of  $G$  is denoted by  $\omega(G)$ . The *complement*  $\bar{G}$  of  $G$  is the graph with vertex set  $V$  in which two vertices are adjacent if and only if they are not adjacent in  $G$ . A *tree* is a connected acyclic graph. A *bipartite graph* (or *bigraph*) is a graph whose vertex set can be divided into two disjoint sets  $V_1$  and  $V_2$  such that every edge has one end in  $V_1$  and another end in  $V_2$ . A *complete bipartite graph* is a bipartite graph where every vertex of  $V_1$  is adjacent to every vertex in  $V_2$ . The complete bipartite graph with partitions of order  $|V_1|=m$  and  $|V_2|=n$ , is denoted by  $K_{m,n}$ . A *star*, denoted by  $K_{1,p-1}$  is a tree with one root vertex and  $p - 1$  pendant vertices. The *open neighbourhood* of a set  $S$  of vertices of a graph  $G$ , denoted by  $N(S)$  is the set of all vertices adjacent to some vertex in  $S$  and  $N(S) \cup S$  is called the *closed neighbourhood* of  $S$ , denoted by  $N[S]$ . A *cut - vertex* (*cut edge*) of a graph  $G$  is a vertex (edge) whose removal increases the number of components. A *vertex cut*, or *separating set* of a connected graph  $G$  is a set of vertices whose removal results in a disconnected. The *connectivity* or *vertex connectivity* of a graph  $G$ , denoted by  $\kappa(G)$  (where  $G$  is not complete) is the size of a smallest vertex cut. A connected subgraph  $H$  of a connected graph  $G$  is called a **H -cut** if  $\omega(G - H) \geq 2$ . The *chromatic number* of a graph  $G$ , denoted by  $\chi(G)$  is the smallest number of colors needed to colour all the vertices of a graph  $G$  in which adjacent vertices receive different colours. For any real number  $x$ ,  $\lfloor x \rfloor$  denotes the largest integer less than or equal to  $x$ . A *Nordhaus -Gaddum-type* result is a (tight) lower or upper bound on the sum or product of a parameter of a graph and its complement. Terms not defined here are used in the sense of [2]. A subset  $S$  of  $V$  is called a *dominating set* of  $G$  if every vertex in  $V - S$  is adjacent to at least one vertex in  $S$ . The *domination number*  $\gamma(G)$  of  $G$  is the minimum cardinality taken over all dominating sets in  $G$ . A dominating set  $S$  of a connected graph  $G$  is said to be a *connected dominating set* of  $G$  if the induced sub graph  $\langle S \rangle$  is connected. The minimum cardinality taken over all connected dominating sets is the *connected domination number* and is denoted by  $\gamma_c$ . A dominating set is said to be **two dominating set** if every vertex in  $V - S$  is adjacent to atleast two vertices in  $S$ . The minimum cardinality taken over all two dominating sets is called the **two domination number** and is denoted by  $\gamma_2$ . Many authors have introduced different types of domination parameters by imposing conditions on the dominating set [8, 9]. Recently, the concept of triple connected graphs has been introduced by Paulraj Joseph J. et. al., [7] by considering the existence of a path containing any three vertices of  $G$ . They have studied the

properties of triple connected graphs and established many results on them. A graph  $G$  is said to be **triple connected** if any three vertices lie on a path in  $G$ . All paths, cycles, complete graphs and wheels are some standard examples of triple connected graphs. In [3], G. Mahadevan et. al., was introduced the concept of triple connected domination number of a graph. A subset  $S$  of  $V$  of a nontrivial graph  $G$  is said to be a **triple connected dominating set**, if  $S$  is a dominating set and the induced subgraph  $\langle S \rangle$  is triple connected. The minimum cardinality taken over all triple connected dominating sets is called the **triple connected domination number** of  $G$  and is denoted by  $\gamma_{tc}(G)$ . Any triple connected dominating set with  $\gamma_{tc}$  vertices is called a  $\gamma_{tc}$ -set of  $G$ . In [4, 5, 6] G. Mahadevan et. al., was introduced **complementary triple connected domination number, complementary perfect triple connected domination number and paired triple connected domination number of a graph** and investigated new results on them.

In this paper, we use this idea to develop the concept of triple connected two dominating set and triple connected two domination number of a graph.

**Theorem 1.1** [7] A tree  $T$  is triple connected if and only if  $T \cong P_p; p \geq 3$ .

**Theorem 1.2** [7] A connected graph  $G$  is not triple connected if and only if there exists a  $H$ -cut with  $\omega(G - H) \geq 3$  such that  $|V(H) \cap N(C_i)| = 1$  for at least three components  $C_1, C_2,$  and  $C_3$  of  $G - H$ .

**Notation 1.3** Let  $G$  be a connected graph with  $m$  vertices  $v_1, v_2, \dots, v_m$ . The graph obtained from  $G$  by attaching  $n_1$  times a pendant vertex of  $P_{l_1}$  on the vertex  $v_1, n_2$  times a pendant vertex of  $P_{l_2}$  on the vertex  $v_2$  and so on, is denoted by  $G(n_1P_{l_1}, n_2P_{l_2}, n_3P_{l_3}, \dots, n_mP_{l_m})$  where  $n_i, l_i \geq 0$  and  $1 \leq i \leq m$ .

**Example 1.4** Let  $v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4$ , be the vertices of  $K_4$ . The graph  $K_4(P_2, P_3, 2P_4, P_3)$  is obtained from  $K_4$  by attaching 1 time a pendant vertex of  $P_2$  on  $v_1, 1$  time a pendant vertex of  $P_3$  on  $v_2, 2$  times a pendant vertex of  $P_4$  on  $v_3$  and 1 time a pendant vertex of  $P_3$  on  $v_4$  and is shown in Figure 1.1.

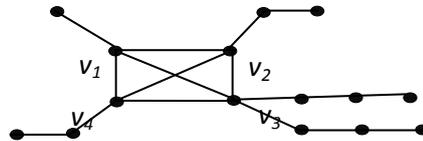


Figure 1.1 :  $K_4(P_2, P_3, 2P_4, P_3)$

**2. Triple connected two domination number**

**Definition 2.1** A subset  $S$  of  $V$  of a nontrivial graph  $G$  is said to be a **triple connected two dominating set**, if  $S$  is a two dominating set and the induced subgraph  $\langle S \rangle$  is triple connected. The minimum cardinality taken over all triple connected two dominating sets is called the **triple connected two domination number** of  $G$  and is denoted by  $\gamma_{2tc}(G)$ . Any triple connected two dominating set with  $\gamma_{2tc}$  vertices is called a  $\gamma_{2tc}$ -set of  $G$ .

**Example 2.2** For the graph  $G_1$  in Figure 2.1,  $S = \{v_1, v_2, v_3\}$  forms a  $\gamma_{2tc}$ -set of  $G_1$ . Hence  $\gamma_{2tc}(G_1) = 3$ .

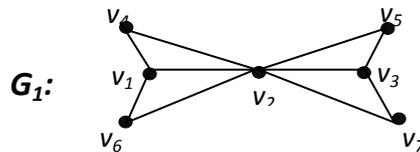


Figure 2.1 : Graph with  $\gamma_{2tc} = 3$ .

**Observation 2.3** Triple connected two dominating set does not exist for all graphs and if exists, then  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) \geq 3$ .

**Example 2.4** For the graph  $G_2$  in Figure 2.2, any minimum two dominating set must contain the vertices  $v_1, v_4, v_5$ . But any two dominating set contains these vertices is not triple connected and hence  $\gamma_{2tc}$  does not exist.

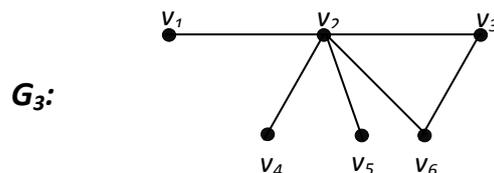


Figure 2.2 : Graph with no tctd set

Throughout this paper we consider only connected graphs for which triple connected two dominating set exists.

**Observation 2.5** The complement of the triple connected two dominating set need not be a triple connected two dominating set.

**Example 2.6** For the graph  $G_3$  in Figure 2.3,  $S = \{v_3, v_4, v_5\}$  forms a triple connected two dominating set of  $G_3$ . But the complement  $V - S = \{v_1, v_2, v_6\}$  is not a triple connected two dominating set.

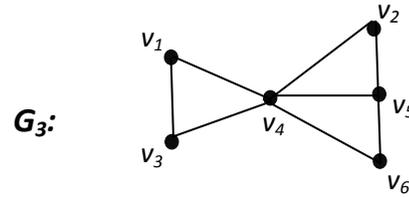


Figure 2.3 : Graph in which  $V - S$  is not a tctd set

**Observation 2.7** Every triple connected two dominating set is a dominating set but not conversely.

**Theorem 2.8** If the induced subgraph of each connected dominating set of  $G$  has more than two pendant vertices, then  $G$  does not contain a triple connected two dominating set.

**Proof** The proof follows from *Theorem 1.2*.

**Exact value for some standard graphs:**

- 1) For any cycle of order  $p \geq 4$ ,  $\gamma_{2tc}(C_p) = p - 1$ .
- 2) For any complete graph of order  $p \geq 4$ ,  $\gamma_{2tc}(K_p) = 3$ .
- 3) For any complete bipartite graph of order  $p \geq 4$ ,  $\gamma_{2tc}(K_{m,n}) = 3$ .

(where  $m, n \geq 2$  and  $m + n = p$ ).

**Observation 2.9** If a spanning sub graph  $H$  of a graph  $G$  has a triple connected two dominating set, then  $G$  also has a triple connected two dominating set.

**Observation 2.10** Let  $G$  be a connected graph and  $H$  be a spanning sub graph of  $G$ . If  $H$  has a triple connected two dominating set, then  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) \leq \gamma_{2tc}(H)$  and the bound is sharp.

**Example 2.11** Consider the graph  $G_4$  and its spanning subgraph  $H_4$  and  $G_5$  and its spanning subgraph  $H_5$  shown in Figure 2.4.

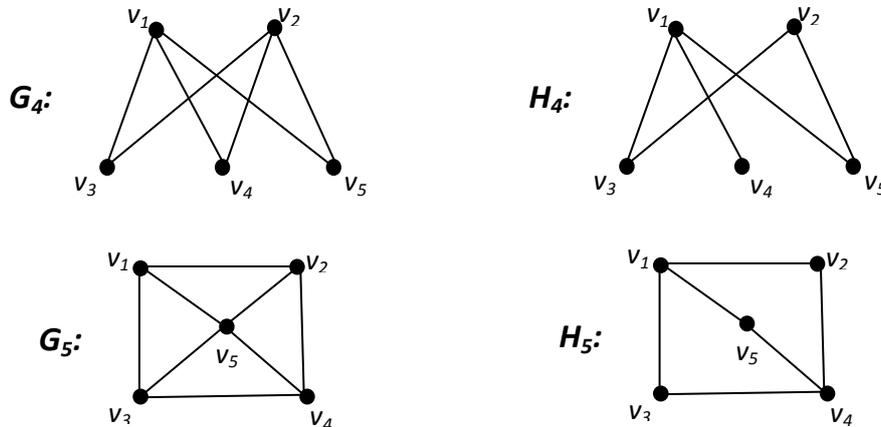


Figure 2.4

For the graph  $G_4$ ,  $S = \{v_1, v_2, v_4\}$  is a triple connected two dominating set and so  $\gamma_{2tc}(G_4) = 3$ . For the spanning subgraph  $H_4$  of  $G_4$ ,  $S = \{v_1, v_3, v_4, v_2\}$  is a triple connected two dominating set so that  $\gamma_{2tc}(H_4) = 4$ . Hence  $\gamma_{2tc}(G_4) < \gamma_{2tc}(H_4)$ . For the graph  $G_5$ ,  $S = \{v_1, v_5, v_4\}$  is a triple connected two dominating set and so  $\gamma_{2tc}(G_5) = 3$ . For the spanning subgraph  $H_5$  of  $G_5$ ,  $S = \{v_1, v_5, v_4\}$  is a triple connected two dominating set so that  $\gamma_{2tc}(H_5) = 3$ . Hence  $\gamma_{2tc}(G_5) = \gamma_{2tc}(H_5)$ .

**Theorem 2.12** For any connected graph  $G$  with  $p \geq 4$ , we have  $3 \leq \gamma_{2tc}(G) \leq p - 1$  and the bounds are sharp.

**Proof** The lower and bounds follows from *Definition 2.1*. For  $K_4$ , the lower bound is attained and for  $C_5$  the upper bound is attained.

**Observation 2.13** For any connected graph  $G$  with 4 vertices,  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) = p - 1$  if and only if  $G \cong K_4, W_4, C_4, C_3(P_2), K_4 - e$ .

**Theorem 2.14** For any connected graph  $G$  with 5 vertices,  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) = p - 1$  if and only if  $G \cong C_5, C_4(P_2), C_3(P_3), C_3(P_2, P_2, 0)$  or the graph  $G_6$  shown in Figure 2.5 .

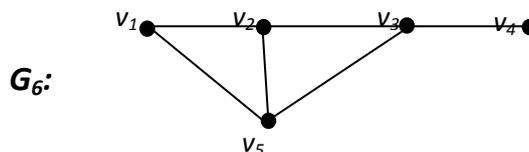


Figure 2.5

**Proof** Suppose  $G$  is isomorphic to  $C_5, C_4(P_2), C_3(P_3), C_3(P_2, P_2, 0)$  or the graph  $G_6$  given in Figure 2.5, then clearly  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) = p - 1$ . Conversely, Let  $G$  be a connected graph with 5 vertices, and  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) = 4$ . Let  $S = \{v_1, v_2, v_3, v_4\}$  be the  $\gamma_{2tc}(G)$ -set of  $G$ . Hence  $\langle S \rangle = P_4, C_4, C_3(P_2), K_4 - e$ .

**Case(i):** Let  $\langle S \rangle = P_4 = v_1v_2v_3v_4$ . Since  $S$  is a triple connected two dominating set,  $v_5$  is adjacent to atleast two vertices of  $S$ . If  $v_5$  is adjacent to  $v_1$  and  $v_2$ , then  $G \cong C_3(P_3)$ . If  $v_5$  is adjacent to  $v_1$  and  $v_3$ , then  $G \cong C_4(P_2)$ . If  $v_5$  is adjacent to  $v_1$  and  $v_4$ , then  $G \cong C_5$ . If  $v_5$  is adjacent to  $v_2$  and  $v_3$ , then  $G \cong C_3(P_2, P_2, 0)$ . If  $v_5$  is adjacent to  $v_1, v_2$  and  $v_3$ , then  $G \cong G_6$ .

**Case(ii):** Let  $\langle S \rangle = C_4 = v_1v_2v_3v_4v_1$ .

Since  $S$  is a triple connected two dominating set,  $v_5$  is adjacent to atleast two vertices of  $S$ . Either if  $v_5$  is adjacent to  $v_1$  and  $v_2$  or  $v_1$  and  $v_3$ , we can find a triple connected dominating set with less than four vertices, which is a contradiction.

**Case(iii):** Let  $\langle S \rangle = C_3(P_2)$ .

Let  $v_1v_2v_3v_1$  be the cycle and  $v_4$  be adjacent to  $v_1$ . Since  $S$  is a triple connected two dominating set,  $v_5$  is adjacent to atleast two vertices of  $S$ . For all the possibilities of  $v_5$  is adjacent to two vertices of  $S$ , we can find a triple connected dominating set with less than four vertices, which is a contradiction.

**Case(iv):** Let  $\langle S \rangle = K_4 - e$ . Since  $S$  is a triple connected two dominating set,  $v_5$  is adjacent to atleast two vertices of  $S$ . For all the possibilities of  $v_5$  is adjacent to two vertices of  $S$ , we can find a triple connected dominating set with less than four vertices, which is a contradiction.

The Nordhaus – Gaddum type result is given below:

**Theorem 2.15** Let  $G$  be a graph such that  $G$  and  $\bar{G}$  have no isolates of order  $p \geq 4$ . Then

$$(i) \gamma_{2tc}(G) + \gamma_{2tc}(\bar{G}) \leq 2p - 2.$$

$$(ii) \gamma_{2tc}(G) \cdot \gamma_{2tc}(\bar{G}) \leq (p - 1)^2 \text{ and the bound is sharp.}$$

**Proof** The bound directly follows from *Theorem 2.12*. For path  $C_4$ , both the bounds are attained.

### 3 Relation with Other Graph Theoretical Parameters

**Theorem 3.1** For any connected graph  $G$  with  $p \geq 4$  vertices,  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) + \kappa(G) \leq 2p - 2$  and the bound is sharp if and only if  $G \cong K_4$ .

**Proof** Let  $G$  be a connected graph with  $p \geq 4$  vertices. We know that  $\kappa(G) \leq p - 1$  and by *Theorem 2.12*,  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) \leq p - 1$ . Hence  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) + \kappa(G) \leq 2p - 2$ . Suppose  $G$  is isomorphic to  $K_4$ . Then clearly  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) + \kappa(G) = 2p - 2$ . Conversely, Let  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) + \kappa(G) = 2p - 2$ . This is possible only if  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) = p - 1$  and  $\kappa(G) = p - 1$ . But  $\kappa(G) = p - 1$ , and so  $G \cong K_p$  for which  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) = 3 = p - 1$ . Hence  $G \cong K_4$ .

**Theorem 3.2** For any connected graph  $G$  with  $p \geq 4$  vertices,  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) + \chi(G) \leq 2p - 1$  and the bound is sharp if and only if  $G \cong K_4$ .

**Proof** Let  $G$  be a connected graph with  $p \geq 4$  vertices. We know that  $\chi(G) \leq p$  and by *Theorem 2.12*,  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) \leq p - 1$ . Hence  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) + \chi(G) \leq 2p - 1$ . Suppose  $G$  is isomorphic to  $K_4$ . Then clearly  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) + \chi(G) = 2p - 1$ . Conversely, let  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) + \chi(G) = 2p - 1$ . This is possible only if  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) = p - 1$  and  $\chi(G) = p$ . Since  $\chi(G) = p$ ,  $G$  is isomorphic to  $K_p$  for which  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) = 3 = p - 1$ . Hence  $G \cong K_4$ .

**Theorem 3.3** For any connected graph  $G$  with  $p \geq 4$  vertices,  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) + \Delta(G) \leq 2p - 2$  and the bound is sharp.

**Proof** Let  $G$  be a connected graph with  $p \geq 4$  vertices. We know that  $\Delta(G) \leq p - 1$  and by *Theorem 2.12*,  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) \leq p - 1$ . Hence  $\gamma_{2tc}(G) + \Delta(G) \leq 2p - 2$ . For  $K_4$ , the bound is sharp.

## REFERENCES

- [1] Cokayne E. J. and Hedetniemi S. T. (1980): *Total domination in graphs*, Networks, Vol.10: 211–219.
- [2] John Adrian Bondy, Murty U.S.R. (2009): *Graph Theory*, Springer, 2008.
- [3] Mahadevan G., Selvam A., Paulraj Joseph J., and Subramanian T. (2012): *Triple connected domination number of a graph*, IJMC, Vol.3.
- [4] Mahadevan G., Selvam A., Paulraj Joseph J., Ayisha B., and Subramanian T. (2012): *Complementary triple connected domination number of a graph*, Accepted for publication in Advances and Applications in Discrete Mathematics, ISSN 0974-1658.
- [5] Mahadevan G, Selvam Avadayappan, Mydeen bibi A., Subramanian T. (2012): *Complementary perfect triple connected domination number of a graph*, International Journal of Engineering Research and Application, ISSN 2248- 9622, Vol.2, Issue 5, Sep – Oct, pp 260-265.
- [6] Mahadevan. G, Selvam Avadayappan, Nagarajan. A, Rajeswari. A, Subramanian. T. (2012): *Paired Triple connected domination number of a graph*, International Journal of Computational Engineering Research, Vol. 2, Issue 5, Sep., pp. 1333-1338.
- [7] Paulraj Joseph J., Angel Jebitha M.K., Chithra Devi P. and Sudhana G. (2012): *Triple connected graphs*, Indian Journal of Mathematics and Mathematical Sciences, ISSN 0973-3329 Vol. 8, No. 1, pp. 61-75.
- [8] Paulraj Joseph J. and Mahadevan G. (2006): *On complementary perfect domination number of a graph*, Acta Ciencia Indica, Vol. XXXI M, No. 2.: 847–853.
- [9] Teresa W. Haynes, Stephen T. Hedetniemi and Peter J. Slater (1998): *Domination in graphs*, Advanced Topics, Marcel Dekker, New York.
- [10] Teresa W. Haynes, Stephen T. Hedetniemi and Peter J. Slater (1998): *Fundamentals of domination in graphs*, Marcel Dekker, New York.

# Feasibility study of a roof top Solar room heater

**Tejinder Kumar Jindal**

Assistant Professor

Aerospace Engineering Department  
PEC University of Technology Chandigarh

## Abstract:

The present work describes a low cost solar space heater. The device is the replacement of the concrete cantilevers used above the windows in houses facing the south direction. An experiment was conducting by making a suitable device for use for the purpose. It has been observed that the device can be used to heat the space for the south facing room windows directly and for the other directions by circulating the air through the device kept at the roof top making an angle of about 38 degree with the roof top.

**Key words:** duct, draught, heat transfer, rooftop, solar collector, solar chimney, ventilation.

## 1. Introduction

With the exponential growth of energy demand, efforts are being made all over the world to conserve energy. As non-renewable sources are consumed, the mankind must turn its attention to longer-term, permanent type of energy sources. Solar energy one of the abundant source promise of becoming a dependable energy because it is environmentally clean source of energy and available free of cost. Solar energy has been identified as one of the promising alternative energy source for the future.

On average the extraterrestrial irradiance is  $1367 \text{ W/m}^2$ , which is also known as Solar Constant. Total power from the sun intercepted by the earth is approximately  $1.8 \times 10^{11} \text{ MW}$ , which is many thousand of times larger than the present consumption rate on earth. In addition to its size, solar energy can be used in a decentralized manner, reducing the cost of transmission and distribution of power.

There are two distinct methods for converting solar energy to work: thermodynamic conversion and direct conversion. In thermodynamic conversion, solar collectors first convert solar energy to heat. This heat is then partially converted to work in accordance with second law of thermodynamics. There is a well defined theoretical upper limit to the efficiency of any process that converts heat to work. Efficiencies of direct conversion processes are not limited by second law of thermodynamics, but they have their own practical limitations.

There are some problems associated with the use of solar energy. The main problem is that it is a dilute source of energy. Even in the hottest regions on earth, the solar radiation flux available rarely exceeds  $1 \text{ KW/m}^2$  and total radiation over a day is best about  $7 \text{ KW/m}^2$ . These are low values from the point of view of technological utilization. Consequently large collecting areas are required in many applications and these results in excessive costs.

The major technical obstacle for solar thermal application is the intermittent nature of the source, both on daily and short time scale. The intermittent nature leads to a storage requirement, generally not present in non solar systems. The extra cost and complexity of storage is a negative point to solar systems. Solar systems also require a good solar climate for efficient operation. This is favorable in case of India: land for solar collector is abundant and where energy demand is high, the solar flux is also high and direct beam component maximum. Finally, solar system must meet the criteria of economic competitiveness in order to be widely accepted. On the other hand, solar energy has an advantageous position compared with scarce fossil fuels. Most of the energy demands in India (and elsewhere also) can be met by simple solar systems. There are very few new components like collectors, controls which are complex. By proper application of solar techniques, an excellent thermodynamic match between the solar energy resources and many end-uses can be achieved.

## 2. Solar Chimney

Like natural draught chimney, solar chimney is a vertical tubular structure of transparent material, steel, reinforced concrete or reinforced plastic built for the purpose of enclosing a column of hot air heated by the solar collector. So, solar chimney has one side (facing the sun) made of transparent material like glass to absorb solar energy. The draught produced by the chimney is due to the density difference between the column of hot air inside the chimney and the cold air outside. The efficiency of the chimney is directly proportional to the height of the chimney. There are mainly two applications of solar chimneys[1,2].

## 2.1 Ventilation in buildings

Ventilation is a widely used technique for removal of indoor contaminants as a measure of pollutant source control. Natural ventilation is usually used in regions with mild climates and in spaces where some variation in indoor climate is tolerable. A solar chimney is a good configuration to implement natural ventilation in buildings where solar energy is available. It is similar to a conventional chimney except that the south wall is replaced by glazing, which enables solar energy collection. The flow caused is directly influenced by the pressure distribution on the building envelope and the characteristics of the different openings. The pressure distribution is the driving force for ventilation while the characteristics of each opening, among other things, determine the flow resistance[3,4].

## 2.2 Solar Chimney Turbine

Solar Chimney Turbine utilizes the airflow inside the chimney to run a turbine. The turbine being coupled to a generator produces electric power. Turbines are always placed at the base of the chimney. Using turbines, mechanical output in the form of rotational energy can be derived from the air current in the chimney. Turbines in a solar chimney do not work with staged velocity as a free running wind energy converter, but as a cased pressure-staged wind turbo generator, in which similar to a hydroelectric power station, static pressure is converted to rotational energy using a cased turbine.

There are large numbers of applications of solar energy, and even larger is the number of systems and their components achieving the energy conversion goal. To maximize the efficiency of any complete system, the efficiencies of the components must be maximized/optimized[5,6].

## 3. Roof Top Solar System

The solar flat plate collector and the solar chimney concept have been integrated in the present study. An open flat plate solar thermal collector has been fitted with a solar chimney to enhance the speed of the outgoing hot air through the collector the temperature of the air is sufficient to heat the room. Small fan can be installed at the entry to the room for smooth entry of the hot air.

## 4. Experimental setup

An experimental setup was fabricated for the purpose of study the heating power of an about 1.5 m<sup>2</sup> flat plate collector. The dimensional sizes for collector are 1700 mm X 850 mm X 115mm. The inclination of collector on the stand is kept at 18°, 28°, 38° and 48° by suitably lifting the base of the stand. The collector-chimney assembly is supported by a steel structure and can be tilted at different angles. The absorber plate is 0.6 mm thick GI sheet painted black. The bottom of the collector is insulated using 5 cm thick glass wool. Thermal conductivity of glass wool is 0.04 W/m K. Two sidewalls are also insulated by 6cm thick glass wool, with 12mm wooden backing. The top cover, the collector is 5mm thick window glass this is in four pieces made airtight using adhesive and transparent cello tape. The properties of Glass and parameters of the setup are as follows.

Thermal Conductivity	0.937 W/m K
Density (at 20° C)	2.44 g/cm <sup>3</sup>
Thermal Expansion	8.6 x 10 <sup>-6</sup> /°C
Collector Area	1.445 m <sup>2</sup>
Chimney Exit Area	0.00866 m <sup>2</sup>
Hot air flow rate	0.01014 * V
Enthalpy change of air	m C <sub>p</sub> ΔT

Where,

ΔT	Temperature difference
V	Velocity of air in m/s

The air temperature inside the channel was recorded by eleven k-type thermocouples. Six arranged at a spacing of 25cm along the centre line of the absorber plate along the airflow direction and five arranged in the chimney at spacing of 20cm. The distance from the channel inlet to these temperature measurement sections were 450, 700, 950, 1200, 1450, 1700, 1900, 2100, 2300, 2500 and 2700 mm, respectively. Atmospheric temperature noted made by k-type thermocouple, which is portable with the display unit, this thermocouple is named thermocouple number 1.

The velocity of air at outlet of the channel is measured by a vane type anemometer. For pressure measurement in the chimney section static pressure ports were also provided and connected to water tube manometer. As there were not any significant pressure changes in the system, so these ports were closed in the early experimentation stage.



Figure-1 Photo of the Experimental Setup

## 5. Results And Discussions

Experiments were carried out at different inclination angles of the collector and at different times of the day. Various angles taken were  $18^\circ$ ,  $28^\circ$ ,  $38^\circ$ ,  $48^\circ$  the collector. Measurements were made from 9:00 to 17:00h, at an interval of one hour. The measured and calculated values of the parameters are shown in the following figures.

The most important is to study the effect of collector inclination on the performance of the system. Mass flow rate is directly related with the power output of a solar chimney power plant, hence has been taken as the optimization criteria. Second reason to choose mass flow rate as the controlling factor is due to the size and scale of the system. From a small chimney height and  $1.4 \text{ m}^2$  collector area it is not possible to run a turbine and hence take turbine output as the criteria. Solar radiation angle also affects the mass flow rate with inclination. For buoyant flow higher inclination angle causes higher stack pressure for driving natural ventilation. However, under otherwise identical conditions, the convective heat transfer coefficient inside the air channel decreases with the increase of inclination angle, which results in the reduction of natural ventilation airflow rate.

Figure 5 shows that, initially, the natural ventilation air-flow rate enhances with the increase of inclination angle, and then it reaches the peak value at about  $38^\circ$  inclination angle. Finally, it begins to fall off, which indicates that the decrease of convection heat transfer overwhelms the increase of stack pressure after the inclination angle is beyond  $38^\circ$ , the phenomena being also governed by solar angles.

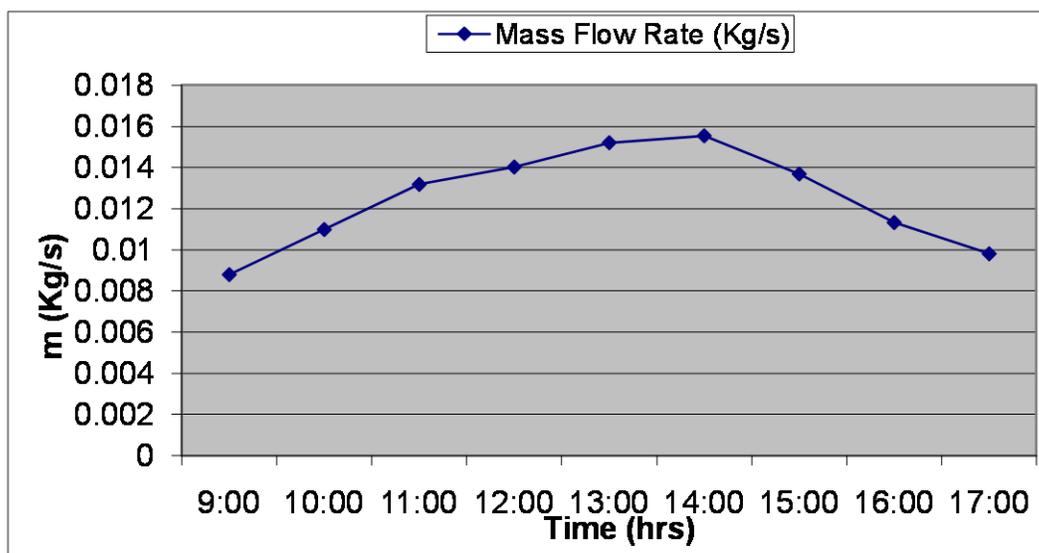


Figure-2. Mass Flow Rate v/s Time at  $38^\circ$  inclination

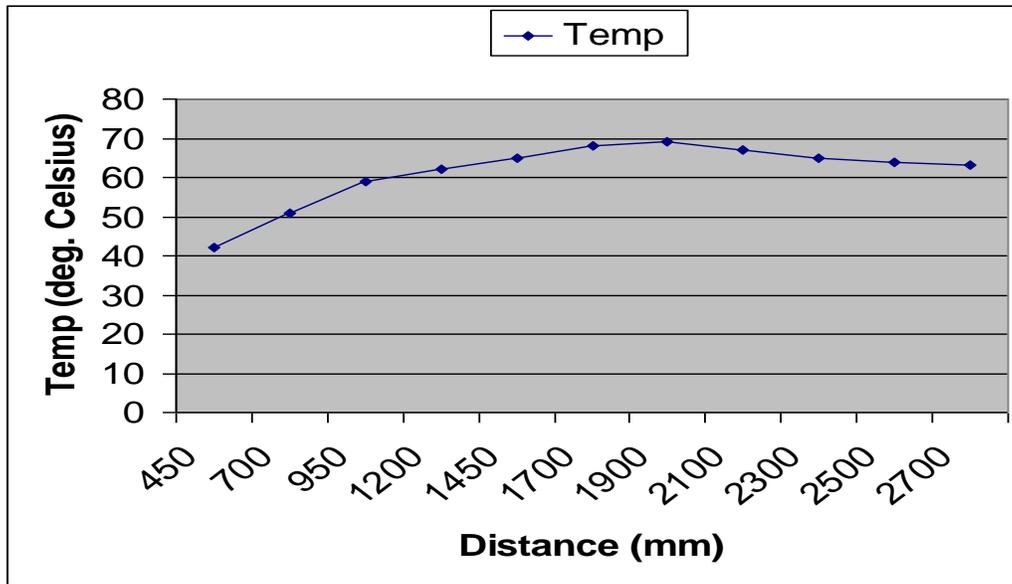


Figure-3 Temperature variation at Collector exit with Distance

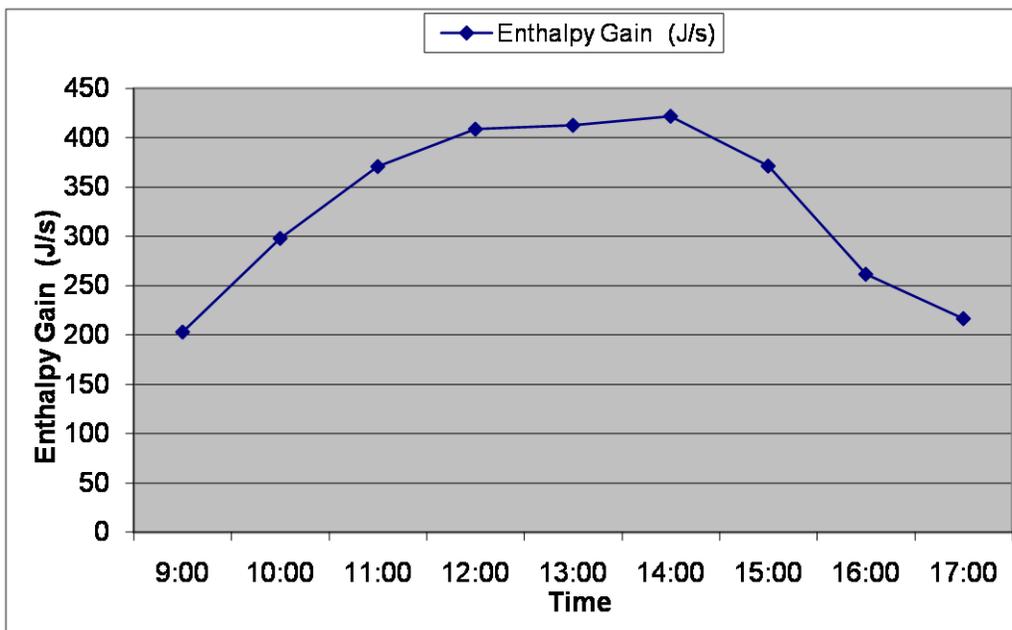


Figure 4. Enthalpy Gain vs. Time at 38° inclination

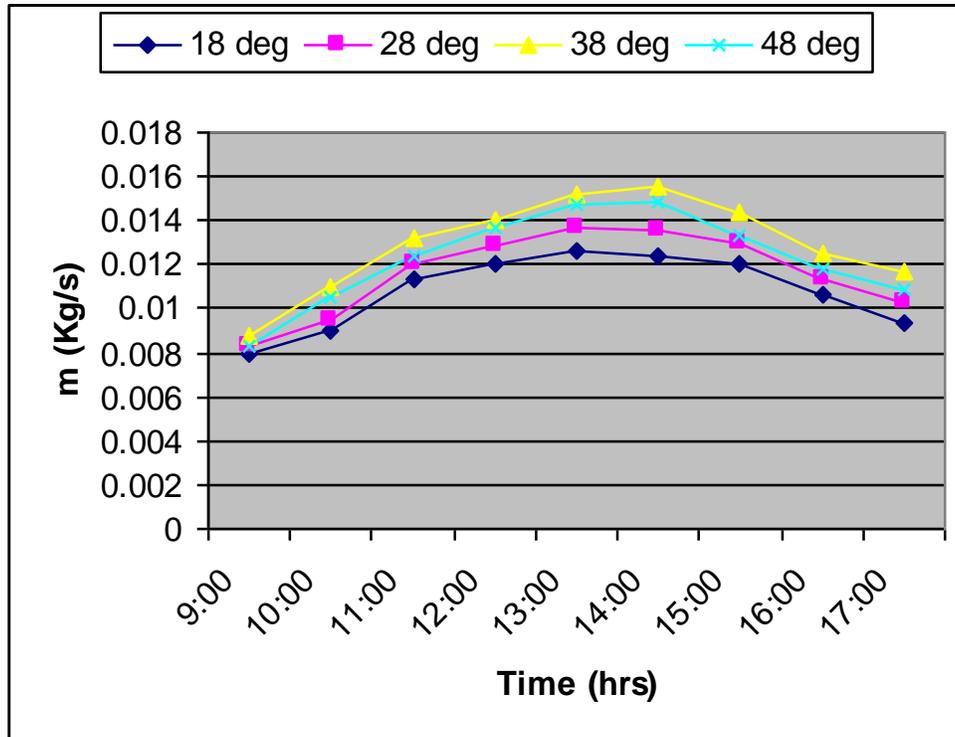


Figure-5 Variation of Mass Flow Rate with Collector Inclination and time

The inclined collector Solar Chimney has the potential to increase the overall performance of Solar Chimney Power Plant. The inclination of collector greatly affects the mass flow through the chimney, which was taken as the optimization parameter. Hence collector angle inclination should be opted for and must be optimized in solar induced flow inside a solar chimney power plant. By Experimentation the optimum collector tilt angle for Chandigarh (May month) has been found to be in the range 35-40°. The average power comes out to be 300W. It can be enhanced to 1.5 KW by putting double glass collector and increasing area to 2-3 m<sup>2</sup>. Hence it is clear that a solar chimney roof collector is feasible

## References

- [1] Anthony J. Gannon, Theodor W. von Backström, "The Solar Chimney Air Standard Cycle" R & D Journal (South Africa) 2000.
- [2] A.J. Gannon and T.W. von Backström, "Solar Chimney Turbine Performance" ASME Journal of Solar Energy Engineering, February 2003, Vol. 125/101.
- [3] J. Hirunlabh, W. Kongduang, P. Namprakai, J. Khedari "Study of natural ventilation of houses by a metallic solar wall under tropical climate" Renewable Energy 18 (1999) 109-119.
- [4] Joseph Khedari, Weerapong Mansirisub, Sompong Chaima, Naris Pratinthong, Jongjit Hirunlabh, "Field measurements of performance of roof solar collector" Energy and Buildings 31 (2000),171-178.
- [5] Joseph Khedari, Boonlert Boonsri, Jongjit Hirunlabh, "Ventilation impact of a solar chimney on indoor temperature fluctuation and air change in a school building" Energy and Buildings 32 (2000) 89-93.
- [6] M. M. Sanchez, M. Lucas, P. Martinez, A. Sanchez and A. Viedma, "Climatic Solar Roof: An Ecological Alternative to Heat Dissipation in Buildings" Solar Energy Vol. 73, No. 6, pp. 419-432, 2002.

# Automatic Syllabification Rules for Bodo Language

Jyotismita Talukdar<sup>1</sup> Chandan Sarma<sup>2</sup>, Prof.P.H Talukdar<sup>3</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Asian Institute of Technology, Gauhati University, India,

## Abstract

Syllabification performs the task of Identifying syllables in a word or in a sentence. Most of the syllabification tasks are done manually. As the syllabification rules vary from language to language so it is difficult to design a common syllabification rules or algorithm to fit all the languages. On the other hand Syllabification rules are the basic backbone for any task related to text-to-speech conversion system. An attempt has been made through this paper to design an automatic syllabification rules for Bodo language . An algorithm has been developed for automatic syllabification of Bodo language and the algorithm is evaluation on 5000 phonetically rich words obtained from different sources like Text books, Newspapers and Radio News. The result is compared with the same words manually syllabified. The algorithm performs well upto about 95.5 %

**Key Words:** Text-to speech, phoneme, syllable , monophthongs etc.

## 1.0: INTRODUCTION

A Syllable is a unit between phoneme and word. It is larger than phoneme and smaller than word[1]. Many theories are available in phonetics and phonology to define a syllable [2]. In phonetics, the syllables are defined based upon the articulation [3]. But in phonology, the syllables are termed as the different sequences of the phonemes.

In Syllabification , a word is divided into its constituent syllables [4]. Syllabification is an important component in TTS system [5]. It helps the implementation of certain letter-to-phoneme rules or Grapheme-to-Phoneme(G2P) rules. Detecting the syllable correctly helps in modeling duration and improve the synthesized speech intonation. The syllabification has a big role in enhancing the quality of synthetic speech. The quality of a TTS system is measured by the extent of naturalness of the synthetic speech produced by the system [6]. Syllabification helps to improve the naturalness of the synthetic speech [7].

Text-to-speech (TTS) systems are considered as a very mature technology in the speech area [3]. It permits automatic synthesis of speech from text. To make the systems more robust, efficient and reliable, it is crucial to have a good

Pre-processing module for the word corpus to be used in the training of a TTS system and for the texts to be synthesized. The pre-processing module , also known as **front-end**, is composed of three stages: **text analysis, phonetic analysis and prosodic generation**.

In this paper an algorithm to syllabify Bodo words into syllables is proposed. The algorithm was tested on a text corpus which contains representative words for each grammatical rule. The degree of success was measured in terms of the percentage of correctly syllabified words.

## 2.0: BODO LANGUAGE AND ITS PHONOLOGICAL STRUCTURE

Bodo language belongs to the branch of **Barish** section under Baric division of the Tibeto-Burman languages. It is spoken by the Bodo people of north-eastern India, part of North Bengal and Nepal. The language is one of the official languages of the Indian state of Assam, and is one of the 22 scheduled languages .The inventory of Bodo phonemes consists of the number of (a) **Segmental phonemes** being consonants and vowels and (b) **Suprasegmental phonemes** being tone, juncture and contour, co-occurring with them as extra sound features used in the language [9]. Bodo language contains 22 segmental phonemes; **six pure vowels** or **monophthongs** and **sixteen consonants** including **two semi vowels**.

The Bodo vowels and consonants are shown in **Table 1.0** and **Table2.0**

**Table 1.0:** Bodo Vowels

	Front	Central	Back
Close	I		u w
Mid	E		ɔ
Open		a	

**Table 2.0:** Bodo Consonalts

Manner of articulation	Bilabial		Alveolar		Alveolo-Palatal		Velar		Glottal
	Vl	Vd	Vl	Vd	Vl	Vd	Vl	Vd	
S F O P		b		d				g	
	p <sup>h</sup>		t <sup>h</sup>			k <sup>h</sup>			
Nasal		m		n				ŋ	
Fricative					s	z			h
Trill				r					
Lateral				l					
Semi-vowel		w				j			

## 2. Syllabification

Phonological rules and constraints basically apply within syllables or at syllable boundaries, so the linguists view syllables as an important unit of prosody [10]. Apart from purely linguistic significance, syllables play an important role in speech synthesis and recognition [11]. For a given phoneme the pronunciation tends to vary depending on its location within a syllable. While actual implementations vary, text-to-speech (TTS) systems must have, at minimum, three components [12]: **a letter-to-phoneme (L2P) module, a prosody module, and a synthesis module.** Syllabification play important roles in all these three components.

### 3.1:Methodology

The methodology followed in the present study was (i) To examine the Bodo Syllable structures from the Linguistics literature (ii) Gathering the opinions of scholars from the various linguistic traditions. (iii) Dialects variations. Based on these three issues we have developed syllabification rules and an algorithm to syllabify Bodo words automatically.

### 3.2: Syllable Structure in Bodo.

Bodo language is highly **monosyllabic**. A Bodo word may be either a monosyllabic or a polysyllabic, co-occurring with either rising tones or falling tones.

The syllables are described as sequences of phonemes in segments of the vowels(V) and the consonants(C) and also of the clusters in consonants. The Bodo syllable structures may be divided into the following types based on the distribution of the segmental phonemes and consonantal clusters-

1. V
2. VC
3. CCV
4. CCVC
5. CVCVCC
6. CVCCVC
7. CVCCVCCVCCV

### 3.3:Syllabification Procedure

In Bodo language every syllable has at least one vowel sound. So, number of vowel sounds in a word equals to the number of syllable. A monosyllabic word (e.g /ai/) need not to be syllabified and consonants blends and digraphs (/kh/, /ph/) also need not to be syllabified. The basic rules of syllabification in Bodo are detailed below .:

- 1) A word with single vowel syllable boundary assigned at the end of the word.(**Rule #1**).
- 2) For vowels with different sounds in a word, the syllable boundary is marked after the first vowel.ie if VV then **V/V. (Rule #2)**.
- 3) For a word with **consonant-vowel structure** like VCV then mark the syllable boundary after the first vowel.ie if **VCV then V/CV. (Rule #3)**.
- 4) For a word with consonant-vowel structure like VCCV means two consonants exist between two vowels then mark the syllable boundary between the consonants.ie if VCCV then **VC/CV.(Rule #4)**.

- 5) With three consonants comes between two vowels in a word like **VCCCV** then mark the syllable boundary after the first consonants. ie if **VCCCV** then **VC/CCV**. **(Rule #5)**
- 6) A word with **consonant-vowel structure** like **CVVC** means two vowels come between two consonants then mark the syllable boundary between the vowels forming two syllables. ie if **CVVC** then **CV/VC**. **(Rule #6)**
- 7) A word with **consonant-vowel structure** like **CVVCV**, mark the syllable boundary after two consecutive vowels. ie if **CVVCV** then **CVV/CV**. **(Rule #7)**.
- 8) If a word has consonant-vowel structure like **VCVC** or **VCVV** means **VCV** followed by either **C** or **V** then mark syllable boundary after the first vowel. ie if **VCVC** or **VCVV** then **V/CVC** or **V/CVV**. **(Rule #8)**.
- 9) If a word has consonant-vowel structure like **CVCVV** or **CVCVC** means **CVC** followed by either **VV** or **VC** then mark the syllable boundary between first vowel and the consonant followed by it. ie if **CVCVV** or **CVCVC** then **CV/CVV** or **CV/CVC**. **(Rule# 9)**.
- 10) If a word has consonant-vowel structure like **CVCCV** means if **CVC** is followed by **CV** then mark the syllable boundary between two consecutive consonants. ie if **CVCCV** then **CVC/CV**. **(Rule #10)**.

### 3.4 Syllabification Action

All the rules, as mentioned above, were implemented in the algorithm that executes as many iterations as possible to have all the syllables of a given word separated. The Algorithm analyzed a word from left to right. On each iteration, the algorithm attempts to find a new syllable in the portion of the word that has not yet been analyzed by trying to match one of the rules with this entire portion or just part of it. The algorithm follows the hierarchical sequence for the verification of these rules defined above. When a rule is matched, depending on its definition, the algorithm extracts a new syllable from that part of the word which is currently under analysis.

### 4.0: Syllabification Algorithm:

In this section, the Bodo syllabification rules identified in the section (3.3) are presented in the form of a formal *algorithm*. The function *syllabify()* accepts an array of phonemes generated, along with a variable called *current\_index* which is used to determine the position of the given array currently being processed by the algorithm.

Initially the *current\_index* variable will be initialized to 0. The *syllabify()* function is called recursively until all phonemes in the array are processed. The function *mark\_syllable\_boundary(position)* will mark the syllable boundaries of an accepted array of phonemes. The other functions used within the *syllabify()* function are described below.

- *total\_vowels(phonemes)*: accepts an array of phonemes and returns the number of vowels contained in that array.
- *is\_vowel(phoneme)*: accepts a phoneme and returns true if the given phoneme is a vowel.
- *count\_no\_of\_consonants\_upto\_next\_vowel(phonemes, position)*: accepts an array of phonemes and a starting position; and returns the count of consonants from the starting position of the given array until the next vowel is found.

The complete listing of the algorithm is as follows:

```
function syllabify (phonemes, current_index)
if total_vowels(phonemes) is 1 then
  mark_syllable_boundary(at_the_end_of_phonemes)
else
  if is_vowel(phonemes[current_index]) is true then
    total_consonants=
    count_no_of_consonants_upto_next_vowel
    (phonemes,current_index)
  if total_consonants is 0 then
    if is_vowel(phonemes[current_index+1]) is true then
```

```

if is_vowel(phonemes[current_index+3]) is true
then
    mark_syllable_boundary(current_index+1)
    syllabify(phonemes,current_index+2)
end if
mark_syllable_boundary(current_index)
syllabify(phonemes, current_index+1)
end if
else
if total_consonants is 1 then
    mark_syllable_boundary(current_index)
    syllabify(phonemes, current_index + 2)
end if
if no_of_consonants are 2 then
    mark_syllable_boundary(current_index+1)
    syllabify(phonemes, current_index+3)
end if
if total_consonants are 3 then
    mark_syllable_boundary(current_index+1)
    syllabify(phonemes,current_index+4)
end if
end if
else
    syllabify(phonemes,current_index+1)
end if

```

## 5.0: Results and Discussion

The above algorithm was tested on 5000 distinct words extracted from a Bodo corpus and then compared with manual syllabification of the same words to measure accuracy.

Heterogeneous nature of texts obtained from the News Paper, Feature Articles Text books, Radio news etc was chosen for testing the algorithm due to. A list of distinct words was first extracted, and the 5000 most frequently occurring words chosen for testing the algorithm.

The 5000 words yielded some **18,755 syllables**. The algorithm achieves an overall accuracy of **97.05%** when compared with the same words manually syllabified by an expert.

An error analysis revealed that foreign words directly encoded in Bodo produces error.

## 6. Conclusion

Syllabification is an important component of many speech and language processing systems, and this algorithm is expected to be a significant contribution to the field, and especially to researchers working on various aspects of the Sinhala language.

## REFERENCES

- [1.] ChandanSarma,U.Sharma,C.K.Nath,S.Kalita,P.H.Taluk dar, **Selection of Units and Development of Speech Database for Natural Sounding Bodo TTS System**, CISP Guwahati ,March 2012.
- [2.] Parminder Singh, Gurpreet Singh Lehal, **Syllables Selection for the Development of Speech Database for Punjabi TTS System**, IJCSI International Journal of Computer Science Issues, Vol. 7, Issue 6, November 2010.
- [3.] R.A. Krakow, **Physiological organization of syllables: a review**, Journal of Phonetics, Vol. 27, 1999, pp. 23-54.
- [4.] Susan Bartlett, Grzegorz Kondrak, Colin Cherry, **On the Syllabification of Phonemes**, Human Language Technologies: The 2009 Annual Conference of the North American Chapter of the ACL, pages 308– 316,Boulder, Colorado, June 2009. c 2009 Association for Computational Linguistics.
- [5.] Y. A. El-Imam, **Phonetization of arabic: rules and algorithms**, Computer Speech & Language, vol. 18, pp. 339–373, October 2004.
- [6.] A.W. Black and K.A. Lenzo,**Building synthetic voice**, <http://festvox.org/bsv/>, 2003

- [10.] R. Dale et al. (Eds.), **A Rule Based Syllabification Algorithm for Sinhala**, IJCNLP 2005, LNAI 3651, pp. 438 – 449, 2005.© Springer-Verlag Berlin Heidelberg 2005.
- [11.] Couto I., Neto N., Tadaiesky, V. Klautau, A. Maia, R.2010. **An open source HMM-based text-to-speech system for Brazilian Portuguese**. Proc. 7th International Telecommunications Symposium Manaus.
- [12.] Madhu Ram Baro, **Structure of Boro language**,2008
- [13.] Juliette Blevins,**The syllable in phonological theory**,1995
- [14.] George Kiraz and Bernd M'obius, **Multilingual syllabification using weighted finite-state transducers**.In Proceedings of the 3rd Workshop on Speech Synthesis,1998.
- [15.] Robert Damber. 2001. **Learning about speech from data: Beyond NETtalk**. In Data-Driven Techniques in Speech Synthesis, pages 1–25. Kluwer Academic Publishers.

# Promoter Recognition in human genome

Chandrashekar.Jatoth<sup>1</sup>, T. Shobha Rani<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>Computational Intelligence Lab, Department of Computer and Information Sciences, University of Hyderabad, Hyderabad, India

<sup>2</sup>Computational Intelligence Lab, Department of Computer and Information Sciences, University of Hyderabad, Hyderabad, India

**Abstract**— promoter is a specific region of DNA that facilitates the transcription of a particular gene. Promoters are typically located near the genes they regulate, on the same strand and upstream (towards the 5' region of the sense strand). Promoters contain specific DNA sequences and response elements which provide binding sites for RNA polymerase and for proteins called transcription factors that recruit RNA polymerase. Promoter prediction programs (ppps) are computational models which aim at identifying the promoter regions in a genome. The main approaches of the promoter prediction are either assigning scores to all single nucleotides to identify TSS or identifying a promoter region without providing scores to all nucleotides. In this project n-gram features are extracted and used in promoter prediction. Here a systematic study is made to discover the efficacy of n-grams (n=2, 3, 4, 5) as features in promoter prediction problem. Neural network classifiers with these n-grams as features are used to identify promoters in a human genome. In this case for n=4 we are getting optimal values.

**Keywords**—Biological data sets, machine learning method, neural networks, *in silico* method for promoter prediction, Binary classification, cascaded classifiers.

## I. Introduction

Promoter recognition is a real problem that computationally identifies the transcription start site (TSS) or the 5' end of the gene without time-consuming and expensive experimental methods that align ESTs, cDNAs or mRNAs against to the entire genome. In this article, we focus on humans because it is a representative species that has attracted much more attention in the past decade. In humans, the TSS is surrounded with a core-promoter region within around  $\pm 100$  base pairs (bp). A proximal promoter region has several hundreds bp immediately upstream of the core promoter. The capacity of transcription factors (TFs) to activate gene expression is encoded in both the core and proximal promoters, which are composed of short regulatory elements that function as transcription factor binding sites (TFBSs) for specific TFs to control and regulate the transcription initiation of the gene. Therefore, the rich information encoded in promoters is crucial to locate the accurate position of the TSS. Figure 1. Shows a schematic representation of the locations of the promoter region, TFBSs, TSS, 5' UTR, exons, introns and 3' UTR. So far, high-resolution promoter recognition algorithms have at least two important motivations. First, they can improve the genome annotation when the experimental support of ESTs, cDNAs or mRNAs is not available. Second, they can efficiently narrow down the regions in transcriptional regulation for inspiring further

Experimental work because the computational approach is much cheaper.

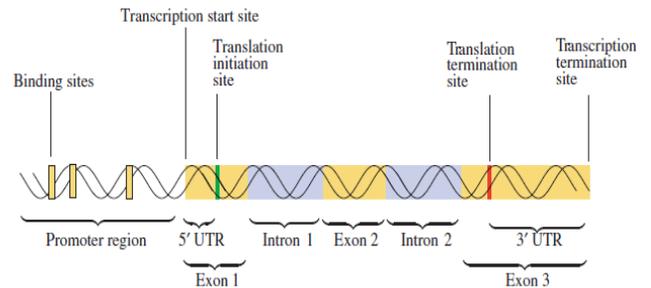


Figure 1: A schematic representation of the locations of the promoter region, TFBSs, exons, introns and 3' utr regions.

Available promoter prediction systems use two types of features for classification namely, context features like nmers, and signal features such as TATA-box, CCAAT-box, and CpG islands. Among the favorable promoter prediction programs, Eponine [1] builds a PWM to detect TATA-box and G+C enrichment regions as promoter-like regions; FirstEF [2] uses CpG-related and non-CpG related first exons as signal features; Promoter Inspector [3] uses IUPAC words with wildcards as context features. Good experiment results are achieved by integrating these two types of features. DPF [4] applies a separate module on G+C rich and G+C poor regions, and selects 256 pentamers to generate a PWM for prediction. Furthermore, DragonGSF [5, 6] adds the CpG-island feature to DPF.

Most of the promoter prediction programs try to predict the exact location of the promoter region of the known protein-coding genes, while some focus on finding the transcription start site (TSS). Some research has show that there is often no single TSS, but rather a whole transcription start region (TSR) containing multiple TSSs that are used with different frequencies. Generally two main approaches are used in promoter prediction [7].

1. First approach assigns scores to all single nucleotides to Identify TSS.
2. Second approach identifies a promoter region without providing scores for all nucleotides.

In this article analyzes the performance of 17 programs on two tasks: Genome wide identification of the start of genes and Genome wide identification of TSRs. In Existing methods Promoter prediction programs DragonGSF predicts the value of precision is between 37-48% and recall is 51-70%, DragonPF predicts the value of precision is between 61-65% and recall 62-64%, FristEF predicts the value of precision is 79-81% and recall 35-40%, Eponine predicts the value of precision is  $\approx 40$  and recall  $\approx 67\%$ , NNPP2.2 predicts the value of precision is 69-93% and recall 2.0-4.5%, McPromoter2.0 predicts the value of precision is 26-57% and recall  $\approx 4.5$ , proSom predicts the value of precision is 0.38% and recall 0.66% [8].

We select the 13 representative PPPs that can analyze large genome sequences and report strand-specific TSS predictions. ARTS, Eponine used SVM as the part of their design, EP3, Promoter scan, Wu-method used Position weight matrix (PWM). CpGcluster used distance based algorithm. CpGProD used linear discriminating analysis (LDA). DragonGSF, DragonPF, McPromoter used neural networks. NNPP2.2 has used Time Delay neural network. Promoter Explorer has used AbaBoost algorithm. proSOM has used SOM. These programs have used as features various aspects of promoter and other regions of the DNA [6]. There are three classification methods for human promoter recognition system [9].

- Discriminative model that finds the optimal thresholds or classification boundaries in the signal, context and structure features space. Typical methods include artificial neural networks (ANNs), discriminate functions and support vector machines (SVMs).
- Generative model that describes the generative process of signal, context and structure observations. Position weight matrix (PWM), nearest neighborhood and hidden Markov models (HMMs) belong to generative models.
- Ensemble that combines multiple classifiers for multiple features in order to achieve a consensus and robust recognition results.

Promoter Inspector is a program that predicts eukaryotic poly II promoter regions with high specificity in mammalian genomic sequences. The program Promoter Inspector focuses on the genomic context of promoters rather than their exact location. Promoter Inspector is based (refer table 2.3) on three classifiers, which specialize in differentiating between promoter region and a subset of non-promoter sequences (intron, exon and 3'utr). In contrast to this, PromnFD and PromFind use only one classifier, i.e the features are extracted from one promoter set and one set of various non-promoter sequences. To compare the two approaches, two versions of Promoter Inspector are built. Version v1 was based on one set of mixed non-promoter sequences, while version v2 was built on the basis of exon, intron and 3'utr. Both versions of promoter Inspector were applied to exon, intron, 3'utr and promoter evaluation sets [3]. The identification of promoters and first exons has been one of the most difficult problems in gene-finding. The FirstEF [2] program identifies a promoter region and first exons in the human genome, which may be also be useful for the annotation of other mammalian genomes. FirstEF consists of different discriminate functions structured as a decision tree. The probabilistic models are designed to find potential first splice donor sites and CpG-related and non-CpG-related promoter regions based on discriminant analysis. For every potential first splice-donor site and upstream promoter region, FirstEF decides whether the intermediate region could be a potential first exon based on a set of quadratic discriminant functions. Training and testing using different discriminant functions, the first exons and promoter regions from the first-exon database are used. Ramana et al. have also tried to identify the promoters as well as first exons of human species by using an algorithm called FirstEF which is based upon the usage of structural and compositional features [3]. They were able to predict 86% of the first exons. They have compared their method with Promoter Inspector and obtained a sensitivity of 70% compared to Promoter Inspector's 48%. Bajic et al. termed that the prediction is positive if the predicted transcription start site (TSS) falls within a maximum allowed distance from the reference transcription start site [5]. They have assessed performance of some of the prediction algorithms based on the performance measures such as sensitivity and positive predictive value. In their later paper they concluded that the promoter

prediction combined with gene prediction yields a better recognition rate [6].

ExonType	Sensitivity	Specificity	correlation coefficient
CpG-related	0.92	0.97	0.94
NotCpG-related	0.74	0.60	0.65
all exons	0.86	0.83	0.83

Table 1. Accuracy of FirstEF based on cross-validation

PCA-HPR is used to locate eukaryotic promoter regions and predict transcription start sites (TSSs). Here the authors have computed codon (3-mer) and pentamer (5-mer) frequencies and created codon and pentamer frequency feature matrices to extract informative and discriminative features for effective classification. Principal component analysis (PCA) is applied to the feature matrices and a subset of principal components (PCs) are selected for classification. They used three neural network classifiers to distinguish promoters versus exons, promoters versus introns, and promoters versus 3' un-translated region (3'UTR). These are compared with three well known existing promoter prediction systems such as DragonGSF, Eponine and FirstEF. Validation shows that PCA-HPR achieves the best performance with three test sets for all the four predictive systems.

Program	True Positive	False Positive	Sensitivity (%)	PPV(%)
DragonGSF	9	14	64.2	39.1
FirstEF	9	12	64.2	42.9
Eponine	9	16	64.2	36.0
PCA-HPR	9	11	64.2	45.0

Table 2. Performance comparison of four prediction systems for four human genes.

Program	True Positive	False Positive	Sensitivity (%)	PPV (%)
DragonGSF	269	69	68.4	79.6
FirstEF	331	501	84.2	39.8
Eponine	199	79	50.6	71.6
PCA-HPR	301	65	76.6	82.2

Table 3. Performance comparison of four prediction systems for 22 chromosomes.

Promoter prediction systems use two types of features for classification namely, context features like n-mers, and signal features such as TATA box, CCAAT-box and CpG islands. Among the favorable promoter prediction programs, Eponine builds a PWM to detect TATA-box and G+C enrichment regions as promoter-like regions; FirstEF uses CpG-related and non-CpG related first exons as signal features; Promoter Inspector uses IUPAC words with wild cards as context features. Good experiment results are achieved by integrating these two types' features. DPF applies a separate module on G+C rich and G+C poor regions, and selects 256 pentamers to generate a PWM for prediction. Furthermore, DragonGSF adds the CpG-island feature to DPF. Jia Zeng et al. in their paper selected three promoter systems DragonGSF, Eponine and FirstEF to compare the performance on test set 1. A promoter region is counted as a true positive (TP) if TSS is located within the region, or if a region boundary is within 200bp 5' of such a TSS. Otherwise the predicted region is counted as a false positive (FP). The test results of Eponine and FirstEF. On test set 2, we adopt the same evaluation method as DragonGSF when one or more predictions

fall in the region of [2000, +2000] relative to a TSS, a TP is counted. All predictions which fall on the annotated part of the gene in the region are counted as FP [10]. Sobha.et.al is termed that n-gram based promoter recognition methods were tried in promoter prediction and its application to whole genome promoter prediction in E.coli and Drosophila [11]. Here we extending the earlier work by extracting n-grams and using them to identify promoters in human genome. Patterns or features that characterize a promoter/non-promoter are needed to be extracted from the given set of promoter and non-promoter sequences. Here promoter recognition is addressed by looking at the global signal characterized by their frequency of occurrence of n-grams in the promoter region.

## II. Introduction to N-Grams as features

Promoter recognition is tackled using various techniques such as support vector machines (SVM) [12], neural networks [13, 14], hidden Markov models [15], position weight matrix (PWM) [16], to expectation and maximization (EM) algorithm [17]. These techniques are based on basically motifs present in the promoter which are specific regions in the promoter or the global signal that is present in the promoter. To extract the local or global signals various feature extraction methods are used.

Condon usage patterns in coding regions and hexamer conservation (TATA box, CAAT box) in promoter regions is well known. Techniques that use these concepts are available in abundance in literature. Most of the local content-based methods are in fact based on conservation of the hexamers [13,16]. In literature there are a few articles on protein sequence classification and gene identification using n-grams, but very few on promoter recognition. An n-gram is a selection of n contiguous characters from a given character stream [18]. Ohler *et al.* have used interpolated Markov chains on human and *Drosophila* promoter sequences as positive data set achieving a performance accuracy of 53% [19]. Ben-gal *et al.* have used a variable-order Bayesian network which looks at the statistical dependencies between adjacent base pairs to achieve a true positive recognition rate of 47.56% [20]. Leu *et al.* have developed a vertebrate promoter prediction system with cluster computing extracting n-grams for n = 6 to 20 [21]. They achieved an accuracy rate of 88%. Ji *et al.* have used SVM and n-grams (n = 4, 5, 6, 7) for target gene prediction of *Arabidopsis* [22]. Prediction system with cluster computing extracting n-grams for n = 6 to 20 [21]. They achieved an accuracy rate of 88%. Ji *et al.* have used SVM and n-grams (n = 4, 5, 6, 7) for target gene prediction of *Arabidopsis* [22]. There are position specific n-gram methods by Wang *et al.* and Li *et al.* [23, 24]. Wang *et al.* have proposed a position specific propensity analysis model (PSPA) which extracts the propensity of DNA elements at a particular position and their co-occurrence with respect to TSS in mammals. They have considered a set of top ranking k-mers (k = 1 to 5) at each position ±100 bp relative to TSS and the co-occurrence with other top ranking k-mers at other downstream positions. PSPA score for a sequence is computed as the product of scores for the 200 positions of ±100 bp relative to TSS. They found many position-specific promoter elements that are strongly linked to gene product function. Li *et al.* too have considered position-specific weight matrices of hexamers at some ten specific positions for the promoter data of *E. coli* [24].

Here, we extract n-grams to be used as features. An investigation of the lower order n-grams for promoter recognition was taken up in order to assess their applicability in whole

genome promoter recognition. To this end we have extracted the n-grams and fed them to a multi-layer feed-forward neural network. Further, by using the best features, two more neural networks are designed to annotate the promoters in a genome segment. In the following sections, we explain the extraction of features, the classification results using these features, and a way of finding the promoters in an unknown segment of the *Human* genome.

### Feature Extraction

In this section, different data sets that are used in experimentation and the feature extraction method for various n-grams are described.

### Data set

In this project we are using three benchmark data sets. These are generated in collaboration between the Informatics group of the Berkeley Drosophila Genome project at the Lawrence Berkeley National Laboratory (LBNL), the Computational Biology Group at the UC Santa Cruz, the Mathematics Department at Stanford and the Chair for Pattern Recognition at the University of Erlangen, Germany. These databases contain three data sets. Those are DBTSS, EID, 3'UTR. The training set in this experiment is divided into several subsets of promoters, introns, exons and 3'UTR sequences. In these data sets DBTSS, EPD are the promoter data sets and Exons, Introns (from EID) and 3'UTR are non-promoter data sets. From DBTSS we have extracted promoter sequences [-250, +50] bp around the experimental TSS. DBTSS contains 24 chromosomes; each chromosome has 1000 nucleotide sequences. From EID and 3'UTR we have extracted non-promoter sequences of length 300 bp [27].

### Method

Patterns or features that characterize a promoter/non-promoter are needed to be extracted from the given set of promoter and non-promoter sequences. Here promoter recognition is addressed by looking at the global signal characterized by the frequency of occurrence of n-grams in the promoter region. We show in the section Neural network architecture and classification performance that these features perform well for prokaryotic as well as eukaryotic promoter recognition. To extract the global signal for a promoter, the frequency of occurrence of n-grams is calculated on the DNA alphabet {A, T, G, C}. The set of n-grams for n = 2 is 16 possible pairs such as AA, AT, AG, AC, TA, etc. and the set of n-grams for n = 3 are 64 triples such as AAA, AAT, AAG, AAC, ATA etc. Similarly n-grams for n = 4, 5, 6 are calculated. Let  $f_i^n$  denote the frequency of occurrence of the i-th feature of n-gram for a particular n value and let |L| denote the length of the sequence. The feature values  $V_i^n$  are normalized frequency counts given in Eq. (1).

$$V_i^n = \frac{f_i^n}{|L| - (n-1)}, 1 \leq i \leq 4^n \text{ for } n=2, 3, 4, 5 \quad (1)$$

Here, the denominator denotes the number of n-grams that are possible in a sequence of length |L| and hence  $V_i^n$  denotes the proportional frequency of occurrence of i-th feature for a particular n value. Thus each promoter and non-promoter sequence of the data set is represented as a 16-dimensional feature Vector ( $V_1^2, V_2^2, V_3^2, \dots, V_{16}^2$ ) for n=2, as a 64-dimensional feature vector ( $V_1^3, V_2^3, V_3^3, \dots, V_{64}^3$ ) for n=3, as a 256 dimensional feature vector ( $V_1^4, V_2^4, V_3^4, \dots, V_{256}^4$ ) for n=4,

and a 1024-dimensional feature vector ( $V_1^5, V_2^5, V_3^5, \dots, V_{1024}^5$ ) for  $n=5$ .

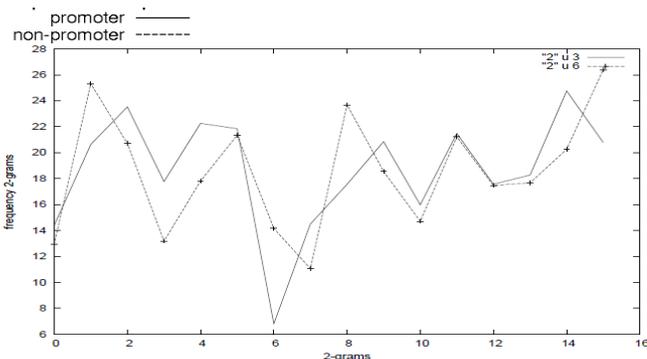


Fig.1. Average separation between promoters and non-promoters for  $n = 2$  for *Homo sapiens*. Here, 1..16 represent AA, AT, AG, AC etc.

In a binary classification problem, the training set will be a mixture of both positive and negative data sets. Similarly the test set which consists of both positive and negative data is used to evaluate the performance of the classifier. A neural network classifier is trained using the  $n$ -grams of the training set as input feature vectors and then the test set is evaluated using the same network. Figures 1–4 depict the average separation between the positive and negative data for  $n = 2, n = 3, n = 4$  and  $n = 5$ , respectively. It can be observed that the plots depict the separability of promoter and non-promoter data sets in different feature spaces.

### III. Neural Network Architecture and Classification Performance

A feed-forward neural network with three layers, namely, an input layer, one hidden and an output layer is used for promoter classification. The number of nodes in the input layer is 16, 64, 256, 1024 features for  $n = 2, 3, 4, 5$  respectively. One more experimentation which uses Euclidean distance measure to reduce the number of features of  $n = 5$  is done. Experimentation is done with different number of hidden nodes that give an optimal classification performance. The output layer has one node to give a binary decision as to whether the given input sequence is a promoter or non-promoter. 5-fold cross-validation [25] is used to investigate the effect of various  $n$ -grams on promoter classification by neural network. Average performance over these folds is being reported. These simulations are done using Stuttgart Neural Network Simulator [26].

S. No	Features	Precision	Specificity	Sensitivity	PPV
1	N=2 gram	68.47	84.05	67.36	83.51
2	N=3gram	70.86	81.923	63.94	84.89
3	<b>N=4gram</b>	<b>72.42</b>	<b>86.51</b>	<b>84.38</b>	<b>89.24</b>
4	N=5gram	76.56	69.44	80.85	81.54

Table 4. *Homo sapiens* classification results for different  $n$ -grams (average of 5-fold cross validation experiments)

A feed forward neural network with three layers is used for promoter classification. The nodes in the input layer are 16, 64, 256, 1024 features for  $n=2, 3, 4, 5$  respectively. The experimentation is done with different number of hidden nodes that give an optimal classification performance. The output layer has one node to give a binary decision as to whether the given input sequence is a promoter or non-promoter. 5-fold cross

validation is used to investigate the effect of various  $n$ -grams on promoter classification by neural network. Average performance over these folds is being reported. These simulations are using Stuttgart Neural Network Simulator (SNNs). The classification results are evaluated using performance measures such as Precision, Specificity, Sensitivity 5.3, 5.4 given these results. Using these, we would like to find out the efficacy of these features in identifying promoter in human genome [2].

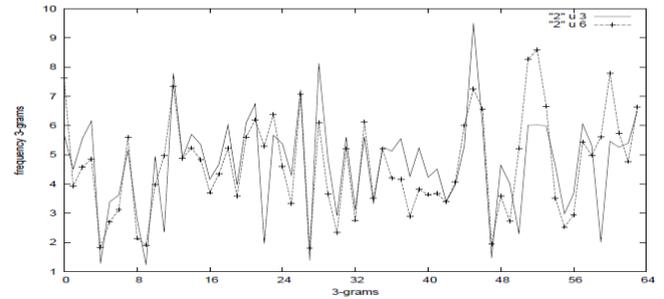


Fig. 2. Average separation between promoter and non promoter for  $n=3$ . Here 0..64 represent the AAA, AAT, AAG, AAC...etc

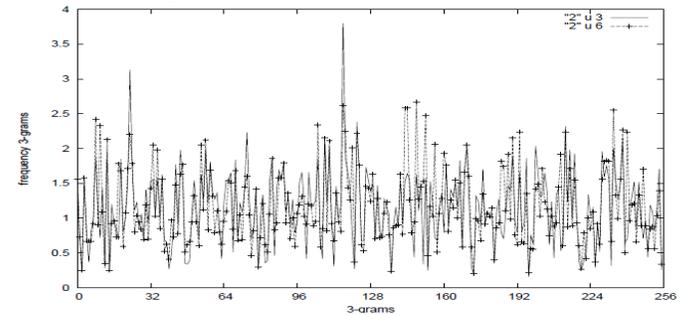


Figure.3: Average separation between promoter and non promoter for  $n=4$ . Here 0...256 represent the AAAA, AAAT, AAAG, AAAC...etc

n-gram	Precision	Specificity	Sensitivity	PPV
3-gram	82.07	82.86	78.06	83.75
4-gram	<b>82.51</b>	<b>84.95</b>	<b>78.64</b>	<b>85.51</b>

Table 5. *Homo sapiens* classification results for different  $n$ -grams for reduced data set (average of 5-fold cross-validation experiments)

The classification results are evaluated using performance measures such as precision, specificity and sensitivity. Specificity is the proportion of the negative test sequences that are correctly classified and sensitivity is the proportion of the positive test sequences that are correctly classified. Precision is the proportion of the correctly classified sequences of the entire test data set.

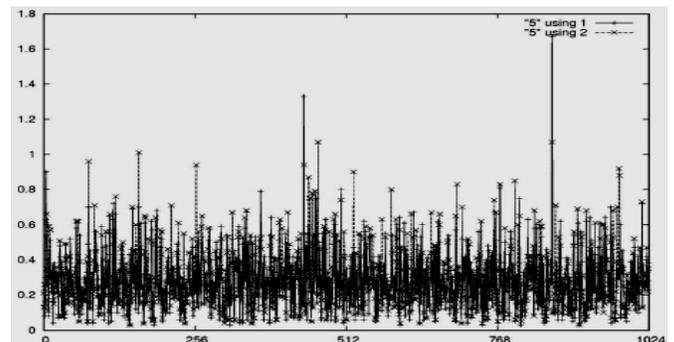


Fig.4. Average separation between promoter and non promoter for  $n = 5$ . Here 0...1024 represent the AAAAA, AAAAT, AAAAG, AAAAC...Etc

Positive predictive value is defined as the proportion of true positives to the sum of true positives and false positives. False positives are negatives which are classified as positives. The classification results for various n-grams for *Homo sapiens* presented in Tables 4 and 5 respectively.

### Discussion and Conclusions

In proposed approach human promoters are classified using a neural network classifier. Since the optimal features are not known we started classification model with minimum number of features  $n=2$  and incrementally increased to maximum number of features. The features are given as input to a single layer feed forward neural network. Back propagation momentum learning algorithm using is used for training of the neural network. Algorithm parameters are: i) learn rate ii) momentum term iii) Flat spot elimination and iv) Maximum ignored errors.

Different numbers of feature values are used to arrive at the best performance. Test results are measured using measures such as precision, specificity and sensitivity and PPV. Maximum accuracy achieved using SNNs is 89.2% in the case of DBTSS data set.

In this Paper, we focus on extracting the statistical features. There is evidence of a statistical preference in terms of codon usage patterns in protein coding regions. The majority of promoter prediction methods available now directly extract a limited number of context features from sequences. Here we are not doing any feature selection and using the entire set of n-grams. In this paper Classification of both promoter (DBTSS data set) and non-promoter is best for  $n=4$ . We obtained a precision of 72.42%, specificity of 86.5%, and sensitivity of 84.3% and positive predictive value of 89.2% for this set. The result shows that for DBTSS  $n=4$  gram features give the better performance than other n-grams. The results here consolidate the results obtained for *Drosophila Melanogaster* in the work done by Sobha et al. They obtained best performance results for  $n=4$ . Does this then make 4-grams as a special parameter for the eukaryotes is needed to be further investigated?

A study of the n-gram ( $n=2, 3, 4, 5$ ) as features for a binary neural network classifier is done. In human genome 4-gram features give an optimal performance with neural network classifier. The results show that the classification result 4-gram is better in identification of the promoter than the other n-grams. Human promoter classification gives the better accuracy results of 89.2%.

### Acknowledgement

We would like to thank Dr. T. Shoba Rani for her valuable comments in our discussions. We would like to thanks Dr.Bapi raju for his valuable comments in our discussion.

### References

[1] T. A. Down *et al.*, *Genome Research*, 12: 458 (2001) [PMID: 11875034].  
 [2] R. V. Davuluri *et al.*, *Nature Genetics*, 29: 412 (2001) [PMID: 11726928].  
 [3] M. Scherf *et al.*, *Journal of Molecular Biology*, 297: 599 (2000) [PMID: 10731414].  
 [4] V. B. Bajic *et al.*, *Journal of Molecular Graphics and Modeling*, 21: 323 (2003) [PMID: 12543131].  
 [5] V. B. Bajic *et al.*, *Genome Res.*, 13: 1923 (2003) [PMID: 12869582].  
 [6] V. B. Bajic *et al.* *Nature Biotechnology*, 22: 1467 (2004) [PMID: 15529174].  
 [7] Thomas Abeel, Yves van de peer, and Yvan Saeys. Towards a gold standard for promoter prediction evolution. *Bioinformatics*, 25(53):i313–i320, July 2009.

[8] Bajic, V.B. *et al.* (2006) Performance assessment of promoter predictions on ENCODE regions in the EGASP experiment. *Genome Biol.*, S3.1–S3.13.  
 [9] Jia Zeng, shanfeng Zhu, and Hong Yan. Towards accurate human promoter recognition: a review of currently used sequence features and classification methods. *Briefings in Bioinformatics*, 10(05):498–508, 2009.  
 [10] Xiaomeng Li, Jia Zeng, and Hong Yan. A principle component analysis model for human promoter recognition. *Bio information*, 2(9):373–378, June 2008.  
 [11] Sobha Rani T and Raju S.Bapi. Analysis of n-gram based promoter recognition methods and application to whole genome promoter prediction. *In Silico Biology*, 9(1-2):S1–S16, March 2009.  
 [12] Gordon, L., Chervonenkis, A. Y., Gammerman, A. J., Shammuradov, I. A. and Solovyev, V. V. (2003). Sequence alignment kernel for recognition of promoter regions. *Bioinformatics* 19, 1964-1971.  
 [13] Ma, Q., Wang, J. T. L., Shasha, D. and Wu, C. H. (2001). DNA sequence classification via an expectation maximization algorithm and neural networks: a case study. *IEEE Transactions on Systems, Man and Cybernetics, Part C: Applications and Reviews, Special Issue on Knowledge Management*. 31, 468-475.  
 [14] Wang, J., Ungar, L. H., Tseng, H. and Hannehalli, S. (2007). MetaProm: a neural network based meta-predictor for alternative human promoter prediction. *BMC Genomics* 8, 374.  
 [15] Pedersen, A. G., Baldi, P., Chauvin, Y. and Brunak, S. (1999). The biology of eukaryotic promoter prediction - a review. *Comput. Chem.* 23, 191-207.  
 [16] Huerta, A. M. and Collado-Vides, J. (2003). Sigma70 promoters in *Escherichia coli*: Specific transcription in dense regions of overlapping promoter-like signals. *J. Mol. Biol.* 333, 261-278  
 [17] Cardon, L. R. and Stormo, G. D. (1992). Expectation maximization algorithm for identifying protein-binding sites with variable lengths from unaligned DNA fragments. *J. Mol. Biol.* 223, 159-170.  
 [18] Shannon, C. E. (1948). A mathematical theory of communication. *The Bell System Technical Journal*. 27, 379-423.  
 [19] Ohler, U., Liao, G. C., Niemann, H. and Rubin, G. R. (2002). Computational analysis of core promoters in the *Drosophila* genome. *Genome Biol.* 3, research0087.  
 [20] Ben-Gal, I., Shani, A., Gohr, A., Grau, J., Arviv, S., Shmilovici, A., Posch, S. and Grosse, I. (2005). Identification of transcription factor binding sites with variable-order Bayesian networks. *Bioinformatics* 21, 2657-2666.  
 [21] Leu, F., Lo, N. and Yang, L. (2005). Predicting Vertebrate Promoters with Homogeneous Cluster Computing. *Proceedings of the 1st International Conference on Signal-Image Technology and Internet-Based Systems, SITIS*. 143-148.  
 [22] Ji, H., Xinbin, D. and Xuechun, Z. (2006). A systematic computational approach for transcription factor target gene prediction. *IEEE Symposium on Computational Intelligence and Bioinformatics and Computational Biology CIBCB '06*, 1-7.  
 [23] Wang, J. and Hannehalli, S. (2006). A mammalian promoter model links cis elements to genetic networks. *Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun.* 347, 166-177.  
 [24] Li, Q. Z. and Lin, H. (2006). The recognition and prediction of  $\sigma 70$  promoters in *Escherichia coli* K-12. *J. Theor. Biol.* 242, 135-141.  
 [25] Alpaydin, E. (2004). *Introduction to Machine Learning*, MIT Press.  
 [26] Stuttgart Neural Network Simulator <http://www-ra.informatik.uni-tuebingen.de/SNNS/>  
 [27] Benchmark datasets. [www.fruitfly.org/data/seq-tool/datasets.com](http://www.fruitfly.org/data/seq-tool/datasets.com).

## A Secure Model For Bluetooth Banking

Somayeh Izadi<sup>1</sup>, Kamran Morovati<sup>2</sup>, Saeed Zahedi<sup>3</sup>, Reza Ebrahimi Atani<sup>4</sup>

<sup>1</sup> Department of Information Technology, University of Guilan, Rasht,

<sup>2</sup> Department of Computer Science, University of Pune, PhD candidate in security, Pune, India,

<sup>3</sup> Department of Information Technology, University of Guilan, Rasht,

<sup>4</sup> Department of Computer Engineering, University of Guilan, Rasht,

### Abstract:

Nowadays, customers' needs are more or less centered on three main axes: to remove the time and location limitations and reduce costs. This is considered an organizational value and is seen in the perspectives and institutional missions of financial organizations. In this paper, a model of secure electronic payment based on Bluetooth mobile infrastructure with biometric authentication system is presented.

**Keywords:** Mobile Banking; e-payment; Bluetooth; fingerprint; minutia; Rabbit ;Hash

### 1. Introduction

Considering the financial policies of countries and even global policy based on human life being electronic, especially in financial matters, such as elimination of physical money, and replacement of credit cards and ..., make us pay more attention to the importance of time. The Bank which is a driving force of each country's economy should be able to help in co-operations and interactions with the simplest and most accessible equipments. Item Read phonetically Dictionary Customer investment security would be most important matter. These days the banks offer services such as paying and receiving the bills or account management. There are many papers in this area, but not as much as electronic banking, because still it is a new technology and needs more study. In the first section of this article we explain the stages in production of key, in the second section we will talk about text encryption and access to the encrypted text. In the third part we explain server database and identification of the main message of the text and finally in the fourth section outline the analysis of security models.

### 2. Key Generation

At first, according to Figure 1, key will generate.

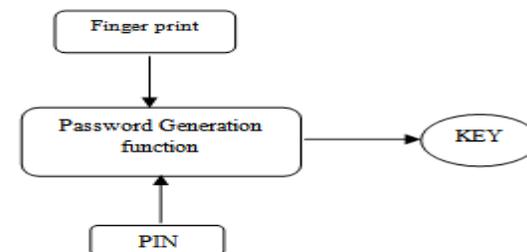


Figure 1: Key generation

### 3. Finger print

A fingerprint is the feature pattern of one finger. It is believed with strong evidences that each fingerprint is unique. Two representation forms for fingerprints separate the two approaches for fingerprint recognition. The first approach, which is minutia-based, represents the fingerprint by its local features, like terminations and bifurcations. This approach has been intensively studied, also is the backbone of the current available fingerprint recognition products. We also concentrate on this approach in this paper.

The image segmentation task is fulfilled by a three-step approach:

- 1- Block direction estimation,
- 2- Segmentation by direction intensity
- 3-Region of Interest extraction by Morphological operations.

Dividing the image into small processing blocks (32 by 32 pixels) and performs the Fourier transform according to:

$$f(u, v) = \sum_{x=0}^{M-1} \sum_{y=0}^{N-1} f(x, y) * \exp\left(-j2\pi * \left(\frac{ux}{M} + \frac{vy}{N}\right)\right) \quad (1)$$

$$\text{For } u=0, 1, 2, \dots, 31 \quad \text{AND} \quad v=0, 1, 2, \dots, 31$$

In order to enhance a specific block by its dominant frequencies, we multiply the FFT of the block by its magnitude a set of times. Where the magnitude of the original FFT=abs

$$(f(u, v) = |f(u, v)|) \quad (2)$$

Get the enhanced block according to

$$G(x, y) = F^{-1}\{f(u, x) * |f(u, x)|^k\} \quad (3)$$

Where F-1(F (u,v)) is done by:

$$f(x, y) = \frac{1}{MN} \sum_{x=0}^{M-1} \sum_{y=0}^{N-1} f(u, v) * \exp\left(j2\pi * \left(\frac{ux}{M} + \frac{vy}{N}\right)\right) \quad (4)$$

$$\text{For } x=0, 1, 2, \dots, 31 \quad \text{AND} \quad y=0, 1, 2, \dots, 31$$

The k in formula (2) is an experimentally determined constant, which we choose k=0.45 to calculate. While having a higher "k" improves the appearance of the ridges, filling up small holes in ridges, having too high a "k" can result in false joining of ridges. Thus a termination might become a bifurcation.

#### 4. Author Function Hash:

Function is a function that creates a fixed length output for arbitrary input, in a way that it is impossible to find two different inputs with the same output. For the message M with the result of the HASH function is shown by H (M). In Table 1 new HASH algorithms are compared. Comparison of speed has been implemented on a 266 MHz Pentium system under C ++ language.

Table1: Comparison Table for RIPEMD-160, SHA-1, MD5

	RIPEMD-160	SHA-1	MD5
Digest size	160 bit	160 bit	128 bit
Main processor unit	512 bit	512 bit	512 bit
N# steps	160(5steps 16pieces)	80(4steps 20pieces)	64(4steps 6pieces)
Message length	2 <sup>64</sup> -1 bit	2 <sup>64</sup> -1 bit	∞
Basic logic function	5	4	4
Additional constants used	9	4	64
Speed( Mbps)	13.6	14.4	32.4
Endianness	Little-endian	Big-endian	Little-endian

In this plan according to the comparison table and the user needs and equipment, we choose the MD5 algorithm. In this algorithm, K-bit message to the L segment is divided into 512-bit. If the end segment is not 512 bits, for completion of 512 bits, other bits are left zero. The first segment (Y\_0) is coded by 128-bit vector IV and MD5 algorithm, and 128-bit Review (CV\_1) is obtained and the operation would continue until eventually a Review of 128-bit is achieved.

Results of the MD5 algorithm are performed between fingerprint and PIN. Key is generated. Since the fingerprint and PIN information is provided to the destination database, meaning the bank; therefore, the production of the key in the bank is done similarly.

## 5. Producing And Sending The Encrypted Text

Figure 2 shows the steps and overview of the encrypted text creation. It should be mentioned that at this time the text message is hashed. The reason is to ensure message authenticity.

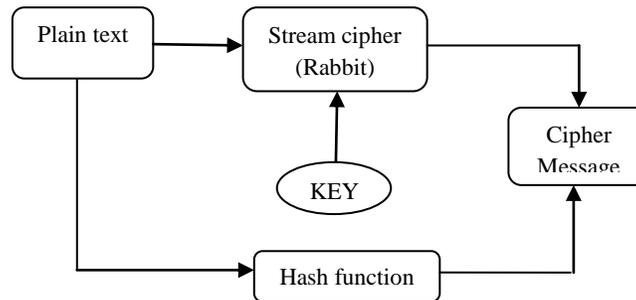


Figure2: cipher text generation

Rabbit is a synchronous stream cipher that was first presented at the Fast Software Encryption Since then, an IV-setup function has been designed, and additional security analysis has been completed.

No cryptographically weaknesses have been revealed until now. The Rabbit algorithm can briefly be described as follows. It takes a 128-bit secret key and a 64-bit IV (if desired) as input and generates for each iteration an output block of 128 pseudo-random bits from a combination of the internal state bits. Encryption/decryption is done by XOR'ing the pseudo-random data with the plaintext/cipher text. The size of the internal state is 513 bits divided between eight 32-bit state variables, eight 32-bit counters and one counter carry bit. The eight state variables are updated by eight coupled non-linear functions. The counters ensure a lower bound on the period length for the state variables.

Rabbit was designed to be faster than commonly used ciphers and to justify a key size of 128 bits for encrypting up to 264 blocks of plaintext.

This means that for an attacker who does not know the key, it should not be possible to distinguish up to 264 blocks of cipher output from the output of a truly random generator, using less steps than would be required for an exhaustive key search over 2128 keys.

At this point the message (user's raw text) by this function Hash, becomes encrypted the text and encrypted text messages followed by Rabbit stream cipher function has been done, sits ready to be sent. Bluetooth platform is selected. Bluetooth connects through radio frequencies. This frequency is selected because it is accessible free of charge worldwide and a permit is not required. This frequency band according to an international agreement is used only by scientific equipment, medicine and industry and is called ISM. Theoretically, Bluetooth bandwidth is one megabyte per second, which is close to 723 kbps.

1. Reasons for choosing this platform:
2. Restrictions on data transfer (Data) through wires
3. Low cost of Bluetooth Technology
4. Bluetooth data transfer speed
5. Bluetooth technology superiority versus infrared
6. No Bluetooth interference with other waves
7. Being automatic
8. Using less energy
9. Increasing the security by limiting the bank space for customers.

## 6. Review by the Bank

Encrypted messages are sent to the bank via Bluetooth. Every person's bank already has the customer fingerprint. The associated PIN is also available to the bank. Therefore generating keys for the bank is easily possible. This is possible only if none of the components involved in the production of key gives it to secondary person.

Bank receives the encrypted text. The attached Hash function separated and then with the key as well as the current password algorithm Rabbit, decodes the received text message in order to access the main message of the client.

Figure 3 shows the Schema of what happens in the bank.

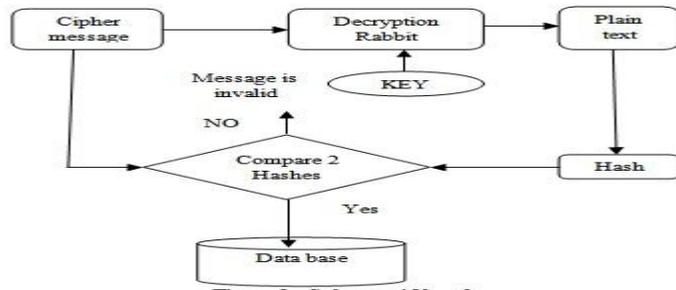


Figure3: Schema if bank

Although bank has applied unique security principles in the model, once again the text content of text message authenticity is checked. To do this, the text that has been achieved through decryption is Hashed again compares it with the Hash that was separated from the original message. This comparison assures the bank of the accuracy of the text considering the features of the function Hash. If the comparison of the two Hashes is positive and they correspond, the text message is stored in the server database. Figure 4 shows the full plan of the proposed model.

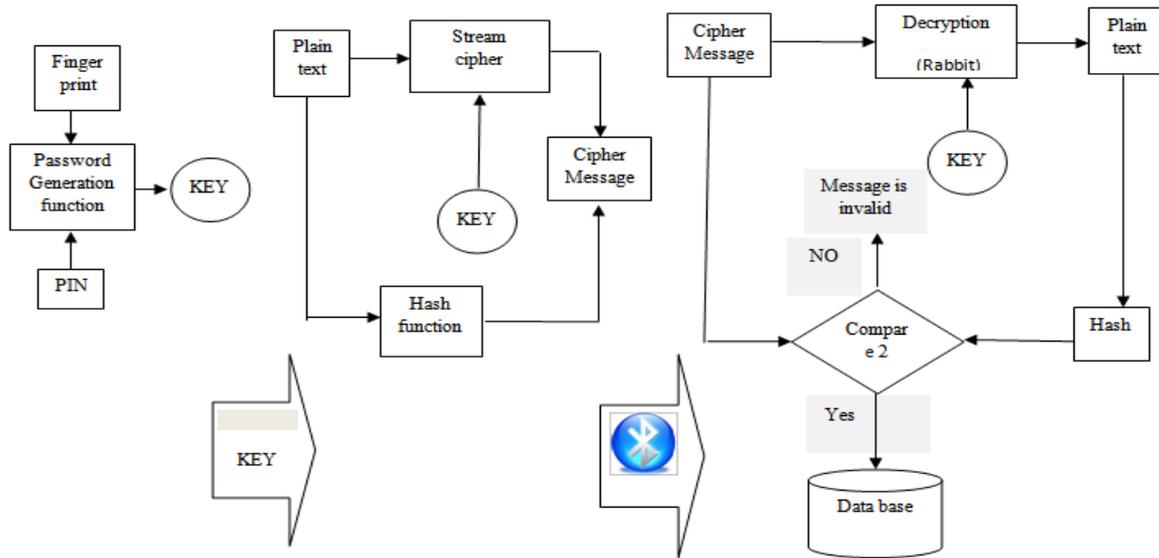


Figure4: schema of proposal model

### 7. Main Analysis of The Security In The Proposed Model

**Integrity:** The proposed model uses the Hash algorithms for creating abstract message about the message exchange. Review message is calculated by both the client and the server database.

**Confidentiality:** In Our proposal model Confidentiality get with fingerprint. As our assumption only the user and bank-server know the parameters for generation key. The level of security of the designed protocol depends on the strength of the encryption algorithm used.

**Authentication:** Unique identity of the fingerprint and PIN number to which only the bank and the customer have access, cause the customer not to be able to deny sending the message. Even if the phone or SIM card is stolen from clients, the thief or invader won't have access to the fingerprint and PIN of the customers.

### Availability

The availability of our proposed model depends on three factors:

- ✓ Availability of the mobile phone: although Message decryption and calculating message digest can cost much of processing power but all selected algorithms for hash and encryption/decryption are light. Thus need to minimum resource for operation.
- ✓ Availability of the cellular network provider: If the cellular network is congested, the time to deliver the secured SMS message will be time-consuming.
- ✓ Availability of the bank server: Our proposed model guarantees minimum workloads of the server by discarding any message that causes the security verifications to return failed. This can decrease the workloads on the server side when the attacker tries to congest server with random messages. . On the other hand availability of the banks service depends on the number of transactions that the server can handle at once. Number of transaction depends on the hardware capability. If the server hardware can handle multiple incoming messages then the server can perform multiprocessing to accommodate for more requests.

### Non-repudiation:

Unique identity of figure print and PIN is providing with customers and bank server.

### 8. Conclusion

The main goal of this paper is to present a security solution based on equipments and with regard to minimum fees to send bank messages. This model has tried to use the best algorithms and security templates for banking transactions according to the limitations of the phone. On the other hand, in this model there is no message size limit or common disorders and of course is very low cost and simple.

### References

- [1] J. Li-Chang Lo, J. Bishop, J.H.P. Eloff. SMSec: An end-to-end protocol for secure SMS, Computers & Security, Vol. 27, 154 - 167, 2008.
- [2] J. Golic. Cryptanalysis of Alleged A5 Stream Cipher Advances in Cryptography - EUROCRYPT 97, LNCS 1233, pp. 239-255, 1997.
- [3] C. Berbain, O. Billet, A. Canteaut, N. Courtios, H. Gilbert, L. Goubin, A. Gouget, L. Granboulan, C. Lauradoux, M. Minier, T. Ptonin and H. Sibert, SOSEMANUK, a fast software-oriented stream cipher, eSTREAM,2005, eSTREAM project website.
- [4] D. J. Bernstein. What output size resists collisions, in a XOR of independent expansions? ECRYPT Workshop on Hash Functions, 2007. See also <http://cr.yp.to/rumba20.html>.
- [5] M. Boesgaard, M. Vesterager, T. Pedersen, J. Christiansen, O. Scavenius. Rabbit: A new highperformance stream cipher, Fast Software Encryption, Vol. 2887, Lecture Notes in Computer Science, pages 307-329. Springer, 2003.
- [6] W. WUZHILI. Fingerprint Recognition, Bachelor of Science (Honors) in Computer Science, Hong Kong Baptist University, April 2002.
- [7] M. Boesgaard, M. Vesterager, T. Christensen, and E. Zenner, The stream cipher Rabbit, eSTREAM, 2005, eSTREAM project website
- [8] H. Wu, The Stream Cipher HC-128, eSTREAM, 2005, eSTREAM project website.
- [9] D.Maio and D. Maltoni. Direct gray-scale minutiae detection in fingerprints. IEEE Trans. Pattern Anal. And Machine Intell., 19(1):27-40, 1997
- [10] A. Farina, Z. M.Kovacs-Vajna, A . leone, Fingerprint minutiae extraction from skeletonized binary images, Pattern Recognition, Vol.32, No.4, pp877-889, 1999
- [11] D. J. Bernstein. ChaCha, A variant of Salsa 20. See <http://cr.yp.to/chacha.html>.

## Robotics without teacher

**AIB Abdelatif<sup>1</sup>, AIB Smain<sup>1</sup>, CHAIB Rachid<sup>1</sup>, Verzea Ion<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>Laboratory engineering of transport and environment, Mentouri-Constantine University, Algeria

<sup>2</sup>Technical University Gh. Asachi Iasi, Romania

### Abstract:

The modernization of the formation within a university program obliges us to implement instruments, which contribute to the methods of teaching and preparing the student to be impregnated with an effective teaching, which facilitates the acquisition of the elementary techniques of robotics and to assimilate the concepts relating to the discipline.

The bulk of material dealing with robot theory, design, and applications has been widely scattered in numerous technical journals, conference proceedings, and some textbooks that either focus attention on some specialized area of robotics. Consequently, it is a rather difficult task, particularly for a newcomer, to learn the range of principles underlying this subject matter.

The primary idea of this article is to give for a newcomer the basic analytical techniques and fundamental principles of robotics, and to organize them under instrument in a unified and coherent manner.

To this end, the introduction of new methods of training for the courses, TD and TP (Simulation) is essential, from where the idea to design a didactic tools.

In this article, we chose a presentation of a teaching tool in the field of robotics judging essential to any student of the specialty, and we enriched this didactic course by complements allowing better seize the range of the put tools and to stress the importance of the ideas developed in this work. These complements present original applications in the field of robotics. This tool is designed under environment MAPLE, with the use of the MAPLETS for the design of the interfaces.

**Key words:** Didactic tool, Education, Formation, Training, Robotics, Maple, Maplets.

### 1. Introduction

The modernization of the formation within a university program obliges us to implement instruments, which contribute to the methods of teaching and preparing the student to be impregnated with an effective teaching, which facilitates the acquisition of the elementary techniques of robotics and to assimilate the concepts relating to the discipline.

The reform of the university education is an organizational change which is based on major purposes which guide the actions. It is of primary importance to wonder about teaching bases which must underlie it. It is significant to build the instruments of which will come to form part all the activities of this new system.

To place at the disposal of the student and the professional in search of an additional training, all the panoply of equipment and didactic tools necessary to study the robotics is inevitable way to satisfying this reform.

The number of hours of study is never sufficient for the students to have a good formation, which they oblige them to make an effort to acquire a better formation. This tool was conceived to provide to students involved in robotics and automation with a comprehensive of the basic principles underlying the design, analysis, and synthesis of robotic system.

We are interested, in this work, on the integration of tools and instruments, to be adapt at this organizational change. These are the reflections which will finally lead us to work out a didactic model being able to serve as basis with the university education that we undertake today, and on which the emergent countries melt legitimate hopes.

### 2. Robot Arm Kinematics and Dynamics

The bulk of material dealing with robot theory, design, and applications has been widely scattered in numerous technical journals, conference proceedings, and some textbooks that either focus attention on some specialized area of robotics.

Robot arm kinematics deals with the analytical study of the geometry of motion of robot arm with respect to a fixed reference coordinate system without regard to the forces/moments that cause the motion. Thus, kinematics deals with the analytical description of the spatial displacement of the robot as a function of time, in particular the relation between the joint-variable space and the position and orientation of the end-effectors of a robot arm [7].

Robot arm dynamics, on the other hand, deals with the mathematical formulation of the equations of robot arm motion. The dynamic equations of motion of a manipulator are a set of mathematical equations describing the dynamic behavior of the manipulator.

The notation of Denavit and Hartenberg is introduced and applied consistently throughout the tool. Jacobian matrices, workspaces and singularities studied in this instrument. This instrument introduces the dynamic of robotics manipulator of the serial type while discussing extensively the recursive Newton – Euler algorithm.

### **3. The Didactic tool**

The aim of the tool is to serve as an instrument in robotics courses; another aim is to serve as a reference to the newcomer and student, in order to facilitate the integration of the teaching relations in the university higher education. This tool covers extensively the kinematics and dynamics of robotic manipulators of the serial type.

To design a didactic tool, it is to think on the contents and the way of supporting the discovery, the application or the synthesis of a concept by handling.

The teacher is certainly in first a pedagogue. The teaching act uses the three kinds of teaching relations: relations of teaching between the didactic professor and student, relations between the professor and the subject of study, the relations of trainings between the student and the subject of study (development of the student competences).

To create a tool, it is first of all necessary to wonder about the needs for the students, and the difficulties of raising and the means necessary to lead to this finality. The tool must be a "facilitator" its answers a fixed goal and corresponds to a category of student's aimed. This tool is usable in autonomy offering keys of comprehension.

To model, it is artificially to create one or more variables, resulting from a theoretical step aiming at replacing invisible complex phenomena by simplified and visible phenomena. It is the association between the support and the step which concretizes the tool. The support remains only one means with the service of the step or the educational strategy.

An association of formulas, definitions and simulations, so speaking are such, not constituting a didactic tool only as from the moment when it forms part of a step. This association has a cognitive purpose. It borrows for that ergonomics of coherent interface having menus, the explanatory buttons, legends, texts, questioning, animation, organization sets of themes ...

A well designed didactic tool, directs the reasoning of the student towards a rational reflection, facilitates the construction of the concepts by graduated activities, and establishes a cognitive interaction between the student and the discipline taught by generating new knowledge.

These tools can be useful like logistical teaching support for the teachers, and can also take part in the capitalization of the knowledge within the universities.

### **4. The Maple software like support for this didactic tool**

The Maple software is a system of symbolic calculation system [5, 6], it makes it possible to make advanced mathematical calculations. Several bookshops of functions and mathematical operations are already implemented. The software offers an environment of work easy to use and allows a great speed of development, thus evoking its capacity to handle the data of symbolic manner system or algebraic. This symbolic capacity system makes it possible for Maple to calculate exact analytical solutions with many mathematical problems including systems of equations, integrals, differential equations and problems of linear algebra.

We chose the Maple software like environment of this didactic tool, to exploit its system of calculation symbolic system and the interactivity of the software with its learning.

Moreover, Maple has a package Maplets [2, 3], which offers to the tool an ergonomics in the application, this package allows us possibility to create windows, buttons, limp of dialogue and other visual interfaces which interact with the student. The package of Maplets is one in the effective ways to develop the applications of GUI (Graphic User Interface). Maple is more favorable for the mathematical resolution of the problems in robotics than JAVA or the language C [1], especially for the representations in 3d.

We used Maple as a support for the creation of the didactic tool, to allow to the students the means to assimilate well the concepts of robotics; it would offer them a favorable framework to the training of the discipline.

### **5. The interface of the didactic tool proposed**

This work concentrates on the use of a whole of Maplets instructions, for the graphic modeling of the tool, which interrogates with the mathematical core of Maple, offering an effective educational tool for the students and teachers.

The principal interface of the tool comprises a menu treating on a hierarchical basis the contents of the robotics courses [ 7 ], starting with general information on Robotics, passing by the various concepts of the discipline, parameter setting of Dinave t-Hartenberg, the homogeneous matrices of passage, the Jacobian, products of the matrices of passage, dynamics until simulation moving. The tool comprises also windows, buttons, edit zone, and zone for simulation (figure 1). The tool treats in particular the robotics of the manipulator arms.

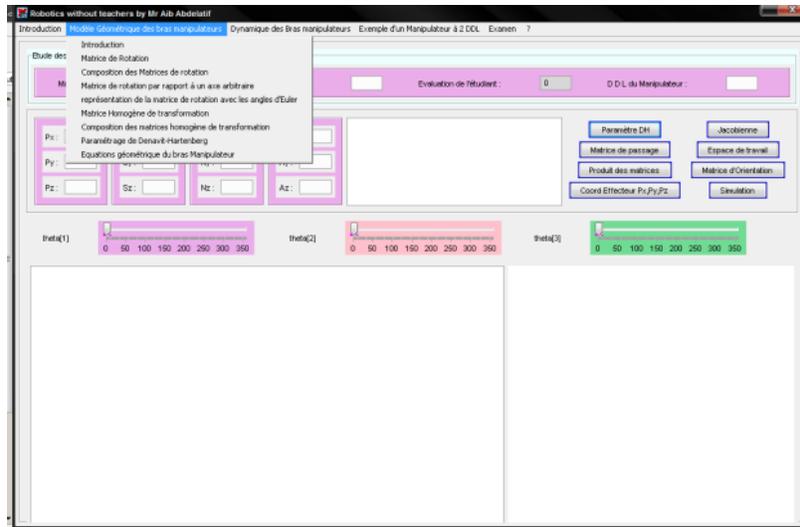


Figure 1: Interface principal menu

For example if we activate the “Généralité” title in the menu, we can consult part of the course [ 7 ] (figure 2), we chose this step, to facilitate with the learner the visual acquisition of information, even the division of the various menus is made with an aim of specifying the contents of the module to study.

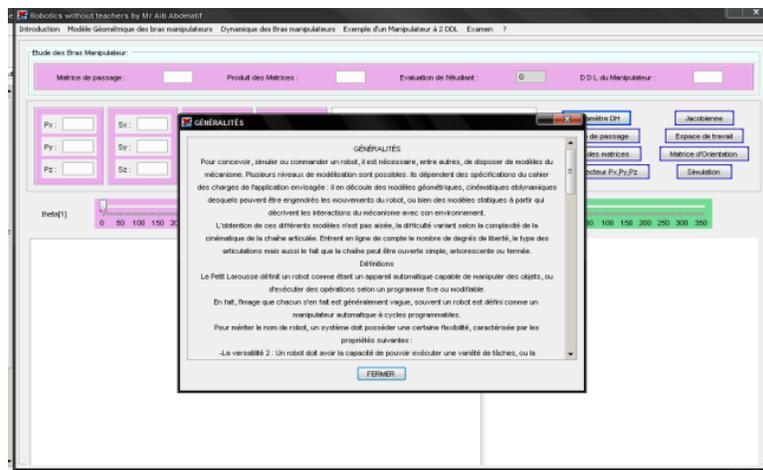


Figure 2: Activation of the title appearing in the menu

In order of enriching the contents of the tool, we equipped it with all the instruments which helps learning to well assimilating his course, these instruments are put in a step which allows the student a memorizing knowledge, by a visual acquisition of information, the comprehension and the application of the concepts of robotics are facilitated by the activation of the buttons [ 8 ]. To acquire the concepts by handling, the tool proposes to the learner the means of analyzing the facts and interpretations of simulations in order to help him to understand the concept, and it also offers an self-evaluation for learner by exercises and QCM [ 7 ].

Teaching does not consist in solving problems for the students, or their post solutions but requires much more profit-sharing and of training. The student needs to think on process of solution by himself.

In this context, the immediate reaction are very useful characteristics for the students, they find the advice and the step by step control of their answers, an effective method.

learners often find difficulties in employing the mathematical formulas, in their right place to solve a problem of robotics, one proposes through this tool, a means to raise this difficulty, the figure (3) and figure (4) can be used, at the time of a revision, as an example of comprehension, it directs learner in a process by explanatory comments, it progressively guides him by stages.

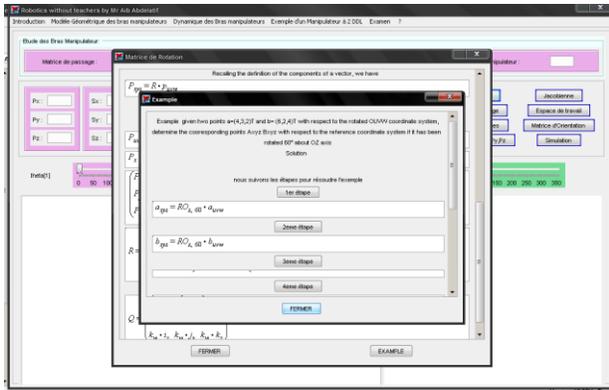


Figure 3: Example of resolution

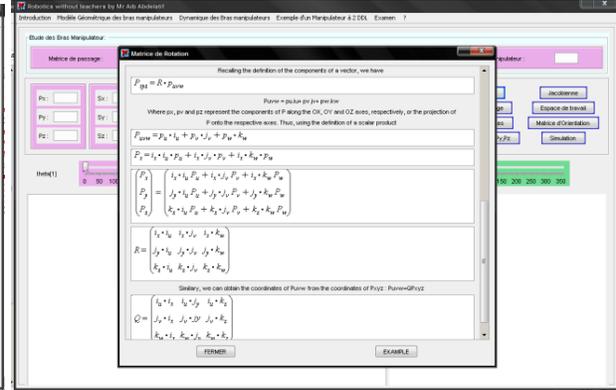


Figure 4: Stages to follow to solve the example

Some phenomena in robotics can be explained only by representations in 3d, even the teachers find difficulties to make them understood to the students, for this reason the support used in this tool combines text, graphics and animation. This support allows a new pedagogic approach with the use of more attractive method where the interactivity plays a role of assimilation, and with the possibility of an advantageous adaption to the process of training of learning. Figure (5) shows that when designing tool, we reserved the lower corner right to present the simulation of the manipulator arm.

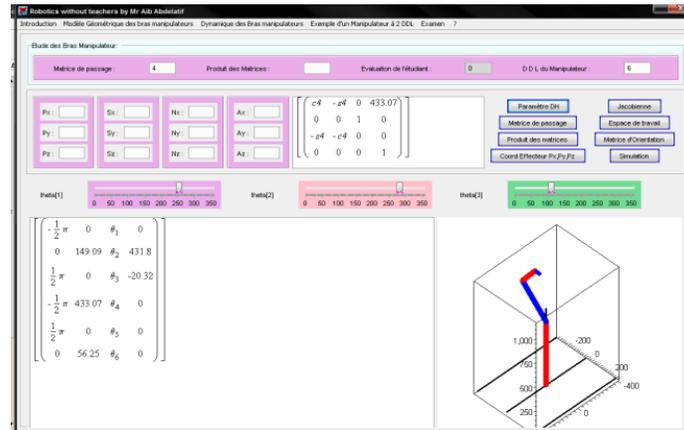


Figure 5: Appearance of the zone of simulation

In addition to animation, the learner needs other information allowing him acquiring the discipline, this is why we have associated other data like the rotates angles, the matrices of passage, the coordinates and orientation of the end - effector [7].

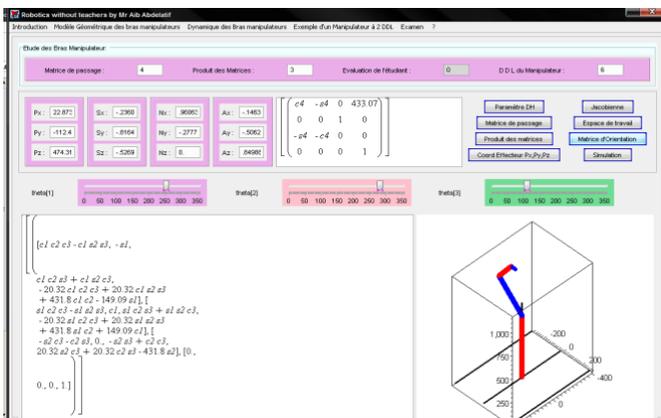


Figure 6: Product of the matrices of passage

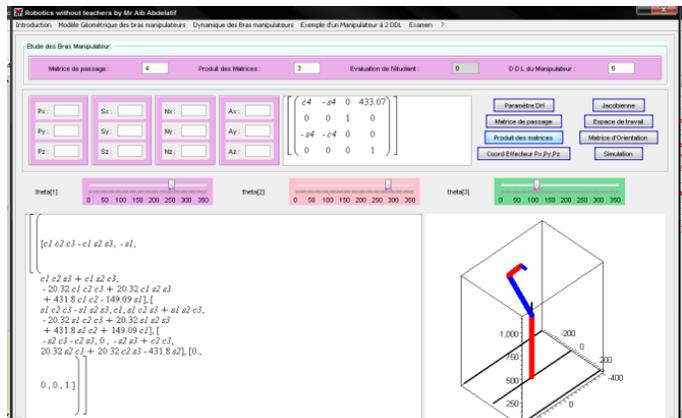


Figure 7: Coordinates of the effector and its orientation

## 6. Conclusion

The number of hours of study is never sufficient for the students to have a good formation, which they oblige them to make extra efforts to acquire a better formation, which carries out the students to be even dealt with by themselves.

The proposed teaching tool finally is only an attempt to describe a need imposed by the reform of university education. This model is a tool for managing changes caused by pedagogical innovation that is the modernization of the structure of teaching methods. It continues in the context, the acquisition of concepts through manipulation. But in order to make this work effective, it is still necessary that it is adapted to the group for which it is intended.

The originality of work arises out of didactic tool developed under the environment of the mathematical software, Maple, a support of teaching assistance for the assimilation of the module of robotics. This step will not be limited to the field of robotics; it will be spread out over other disciplines in order to raise other difficulties.

Need to give students a good education, uniform and customizable, obliges us to offer an approach that fits into a logical accumulation of knowledge, such knowledge has become an important aspect in modern scientific education.

## References

- [1] Yasuyuki NAKAMURA. E-Learning for math class using Maple and MapleNet Graduate School of Information Science, Nagoya University
- [2] Douglas B & Philip B. Yasskin. Maplets for Calculus : Improving Student Skills and Understanding in Calculus. USA 2008
- [3] Douglas B. Meade Philip B. Yasskin., Maplets for Calculus – Tutoring without the Tutor1, USA
- [4] Douglas B. Maple 8 and Maplets : A New Use of Computer Algebra for Teaching Mathematics and Science. USA.
- [5] <http://www.maplesoft.com>
- [6] M. B. Monagan. Maple Advanced Programming Guide. Maple soft, a division of Waterloo Maple Inc. 2007.
- [7] K.S. FUR.C. GONZALEZC.S, G.LEE. ROBOTICS: CONTROL, SENSING, VISION, and INTELLIGENCE. ISBN 0-07-022625-3 USA 1987
- [8] Pascal Leroux. 20 ans de Robotique Pédagogique à l'Université du Maine. Skholê, hors -série 2, 3-14. 2005

# Phase Watermarking Algorithm using Hybrid Multi-Polarity Hadamard Transform

Sk. Khamuruddeen<sup>1</sup>, S.V.Devika<sup>2</sup>, Neerugatti Vishwanath<sup>3</sup>, P.Prem Kishan<sup>4</sup>,  
J.Chandra Shekar<sup>5</sup>, G.Shravan Kumar<sup>6</sup>, G.Swetha<sup>7</sup>

<sup>1</sup> (Assistant Professor, Department of ECE, HITAM, Hyderabad, India)

<sup>2</sup> (Associate Professor, Department of ECE, HITAM, Hyderabad, India)

<sup>3</sup>(Assistant professor, Department of ECE, ST. Peters Engineering College, Hyderabad)

<sup>4</sup>(Assistant professor, Department of ECE, MLRIT, Hyderabad)

<sup>5</sup>(Assistant professor, Department of ECE, ST. Peters Engineering College, Hyderabad)

<sup>6</sup>(Assistant professor, Department of ECE, MLRIT, Hyderabad)

<sup>7</sup>( Associate Professor, Department of ECE, ACTS, Hyderabad)

## Abstract

In this paper, a robust phase watermarking algorithm for still images is presented where the watermark information is conveyed in the phase spectrum in the transform domain. Phase watermarking algorithm that uses multi-polarity Walsh-Hadamard and Complex Hadamard transform is developed. The robustness of presented algorithm is investigated by its uniqueness, JPEG encoding, image resizing, dithering noise distortions, sharpening, cropping and successive watermarking.

**Keyword's-** Unified complex Hadamard transform ·Multi-polarity complex Hadamard transform ·Multi-polarity Walsh-Hadamard transform ·Phase watermarking · Spectral techniques

## I. Introduction:

With the explosive growth of the Internet, the use of digital images is becoming more widespread as digital images are easily transmitted over networked systems. However, this has also heightened the problem of copyright protection. The owners of digital images are reluctant to allow the distribution of their works in a networked environment as exact copies can be obtained easily. Although encryption can be applied to limit access to only valid key-holders, there is no way to trace the reproduction or retransmission of the decrypted images. A digital watermark is intended to complement cryptographic processes. It is an imperceptible identification code that is permanently embedded in the image and remains within the image after the decryption process. The owner and intended recipients of the image can be identified through the decoding of the embedded copyrights information in the image. The characteristics of an effective image watermark are as follows.

(a) It should be perceptually invisible and should not result in artifacts that are different from those that may be seen in the original image.

(b) It should be robust to common signal processing operations such as sharpening, resizing, lossy compression, etc since operations that damage the watermarked images also damage the embedded data. Pirates may also attempt to remove the embedded watermark through other modifications to the watermarked images.

A novel hybrid watermarking technique for grey scale images based on the modified multi-resolution multi-polarity Walsh-Hadamard and Complex Hadamard transforms has been proposed and implemented in the C language. A series of tests to gauge the robustness of the watermark is performed and the experimental results are also presented. The new watermarking technique based on multi-polarity Walsh- Hadamard and Complex Hadamard transforms can also be used in digital and color image processing.

## II. Complex Hadamard Transform:

An orthogonal transform known as the unified Complex Hadamard Transform (CHT) has recently been considered as the tool in spectral approach to logic design and in various applications in digital signal processing and communications .The detailed properties and performance of this transform in the above areas is available in . To better suit applications in logic design similarly to multi-polarity Walsh-Hadamard transform the CHT transform has been generalized to multi-polarity transform in . This latter version of the CHT transform is used in this article to convey the watermark information. Some necessary information about basic properties of multi polarity CHT is given below.

Let  $C = \{c_{jk}\} = \{a_{jk} + ib_{jk}\}$  of order  $N$  be an  $N \times N$  square matrix. The Hermitian conjugate (or transpose, complex conjugate) of  $C$  is denoted as  $C^* = \{\overline{c_{jk}}\} = \{a_{jk} - ib_{jk}\}$ , where  $i = \sqrt{-1}$ , and  $0 \leq j, k \leq N$ .

### III. Novel Hybrid Technique for Watermarking:

The design and implementation of a novel hybrid transform domain based watermarking technique for grey scale images is described in this section. Figure 1 illustrates the stages involved in the insertion of watermark. It should be noticed that the secret key could be added easily in our watermarking scheme. The insertion of the watermark consists of the following steps:

(a) The raw pixels are extracted from the BMP image and stored in a two-dimensional array. The dimensions of the image are adjusted to the next higher multiple of 8 to handle images of different sizes. For example, the original dimensions of an image are  $500 \times 300$  pixels. The dimensions of the image are adjusted to  $504 \times 304$  pixels, where the additional pixels are filled with 0.

(b) The modified multi-resolution integer-valued multi polarity WHT is applied to decompose the image into a pyramid structure with various bands such as the low frequency band, low-high frequency band, high frequency band etc. The modified multi-resolution integer-valued multi-polarity WHT is implemented in two steps and applied three times. The decomposition is performed as follows:

$$T_1[:, x] = \left\lfloor \frac{I[:, 2x] + I[:, 2x + 1]}{2} \right\rfloor,$$

$$T_1\left[:, \frac{\text{width}}{2} + x\right] = I[:, 2x] - I[:, 2x + 1],$$

$$T_2[y, :] = \left\lfloor \frac{T_1[2y, :] + T_1[2y + 1, :]}{2} \right\rfloor,$$

$$T_2\left[\frac{\text{height}}{2} + y, :\right] = T_1[2y, :] - T_1[2y + 1, :]$$

Where  $I[y,x]$ ,  $T_1[y,x]$  and  $T_2[y,x]$  refer to pixels in The original, temporary and transformed images, respectively. The symbol “:” on the left hand side of The comma refers to the rows of the image. When the Symbol “.” appears after the comma, it refers to the Columns. *Width* and *height* denote the dimensions of the *ll* quadrant and  $\lfloor \cdot \rfloor$  represents the downward truncation.  $y$  and  $x$  denote the rows and columns of the images, respectively. The two-dimensional transformation is performed by applying the transformation on the rows of

the image. The *ll* quadrant in Fig. 2 forms another image with half the resolution. The same transformation is applied to this reduced resolution image twice to form the pyramid structure.

(c) The lowest frequency band (LFB) is segmented into  $n \times n$  blocks.

(d) The two-dimensional multi-polarity CHT is performed on the segmented  $8 \times 8$  blocks by applying the one dimensional multi-polarity CHT on the rows followed by the columns. The CHT coefficients of a real image are complex-valued which leads to a magnitude and phase representation for the transformed image.

Fig.1 Insertion of watermark

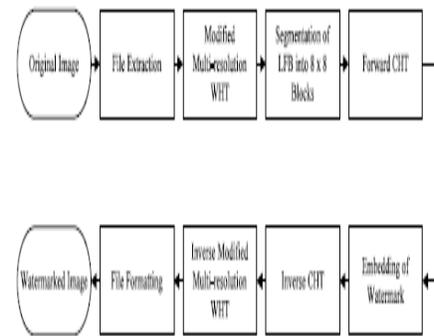
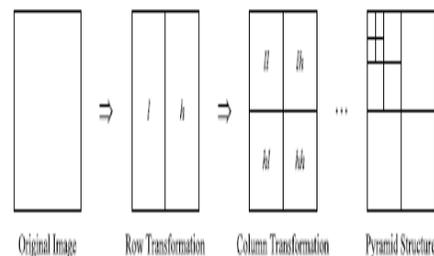
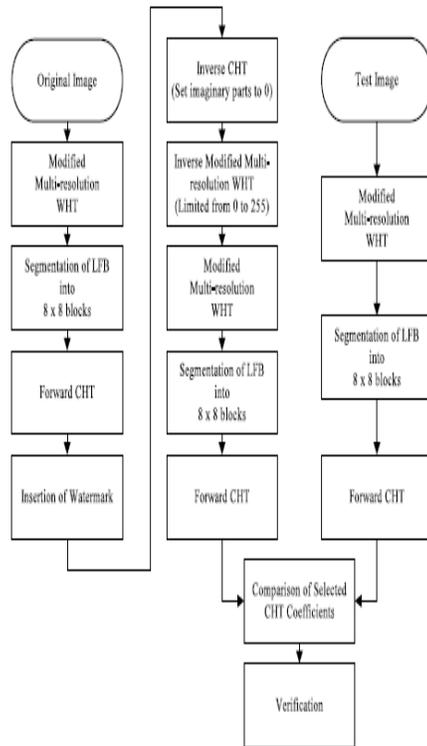


Fig.2 Multi-resolution decomposition of an image



(e) After altering selected CHT coefficients, an inverse two-dimensional multi-polarity CHT is applied by performing the one-dimensional multi-polarity CHT on the columns followed by the rows.

Fig.3 Extraction of watermark



(f) The inverse modified multi-resolution multi-polarity WHT is applied three times. The construction of the watermarked image from the altered transformed image is performed using the following inverse transformation:

$$T_1[2y, :] = T_3[y, :] + \left\lfloor \frac{T_3[\frac{\text{height}}{2} + y, :] + 1}{2} \right\rfloor,$$

$$T_1[2y + 1, :] = T_1[2y, :] - T_3\left[\frac{\text{height}}{2} + y, :\right],$$

$$I_1[:, 2x] = T_1[:, x] + \left\lfloor \frac{T_1[:, \frac{\text{width}}{2} + x] + 1}{2} \right\rfloor,$$

$$I_1[:, 2x + 1] = I_1[:, 2x] - T_1\left[:, \frac{\text{width}}{2} + x\right]$$

where  $I_1[y,x]$ ,  $T_1[y,x]$  and  $T_3[y,x]$  refer to pixels in the reconstructed, temporary and altered transformed images, respectively.

(g) BMP file format is applied to create the watermarked copy of the original image.

#### IV. Extraction of Water mark:

Figure 3 summarizes the stages involved in the extraction of watermark. It should be noticed that the watermark detector does not need the original image when a hash of the original image is used as a watermark. The steps to extract the embedded watermark are performed as follows:

(a) The raw image pixels are extracted from the original and test images in BMP format. The dimensions of the images are adjusted to the next higher multiple of 8 to handle images of different sizes.

(b) The following steps are performed for the original image:

(1) The original image is decomposed into the pyramid structure using the modified multi-resolution multi polarity WHT.

(2) A forward multi-polarity CHT is performed on the segmented  $8 \times 8$  blocks of the LFB.

(3) The watermark is inserted.

(4) An inverse multi-polarity CHT is performed and all the imaginary parts are set to zero.

(5) An inverse modified multi-resolution multi-polarity WHT is computed and the results of the inverse transformation are limited in the range from 0 to 255.

(6) A modified multi-resolution multi-polarity WHT is performed again followed by the forward multi polarity CHT of the segmented  $8 \times 8$  blocks of the LFB.

(c) A modified multi-resolution multi-polarity WHT is performed on the test image followed by the forward multi polarity CHT of the segmented  $8 \times 8$  blocks of the LFB.

(d) A comparison of selected CHT transform coefficients of both images is performed.

The flow chart for the verification of watermark is given in Fig. 4.  $D_1, D_2$  and  $D_3$  are three predefined thresholds obtained empirically that are equal to  $1.25^\circ$ ,  $0.5n$  and 17.5, respectively. The number of elements in the watermark sequence is  $n$ . If the absolute phase difference ( $qi$ ) of the respective transform coefficients from the original watermarked

( $wi$ ) and test ( $yi$ ) images exceeds  $D_1$ , the particular selected transform coefficient fails the watermark test. The test image is considered to be a watermarked copy of the image if either one of the following conditions is satisfied:

(1) The number of selected transform coefficients  $r$  clearing the watermark test is equal to  $n$ .

(2)  $r$  is greater than  $D_2$  and the test parameter  $u$  is greater than  $D_3$ .



Fig.4.Original and watermarked versions of Lena

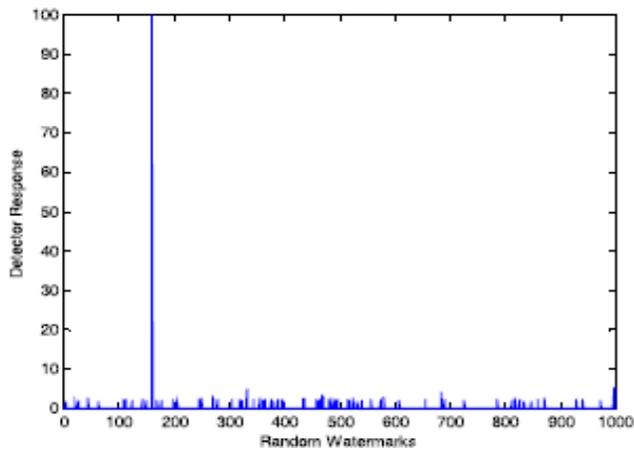
The above-mentioned test parameters are defined as follows:

$$q_i = |w_i - y_i| \quad \text{for } 1 \leq i \leq n,$$

$$s = \sum_{i=1}^n q_i \quad \text{if } q_i < D_1,$$

$$t = \sum_{i=1}^n q_i,$$

$$u = \frac{s}{t} \times 100.$$



**Fig. 5** Watermark detector response (uniqueness of watermark)



**Fig. 6** JPEG encoded version of Lena at 10% quality and 0% smoothing.

## V. Experimental results:

The proposed watermarking technique has been implemented in the C language. In order to evaluate the proposed technique, the original grey scale image (Lena from [2]) of  $256 \times 256$  pixels shown in Fig. is watermarked using the proposed scheme. The watermarked version is shown in Fig.. The robustness of the watermark depends directly on the embedding strength, which in turn influences the visual degradation of the image. The PSNR of the watermarked image with

respect to the original image is 41.34 dB. The watermarked image is subjected to a series of tests to gauge the robustness of the embedded watermark such as:

(a) Uniqueness of Watermark: Fig shows the response of the watermark detector to 1000 randomly generated watermarks of which only one matches the watermark embedded in Fig. . The positive response due to the correct watermark is very much stronger than the response due to incorrect watermark.

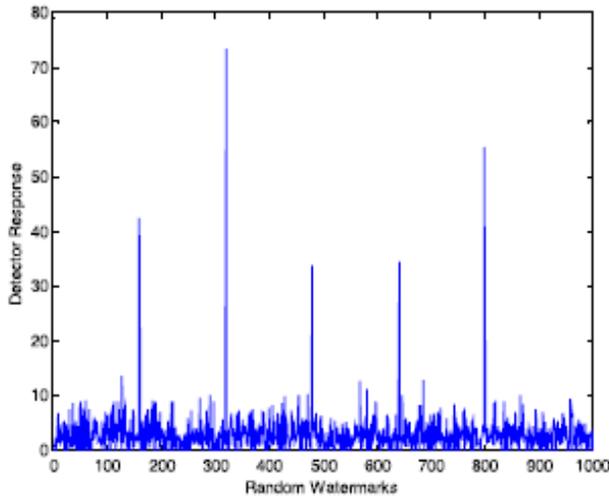
(b) JPEG Compression: In this test, the watermarked image is compressed using the standard JPEG encoding . Figure shows a JPEG encoded version of Lena at 10% quality factor and 0% smoothing. The embedded watermark is still detected even though the JPEG encoded image is clearly distorted. Table 1 lists the results for the JPEG compression tests from 10% to 100% quality factor.

**Table 1** Results of JPEG compression tests

JPEG coding quality	PSNR (dB)	Detected
100	58.43	Yes
90	40.66	Yes
80	37.31	Yes
70	35.63	Yes
60	34.48	Yes
50	33.67	Yes
40	32.84	Yes
30	31.92	Yes
20	30.66	Yes
10	28.30	Yes



**Fig. 7** Image of Lena after five successive watermarking operations



**Fig. 8** Watermark detector response (successive watermarking)

(c) Successive watermarking: The original image is watermarked, the watermarked image is then watermarked and so on. This can be considered as another form of attack in which it is clear that significant image degradation eventually occurs as the process is repeated. After five successive watermarking operations, the five watermarks are still detected in the resulting image (PSNR = 31.18 dB) shown in Fig.7. In the response of the watermark detector given in Fig.8, the five spikes clearly indicate the presence of the watermarks and demonstrate that successive watermarking does not remove the embedded watermarks.

## VI. Conclusion:

A new hybrid technique for watermarking grey scale images based on the multi-resolution modified multi-polarity WHT and CHT is proposed and developed. The quality of the watermarked image is very good. The proposed technique also exhibits robustness to JPEG compression up to 10% quality factor, successive watermarking, sharpening, dithering distortion (25%), cropping and scaling up to 31.64% of the original image.

## References:

1. Aghaian, S.S.: Hadamard Matrices and Their Applications. Lecture Notes in Mathematics, vol. 1168. Springer, Berlin (1980)
2. CityU-IPL Image Database at <http://www.image.cityu.hk/ imagedb/>
3. Cox, I.J., Killian, J., Leighton, F.T., Shamoon, T.: Secure spread spectrum watermarking for multimedia. *IEEE Trans. Image Process.* **6**(12), 1673–1687 (1997)

4. Falkowski, B.J.: Properties and ways of calculation of multi polarity generalized Walsh transforms. *IEEE Trans. Circuits Syst. II: Analog Digit. Signal Process.* **41**(6), 380–391 (1994)
5. Falkowski, B.J.: Family of generalized multi-polarity complex Hadamard transforms. *IEE Proc. Vis. Image Signal Process.* **145**(6), 371–378 (1998)
6. Falkowski, B.J., Rahardja, S.: Complex Hadamard transforms: properties, relations and architecture. *IEICE Trans. Fundam. Electron. Commun. Comput. Sci.* **E87-A**(8), 2077–2083 (2004)
7. Jahne, B.: *Digital Image Processing*, 5th edn. Springer, Berlin (2002)
8. Ó Ruanaidh, J.J.K., Dowling, W.J., Boland, F.M.: Watermarking digital images for copyright protection. *IEE Proc. Vis. Image Signal Process.* **143**(4), 250–256 (1996)
9. Ó Ruanaidh, J.J.K., Dowling, W.J., Boland, F.M.: Phase watermarking of digital images. In: *Proc. IEEE Int. Conf. on Image Processing*, pp. 239–242 (1996)
10. Plataniotis, K.N., Venetsanopoulos, A.N.: *Color Image Processing and Applications*. Springer, Berlin (2000)
11. Proakis, J.G.: *Digital Communications*, 4th edn. McGraw-Hill, New York (2001)
12. Rahardja, S., Falkowski, B.J.: Comparative study of discrete orthogonal transforms in adaptive signal processing. *IEICE Trans. Fundam. Electron. Commun. Comput. Sci.* **E82-A**(8), 1386–1390 (1999)
13. Rahardja, S., Falkowski, B.J.: Family of unified complex Hadamard transforms. *IEEE Trans. Circuits Syst. II: Analog Digit. Signal Process.* **46**(8), 1094–1100 (1999)
14. Rahardja, S., Falkowski, B.J.: Complex composite spectra of unified complex Hadamard transform for logic functions. *IEEE Trans. Circuits Syst. II: Analog Digit. Signal Process.* **47**(11), 1291–1297 (2000)
15. Rahardja, S., Ser, W., Lin, Z.: UCHT-based complex sequences for asynchronous CDMA system. *IEEE Trans. Commun.* **51**(4), 618–626 (2003)
16. Robin, M., Poulin, M.: *Digital Television Fundamentals: Design and Installation of Video and Audio Systems*. McGraw-Hill, New York (1998)
17. Rojaini, K.B.: *Programming in C with Numerical Methods for Engineers*. Prentice Hall, Englewood Cliffs (1996) 1

18. Swanson, M.D., Kobayashi, M., Tewfik, A.H.: Multimedia dataembedding and watermarking techniques. Proc. IEEE **86**(6),1064–1087 (1998)
19. Tian, J.: Wavelet-based reversible watermarking for authentication.In: Proc. SPIE Security and Watermarking of Multimedia Contents IV, San Jose, USA, pp. 679–690 (2002)
20. Wallace, G.K.: The JPEG still picture compression standard. Commun.ACM **34**(4), 30–44 (1991)
21. Xie, S., Rahardja, S.: Performance evaluation for quaternary DSSSMA communications with complex signature sequences over Rayleigh-fading channels. IEEE Trans. Wirel. Commun. **4**(1), 266–277 (2005)
22. Yaroslavsky, L.P.: Digital Picture Processing. Springer, Berlin (1985)

**AUTHORS:**



**Mr.SK. Khamuruddeen** working as an Assistant Professor in Hyderabad Institute of Technology & Management, His area of interest is VLSI & System Design. you can reach him.



**Mrs. S. V. Devika** Working as an Associate Professor in Hyderabad Institute of Technology & Management, her area of interest is communications, VLSI & Antenna theory.



**Neerugatti Viswanath** working as Assistant Professor in ST. Peters college of Engineering, Hyderabad and his area of interest is signal processing and communication engineering.



**P.Prem Kishan** working as an Assistant Professor in MLRIT, His area of interest is VLSI & Signal processing.



**J.Chandra Shekar** working as Assistant Professor in ST. Peters college of Engineering, Hyderabad and his area of interest Fiber Optic Instrumentation and Communication, Wireless communication



**G.Shravan Kumar** working as an Assistant Professor in MLRIT, His area of interest is VLSI & System Design.



**Mrs. G.Swetha** as an Associate Professor in ACTS, her area of interest is communications, VLSI & Antenna theory.

# Content Based Image Retrieval Using Multiwavelet

<sup>1</sup>N.Santhosh, <sup>2</sup>Mrs.T.Madhavi Kumari

<sup>1</sup> PG Scholar, Dept. Of Electronics & Communication, JNTU Kukatpally, Hyderabad.

<sup>2</sup> Associate Professor, and Co-Ordinator Of Academics, Dept. Of Electronics & Communication, JNTU Kukatpally, Hyderabad.

**Abstract**— This paper presents Content Based Image Retrieval using multiwavelet. The database image features are extracted by multiwavelet based features at different levels of decompositions. In this paper, we have tested 500 images with 11 different categories. The experimental results show the better results in terms of retrieve accuracy and computation complexity. Euclidean Distance and Canberra Distance are used as similarity measure in the proposed CBIR system.

**Index Terms**— Accuracy, Energy, Euclidean distance and Canberra distance, Image retrieval, multiwavelet.

## 1. Introduction

Content-Based Image Retrieval (CBIR) is the process of retrieving images from a database on the basis of features that are extracted automatically from the images themselves [1]. A CBIR method typically converts an image into a feature vector representation and matches with the images in the database to find out the most similar images. In the last few years, several research groups have been investigating content based image retrieval.

A popular approach is querying by example and computing relevance based on visual similarity using low-level image features like color histograms, textures and shapes. Text-based image retrieval can be traced back to the 1970's; images were represented by textual descriptions and subsequently retrieved using a text-based database management system [2].

Content-based image retrieval utilizes representations of features that are automatically extracted from the images themselves. Most of the current CBIR systems allow for querying-by-example, a technique wherein an image (or part of an image) is selected by the user as the query. The system extracts the features of the query image, searches through the database for images with similar features, and displays relevant images to the user in order of similarity to the query [3].

Image Retrieval aims to provide an effective and efficient tool for managing large image databases.

With the ever growing volume of digital image generated, stored, accessed and analyzed.

The paper is organized as follows. Algorithm of proposed method is presented in Section 2. Section 3, describes the multiwavelet. The texture image retrieval is

Presented in Section 4. Feature Similarity is made in Section 5. Results are shown in section 6. Section 7 describes the conclusion.

## 2. Algorithm of Multiwavelet

The algorithm of proposed method as shown below

```

Select query image
For i=1: numberofdatabaseimages
x=imread(x)
S=size(x)
x=histeq(x) %apply histogram
[a1, b1, c1, d1]=multiwavelet(x);
E1=1/m*n*sumsum1a
E2=1/m*n*sumsum1b
E3=1/m*n*sumsum1c
E4=1/m*n*sumsum1d
D=Euclidian distance
T=sort (d)
End
    
```

The Euclidian distance and multi wavelet are explained in next section.

## 3. Multi Wavelet Transform

Multiwavelets were defined using several wavelets with several scaling functions [7]. Multiwavelets have several advantages in comparison with scalar wavelet [8]. A scalar wavelet cannot possess all these properties at the same time. On the other hand, a multiwavelet system can simultaneously provide perfect representation while preserving length (Orthogonality), good performance at the boundaries (via linear-phase symmetry), and a high order of approximation (vanishing moments) [9]. Thus multiwavelets offer the possibility of superior performance and high degree of freedom for image processing applications, compared with scalar wavelets.

During a single level of decomposition using a scalar wavelet transform, the 2- D image data is replaced by four blocks corresponding to the sub bands representing either low pass or high pass in both dimensions. These sub bands are illustrated in Fig. 3. The multi-wavelets used here have two channels, so there will be two sets of scaling coefficients and two sets of wavelet coefficients. Since multiple iteration over the low pass data is desired, the scaling coefficients for the two channels are stored together. Likewise, the wavelet coefficients for the two channels are also stored together

L <sub>1</sub> L <sub>1</sub>	L <sub>1</sub> L <sub>2</sub>	L <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub>	L <sub>1</sub> H <sub>2</sub>
L <sub>2</sub> L <sub>1</sub>	L <sub>2</sub> L <sub>2</sub>	L <sub>2</sub> H <sub>1</sub>	L <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub>
H <sub>1</sub> L <sub>1</sub>	H <sub>1</sub> L <sub>2</sub>	H <sub>1</sub> H <sub>1</sub>	H <sub>1</sub> H <sub>2</sub>
H <sub>2</sub> L <sub>1</sub>	H <sub>2</sub> L <sub>2</sub>	H <sub>2</sub> L <sub>1</sub>	H <sub>2</sub> L <sub>2</sub>

**Fig.1. Image decomposition after a single level scaling for multiwavelets**

#### 4. Texture Image Retrieval Procedure

The multi wavelet is calculated of each image from the database. The multi wavelet decomposed in to 16 sub bands then calculate the energies of 16 sub bands and those energy values are arranged in a row vector.

For example

$$\text{Energy} = [e_1 \ e_2 \ e_3 \ \dots \ e_{16}];$$

Where

e<sub>1</sub>, e<sub>2</sub>, e<sub>3</sub> are the energy values of each sub band.

Calculate the energy of all decomposed images at the same scale, using:

$$E = \frac{1}{MN} \sum_{i=1}^m \sum_{j=1}^n |X(i, j)| \quad \text{----- (1)}$$

Where M and N are the dimensions of the image, and X is the intensity of the pixel located at row 'i' and column 'j' in the image map. These energy level values are stored to be used in the Euclidean distance algorithm.

#### 5. Feature Similarities

In this section, we are using Canberra distance and Euclidean distance to measure the similarity between Database images and query image.

Canberra distance between two vectors P and Q is given by

$$d^{CAD}(p, q) = \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{|p_i - q_i|}{|p_i| + |q_i|}, \quad \text{----- (2)}$$

Here,

P<sub>i</sub> is the energy vector of Query mage

Q<sub>i</sub> is the energy vector of database images.

The Euclidean distance is given by

$$D = (\text{sum}((\text{ref-dbimg}).^2).^0.5)$$

Here

ref is the query image vector

dbimg is the database image vector.

In equation 2 the numerator signifies the difference and denominator normalizes the difference. Thus distance values will never exceed one, being equal to one whenever either of the attributes is zero.

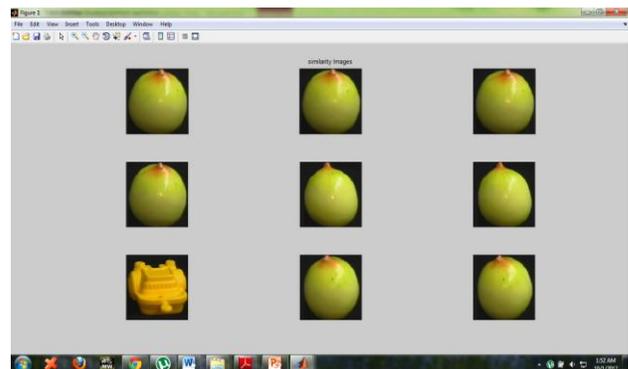
The performance is measured in terms of the average retrieval rate, which is defined as the average percentage number of patterns belonging to the same image as the query pattern in the top 20 matches.

#### 6. Results

The proposed system is developed on matlab tool for the **evaluation** of performance metrics. The obtained simulation results were processed on coil database images. The simulative result obtained are illustrated below



**Fig.2. Query image of mango coil**



**Fig.3. similarity image retrivals using multiwavelet**

In fig 3. It retrieve 8 similarity images out of 9 image. So the accuracy is 88%.

We can also retrieve images which contain human faces with 100% accuracy by using multiwavelets.



**Fig.4. Query image**



**Fig.5.similarity image retrievals using multiwavelet**

In fig 5. It retrieve 9 similarity images out of 9 image. So the accuracy is 100%

It takes 1 minute 3 sec time of 500 images. In Gabor wavelet takes around 5-6 minutes time. So the computation time is less compare to Gabor wavelet.

## 7. Conclusion

This paper presents image retrieval based on multiwavelet has been proposed. It is better accuracy and computation complexity is low. The computational steps are effectively reduced with the use of multiwavelet. As a result, there is a substantial increase in the retrieval speed. The whole indexing time for the 500 image database takes 1 minute 3 seconds.

## References

- [1] J Eakins, M E Graham, Content-based Image Retrieval, A report to the JISC Technology Applications Programme, 1999.
- [2] Thomas S. Huang, Yong Rui, and Shinh-Fu Chang, Image retrieval: Past, Present and Future, International Symposium on Multimedia Information Processing, 1997.
- [3] M. Myron Flickner, H. Sawhney, W. Niblack, J. Ashley, Q. Huang, B. Dom, M. Gorkani, J. Hafner, D. Lee, D.Petkovic, D.Steele and

- P.Yanker, "Query by image content: The QBIC system", In IEEE Computer, pp. 23-31, Sept.1995
- [4] Patrick M. Kelly, Michael Cannon and Donald R. Hush, Query by Image Example: The CANDID approach. In Storage and Retrieval for Image and Video Databases III, volume 2420, pp 238-248, SPIE, 1995
- [5] Chad Carson, Serge Belongie, Hayit Greenspan, Jitendra Malik, Blobworld: Image segmentation using Expectation-Maximization and its application to image querying, Third International Conference on Visual Information Systems, 1999
- [6] M. Das, E. M. Riseman, and B. A. Draper. Focus: Searching for multi-colored objects in a diverse image database, In IEEE Conference on Computer Vision and Pattern Recognition, pp 756-761, Jun 1997
- [7] S. Satini, R. Jain. Similarity Measures. IEEE Transactions on pattern analysis and machine Intelligence, Vol.21, No.9, pp 871-883, September 1999.
- [8] Hiremath.P.S, Shivashankar . S. Wavelet based features for texture classification, GVIP Journal, Vol.6, Issue 3, pp 55-58, December 2006.
- [9] B. S. Manjunath and W.Y. Ma. Texture Feature for Browsing and Retrieval of Image Data. IEEE Transactions on Pattern Analysis and Machine Intelligence, Vol. 8, No. 8, 1996.

## Author's profile:



**N.Santhosh**, received Bachelor's Degree in Electronics and Communications from JNTU, Hyd. Then he worked as a Asst.Professor in Dept. of ECE in Aurora's Scientific and Technological Institute, Ghatkesar, R.R.Dist. Presently he is Pursuing his M.Tech in Digital Systems and Computer Electronics in JNTU Kukatpally, Hyderabad.



**Mrs.Thoomati Madhavi Kumari** obtained B.Tech. in ECE and M.Tech. in Computer Science from JNT University. Presently Mrs. Madhavi is pursuing Ph.D. in Data security for natural languages using FPGA. Mrs. Madhavi joined the faculty of ECE Department of JNU College of Engineering, Kukatpally, Hyderabad as Assistant Professor and served the department for 13 years. Later she was appointed as Assistant Director, UGC-ASC, JNT University, and Hyderabad. She was associated with the implementation of AICTE sponsored project on computer networks.

# Caching Strategies Based on Information Density Estimation in Wireless Ad Hoc Networks

<sup>1</sup>D.Nagaraju, <sup>2</sup>L.Srinivasa rao, <sup>3</sup>K.Nageswara Rao  
<sup>1,2,3</sup>Sathupally MIST Khammam, Andhra Pradesh, India

## Abstract:

We address cooperative caching in wireless networks, where the nodes may be mobile and exchange information in a peer-to-peer fashion. We consider both cases of nodes with large and small-sized caches. For large-sized caches, we devise a strategy where nodes, independent of each other, decide whether to cache some content and for how long. In the case of small-sized caches, we aim to design a content replacement strategy that allows nodes to successfully store newly received information while maintaining the good performance of the content distribution system. Under both conditions, each node takes decisions according to its perception of what nearby users may store in their caches and with the aim of differentiating its own cache content from the other nodes'. The result is the creation of content diversity within the nodes neighborhood so that a requesting user likely finds the desired information nearby. We simulate our caching algorithms in different ad hoc network scenarios and compare them with other caching schemes, showing that our solution succeeds in creating the desired content diversity, thus leading to a resource-efficient information access.

**Index Terms**— Data caching, mobile ad hoc networks.

## I. Introduction

PROVIDING information to users on the move is one of the most promising directions of the infotainment business, which rapidly becomes a market reality, because infotainment modules are deployed on cars and handheld devices. The ubiquity and ease of access of third- and fourth-generation (3G or 4G) networks will encourage users to constantly look for content that matches their interests. However, by exclusively relying on downloading from the infrastructure, novel applications such as mobile multimedia are likely to overload the wireless network (as recently happened to AT&T following the introduction of the iPhone [1]). It is thus conceivable that a peer-to-peer system could come in handy, if used in conjunction with cellular networks, to promote content sharing using ad hoc networking among mobile users [2]. For highly popular content, peer-to-peer distribution can, indeed, remove

### • *Large-sized caches.*

In this case, nodes can potentially store a large portion (i.e., up to 50%) of the available information items. Reduced memory usage is a desirable (if not required) condition, because the same memory may be shared by different services and applications that run at nodes. In such a scenario, a caching decision consists of computing for how long a given content should be stored by a node that has previously requested it, with the goal of minimizing the memory usage without affecting the overall information retrieval performance;

### • *Small-sized caches.*

In this case, nodes have a dedicated but limited amount of memory where to store a small percentage (i.e., up to 10%) of the data that they retrieve. The caching decision translates into a cache replacement strategy that selects

The information items to be dropped among the information items just received and the information items that already fill up the dedicated memory. We evaluate the performance of Hamlet in different mobile network scenarios, where nodes communicate through ad hoc connectivity. The results show that our solution ensures a high query resolution ratio while maintaining the traffic load very low, even for scarcely popular content, and consistently along different network connectivity and mobility scenarios.

### A. *Cooperative Caching*

Distributed caching strategies for ad hoc networks are presented according to which nodes may cache highly popular content that passes by or record the data path and use it to redirect future requests. Among the schemes presented in [9], the approach called Hybrid Cache best matches the operation and system assumptions that we consider; we thus employ it as a benchmark for Hamlet in our comparative evaluation. In [10], a cooperative caching technique is presented and shown to provide better performance than Hybrid Cache. However, the solution that was proposed is based on the formation of an overlay network composed of “mediator” nodes, and it is only fitted to static connected networks with stable links among nodes. These assumptions, along with the significant communication overhead needed to elect “mediator” nodes, make this scheme unsuitable for the mobile environments that we address. The work in [11] proposes a complete framework for information retrieval and caching in mobile ad hoc networks, and it is built on an underlying routing protocol and requires the manual setting of a networkwide “cooperation zone” parameter. Note that assuming the presence of a routing protocol can prevent the adoption of the scheme in [11] in highly mobile networks, where maintaining network connectivity

is either impossible or more communication expensive than the querying/ caching process. Furthermore, the need of a manual calibration of the “cooperation zone” makes the scheme hard to configure, because different environments are considered. Conversely, Hamlet is self contained and is designed to self adapt to network environments with different mobility and connectivity features. One vehicular ad hoc network scenario is addressed in [12], where the authors propose both an information retrieval technique that aims at finding the most popular and relevant data matching a user query and a popularity-aware data replacement scheme. The latter approach ensures that the density of different content is proportional to the content’s popularity at the system steady state, thus obeying the square-root rule proposed in [13] for wired networks. We point out that the square-root rule does not consider where copies of the data are located but only how many copies are created. It is thus insufficient in network environments whose dynamism makes the positioning of content of fundamental importance and renders steady-state conditions (as assumed in [13]) hard to be achieved.

### **B. Content Diversity**

Similar to Hamlet, in [6], mobile nodes cache data items other than their neighbors to improve data accessibility. In particular, the solution in [6] aims at caching copies of the same content farther than a given number of hops. Such a scheme, however, requires the maintenance of a consistent state among nodes and is unsuitable for mobile network topologies. The concept of caching different content within a neighborhood is also exploited in [7], where nodes with similar interests and mobility patterns are grouped together to improve the cache hit rate, and in [8], where neighboring mobile nodes implement a cooperative cache replacement strategy. In both works, the caching management is based on instantaneous feedback from the neighboring nodes, which requires additional messages. The estimation of the content presence that we propose, instead, avoids such communication overhead.

### **C. Caching With Limited Storage Capability**

In the presence of small-sized caches, a cache replacement technique needs to be implemented. Aside from the scheme in [8], centralized and distributed solutions to the cache placement problem, which aim at minimizing data access costs when network nodes have limited storage capacity, are presented in [14]. Although centralized solutions are not feasible in ad hoc environments, the distributed scheme in [14] makes use of cache tables, which, in mobile networks, need to be maintained similar to routing tables. Hamlet does not rely on cache tables, and thus, it does not incur the associate high communication penalty. In [15], a content replacement strategy that aims at minimizing energy consumption is proposed. To determine which content should be discarded, the solution exploits the knowledge of data access probabilities and distance from the closest provider—an information that is typically hard to obtain

and is not required by Hamlet. A content replacement scheme that addresses storage limitations is also proposed in [6]. It employs a variant of the last recently used (LRU) technique, which favors the storage of the most popular items instead of the uniform content distribution targeted by Hamlet. In addition, it exploits the cached item IDs provided by the middleware to decide on whether to reply to passing-by queries at the network layer, as well as link-layer traffic monitoring to trigger prefetching and caching. In [17], the popularity of content is taken into account, along with its update rate, so that items that are more frequently updated are more likely to be discarded. Similarly, in [18], cache replacement is driven by several factors, including access probability, update frequency, and retrieval delay. These solutions thus jointly address cache replacement and consistency, whereas in this paper, we specifically target the former issue. However, as will be pointed out, Hamlet can easily be coupled with a dedicated cache consistency scheme, e.g., [9] and [12].

2196 IEEE TRANSACTIONS ON VEHICULAR TECHNOLOGY, VOL. 60, NO. 5, JUNE 2011

### **D. Data Replication**

Although addressing a different problem, some approaches to data replication are relevant to the data caching solution that we propose. One technique of eliminating information replicas among neighboring nodes is introduced in [11], which, unlike Hamlet, requires knowledge of the information access frequency and periodic transmission of control messages to coordinate the nodes’ caching decisions. In [5], the authors propose a replication scheme that aims at having every node close to a copy of the information and analyze its convergence time. However, unlike Hamlet, the scheme implies a significant overhead and an exceedingly high convergence time, thus making it unsuitable for highly variable networks. Finally, the work in [22] adopts a cross-layer approach to data replication in mobile ad hoc networks, where network-layer information on the node movement path helps to trigger the replication before network partitioning occurs.

### **iii. System Outline and Assumptions**

Hamlet is a fully distributed caching strategy for wireless ad hoc networks whose nodes exchange information items in a peer-to-peer fashion. In particular, we address a mobile ad hoc network whose nodes may be resource-constrained devices, pedestrian users, or vehicles on city roads. Each node runs an application to request and, possibly, cache desired information items. Nodes in the network retrieve information items from other users that temporarily cache (part of) the requested items or from one or more gateway nodes, which can store content or quickly fetch it from the Internet. We assume a content distribution system where the following assumptions hold:

- 1) A number  $I$  of *information items* is available to the users, with each item divided into a number  $C$  of *chunks*;
- 2) user nodes can overhear queries for content and relative responses within their radio proximity by exploiting the broadcast nature of the wireless medium; and
- 3) user nodes can estimate their distance in hops from the query source and the responding node due to a hop-count field in the messages.

Although Hamlet can work with *any* system that satisfies the aforementioned three generic assumptions, for concreteness, we detail the features of the specific content retrieval system that we will consider in the remainder of this paper. The reference system that we assume allows user applications to request an information item  $i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq I$ ) that is not in their cache. Upon a request generation, the node broadcasts a *query message* for the  $C$  chunks of the information item. Queries for still missing chunks are periodically issued until either the information item is fully retrieved or a timeout expires. If a node receives a fresh query that contains a request for information  $i$ 's chunks and it caches a copy of one or more of the requested chunks, it sends them back to the requesting node through *information messages*. If the node does not cache (all of) the requested chunks, it can rebroadcast a query for the missing chunks, thus acting as a forwarder. The exact algorithm that is followed by a node upon the reception of a query message is detailed in the flowchart in Fig. 1

(a). Fig. 1. Flowcharts of the processing of (a) query and (b) information messages at user nodes. We denote the address of the node that generated the query as  $asrc$ , the query identifier as  $id$ , the address of the last node that forwarded the query message as  $alast$ , and the set of queried chunks as  $\bar{c}$ . The functional blocks that are the focus of this paper are highlighted in

(b). Once created, an information message is sent back to the query source. To avoid a proliferation of information copies along the path, the only node that is entitled to cache a new copy of the information is the node that issued the query. Information messages are transmitted back to the source of the request in a unicast fashion, along the same path from which the request came. To this end, backtracking information is carried and updated in query messages. Nodes along the way either act as relays for transit messages (if they belong to the backtracking node sequence) or simply overhear their transmission without relaying them. Fig. 1(b) depicts the flowchart of the operations at a node that receives a message that contains an information chunk. A node that receives the requested information has the option to cache the received content and thus become a provider for that content to the other nodes. Determining a strategy of taking such caching decisions is the main objective of this paper, and as such, the corresponding decision blocks are highlighted in Fig. 1(b).

We point out that Hamlet exploits the observation of query and information messages that are sent on the wireless channel as part of the operations of the content-sharing application, e.g., the previously outlined approach. As a consequence, Hamlet does not introduce any signaling overhead. Furthermore, several optimizations can be introduced to improve the aforementioned basic scheme for the discovery of content. Although our focus is not on query propagation, it is important to take the query process into account, because it directly determines the network load associated with the content retrieval operation. While deriving the results, we consider the following two approaches to query propagation. 1) *Mitigated flooding*. This approach limits the propagation range of a request by forcing a time to live (*TTL*) for the query messages. In addition, it avoids the forwarding of already-solved requests by making the nodes wait for a *query lag time* before rebroadcasting a query;

2) *Eureka* [13]. This approach extends mitigated flooding by steering queries toward areas of the network where the required information is estimated to be denser. Note that this paper focuses on cooperative caching and we do not tackle information consistency; thus, we do not take into account different versions of the content in the system model. We note, however, that the previous version of this paper [14] jointly evaluated Hamlet with a basic scheme for weak cache consistency based on an epidemic diffusion of an updated cache content and we showed that weak consistency can be reached, even with such a simple approach, with latencies on the order of minutes for large networks. If prompter solutions are sought, Hamlet lends itself to be easily integrated with one of the existing consistency solutions found in the literature (e.g., [9], [12], [15], ). In particular, these works propose push, pull, or hybrid approaches to achieve different levels of cache consistency. In the case of Hamlet, a *push* technique can be implemented through the addition of invalidation messages broadcast by gateway nodes, whereas information providers can *pull* an updated content (or verify its freshness) before sending the information to querying nodes. In either case, no major modification of the Hamlet caching scheme is required: the only tweaking can consist of resetting the estimation of the information presence upon the notification/detection of an updated version to ease the diffusion of the new information.

#### IV. Hamlet Framework

The Hamlet framework allows wireless users to take *caching decisions* on content that they have retrieved from the network. The process that we devise allows users to take such decisions by leveraging a node's local observation, i.e., the node's ability to overhear queries and information messages on the wireless channel. In particular, for each information item, a node records the distance (in hops) of the node that issues the query, i.e., where a copy of the content is likely to be stored, and the distance of the node that provides the information. Based

on such observations, the node computes an index of the *information presence* in its proximity for each of the  $I$  items. Then, as the node retrieves content that it requested, it uses the presence index of such an information item to determine Fig. 2. whether a copy of the content should be cached, for how long, and possibly which content it should replace. By doing so, a node takes caching decisions that favor high content diversity in its surroundings, inherently easing the retrieval of data in the network. Note that our technique works on a per-item basis, and its results apply to all chunks that belong to the same content. In the following sections, we first detail how a node estimates the presence of information chunks in its proximity. Next, we separately describe the role of the information presence index in caching decisions for nodes with large- and small-sized caches. In the former case, the information presence index determines the cache content drop time, whereas in the latter case, it drives the cache content replacement.

### A. Information Presence Estimation

We define the *reach range* of a generic node  $n$  as its distance from the farthest node that can receive a query generated by node  $n$  itself. As an example, in an ideal setting in which all nodes have the same radio range, the reach range is given by the product of the TTL and the node radio range. Next, we denote by  $f$  the frequency at which every node estimates the presence of each information item within its *reach range*, and we define as  $1/f$  the duration of each estimation step (also called time step hereafter). A node  $n$  uses the information that was captured within its reach range during time step  $j$  to compute the following two quantities: 1) a provider counter by using application-layer data and 2) a transit counter by using data that were collected through channel overhearing in a cross-layer fashion. These counters are defined as follows.

- *Provider counter*  $dic(n, j)$ . This quantity accounts for the presence of new copies of information  $i$ 's chunk  $c$ , delivered by  $n$  to querying nodes within its reach range, during step  $j$ . Node  $n$  updates this quantity every time it acts as a provider node (e.g., node  $P$  in the upper plot of Fig. 2).

- *Transit counter*  $ric(n, j)$ . This quantity accounts for the presence of new copies of information  $i$ 's chunk  $c$ , transferred between two nodes within  $n$ 's reach range and FIORE *et al.*: CACHING STRATEGIES BASED ON INFORMATION DENSITY ESTIMATION IN AD HOC NETWORKS 2201 replacement schemes in [9] and [14]. It is composed of 300 wireless nodes deployed over a square area of a side equal to 200 m. Nodes can be static, positioned according to a uniform random distribution, or mobile, wandering according to a random-direction mobility model with reflections. The node speed is uniformly distributed in the range  $[0.5vm, 1.5vm]$ , where  $vm$  is the average node speed—a varying parameter in our simulations. The node radio range is set to 20 m, resulting, for static nodes, in a fully connected network. In

all the scenarios, we deploy two fixed gateway nodes at opposite ends of the topology. Each gateway permanently stores 1/2 of the information items, whereas the other half is provided by the other gateway. Initially, nodes have an empty cache; they randomly request any among the  $I$  items that are not in their cache according to a Poisson process with parameter  $\lambda_i = \Lambda q_i$  ( $1 \leq i \leq I$ ).  $\Lambda$  is the query generation rate per node, whereas  $q_i$  represents the content popularity level (i.e., the probability that, among all possible content, a node requests item  $i$ ). The *TTL* value for query messages is set to ten and five hops for the case of large- and small-sized caches, respectively, and the query lag time is 50 ms. Note that the impact of all the aforementioned query propagation parameters on the information-sharing behavior has been studied in [23]; here, we only consider what has been identified as a good parameter setting. With regard to the Hamlet parameters, the estimation frequency is such that  $1/f = 0.2MC$ ; indeed, through extensive simulations, we observed that the impact of  $f$  is negligible, as long as  $1/f$  is not greater than 20% of the maximum caching time. As we fix  $\tau = fMC$ , this setting of  $f$  leads to a value of  $\tau$  as small as 5. Then, we have  $\alpha = 0.9$  and  $W = 0.5$ ; indeed, we have verified that this combination yields a smoother behavior of the presence index  $pi(n, j)$ . The values of the remaining parameters are separately specified for large- and small-sized caches. The information-sharing application lies on top of a User Datagram Protocol (UDP)-like transport protocol, whereas, at the media access control (MAC) layer, the IEEE 802.11 standard in the promiscuous mode is employed. No routing algorithm is implemented: queries use a MAC-layer broadcast transmission, and information messages find their way back to the requesting node following a unicast path. Information messages exploit the request to send/clear to send (RTS/CTS) mechanism and MAC-level retransmissions, whereas query messages of broadcast nature do not use RTS/CTS and are never retransmitted. The channel operates at 11 Mb/s, and signal propagation is reproduced by a two-ray ground model. Simulations were run for 10 000 s. In the aforementioned scenarios, our performance evaluation hinges upon the following quite-comprehensive set of metrics that are aimed at highlighting the benefits of using Hamlet in a distributed scenario:

- 1) the ratio between solved and generated queries, called solved-queries ratio;
- 2) the communication overhead;
- 3) the time needed to solve a query;
- 4) the cache occupancy.

We have further recorded the spatiotemporal distribution of information and the statistics of information survival, because they help in quantifying the effectiveness of Hamlet in preserving access to volatile information. As aforementioned, we did not explore the problem of cache consistency, because such an issue is orthogonal to this paper.

## Vi. Evaluation With Large-Sized Caches

Here, we evaluate the performance of Hamlet in a network of nodes with large storage capabilities, i.e., with caches that can store up to 50% of all information items. Because such characteristics are most likely found in vehicular communication devices, tablets, or smartphones, the network environments under study are the City and Mall scenarios. As discussed in Section IV, in this case, the Hamlet framework is employed to compute the caching time for information chunks retrieved by nodes, with the goal of improving the content distribution in the network while keeping the resource consumption low.

We first compare Hamlet's performance to the results obtained with a deterministic caching strategy, called *DetCache*, which simply drops cached chunks after a fixed amount of time. Then, we demonstrate the effectiveness of Hamlet in the specific task of information survival. In all tests, we assume  $I = 10$  items, each comprising  $C = 30$  chunks. All items have identical popularity, i.e., all items are requested with the same rate  $\lambda = \Lambda/I$  by all network nodes. The choice of equal request rates derives from the observation that, in the presence of nodes with a large-sized memory, caching an information item does not imply discarding another information item; thus, the caching dynamics of the different items are independent of each other and only depend on the absolute value of the query rate. It follows that considering a larger set of items would not change the results but only lead to more time-consuming simulations. Each query includes 20 B plus 1 B for each chunk request, whereas information messages include a 20-B header and carry a 1024-B information chunk. The maximum caching time  $MC$  is set to 100 s, unless otherwise specified. Queries for chunks that are still missing are periodically issued every 5 s until either the information is fully retrieved or a timeout that is set to 25 expires.

### A. Benchmarking Hamlet

We set the deterministic caching time in *DetCache* to 40 s, and we couple *DetCache* and Hamlet with both the mitigated flooding and Eureka techniques for query propagation. We are interested in the following two fundamental metrics: 1) the ratio of queries that were successfully solved by the system and 2) the amount of query traffic that was generated. The latter metric, in particular, provides an indication of the system effectiveness in preserving locally rich information content: if queries hit upon the sought information in one or two hops, then the query traffic is obviously low. However, whether such a wealth of information is the result of a resource-inefficient cache-all-you-see strategy or a sensible cooperative strategy, e.g., the approach fostered by Hamlet, remains to be seen. Thus, additional metrics that are related to cache occupancy

TABLE I AVERAGE OCCUPANCY OF THE NODE CACHES, EXPRESSED AS A PERCENTAGE OF THE CHUNKS TOTAL NUMBER FOR  $\lambda = 0.003$  and

information cache drop time must be coupled with the aforementioned metrics. Fig. 5 shows the solved-queries ratio (top plot) and the amount of query traffic (bottom plot) as  $\lambda$  varies in the City scenario. When *DetCache* is used, the higher the query rate, the larger the number of nodes that cache an information item. This case implies that content can be retrieved with higher probability and also that it is likely to be found in the proximity of the requesting node, thus reducing the query traffic per issued request. Note that, due to its efficient query propagation mechanism, Eureka reduces the propagation of useless queries (and, hence, collisions), yielding a higher solved-queries ratio than mitigated flooding. However, it is evident that deterministic caching does not pay off as much as cooperative caching does in Hamlet. Table I shows that the average occupancy of node caches in Hamlet is comparable to the values observed with *DetCache*. Thus, it is the quality, not the quantity, of the information cached by Hamlet that allows it to top a sophisticated propagation scheme such as Eureka as far as the solved-queries ratio is concerned. The positive effect of the caching decisions can also be observed in Fig. 5 in terms of the reduced overhead and latency

TABLE II

AVERAGE QUERY SOLVING TIME (IN SECONDS), WITH  $\lambda = 0.003$  in solving queries. Indeed, Hamlet reduces the overhead by shortening the distance between requesting nodes and desired information content. Similarly, Table II shows how sensible caching choices can significantly reduce the time required to solve queries, again due to the homogeneous availability of information that they generate in the network. Further proof of such virtuous behavior by Hamlet is provided in Fig. 6, where mitigated flooding is used for query propagation. The figure depicts the time evolution of content presence over the road topology for one information item; in particular, the z-axis of each plot shows the fraction of different chunks that comprise an information item that are present in a squared area of 600 m<sup>2</sup>. On the one hand, it can be observed that mitigated flooding with *DetCache* creates a sharp separation between the area where the content source resides, characterized by high item availability, and the region where, due to vehicular traffic dynamics, information-carrying nodes rarely venture. On the other hand, Hamlet favors the diffusion of content over the entire scenario so that nodes in areas away from the information source can also be served. Fig. 7 refers to the Mall scenario. The poor performance of Eureka in this case is due to the lack of information items over large areas of the Mall scenario, resulting in queries not being forwarded and, thus, remaining unsolved [13]. Interestingly, Hamlet greatly reduces the query traffic for any  $\lambda$ , although providing a much higher solved-queries ratio. With regard to the caching occupancy, because Hamlet leads to results that are comparable with the results obtained with *DetCache* (see Table I, Mall scenario), it can be asserted that the performance gain achieved through Hamlet is due to the

more uniform content distribution across node caches. Finally, Table II confirms that such an improved availability of information shortens the waiting time to receive requested items. When comparing results obtained from the Mall and City scenarios, we note that the solved-queries ratio is consistently lower. We recall that vehicular mobility in the City environment is characterized by scattered connectivity but high node speed, whereas the Mall environment provides a better network connectivity level but reduced node mobility. The low node mobility in the Mall keeps items away from the sources of unpopular items for long periods of time. Thus, the probability of solving requests for such rare content is low, unless an efficient caching scheme allows nodes to preserve at least a few copies of every item in every neighborhood, as Hamlet does. It is also worth pointing out that, with respect to the City environment, the Mall includes a smaller number of nodes; thus, fewer queries are issued, and a much smaller amount of query traffic is generated. Finally, we may wonder how well Hamlet performs with respect to DetCache when the cache time employed by the latter approach is set to a value other than 40 s. Through extensive 2206 IEEE TRANSACTIONS ON VEHICULAR TECHNOLOGY, VOL. 60, NO. 5, JUNE 2011 Fig. 13. Memory-constrained mobile nodes: Query-solving ratio for each information item when using HybridCache and Hamlet, with  $I = 300$ . The plots refer to  $vm$  that is equal to 1 m/s (left) and 15 m/s (right). Furthermore, it is not only the sheer quantity of data that makes a difference but its spatial distribution also plays a major role. If several nodes cache a rare item but they are all very close to each other, queries that were generated in other areas of the network take more hops to be satisfied. This case happens with HybridCache, as proven by the spatial distribution of the 100th, 200th, and 300th items, as shown in Fig. 12(a). Conversely, the spatial distribution achieved by Hamlet, as shown in Fig. 12(b), is more uniform, leading to a faster more likely resolution of queries. We now compare the performance of HybridCache and Hamlet in the scenario with memory-constrained mobile nodes. We test the two schemes when  $I = 300$  and for an average node speed  $vm$  equal to 1 and 15 m/s. The solved-queries ratio recorded with HybridCache and Hamlet on a per-item basis are shown in Fig. 13. Comparing the left and right plots, we note that the node mobility, even at high speed, does not seem to significantly affect the results due to the high network connectivity level. The spatial redistribution of content induced by node movements negatively affects the accuracy of Hamlet's estimation process, which explains the slight reduction in the solved query ratio at 15 m/s. That same movement favors HybridCache, at least at low speed, because it allows unpopular information to reach areas that are far from the gateway. However, the difference between the two schemes is evident, with Hamlet solving an average of 20% requests more than HybridCache, when nodes move at 15 m/s. Note that, for the query resolution delay and the average cache utilization at the network nodes, we obtained qualitatively

similar results as in the static case, with Hamlet achieving more homogeneous solving times and fairer distribution of content in the network than HybridCache. *B. Impact of the Zipf Distribution Skewness* Finally, we study the impact of the Zipf distribution exponent on the performance of the cache replacement strategies. We recall that an exponent that is equal to zero implies perfect homogeneity, i.e., Zipf distribution that degenerates into a uniform distribution, whereas the difference in popularity among content becomes much more unbalanced as the exponent grows. We focus on a network where ten items are available and each node can cache at most one complete item. The choice of this setting is mandated by the fact that, in the presence of Fig. 14. Memory-constrained static (top) and mobile (bottom) nodes: Solvedqueries ratio and query traffic as the Zipf distribution exponent varies when using HybridCache and Hamlet, with  $I = 10$ . hundreds of different items, unbalanced popularity distributions (i.e., exponents higher than 0.5) lead to very low  $\lambda_i$  for the 100 or so least popular items, thus making requests for such content extremely rare. Fig. 14 depicts the evolution of the solved-queries ratio and the query traffic as the Zipf exponent ranges vary. By comparing the two plots, we note that the presence of mobility ( $vm = 1$  m/s) leads to a higher number of unsolved requests and in a larger amount of traffic generated within the network under HybridCache, because queries propagate far from the source without finding the desired item. However, what is most interesting is how the network load tends to decrease as the Zipf exponent grows, both in the absence and presence of node movements. On the one hand, higher values of the exponent lead to more unbalanced query rates, with very few items that are extremely popular and a long tail of seldom-accessed data.

Being requested so often, popular items become commonly found in nodes caches, and the relative queries are solved faster, generating small traffic. On the other, when the Zipf exponent is small, the distribution of queries is more balanced, with information more evenly distributed in the network. This case implies that items can usually be found but are hardly cached very close to the requesting node. Thus, the different items are all requested at a fairly high rate but are not immediately found, generating larger query traffic.

### VIII. Conclusion

We have introduced Hamlet, which is a caching strategy for ad hoc networks whose nodes exchange information items in a peer-to-peer fashion. Hamlet is a fully distributed scheme FIORE *et al.*: CACHING STRATEGIES BASED ON INFORMATION DENSITY ESTIMATION IN AD HOC NETWORKS 2207 where each node, upon receiving a requested information, determines the cache drop time of the information or which content to replace to make room for the newly arrived information. These decisions are made depending on the perceived "presence" of the content in the node's proximity, whose estimation does not cause any additional overhead to the information sharing system.

We showed that, due to Hamlet's caching of information that is not held by nearby nodes, the solving probability of information queries is increased, the overhead traffic is reduced with respect to benchmark caching strategies, and this result is consistent in vehicular, pedestrian, and memoryconstrained scenarios. Conceivably, this paper can be extended in the future by addressing content replication and consistency. The procedure for information presence estimation that was developed in Hamlet can be used to select which content should be replicated and at which node (even if such a node did not request the content in the first place). In addition, Hamlet can be coupled with solutions that can maintain consistency among copies of the same information item cached at different network nodes, as well as with the versions stored at gateway nodes.

### References

- [1] J. Wortham (2009, Sep.). Customers Angered as iPhones Overload AT&T. *The New York Times*. [Online]. Available: <http://www.nytimes.com/2009/09/03/technology/companies/03att.html>
- [2] A. Lindgren and P. Hui, "The quest for a killer app for opportunistic and delay-tolerant networks," in *Proc. ACM CHANTS*, 2009, pp. 59–66.
- [3] P. Padmanabhan, L. Gruenwald, A. Vallur, and M. Atiquzzaman, "A survey of data replication techniques for mobile ad hoc network databases," *VLDB J.*, vol. 17, no. 5, pp. 1143–1164, Aug. 2008.
- [4] A. Derhab and N. Badache, "Data replication protocols for mobile ad hoc networks: A survey and taxonomy," *IEEE Commun. Surveys Tuts.*, vol. 11, no. 2, pp. 33–51, Second Quarter, 2009.
- [5] B.-J. Ko and D. Rubenstein, "Distributed self-stabilizing placement of replicated resources in emerging networks," *IEEE/ACM Trans. Netw.*, vol. 13, no. 3, pp. 476–487, Jun. 2005.
- [6] G. Cao, L. Yin, and C. R. Das, "Cooperative cache-based data access in ad hoc networks," *Computer*, vol. 37, no. 2, pp. 32–39, Feb. 2004.
- [7] C.-Y. Chow, H. V. Leong, and A. T. S. Chan, "GroCoca: Group-based peer-to-peer cooperative caching in mobile environment," *IEEE J. Sel. Areas Commun.*, vol. 25, no. 1, pp. 179–191, Jan. 2007.
- [8] T. Hara, "Cooperative caching by mobile clients in push-based information systems," in *Proc. CIKM*, 2002, pp. 186–193.
- [9] L. Yin and G. Cao, "Supporting cooperative caching in ad hoc networks," *IEEE Trans. Mobile Comput.*, vol. 5, no. 1, pp. 77–89, Jan. 2006.
- [10] N. Dimokas, D. Katsaros, and Y. Manolopoulos, "Cooperative caching in wireless multimedia sensor networks," *ACM Mobile Netw. Appl.*, vol. 13, no. 3/4, pp. 337–356, Aug. 2008.
- [11] Y. Du, S. K. S. Gupta, and G. Varsamopoulos, "Improving on-demand data access efficiency in MANETs with cooperative caching," *Ad Hoc Netw.*, vol. 7, no. 3, pp. 579–598, May 2009.

- [12] Y. Zhang, J. Zhao, and G. Cao, "Roadcast: A popularity-aware content sharing scheme in VANETs," in *Proc. IEEE Int. Conf. Distrib. Comput. Syst.*, Los Alamitos, CA, 2009, pp. 223–230.
- [13] E. Cohen and S. Shenker, "Replication strategies in unstructured peer-to-peer networks," in *Proc. ACM SIGCOMM*, Aug. 2002, pp. 177–190.
- [14] B. Tang, H. Gupta, and S. Das, "Benefit-based data caching in ad hoc networks," *IEEE Trans. Mobile Comput.*, vol. 7, no. 3, pp. 289–304, Mar. 2008.
- [15] W. Li, E. Chan, and D. Chen, "Energy-efficient cache replacement policies for cooperative caching in mobile ad hoc network," in *Proc. IEEE WCNC*, Kowloon, Hong Kong, Mar. 2007, pp. 3347–3352.



**D.Nagaraju** pursuing M.Tech in the department of computer Science & Engineering. His interested areas are Network Security and datamining.



**L.Srinivasa Rao** working as assistant professor in the department of computer Science & Engineering. His interested areas are Network Security and datamining



**K.Nageswara Rao** working as associate professor in the department of computer Science & Engineering. His interested areas are Network Security and datamining

# Design and Simulation of High Performance Low Power Control Circuits at Gate and Layout Levels

<sup>1</sup>Venkatesh Kumar. N, <sup>2</sup>Amritha Mulay. V, <sup>3</sup>Mujeeb Ulla Jeelani

[1] Asst.Professor, SET, Jain University, Freelance Consultant and Trainer

[2] Software Engineer, Allied Tools and Electronics, Bangalore.

[3] Software Engineer, 7 Star Technologies (A Startup), Bangalore.

## Abstract:

Many integrated circuits of today contain a very large number of transistors, over 1 million in some designs. The aim is to design a low power high performance sequencer and program counter, analyze and simulate at gate and layout levels. High level description language to be used to construct layout of program counter and sequencer.

**Keywords:** Sequencer, Controller, Program Counter, Low Leakage.

## I. Introduction:

The program counter plays a very important role in the design of microprocessor as it supplies the main program memory with the address of the active instruction. The program counter is like someone pointing a finger at the list of instructions, saying do this first, do this second, ad so on. This is the reason program counter is sometimes called pointer; it points to an address in memory where something important is being stored. The sequencer is the heart of the microprocessor, it controls the most important signals generated in the microprocessor.

## II. Circuit Implementation of Low Power High Performance Program Counter and Sequencer

The program is stored at the beginning of the memory with the first instruction at binary address 0000, the second instruction at address 0001, the third at address 0010 and so on. The program counter, which is part of the control unit, counts from 0000 to 1111.

Its job is to send to the memory the address of the next instruction to be fetched and executed. At start, the program counter is 0. Then, at the end of each instruction, the program counter is incremented, in order to select the next instruction [2].

One simple way to build this counter is to chain edge sensitive D-registers as shown in Figure 1. This circuit works asynchronously. The PC is reset to 0000 before each computer run. When the computer run begins, the program counter sends the address 0000 to the memory. The program counter is then incremented to 0001. After the first instruction is fetched and executed, the program counter sends the next address 0001 to the memory. Again the

program counter is incremented. After the second instruction is fetched and executed, the program counter sends address 0010 to the memory. In this way, the program counter is keeping track of next instruction to be fetched and executed. In this work Program Counter is designed for 4 bit and a maximum of 16 instructions can be addressed. This is designed using 4 D-flip flops in asynchronous type. Figure 1 depicts its design.

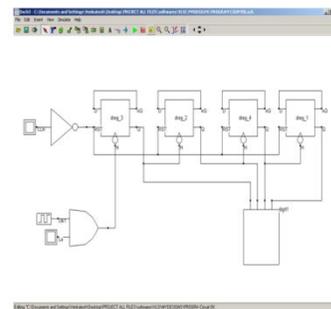


Figure 1 Schematic view of Program counter.

The sequencer is the main part of the microprocessor. It controls the most important signals such as the enable and latch controls. The input to the sequencer is the instruction code itself, as well as the phase information. The four input AND gates serve as instruction decoders. Depending on the type of instruction, the desired signals are set to 1 if active, or kept at 0 to be inactive. The schematic view of the sequencer is as shown in Figure 2.

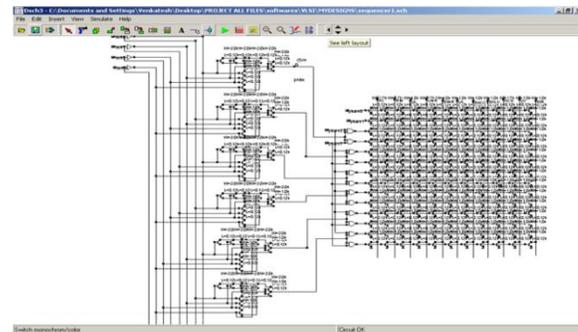


Figure 2 Schematic view of the sequencer.

### III. Analysis of Leakage Power Consumption of Program Counter and Sequencer

The leakage current is the current that flows between Drain and Source when no channel is present [2]. No current is expected to flow between drain and source. However, a leakage current enables nA range current to flow although the gate voltage is 0. Considering the program counter and sequencer, the schematic diagram of the counter is shown in Figure 1 and its layout implementation in Figure 3 and the schematic of sequencer in Figure 2 and its layout in Figure 4. Here, we analyze its switching performances, in the high speed and low leakage modes.



Figure 3 Layout of Program Counter

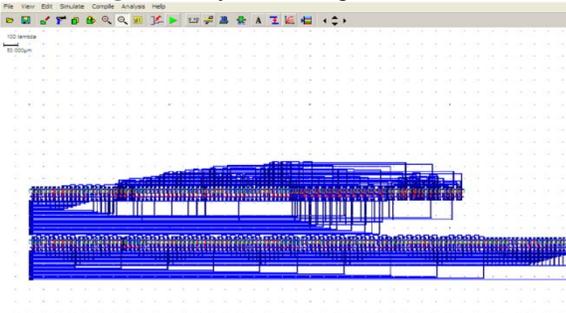


Figure 4 Layout of Sequencer.

In the high speed mode, the circuits works fast (900 MHz) but consumes a significant standby current when off (around 200 nA). This is as shown in Figure 5.

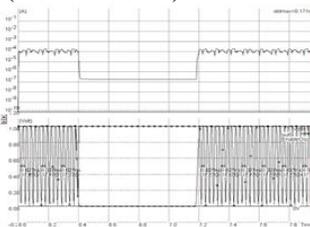


Figure 5 High Speed Mode

Once the option layer is set to "low leakage", the simulation is performed again. The low-leakage mode features a little slower (100MHz that is approximately a 9 % speed reduction) and more than one decade less standby current when off (5 nA). In summary, low leakage MOS devices should be used as default devices whenever possible. High speed MOS should be used only when switching speed is critical. This is shown in Figure 6.

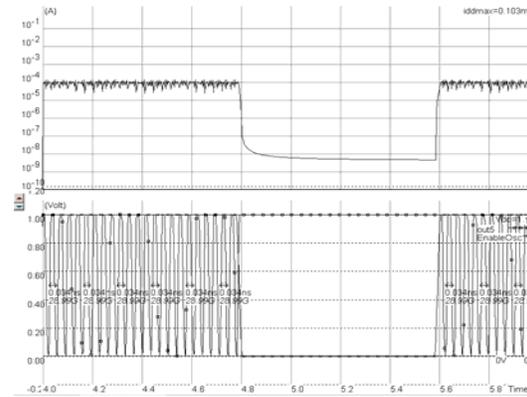


Figure 6 Low Leakage Mode.

### IV. Result and Discussion of Program Counter and Sequencer:

The simulation result of the program counter is performed by enabling the clear input and applying the clock signal. The number of transistors used for designing the program counter is 54. From Figure 7 we can see that the maximum current ( $I_{max}$ ) consumed by this program counter is approximately 0.5mA and the power dissipated by this circuit is 0mW.

From Figure 7 it is evident that when the clear signal is set high and the flip-flops are enabled, the program counter starts counting from 0 to 15.



Figure 7 Simulation result of Program Counter.

The simulation result of the sequencer is as shown in Figure 8. The different control signals that this sequencer generates are displayed in Figure 8. From the figure we can see that the control signals that are set high are RM and LINR. Hence, when these signals are activated, the corresponding operation performed by the microprocessor is, the contents from the memory are latched on to the instruction register.

The number of transistors used for designing the controller is 294. The maximum current ( $I_{max}$ ) consumed by the sequencer during its operation is approximately 0.0mA and the power dissipated by this controller is 0mW.

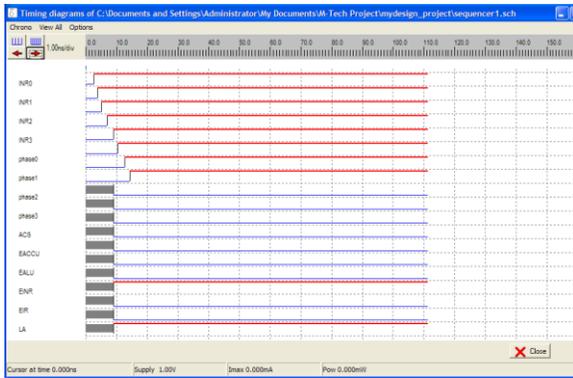


Figure 8 Simulation result of Sequencer.

The main objective of the low leakage MOS is to reduce the  $I_{off}$  current significantly, that is the small current that flows between drain and source with a zero gate voltage. The price to pay is a reduced  $I_{on}$  current. The designer has the possibility to use high speed MOS devices, which have high  $I_{off}$  leakages but large  $I_{on}$  drive currents. The size correspond to the 0.12 $\mu$ m technology [3]. In Figure 9 and Figure 10, the characteristics of NMOS and PMOS is plotted. Both the low leakage MOS device has a negligible  $I_{off}$  current. Thanks to a higher threshold voltage (0.4V rather than 0.3V) and larger effective channel length (120nm) compared to the high speed MOS. In the work, low leakage transistors are selected to encourage low power design. The  $I_{on}$  difference is around 33%. This means that a high speed MOS device is 33% faster than the low leakage MOS.

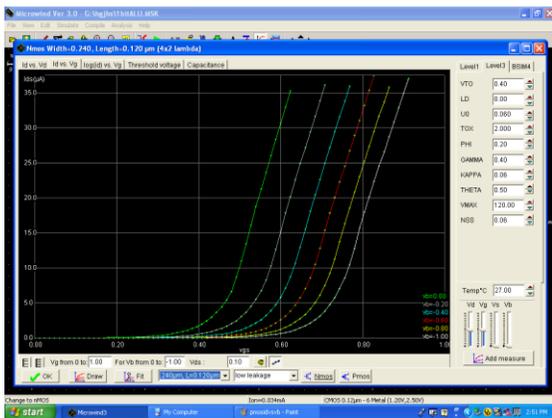


Figure 9 NMOS Device Characteristics

Therefore, from the above analysis and results we can draw conclusion that a proper selection of transistors and designs move toward lower  $V_{DD}$  and lower  $V_{TH}$  reducing power dissipation. In this way it is evident from the above discussion that optimizing  $V_{DD}$  and  $V_{TH}$  is essential in low power, high speed designs.

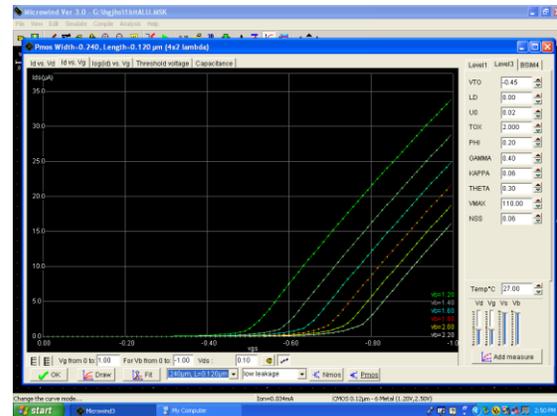


Figure 10 PMOS Device Characteristics

## V. Conclusion and Scope for Future Work

Design, analysis and simulation of a Program Counter and Sequencer at gate and layout levels is presented. Both these circuits are designed for high performance and low power. The circuits are tested and simulated at transistor; gate and layout levels. The circuit is also tested by varying the threshold voltage. These circuits operates at a frequency range of 100MHz to 900MHz with a wide operating voltage of 1.2V to 5V. The technology employed is 120nm.

Leakage current can be reduced by adaptive body biasing and embedding dual threshold voltage in the proposed architecture. Power can be reduced by employing a technique of controlling threshold voltage through substrate bias.

## References

- [1] T. Kuroda and T. Sakurai, "Overview of Low-power ULSI Circuit Techniques," IEICE Trans. Electron., vol. E78-C, no. 4, pp. 334-344, April 1995.
- [2] A.L Davis, "A Data Driven Machine Architecture Suitable for VLSI Implementation" Proc. Caltech conf. VLSI Jan.19 79, pp.479-494
- [3] K. Bernstein, et al., "High Speed CMOS Design Styles". Kluwer, Boston, 1998.
- [4] Horst, E, "Design of VLSI Circuits", Springer Verlag, 1987
- [5] S. Narendra, D. Antoniadis, and V. De, "Impact of Using Adaptive Body Bias to Compensate Die-to-die V<sub>t</sub> Variation on Within-die V<sub>t</sub> Variation," Proc. ISLPED'99, pp. 229232, Aug. 1999.

# Security Enhanced Dynamic Routing using Quasigroups

Mr. K.J. Pavithran Kumar<sup>1</sup> and Mr. D. Vivekananda Reddy<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup>M.Tech Student in Computer Science and Engineering, Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupati.

<sup>2</sup>Assistant Professor in Computer Science and Engineering Department, Sri Venkateswara University, Tirupati

**Abstract**—Security has become one of the major issues for data communication over wired and wireless networks. The dynamic routing algorithm is used to randomize delivery paths for data transmission which is compatible with popular routing protocols, such as the Routing Information Protocol in wired networks and Destination-Sequenced Distance Vector protocol in wireless networks, without introducing extra control messages. This paper proposes the dynamic routing algorithm with cryptography-based system design for more security in data transmission.

**Key words**—Security, Quasigroup cryptography-based system, dynamic routing, RIP, DSDV.

## 1. Introduction

In the past decades, various security-enhanced measures have been proposed to improve the security of data transmission over public networks. Existing work on security-enhanced data transmission includes the designs of cryptography algorithms and system infrastructures and security-enhanced routing methods. Their common objectives are often to defeat various threats over the Internet, including eavesdropping, spoofing, session hijacking, etc.

Another alternative for security-enhanced data transmission is to dynamically route packets between each source and its destination so that the chance for system break-in, due to successful interception of consecutive packets for a session, is slim. The intention of security-enhanced routing is different from the adopting of multiple paths between a source and a destination to increase the throughput of data transmission (see, e.g., [1] and [2]). In particular, Lou et al. [3], [4] proposed a secure routing protocol to improve the security of end-to-end data transmission based on multiple path deliveries. The set of multiple paths between each source and its destination is determined in an online fashion, and extra control message exchanging is needed. Bohacek et al. [5] proposed a secure stochastic routing mechanism to improve routing security. Similar to the work proposed by Lou et al. [3], [4], a set of paths is discovered for each source and its destination in an online fashion based on message flooding. Thus, a mass of control messages is needed. Yang and Papavassiliou [6] explored the trading of the security level and the traffic dispersion.

The objective of this work is to explore a security enhanced dynamic routing algorithm based on distributed routing information widely supported in existing wired and wireless networks. We aim at the randomization of delivery paths for data transmission to provide considerably small path similarity (i.e., the number of common links between two delivery paths) of two consecutive transmitted packets. The proposed algorithm should be easy to implement and compatible with popular routing protocols, such as the Routing Information Protocol (RIP) for wired networks [7] and Destination-Sequenced Distance Vector (DSDV) protocol for wireless networks [8], over existing infrastructures. These protocols shall not increase the number of control messages if the proposed algorithm is adopted.

## 2. Problem Statement

The objective of this work is to explore a security-enhanced dynamic routing algorithm based on distributed routing information widely supported in existing networks. In general, routing protocols over networks could be classified roughly into two kinds: distance-vector algorithms and link-state algorithms [9]. Distance-vector algorithms rely on the exchanging of distance information among neighboring nodes for the seeking of routing paths. Examples of distance-vector-based routing algorithms include RIP and DSDV. Link-state algorithms used in the Open Shortest Path First protocol [10] are for global routing in which the network topology is known by all nodes. Our goal is to propose a distance-vector-based algorithm for dynamic routing to improve the security of data transmission. Before we proceed with further discussions, our problem and system model shall be defined.

A network could be modeled as a graph  $G = (N, L)$ , where  $N$  is a set of routers (also referred to as nodes) in the network, and  $L$  is a set of links that connect adjacent routers in the network. A path  $p$  from a node  $s$  (referred to as a source node) to another node  $t$  (referred to as a destination node) is a set of links  $(N_1, N_2) (N_2, N_3) \dots (N_i, N_{i+1})$ , where  $s = N_1, N_{i+1} = t, N_j \in N$ , and  $(N_j, N_{j+1}) \in L$  for  $1 \leq j \leq i$ . Let  $P_{s;t}$  denote the set of all potential paths between a source node  $s$  and a destination node  $t$ . Note that the number of paths in  $P_{s;t}$  could be an exponential function of the number of routers in the network, and we should not derive  $P_{s;t}$  in practice for routing or analysis.

**Definition 1** (path similarity). Given two paths  $p_i$  and  $p_j$ , the path similarity  $\text{Sim}(p_i; p_j)$  for  $p_i$  and  $p_j$  is defined as the number of common links between  $p_i$  and  $p_j$ :

$$\text{Sim}(p_i; p_j) = |\{(N_x, N_y) | (N_x, N_y) \in p_i \wedge (N_x, N_y) \in p_j\}|,$$

Where  $N_x$  and  $N_y$  are two nodes in the network. The path similarity between two paths is computed based on the algorithm of Levenshtein distance [5].

**Definition 2** (the expected value of path similarity for any two consecutive delivered packets). Given a source node  $s$  and a destination node  $t$ , the expected value of path similarity of any two consecutive delivered packets is defined as follows:

$$E[\text{Sims};t] = \sum \text{Sim}(p_i, p_j) \cdot \text{Prob}(p_j|p_i) \cdot \text{Prob}(p_i),$$

where  $P_s;t$  is the set of all possible transmission paths between a source node  $s$  and a destination node  $t$ .  $\text{Prob}(p_j|p_i)$  is the conditional probability of using  $p_j$  for delivering the current packet, given that  $p_i$  is used for the previous packet.  $\text{Prob}(p_i)$  is the probability of using  $p_i$  for delivering the previous packet.

The purpose of this research is to propose a dynamic routing algorithm to improve the security of data transmission. We define the eavesdropping avoidance problem as follows:

Given a graph for a network under discussion, a source node, and a destination node, the problem is to minimize the path similarity without introducing any extra control messages, and thus to reduce the probability of eavesdropping consecutive packets over a specific link.

### 3. Security-Enhanced Dynamic Routing

#### 3.1. Notations and Data Structures:

The objective of this section is to propose a distance-vector based algorithm for dynamic routing to improve the security of data transmission. We propose to rely on existing distance information exchanged among neighboring nodes (referred to as routers as well in this paper) for the seeking of routing paths. In many distance-vector-based implementations, e.g., those based on RIP, each node  $N_i$  maintains a routing table (see Table 1a) in which each entry is associated with a tuple  $(t, W_{N_i,t}; \text{NextHop})$ , where  $t$ ,  $W_{N_i,t}$ , and Next hop denote some unique destination node, an estimated minimal cost to send a packet to  $t$ , and the next node along the minimal-cost path to the destination node, respectively.

With the objective of this work in the randomization of routing paths, the routing table shown in Table 1a is extended to accommodate our security-enhanced dynamic routing algorithm. In the extended routing table (see Table 1b), we propose to associate each entry with a tuple  $(t, W_{N_i,t}, C_t^{N_i}, H_t^{N_i})$ ,  $C_t^{N_i}$  is a set of *node candidates* for the next hop (note that the candidate selection will be elaborated in Procedure 2 of Section 3.2), where one of the next hop candidates that have the minimal cost is marked.  $H_t^{N_i}$ , a set of tuples, records the history for packet deliveries through the node  $N_i$  to the destination node  $t$ . Each tuple  $(N_j, h_{N_j})$  in  $H_t^{N_i}$  is used to represent that  $N_i$  previously used the node  $h_{N_j}$  as the next hop to forward the packet from the source node  $N_j$  to the destination node  $t$ . Let  $N_{bri}$  and  $w_{N_i,N_j}$  denote the set of neighboring nodes for a node  $N_i$  and the cost in the delivery of a packet between  $N_i$  and a neighboring node  $N_j$ , respectively. Each node  $N_i$  also maintains an array (referred to as a link table) in which each entry corresponds to a neighboring node  $N_j \in N_{bri}$  and contains the cost  $w_{N_i,N_j}$  for a packet delivery. The proposed algorithm achieves considerably small path similarity for packet deliveries between a source node and the corresponding destination node. However, the total space requirement would increase to store some extra routing information. The size of a routing table depends on the topology and the node number of a network under discussions. In the worst case, we have a fully connected network. For each entry in the routing table shown in Table 1b, the additional spaces requirement would increase to store some extra routing information. The size of a routing table depends on the topology and the node number of a network under discussions. In the worst case, we have a fully connected network. For each entry in the routing table shown in Table 1b, the additional spaces required for recording the set of node candidates (as shown in the third column of Table 1b) and for recording the routing history (as shown in the fourth column of Table 1b) are  $O(|N|)$ . Because there are  $|N|$  destination nodes at most in each routing table, the additionally required spaces for the entire routing table for one node are  $O(|N|^2)$ . Since the provided distributed dynamic routing algorithm (DDRA) is a distance-vector-based routing protocol for intradomain systems, the number of nodes is limited, and the network topology is hardly fully connected. Hence, the increase of the total space requirement is considerably small.

Table I: An Example Of The Routing Table For The Node  $N_i$

Destination Node ( $t$ )	Cost ( $W_{N_i,t}$ )	NextHop
$N_1$	7	$N_6$
$N_2$	8	$N_{21}$
$N_3$	9	$N_9$
$\vdots$	$\vdots$	$\vdots$

(a)

Destination Node ( $t$ )	Cost ( $W_{N_i,t}$ )	NextHop Candidates ( $C_t^{N_i}$ )	History Record for Packet Deliveries to the Destination Node $t$ ( $H_t^{N_i}$ )
$N_1$	7	$\{N_6, N_{20}, N_{21}\}$	$\{(N_2, N_{21}), (N_3, N_6), \dots, (N_{31}, N_{20})\}$
$N_2$	8	$\{N_9, N_{21}\}$	$\{(N_1, N_9), (N_3, N_9), \dots, (N_{31}, N_{21})\}$
$N_3$	9	$\{N_9\}$	$\{(N_1, N_9), (N_2, N_9), \dots, (N_{31}, N_9)\}$
$\vdots$	$\vdots$	$\vdots$	$\vdots$

(b)

- (a) The routing table for the original distance-vector-based routing algorithm.
- (b) The routing table for the proposed security-enhanced routing algorithm.

**3.2. A Secured Distributed Dynamic Routing Algorithm:**

The DDRA proposed in this paper consists of two parts:

- Applying the cryptography-based system
- A randomization process for packet deliveries and
- Maintenance of the extended routing table.

**3.2.1. Cryptography based system**

The cryptography is used to increase the security in dynamic routing algorithm. The data will be encrypted by using the Quasigroup cryptography algorithm. Then the encrypted data is divided into packets. The encrypted packets will send to the destination using distributed dynamic routing algorithm. The cryptography process is as follows:

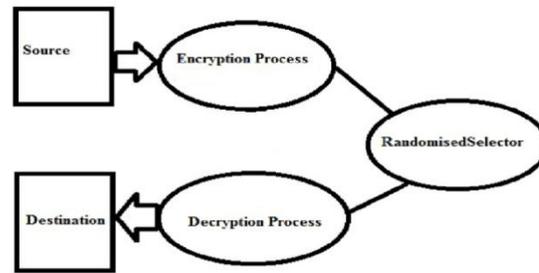


Fig. 1. Cryptography-based System

The cryptography based system encrypts the data and the encrypted data will be sending to randomization process. The randomized process will send the encrypted data to the destination through several paths. The encrypted data will be divided into packets and each packet is send to the destination through different paths. All the packets travelled through different paths will reach the destination and that encrypted data will undergo decryption process. The decryption process will decrypt the data and the destination will get the secure data.

**3.2.2. Randomization Process**

Consider the delivery of a packet with the destination  $t$  at a node  $N_i$ . In order to minimize the probability that packets are eavesdropped over a specific link, a randomization process for packet deliveries shown in Procedure 1 is adopted. In this process, the previous nexthop  $h_s$  (defined in  $H_{N_i t}$  of Table 1b) for the source node  $s$  is identified in the first step of the process (line 1). Then, the process randomly picks up a neighboring node in  $C_t^{N_i}$  excluding  $h_s$  as the nexthop for the current packet transmission. The exclusion of  $h_s$  for the nexthop selection avoids transmitting two consecutive packets in the same link, and the randomized pickup prevents attackers from easily predicting routing paths for the coming transmitted packets.

**Procedure 1 RANDOMIZEDSELECTOR (s, t, pkt)**

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>4: Randomly choose a node <math>x</math> from <math>\{C_t^{N_i} - h_s\}</math> as a nexthop, and send the packet <math>pkt</math> to the node <math>x</math>.</p> <p>3: if <math> C_t^{N_i}  &gt; 1</math> then</p> <p>5: <math>h_s \leftarrow x</math>, and update the routing table of <math>N_i</math>.</p> <p>6: else</p> <p>7: Send the packet <math>pkt</math> to <math>h_s</math>.</p> <p>8: end if</p> <p>9: else</p> <p>10: Randomly choose a node <math>y</math> from <math>C_t^{N_i}</math> as a nexthop, and send the packet <math>pkt</math> to the node <math>y</math>.</p> <p>11: <math>h_s \leftarrow y</math>, and update the routing table of <math>N_i</math>.</p> <p>12: end if</p> | <p>1: Let <math>h_s</math> be the used nexthop for the previous packet delivery for the source node <math>s</math>.</p> <p>2: if <math>h_s \in C_t^{N_i}</math> then</p> |
|--|--|

The number of entries in the history record for packet deliveries to destination nodes is  $|N|$  in the worst case. In order to efficiently look up the history record for a destination node, we maintain the history record for each node in a hash table. Before the current packet is sent to its destination node, we must randomly pick up a neighboring node excluding the used node for the previous packet. Once a neighboring node is selected, by the hash table, we need  $O(1)$  to determine whether the selected neighboring node for the current packet is the same as the one used by the previous packet. Therefore, the time complexity of searching a proper neighboring node is  $O(1)$ .

### 3.3.3. Routing table maintenance

Let every node in the network be given a routing table and a link table. We assume that the link table of each node is constructed by an existing link discovery protocol, such as the Hello protocol in [11]. On the other hand, the construction and maintenance of routing tables are revised based on the well-known Bellman-Ford algorithm [10] and described as follows:

Initially, the routing table of each node (e.g., the node  $N_i$ ) consists of entries  $\{(N_j, W_{N_i, N_j}, C_{N_j}^{N_i} = \{N_j\}, H_{N_j}^{N_i} = \emptyset)\}$ , where  $N_j \in Nbr_i$  and  $W_{N_i, N_j} = \omega_{N_i, N_j}$ . By exchanging distance vectors between neighboring nodes, the routing table of  $N_i$  is accordingly updated. Note that the exchanging for distance vectors among neighboring nodes can be based on a predefined interval. The exchanging can also be triggered by the change of link cost or the failure of the link/node. In this paper, we consider cases when  $N_i$  receives a distance vector from a neighboring node  $N_j$ . Each element of a distance vector received from a neighboring node  $N_j$  includes a destination node  $t$  and a delivery cost  $W_{N_j, t}$  from the node  $N_j$  to the destination node  $t$ . The algorithm for the maintenance of the routing table of  $N_i$  is shown in Procedure 2, and will be described below.

Procedure 2 DVPROCESS( $t; W_{N_j, t}$ )

```

1: if the destination node  $t$  is not in the routing table then
2: Add the entry ( $t, (\omega_{N_i, N_j} + W_{N_j, t}), C_t^{N_i} = \{N_j\}, H_t^{N_i} = \emptyset$ ).
3: else if  $(\omega_{N_i, N_j} + W_{N_j, t}) < W_{N_i, t}$  then
4:  $C_t^{N_i} \leftarrow \{N_j\}$  and  $N_j$  is marked as the minimal-cost nexthop.
5:  $W_{N_i, t} \leftarrow (\omega_{N_i, N_j} + W_{N_j, t})$ 
6: for each node  $N_k \in Nbr_i$  except  $N_j$  do
7: if  $W_{N_k, t} < W_{N_i, t}$  then
8:  $C_t^{N_i} \leftarrow C_t^{N_i} \cup \{N_k\}$ 
9: end if
10: end for
11: Send ( $t, W_{N_i, t}$ ) to each neighboring node  $N_k \in Nbr_i$ .
12: else if  $(\omega_{N_i, N_j} + W_{N_j, t}) > W_{N_i, t}$  then
13: if ( $N_j \in C_t^{N_i}$ ) then
14: if  $N_j$  was marked as the minimal-cost nexthop then
15:  $W_{N_i, t} \leftarrow \min_{N_k \in Nbr_i} (\omega_{N_i, N_k} + W_{N_k, t})$ 
16:  $C_t^{N_i} \leftarrow \emptyset$ 
17: for each node  $N_k \in Nbr_i$  do
18: if  $W_{N_k, t} < W_{N_i, t}$  then
19:  $C_t^{N_i} \leftarrow C_t^{N_i} \cup \{N_k\}$ 
20: end if
21: end for
22: Send ( $t, W_{N_i, t}$ ) to each neighboring node  $N_k \in Nbr_i$ .
23: else if  $W_{N_j, t} > W_{N_i, t}$  then
24:  $C_t^{N_i} \leftarrow C_t^{N_i} \cup \{N_j\}$ 
25: end if
26: else if ( $N_j \in C_t^{N_i}$ )  $\wedge$  ( $W_{N_j, t} < W_{N_i, t}$ ) then
27:  $C_t^{N_i} \leftarrow C_t^{N_i} \cup \{N_j\}$ 
28: end if
29: end if

```

First, for the elements that do not exist in the routing table, new entries for the corresponding destination nodes will be inserted (lines 1 and 2). Otherwise,  $\omega_{N_i, N_j} + W_{N_j, t}$  is compared with  $W_{N_i, t}$  saved in the routing table of  $N_i$ , and the following four cases are considered:

- 1)  $\omega_{N_i, N_j} + W_{N_j, t} < W_{N_i, t}$  (lines 3-11). The corresponding minimal cost is updated in the routing table, and  $N_j$  is marked as the minimal-cost nexthop. Any neighboring node  $N_k$  which has an estimated packet delivery cost from  $N_k$  to  $t$  (i.e.,  $W_{N_k, t}$ ) no more than  $\omega_{N_i, N_j} + W_{N_j, t}$  joins the candidate set  $C_t^{N_i}$ . It is to aggressively include more candidates for the nexthop to  $t$  with reasonable packet delivery cost (i.e.,  $W_{N_k, t} < W_{N_i, t}$ ). Compared to the Bellman-Ford algorithm, more than one neighboring node can be selected as the nexthop candidates in this step (lines 6-10) to accommodate multiple packet-delivery paths to the destination node  $t$ . Also, the selection policy described above can prevent the algorithm from generating the routing loops.

- 2)  $(\omega_{N_i, N_j} + W_{N_j, t}) > W_{N_i, t}$  and  $N_j$  is in the set  $C_t^{N_i}$  of nexthop candidates (lines 13-25). Based on whether  $N_j$  is marked as the minimal-cost nexthop in the routing table of  $N_i$ , the following two cases are further considered. .  $N_j$  was marked as the minimal-cost nexthop (lines 14-22). For all neighboring nodes of  $N_i$ , the minimal cost to the destination node  $t$  is recomputed according to the distance vectors received from the neighboring nodes. Also, the nexthop candidates for the destination node  $t$  are reselected, and the selection policy is the same as lines 7-9 for Case 1. .  $N_j$  was not marked as the minimal-cost nexthop (lines 23 and 24). If  $W_{N_j, t} > W_{N_i, t}$ ,  $N_j$  is removed from  $C_t^{N_i}$ .
- 3)  $(\omega_{N_i, N_j} + W_{N_j, t}) > W_{N_i, t}$  and  $N_j$  is not in the set  $C_t^{N_i}$  of nexthop candidates (lines 26 and 27). If  $W_{N_j, t} < W_{N_i, t}$ ,  $N_j$  is inserted into  $C_t^{N_i}$ .
- 4) Otherwise, nothing is done.

When a node  $N_i$  receives a distance vector from a neighboring node, Procedure 2 is used to maintain the nexthop candidates for each entry in the routing table of  $N_i$ . The time complexity of Procedure 2 maintaining the nexthop candidates is  $O(|N|)$ . Furthermore, in the routing table of  $N_i$ , there are  $|N|$  entries in the worst case. Hence, the time complexity of maintaining the routing table is  $O(|N|^2)$ . Based on Procedures 1 and 2, our security-enhanced dynamic routing can be achieved without modifying the existing distance-vector-based routing protocols such as RIP and DSDV.

#### 4. Conclusion

This paper has proposed a cryptography-based system for security-enhanced dynamic routing algorithm based on distributed routing information widely supported in existing networks for secure data transmission. The proposed algorithm is easy to implement and compatible with popular routing protocols, such as RIP and DSDV, over existing infrastructures. The above procedure will send the data more secure by providing encryption process to the data and the encrypted data will undergo dynamic routing process which is more secure in transferring the data from hop to hop.

#### References

- [1] I. Gojmerac, T. Ziegler, F. Ricciato, and P. Reichl, "Adaptive Multipath Routing for Dynamic Traffic Engineering," *Proc. IEEE Global Telecommunications Conf. (GLOBECOM)*, 2003.
- [2] C. Hopps, Analysis of an Equal-Cost Multi-Path Algorithm, Request for comments (RFC 2992), Nov. 2000.
- [3] W. Lou and Y. Fang, "A Multipath Routing Approach for Secure Data Delivery," *Proc. IEEE Military Comm. Conf. (MilCom)*, 2001.
- [4] W. Lou, W. Liu, and Y. Fang, "SPREAD: Improving Network Security by Multipath Routing," *Proc. IEEE Military Comm. Conf. (MilCom)*, 2003.
- [5] V. I. Levenshtein, "Binary Codes Capable of Correcting Deletions, Insertions, and Reversals," *Soviet Physics Doklady*, vol. 10, no. 8, pp. 707-710, 1966.
- [6] Secure Sockets Layer (SSL), <http://www.openssl.org/>, 2008.
- [7] G. Malkin, Routing Information Protocol (RIP) Version 2 Carrying Additional Information, Request for comments (RFC 1723), Nov. 1994.
- [8] C. Perkins and P. Bhagwat, "Highly Dynamic Destination- Sequenced Distance-Vector Routing (DSDV) for Mobile Computers," *Proc. ACM SIGCOMM '94*, pp. 234-244, 1994.
- [9] J. F. Kurose and K.W. Ross, Computer Networking—A Top-Down Approach Featuring the Internet. Addison Wesley, 2003.
- [10] J. Moy, Open Shortest Path First (OSPF) Version 2, Request for comments (RFC 1247), July 1991.
- [11] D. L. Mills, DCN Local-Network Protocols, Request for comments (RFC 891), Dec. 1983.

## Analyzing Of Low Altitude MIMO Radar Beam Pattern Design

**Amirsadegh Roshanzamir<sup>1</sup>, Mohammad hasan Bastani<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>1,2</sup>Department of Electrical Engineering Sharif University of Technology Tehran, Islamic Republic of Iran

### Abstract:

A multiple input multiple output (MIMO) radar is an emerging field which has attracted many researchers recently. In this type of radar, unlike a standard phased array radar, one can choose transmitted probing signals freely to maximize the power around the locations of the targets of interest, or more generally to approximate a given transmit beam-pattern, or to minimize the cross-correlation of the signals reflected back to the radar by the targets of interest. These signals can be correlated to each other or non-correlated. Many papers have investigated beam pattern design and waveforming in MIMO radars. One of the most famous approaches for beam pattern design is named covariance based method which designs cross-correlation matrix of transmitted signals instead of the own signals directly. Many papers have investigated the problem of MIMO radar beam pattern design in an ideal operational environment. But one of the important operational situations which causes faults and errors to the radar systems is low altitude track, detection and etc. It is because of in low altitude operations beside of the desired reflected signals multipath signals will be received too. In this article it is desirable to study the effect of multipath of a MIMO radar system which is employing cross-correlation matrix of transmitted signals to designing the transmitted beam pattern. MATLAB software is being employed for simulations.

**Keywords:** Multipath, MIMO radar, low altitude; beam pattern design, covariance based method.

### 1. Introduction

Multiple input multiple output (MIMO) radar is an emerging radar field which has attracted many researchers from all over the world recently. In this type of radar, unlike a standard phased array radar, one can choose transmitted probing signals freely to maximize the power around the locations of the targets of interest, or more generally to approximate a given transmit beam-pattern, or to minimize the cross-correlation of the signals reflected back to the radar by the targets of interest [1,2]. These signals can be correlated to each other or non-correlated. This feature provides extra degrees of freedom in the design of radar system. Generally MIMO radar systems can be classified into two main categories:

1. MIMO radars with widely separated antennas [3]
2. MIMO radars with colocated antennas [4] In the case of widely separated antennas, the transmitting antennas are far from each other such that each views a different aspect of a target of interest. In this type of MIMO radars, the concept of MIMO can be used to increase the spatial diversity of the radar system [5,6,7,8]. This spatial diversity which has been achieved from RCS diversity gain, can improve the performance of detection [7], finding slow moving targets [5] and angle estimation [8]. Useful references about MIMO radar with widely separated antennas can be found in [3]. In the case of MIMO radar with colocated antennas, the transmitting antennas are close to each other such that the aspects of a target of interest observed by antenna elements, are identical. In this type of MIMO radars, the concept of MIMO can be used to increase the spatial resolution. Many papers have demonstrated the advantages of this type of MIMO radars, including high interference rejection capability [9,10], improved parameter identifiability [11], and enhanced flexibility for transmit beam pattern design [12,13]. Useful references about MIMO radars with colocated antennas can be found in [4]. Generally MIMO radar waveform design methods can be classified into three main categories [12] - [23]:
  1. Covariance matrix based design methods [12] – [16]
  2. Radar ambiguity function based design methods [17] – [20]
  3. Extended targets based design methods [21] – [23]

In the covariance matrix based design methods, the cross correlation matrix of transmitted signals is taken into consideration instead of entire waveform. Then these types of waveform design methods affect only the spatial domain. In references [12,14] the cross correlation matrix of transmitted signals is design such that the power can be transmitted to a desire range of angles. In [13] the cross correlation matrix of transmitted signals is design such that one can control the spatial power.

In addition in [13] the cross correlation between the transmitted signals at a number of given target locations is minimized which can improved the spatial resolution in the radar receiver. In [15] the authors have optimized the covariances between waveforms based on the Cramer – Rao bound matrix. And finally in [16], given the optimize covariance matrix, the corresponding signal waveforms are designed to further achieve low peak to average power ratio (PAR) and higher range resolution. The radar ambiguity based design methods optimize the entire signal instead of matrix of cross correlation of the signals. Then these design methods involve not only the spatial domain but also the range domain. Actually in these design methods it is desirable to find a set of signals which satisfied a desire radar ambiguity function. Of course these design methods are more complicated than the covariance design methods. Angle, Doppler and range resolution of a radar system can be characterized by the MIMO radar ambiguity function [24] – [26]. In [18] – [20] the authors goal is to sharpen the radar ambiguity function. For achieving this goal the authors have minimized the sidelobe of the autocorrelation and the cross correlation between the signals. In [17] the signals are directly optimized so that a sharper radar ambiguity function can be obtained. Then the spatial and range resolution of point targets can be improved. In the extended target based design methods also, the entire signals is considered as in the radar ambiguity function design based methods, however, unlike the radar ambiguity function design based methods which considered only the resolutions of point targets, these methods considered the detection and estimation of extended targets. These methods require some prior information about the target or clutter impulse response. The extended target based design methods have been studied in [17] – [20].

Many papers have investigated beampattern design and waveforming in MIMO radars. One of the most famous approaches for beampattern design (as mentioned before) is named covariance based method which design cross-correlation matrix of transmitted signals instead of the signals. On the other hand, many papers have investigated beamforming of an standard phased array radar in different ways. In this paper it is desirable to design beampattern of a phased array radar by means of the MIMO radar covariance based beampattern design method, as a special case of general MIMO radar.

The present study has six sections as follow:

Section 1 presents a brief introduction of MIMO radars. In section 2 the covariance based MIMO radar beamforming is reviewed. Utilization a model of maximizing the transmitted power around the locations of the targets of interest is discussed in section 3. Utilization a model of beampattern design in presence of multipath is discussed in section 4. Numerical examples are provided in section 5. Section 6 is focused on conclusion and references are presented at the end of the paper.

## 2. Covariance Based Method For MIMO Radar Beampattern Design

Assume that we have a collection of N transmitter antenna which are located at known coordinates  $\mathbf{x}_i = (x_{1,i}, x_{2,i}, x_{3,i}) = (x, y, z)$  in some spherical coordinate along the z-axis as shown in Figure. 1. In the presented study and in all of the examples and formulas of current paper, it is assume that these transmitter antennas are along the z-axis. It is assume that each transmitter antenna is driven by a specific signal on the carrier frequency of  $f_c$  or with wavelength of  $\lambda$  and complex envelope of  $s_i(t), i = 1, \dots, N$ . At a specific point in space with distance of  $r$  and direction of  $\mathbf{k}(\theta, \phi)$  from the transmitter antenna, each radiated signal  $s_i(t)$  gives rise to a "signal" the far field at radius r, with complex envelope given by

$$y_i(t, r, \theta, \phi) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{4\pi r}} s_i\left(t - \frac{r}{c}\right) e^{j\left(\frac{2\pi}{\lambda}\right)\mathbf{x}_i^T \mathbf{k}(\theta, \phi)} \quad (1)$$

Where, in this equation, k is a unit vector in the  $(\theta, \phi)$  direction.

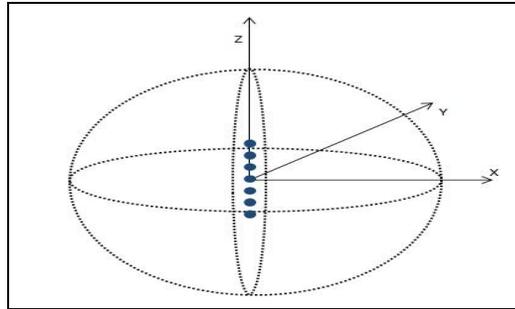


Figure. 1. T/R modules and spherical coordinate system

At the far field, these signals add linearly and the radiated powers  $P_i$  add linearly as well. At this point assume that the  $i$ -th element location is on the  $z$ -axis at coordinate  $z_i$ . The signal at position  $(r, \theta, \phi)$  resulting from all of the transmitted signals at far field will be:

$$y(t, r, \theta, \phi) = \sum_{i=1}^N y_i(t, r, \theta, \phi)$$

$$= \frac{1}{\sqrt{4\pi r}} \sum_{i=1}^N s_i \left( t - \frac{r}{c} \right) e^{j \left( \frac{2\pi z_i}{\lambda} \right) \sin(\theta)}$$

(2)

The power density of the entire signals then given by

$$P_r(r, \theta, \phi)$$

$$= \frac{1}{4\pi r^2} \sum_{k=1}^N \sum_{l=1}^N \langle s_k(t) s_l^*(t) \rangle e^{j \left( \frac{2\pi(z_k - z_l)}{\lambda} \right) \sin(\theta)}$$

(3)

And it is known that the complex signal cross-correlation is defined by

$$R_{kl} = \langle s_k(t) s_l^*(t) \rangle \quad (4)$$

With defining the direction vector as below

$$\mathbf{a}(\theta) = \left[ e^{j \left( \frac{2\pi z_1}{\lambda} \right) \sin(\theta)}, \dots, e^{j \left( \frac{2\pi z_N}{\lambda} \right) \sin(\theta)} \right]^T \quad (5)$$

The normalized power density  $P(\theta, \phi)$  of signals, in (W/ster), would be:

$$P(\theta, \phi) = \frac{1}{4\pi} \sum_{k=1}^N \sum_{l=1}^N R_{kl} e^{j \frac{2\pi(z_k - z_l)}{\lambda} \sin(\theta)} \quad (6)$$

Recognizing that (6) is quadratic form in the Hermitian matrix  $R$  which is the cross-correlation matrix of signals, this can be written compactly as

$$P(\theta, \phi) = \frac{1}{4\pi} \mathbf{a}^*(\theta) R \mathbf{a}(\theta) \quad (7)$$

This normalized power density  $P(\theta, \phi)$  is exactly the beam pattern which is desirable to find [3]. In the following some examples of beam patterns produce from such a cross-correlation matrix has been shown. Figure. 2 shows

the beampattern produced by signal cross-correlation matrix of (8), (9) and (10) respectively. It is noticeable that these figures are beam-patterns of 10-element uniform linear array (ULA) with half-wavelength spacing.

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \dots & 1 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 1 & \dots & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (8)$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 0.8^0 & \dots & 0.8^9 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0.8^9 & \dots & 0.8^0 \end{bmatrix} \quad (9)$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} 1 & \dots & 0 \\ \vdots & \ddots & \vdots \\ 0 & \dots & 1 \end{bmatrix} \quad (10)$$

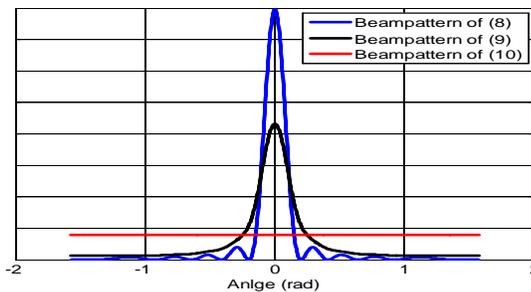


Figure. 2. Beampattern respect to (7). The blue one is corresponds to cross-correlation matrix of (8), The black one is corresponds to cross-correlation matrix of (9) and the red one is corresponds to cross-correlation matrix of (10)

In general case the elements of the signal cross-correlation matrix are complex values except the diagonal elements that are real. This general case is related to MIMO radars but in the case of phased array radar, all the transmitter signals are correlated with each other and then absolute value of all the elements in  $\mathbf{R}$ , are equal to 1 (blue one at Figure. 2).

### 3. Maximizing the Transmitter Power Around The Locations Of Targets Of Interest

In [13] the authors have introduced a cost function to maximize the transmitter power around some interest location for MIMO radars which is written below:

$$\begin{aligned} \max_{\mathbf{R}} \quad & \text{tr}(\mathbf{R}\hat{\mathbf{B}}) \quad \text{subject to} \\ & \text{tr}(\mathbf{R}) = \text{const} \\ & \mathbf{R} \geq 0 \end{aligned} \quad (11)$$

Where in these equations  $\mathbf{R}$  is the cross correlation matrix of transmitted signals and  $\hat{\mathbf{B}}$  is an estimation of  $\mathbf{B}$ , the location of the targets, which is shown below:

$$\mathbf{B} = \sum_{k=1}^K a(\theta_k) a^*(\theta_k) \quad (12)$$

Where in general case it is assumed that there is total number of  $K$  targets with the locations which is denoted by  $\theta_k$ . In [13] the authors have solved the above problem in a general case of MIMO which its transmitted signals can be arbitrary chosen. This answer would be of the form bellow:

$$R = uu^* \quad (13)$$

Where in this equation  $u$  is eigenvector related to maximum eigenvalue of  $\hat{B}$ . In this article it is desirable to investigate the effect of multipath on this approach.

#### 4. Beampattern Signal model in presence of multipath

Form (7) it is understood that if multipath exists, the equation of (7) will be rewritten as bellow:

$$P(\theta, \phi) = \frac{1}{4\pi} a^*(\theta) \sum_{i=1}^M R_i a(\theta) \quad (14)$$

Where in this equation  $M$  is the number of multipath which the transmitted signals will be arrived to the receiver by them and  $R_i$  denotes the corresponding cross-correlation matrix of transmitted signals through each path. It is known that for  $i = 1$  it will show the cross correlation matrix of transmitted signals through the main or line of sight path. For  $i > 1$  each element of  $R_i$  can be modeled by complex number of amplitude with normal distribution of zero mean and some variances respect to the operational environment, and the phase with uniform distribution between  $0$  and  $2\pi$ . In the section of numerical examples the effect of multipath is compared to the ideal situation in the sense of (13).

#### 5. Numerical examples

In this section it is desirable to examine the effect of multipath with some numerical examples.

##### 5.1. Linear array

In this subsection it is assumed that there is a linear array with 20 elements which are placed along the z-axis with the center of the origin with half wave length spacing between its elements, and it is assumed that there are total numbers of three targets at the space with locations of  $[-50 \ 10 \ 60]$  degrees. Figure 3 shows the beampattern of such array for ideal and two paths situation. In this figure it is assumed that the false path has a variable amplitude of normal distribution with zero mean and variance of 0.1 and inclined a random phase with normal distribution between  $0$  and  $2\pi$  to the signal.

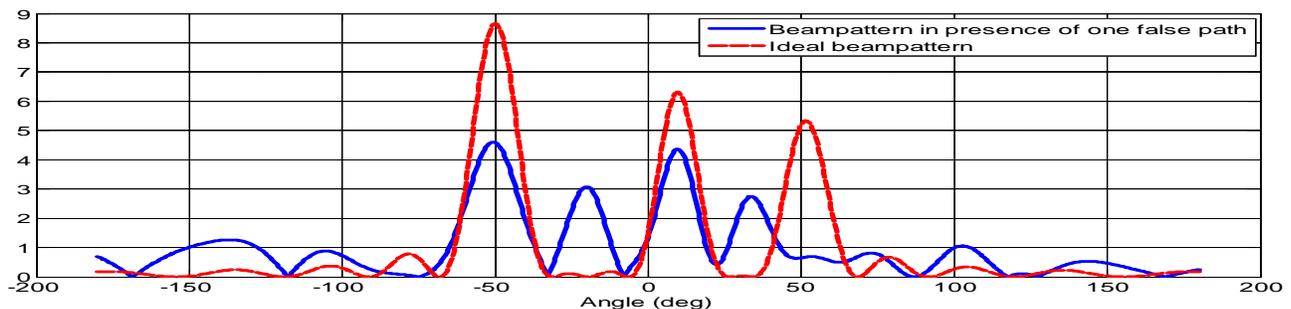


Figure.3. Comparison between ideal beampattern and beampattern resulted in the case with one false path

As it is seen from this figure, beside some decreases in power around the desire directions, only one false path can change the exact location of the desire peak power and can cause producing extra and false sidelobes in the transmitted beampattern which can cause errors in the suitable results. Figure 4 shows the beampattern of an array with the above characteristics for ideal and four paths situation. In this figure it is assumed that the false paths have variable amplitudes of normal distribution with zero mean and variance of 0.1 and inclined a random phase with normal distribution between  $0$  and  $2\pi$  to the signal.

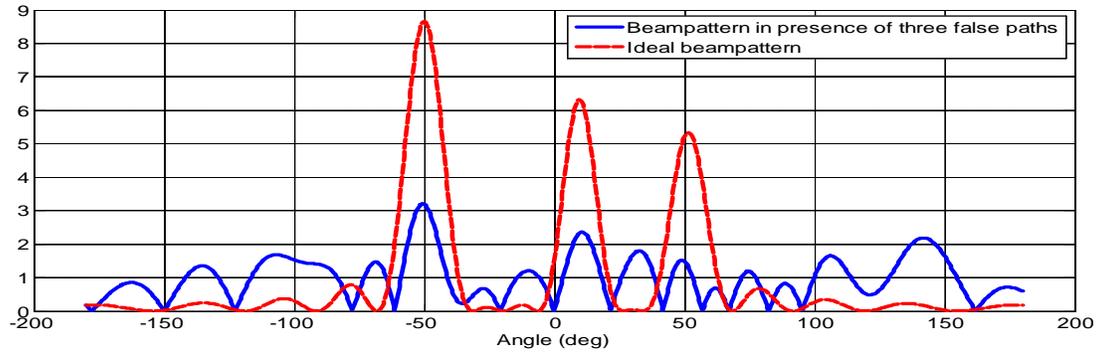
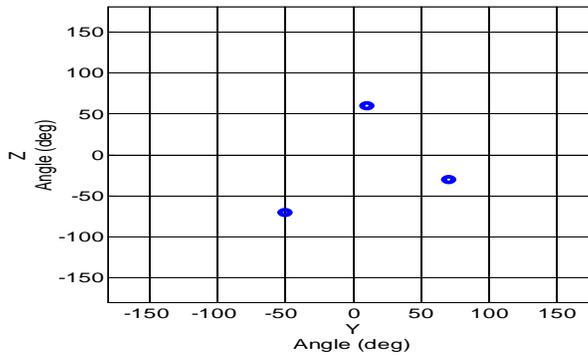


Figure.4. Comparison between ideal beampattern and beampattern resulted in the case with three false paths

As it is seen from this figure, beside some decreases in power around the desire directions, only one false path can change the exact location of the desire peak power and can cause producing extra and false sidelobes in the transmitted beampattern which can cause errors in the suitable results. It is noticeable that in the case of three false paths compare to one false path the transmitted beampattern is almost irrelevant to the desire beampattern, which denotes that as false paths increase the resulting beampattern get worse as well.

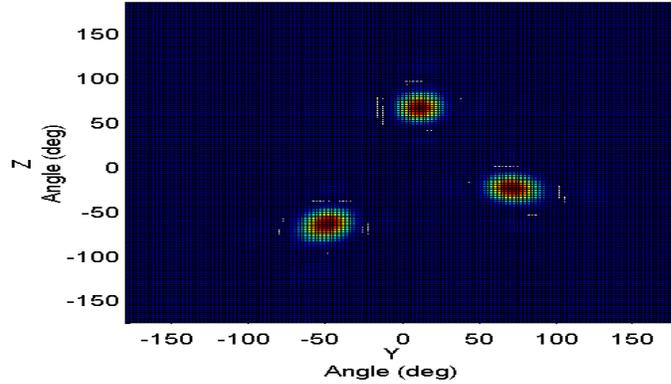
**5.2. Planar array**

In this subsection it is assumed that there is a planar array with 20 by 20 elements which are placed along the z-axis and y-axis with the center of the origin with half wave length spacing between its elements, and it is assumed that there are total numbers of three targets at the space with locations of which has been shown in Figure 5. Figure.6shows the beampattern of such array for ideal situation without any multipath, Figure. 7 shows the beampattern of such an array of two paths situation and Figure. 8 shows the transmitted beampattern of three false path situation. In these figures it is assumed that the false paths havevariable amplitude of normal distribution with zero mean and variance of 0.1 and inclined a random phase with normal distribution between 0 and  $2\pi$  to the



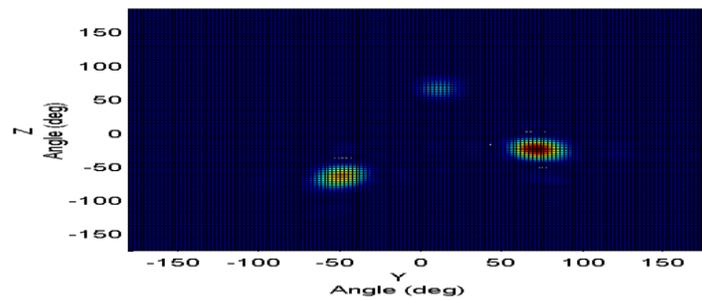
signal.

Figure.5. Locations of targets of interest which it is desirable to maximize the transmitted



power around these locations

Figure.6. Maximizing the transmitted power around the targets of interest in an ideal



case

Figure.7. Maximizing the transmitted power around the targets of interest in the case of one false path

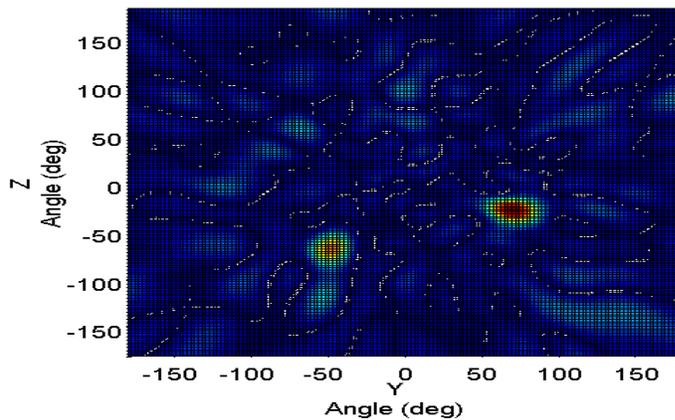


Figure.8. Maximizing the transmitted power around the targets of interest in the case of three false paths

Just like the case of linear array it is seen from these figures as the paths of multipath increase the resulting beam pattern getting worst.

## 6. Conclusion

Many papers and authors have investigated the problem of designing the beam pattern of MIMO radars with covariance based methods. In this article the effects of multipath for low altitude radar systems in an operational environment had been considered and showed that this effect can be very vital in some cases and must be taken into consideration.

## References

- [1] D. J. Rabideau and P. Parker, "Ubiquitous MIMO multifunction digital array radar," in Proc. 37th IEEE Asilomar Conf. Signals, Syst., Comput., Nov. 003, vol. 1, pp. 1057–1064.
- [2] D. W. Bliss and K. W. Forsythe, "Multiple-input multiple-output (MIMO) radar and imaging: Degrees of freedom and resolution," in Proc. 37th IEEE Asilomar Conf. Signals, Syst., Comput., Nov. 2003, vol. 1, pp. 54–59.
- [3] A. M. Haimovich, R. S. Blum, and L. J. Cimini, "MIMO radar with widely separated antennas," IEEE Signal Process. Mag., vol. 25, no. 1, pp. 116–129, Jan. 2008.
- [4] J. Li and P. Stoica, "MIMO radar with colocated antennas," IEEE Signal Process. Mag., vol. 24, no. 5, Sep. 2007.
- [5] E. Fishler, A.M. Haimovich, R. S. Blum, D. Chizhik, L. J. Cimini, and R. A. Valenzuela, "MIMO radar: An idea whose time has come," in Proc. IEEE Radar Conf., Apr. 2004, pp. 71–78.
- [6] E. Fishler, A.M. Haimovich, R. S. Blum, L. J. Cimini, D. Chizhik, and R. A. Valenzuela, "Performance of MIMO radar systems: Advantages of angular diversity," in Proc. 38th IEEE Asilomar Conf. Signals, Syst., Comput., Nov. 2004, vol. 1, pp. 305–309.
- [7] E. Fishler, A.M. Haimovich, R. S. Blum, L. J. Cimini, D. Chizhik, and R. A. Valenzuela, "Spatial diversity in radars-models and detection performance," IEEE Trans. Signal Process., vol. 54, no. 3, pp. 823–837, Mar. 2006.
- [8] C. Duofang, C. Baixiao, and Q. Guodong, "Angle estimation using esprit in MIMO radar," Electron.Lett., vol. 44, no. 12, pp. 770–771, Jun. 2008.
- [9] C. Y. Chen and P. P. Vaidyanathan, "MIMO radar space-time adaptive processing using prolate spheroidal wave functions," IEEE Trans. Signal Process., vol. 56, no. 2, Feb. 2008.
- [10] V. F. Mecca, D. Ramakrishnan, and J. L. Krolik, "MIMO radar space-time adaptive processing for multipath clutter mitigation," in IEEE Workshop on Sens. Array and Multichannel Signal Process., Jul. 2006, pp. 249–253.
- [11] J. Li, P. Stoica, L. Xu, and W. Roberts, "On parameter identifiability of MIMO radar," IEEE Signal Process. Lett., vol. 14, Dec. 2007.
- [12] D. R. Fuhrmann and G. S. Antonio, "Transmit beamforming for MIMO radar systems using partial signal correlation," in Proc. 38th IEEE Asilomar Conf. Signals, Syst., Comput., Nov. 2004, pp. 295–299.
- [13] P. Stoica, J. Li, and Y. Xie, "On probing signal design for MIMO radar," IEEE Trans. Signal Process., vol. 55, no. 8, pp. 4151–4161, Aug. 2007.
- [14] D. R. Fuhrmann and G. S. Antonio, "Transmit beamforming for MIMO radar systems using signal cross-correlation," IEEE Trans. Aerosp. Electron. Syst., vol. 44, pp. 171–186, Jan. 2008.
- [15] J. Li, L. Xu, P. Stoica, K. W. Forsythe, and D. Bliss, "Range compression and waveform optimization for MIMO radar: A Cramér–Rao bound based study," IEEE Trans. Signal Process., vol. 56, no. 1, pp. 218–232, Jan. 2008.
- [16] P. Stoica, J. Li, and X. Zhu, "Waveform synthesis for diversity-based transmit beampattern design," IEEE Trans. Signal Process., Jun. 2008.
- [17] C. Y. Chen and P. P. Vaidyanathan, "MIMO radar ambiguity properties and optimization using frequency-hopping waveforms," IEEE Trans. Signal Process., Dec. 2008.
- [18] J. Li, P. Stoica, and X. Zheng, "Signal synthesis and receiver design for MIMO radar imaging," IEEE Trans. Signal Process., Aug. 2008.
- [19] B. Liu, Z. He, J. Zeng, and B. Y. Liu, "Polyphase orthogonal code design for MIMO radar systems," in Proc. Int. Conf. Radar, Oct. 2006, pp. 1–4.
- [20] B. Liu, Z. He, and Q. He, "Optimization of orthogonal discrete frequency-coding waveform based on modified genetic algorithm for MIMO radar," in Proc. Int. Conf. Commun., Circuits, Syst., Jul. 2007, pp. 966–970.
- [21] B. Friedlander, "Waveform design for MIMO radars," IEEE Trans. Aerosp. Electron. Syst., vol. 43, pp. 1227–1238, Jul. 2007.
- [22] Y. Yang and R. S. Blum, "MIMO radar waveform design based on mutual information and minimum mean-square error estimation," IEEE Trans. Aerosp. Electron. Syst., vol. 43, no. 1, pp. 330–343, Jan. 2007.
- [23] Y. Yang and R. S. Blum, "Minimax robust MIMO radar waveform design," IEEE J. Sel. Topics Signal Process., vol. 1, no. 1, pp. 147–155, Jun. 2007.
- [24] G. San Antonio, D. R. Fuhrmann, and F. C. Robey, "MIMO radar ambiguity functions," IEEE J. Sel. Topics in Signal Process., vol. 1, pp. 167–177, Jun. 2007.

- [25] Y. I. Abramovich and G. J. Frazer, "Bounds on the volume and height distributions for the MIMO radar ambiguity function," *IEEE Signal Process. Lett.*, vol. 15, pp. 505–508.
- [26] J. Y. Qu, J. Y. Zhang, and C. Q. Liu, "The ambiguity function of MIMO radar," in *Proc. Int. Symp. Microw., Antenna, Propag. EMC Technol. Wireless Commun.*, Aug. 2007, pp. 265–268.

## Optimal Location of TCSC by Sensitivity Methods

<sup>1</sup>Madhura Gad, <sup>2</sup>Prachi Shinde, <sup>3</sup>Prof. S.U.Kulkarni

<sup>1,2,3</sup>Department of Electrical Engineering, Bharati Vidyapeeth Deemed University College of Engineering, Pune

**Abstract** - Due to the deregulation of the electrical market, difficulty in acquiring rights-of-way to build new transmission lines, and steady increase in power demand, maintaining power system stability becomes a difficult and very challenging problem. In a competitive power market, the system is said to be congested when the volume of transactions exceeds the transfer capability of the transmission corridor.

In deregulated electricity market transmission congestion occurs when there is insufficient transmission capacity to simultaneously accommodate all constraints for transmission of a line. FACTS devices can be an alternative to reduce the flows in heavily loaded lines, resulting in an increased loadability, low system loss, improved stability of the network, reduced cost of production and fulfilled contractual requirement by controlling the power flow in the network.

A method to determine the optimal location of TCSC has been suggested in this paper. The approach is based on the sensitivity of the reduction of total system reactive power loss and real power performance index.

The proposed method has been demonstrated on 5-bus power systems.

**Keywords:** Congestion, Compensation, Deregulated Power System, Flexible AC Transmission Systems (FACTS), Optimal location, Performance Index, Thyristor Controlled Series Capacitor (TCSC), Static Modelling.

### I. Introduction

The increasing industrialization, urbanization of life style has lead to increasing dependency on the electrical energy. This has resulted into rapid growth of power systems. This rapid growth has resulted into few uncertainties. Power disruptions and individual power outages are one of the major problems and affect the economy of any country. In contrast to the rapid changes in technologies and the power required by these technologies, transmission systems are being pushed to operate closer to their stability limits and at the same time reaching their thermal limits due to the fact that the delivery of power have been increasing. If the exchanges were not controlled, some lines located on particular paths may become overloaded, this phenomenon is called congestion. The major problems faced by power industries in establishing the match between supply and demand are:

- Transmission & Distribution; supply the electric demand without exceeding the thermal limit.
- In large power system, stability problems causing power disruptions and blackouts leading to huge losses.

These constraints affect the quality of power delivered. However, these constraints can be suppressed by enhancing the power system control. Congestion may be alleviated through various ways. Among the technical solutions, we have system redispatch, system reconfiguration, outaging of congested lines, operation of FACTS devices and operation of transformer tap changers [10][17].

The issue of transmission congestion is more pronounced in deregulated and competitive markets and it needs a special treatment. In this environment, independent system operator (ISO) has to relieve the congestion, so that the system is maintained in secure state. To relieve the congestion ISO can use followings techniques [16],

- Out-aging of congested lines
- Operation of transformer taps/phase shifters [9]
- Operation of FACTS devices particularly series devices
- Re-dispatching the generation amounts. By using this method, some generators back down while others increase their output. The effect of re-dispatching is that generators no longer operate at equal incremental costs.
- Curtailment of loads and the exercise of load interruption options [13]

FACTS devices are utilized as one of such technology which can reduce the transmission congestion and leads to better using of the existing grid infrastructure. Besides, using FACTS devices gives more opportunity to ISO [16].

Thyristor Controlled Series Capacitor (TCSC) is a variable impedance type FACTS device and is connected in series with the transmission line to increase the power transfer capability, improve transient stability, and reduce transmission losses[6].

This paper deals with the location aspect of the series FACTS devices, especially to manage congestion in the deregulated electricity markets. The location of FACTS devices can be based on static or dynamic performance of the system. Sensitivity factor methods are used to determine the suitable location for FACTS devices [1][2][3].

This paper presents the comparative analysis of methodologies based on real power Performance Index and reduction of total system VAR power losses for proper location for congestion management in the deregulated electricity markets.

## II. Flexible Ac Transmission System (Facts)

The FACTS is a generic term representing the application of power electronics based solutions to AC power system. These systems can provide compensation in series or shunt or a combination of both series and shunt. The FACTS can attempt the compensation by modifying impedance, voltage or phase angle. FACTS devices can be connected to a transmission line in various ways, such as in series with the power system (series compensation), in shunt with the power system (shunt compensation), or both in series and shunt.

**2.1 SERIES FACTS :** The series Compensator could be variable impedance, such as capacitor, reactor, etc. or a power electronics based variable source of main frequency to serve the desired need. Various Series connected FACTS devices are [17];

- Static Synchronous Series Compensator (SSSC)
- Thyristor Controlled Series Capacitor (TCSC)
- Thyristor Switched Series Capacitor (TSSC)
- Thyristor Controlled Series Reactor (TCSR)
- Thyristor Switched Series Reactor (TSSR)

**2.2 SHUNT FACTS :** Shunt Controllers may be variable impedance, variable source, or a combination of these. In principle, all shunt Controllers inject current into the system at the point of connection. Various shunt connected controllers are;

- Static Synchronous Series Compensator (STATCOM)
- Static VAR Compensator (SVC)
- Thyristor Controlled Reactor (TCR)
- Thyristor Switched Capacitor (TCS)

**2.3 COMBINED SHUNT –Series Controller:** This may be a combination of separate shunt and series controllers, which are controlled in a coordinated manner or a Unified Power Flow Controller with series and shunt elements. In principle, combined shunt and series controllers inject current into the system with shunt part of controller and voltage with the series part of controller. Various combined series shunt Controllers are: Various combined series shunt Controllers are;

- Unified Power Flow Controller
- Thyristor Controlled Phase Shifter

## III. Characteristics & Static Modeling Of TCSC

**3.1 CHARACTERISTICS:** Thyristor Controlled Series Capacitor (TCSC) is a series compensator which increases transmission line capacity by decreasing lines' series impedances and increase network reliability. The TCSC concept is that it uses an extremely simple main circuit. The

capacitor is inserted directly in series with the transmission line and the thyristor-controlled inductor is mounted directly in parallel with the capacitor. Thus no interfacing equipment like for example high voltage transformers is required. The bi-directional thyristor valve is fired with an angle  $\alpha$  ranging between  $90^\circ$  and  $180^\circ$  with respect to the capacitor voltage.

This makes TCSC much more economic than some other competing FACTS technologies. Thus it makes TCSC simple and easy to understand the operation. Series compensation will;

- Increase power transmission capability.
- Improve system stability.
- Reduce system losses.
- Improve voltage profile of the lines.
- Optimize power flow between parallel lines.

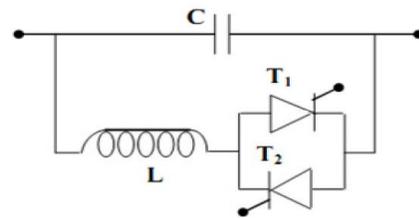


Fig 1 : Schematic diagram of TCSC

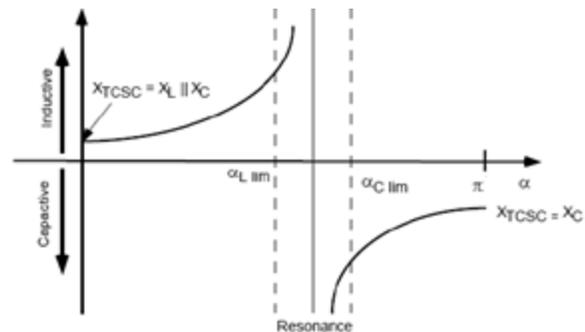


Fig 2 : Variation of impedance in case of TCSC

Fig.2 shows the impedance characteristics curve of a TCSC device [2][17]. It is drawn between effective reactance of TCSC and firing angle  $\alpha$ . The effective reactance of TCSC starts increasing from  $X_L$  value to till occurrence of parallel resonance condition  $X_L(\alpha)=X_C$ , theoretically  $X_{TCSC}$  is infinity. This region is inductive region. Further increasing of  $X_L(\alpha)$  gives capacitive region, Starts decreasing from infinity point to minimum value of capacitive reactance  $X_C$ . Thus, impedance characteristics of TCSC shows, both capacitive and inductive region are possible though varying firing angle ( $\alpha$ ).

- $90 < \alpha < \alpha_{Llim}$  Inductive region
- $\alpha_{Clim} < \alpha < 180$  Capacitive region

- $\alpha_{lim} < \alpha < \alpha_{lim}$  Resonance region

While selecting inductance,  $X_L$  should be sufficiently smaller than that of the capacitor  $X_c$ . Since to get both effective inductive and capacitive reactance across the device. Suppose if  $X_c$  is smaller than the  $X_L$ , then only capacitive region is possible in impedance characteristics. In any shunt network, the effective value of reactance follows the lesser reactance present in the branch. So only one capacitive reactance region will appear. Also  $X_L$  should not be equal to  $X_c$  value; or else a resonance develops that result in infinite impedance an unacceptable condition and transmission line would be an open circuit.

The impedance of TCSC circuit is that for a parallel LC circuit and is given by;

$$X_{TCSC}(\alpha) = \frac{X_c X_L(\alpha)}{X_L(\alpha) - X_c} \quad (1)$$

Where

$$X_L(\alpha) = X_L \frac{\pi}{\pi - 2\alpha - \sin\alpha} \quad (2)$$

$\alpha$  is the firing angle,

$X_L$  is the reactance of the inductor and  $X_L(\alpha)$  is the effective reactance of the inductor at firing angle  $\alpha$  and is limited thus:

$$X_L \leq X_L(\alpha) \leq \infty$$

**3.2 STATIC MODLING :** The Fig 3 shows a simple transmission line represented by its lumped pi equivalent parameters connected between bus-i and bus-j. Let complex voltage at bus-i and bus-j are  $V_i \angle \delta_i$  and  $V_j \angle \delta_j$  respectively. The real and reactive power flow from bus-i to bus-j can be written as [1],

$$P_{ij} = V_i^2 G'_{ij} - V_i V_j [G'_{ij} \cos(\delta_{ij}) + B'_{ij} \sin(\delta_{ij})] \quad (3)$$

$$Q_{ij} = -V_i^2 (B'_{ij} + B_{sh}) - V_i V_j [G'_{ij} \sin(\delta_{ij}) - B'_{ij} \cos(\delta_{ij})] \quad (4)$$

Where  $\delta_{ij} = \delta_i - \delta_j$ , similarly the real and reactive power flow from bus-j to bus-i is;

$$P_{ji} = V_j^2 G'_{ij} - V_i V_j [G'_{ij} \cos(\delta_{ij}) - B'_{ij} \sin(\delta_{ij})] \quad (5)$$

$$Q_{ji} = -V_j^2 (B'_{ij} + B_{sh}) + V_i V_j [G'_{ij} \sin(\delta_{ij}) + B'_{ij} \cos(\delta_{ij})] \quad (6)$$

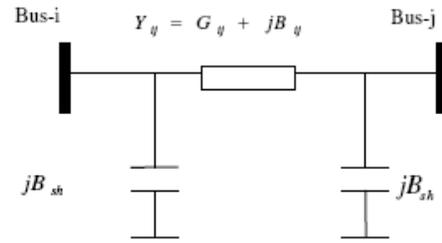


Fig 3 : Model of Transmission line

The model of transmission line with a TCSC connected between bus-i and bus-j is shown in Fig.4. During the steady state the TCSC can be considered as a static reactance  $-jX_c$ . The real and reactive power flow from bus-i to bus-j, and from bus-j to bus-i of a line having series impedance and a series reactance are,

$$P_{ij}^c = V_i^2 G'_{ij} - V_i V_j (G'_{ij} \cos \delta_{ij} + B'_{ij} \sin \delta_{ij}) \quad (7)$$

$$Q_{ij}^c = -V_i^2 (B'_{ij} + B_{sh}) - V_i V_j (G'_{ij} \sin \delta_{ij} - B'_{ij} \cos \delta_{ij}) \quad (8)$$

$$P_{ji}^c = V_j^2 G'_{ij} - V_i V_j (G'_{ij} \cos \delta_{ij} - B'_{ij} \sin \delta_{ij}) \quad (9)$$

$$Q_{ji}^c = -V_j^2 (B'_{ij} + B_{sh}) + V_i V_j (G'_{ij} \sin \delta_{ij} + B'_{ij} \cos \delta_{ij}) \quad (10)$$

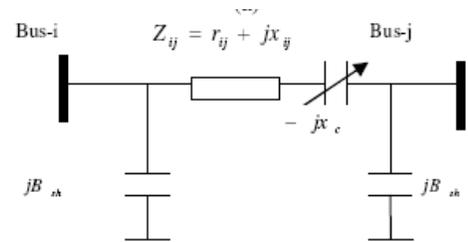


Fig 4 : Model of Transmission line with TCSC

The active and reactive power loss in the line having TCSC can be written as,

$$P_L = P_{ij}^c + P_{ji}^c = G'_{ij} (V_i^2 + V_j^2) - 2V_i V_j G'_{ij} \cos \delta_{ij} \quad (11)$$

$$Q_L = Q_{ij}^c + Q_{ji}^c = -(V_i^2 + V_j^2) (B'_{ij} + B_{sh}) + 2V_i V_j B'_{ij} \cos \delta_{ij} \quad (12)$$

Where,

$$G'_{ij} = \frac{r_{ij}}{r_{ij}^2 + (x_{ij} - x_c)^2} \quad B'_{ij} = \frac{-(x_{ij} - x_c)}{r_{ij}^2 + (x_{ij} - x_c)^2} \quad (13)$$

The change in the line flow due to series capacitance can be represented as a line without series capacitance with

power injected at the receiving and sending ends of the line as shown in Fig.5.

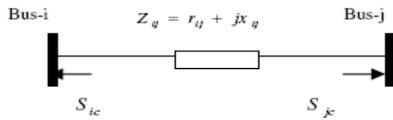


Fig 5 : Injection Model of TCSC

The real and reactive power injections at bus-i and bus-j can be expressed as,

$$P_{ic} = V_i^2 \Delta G_{ij} - V_i V_j [\Delta G_{ij} \cos \delta_{ij} + \Delta B_{ij} \sin \delta_{ij}] \quad (14)$$

$$P_{jc} = V_j^2 \Delta G_{ij} - V_i V_j [\Delta G_{ij} \cos \delta_{ij} - \Delta B_{ij} \sin \delta_{ij}] \quad (15)$$

$$Q_{ic} = -V_i^2 \Delta B_{ij} - V_i V_j [\Delta G_{ij} \sin \delta_{ij} - \Delta B_{ij} \cos \delta_{ij}] \quad (16)$$

$$Q_{jc} = -V_j^2 \Delta B_{ij} + V_i V_j [\Delta G_{ij} \sin \delta_{ij} + \Delta B_{ij} \cos \delta_{ij}] \quad (17)$$

Where,

$$\Delta G_{ij} = \frac{x_c r_{ij} (x_c - 2x_{ij})}{(r_{ij}^2 + x_{ij}^2)(r_{ij}^2 + (x_{ij} - x_c)^2)} \quad (18)$$

$$\Delta B_{ij} = \frac{-x_c (r_{ij}^2 - x_{ij}^2 + x_c x_{ij})}{(r_{ij}^2 + x_{ij}^2)(r_{ij}^2 + (x_{ij} - x_c)^2)} \quad (19)$$

This Model of TCSC is used to properly modify the parameters of transmission line with TCSC for optimal location.

#### IV. Optimal Location of TCSC

**4.1 REDUCTION OF TOTAL SYSTEM REACTIVE POWER LOSS:** [1][2][3] A method based on the sensitivity of the total system reactive power loss with respect to the control variable of the TCSC. For TCSC placed between buses i and j we consider net line series reactance as a control parameter. Loss sensitivity with respect to control parameter of TCSC placed between buses i and j can be written as,

$$a_{ij} = \frac{\partial Q_L}{\partial x_{ij}} = \left[ V_i^2 + V_j^2 - 2V_i V_j \cos \delta_{ij} \right] \frac{r_{ij}^2 - x_{ij}^2}{(r_{ij}^2 + x_{ij}^2)^2} \quad (20)$$

**4.2 REAL POWER FLOW PERFORMANCE INDEX SENSITIVITY INDICES:** The severity of the system loading under normal and contingency cases can be described by a real power line flow performance index, as given below [4],

$$PI = \sum_{m=1}^{NL} \frac{w_m}{2n} \left( \frac{P_{Lm}}{P_{Lm}^{max}} \right)^{2n} \quad (21)$$

Where  $P_{Lm}$  is the real power flow and  $P_{Lm}^{max}$  is the rated capacity of line-m, n is the exponent, NL is number of lines and  $w_m$  a real non-negative weighting coefficient which may be used to reflect the importance of lines. PI will be small when all the lines are within their limits and reach a high value when there are overloads. Thus, it provides a good measure of severity of the line overloads for given state of the power system. Most of the works on contingency selection algorithms utilize the second order performance indices which, in general, suffer from masking effects. The lack of discrimination, in which the performance index for a case with many small violations may be comparable in value to the index for a case with one huge violation, is known as masking effect. By most of the operational standards, the system with one huge violation is much more severe than that with many small violations. Masking effect to some extent can be avoided using higher order performance indices, that is  $n > 1$ . However, in this study, the value of exponent has been taken as 2 and  $w_i = 1$ .

The real power flow PI sensitivity factors with respect to the parameters of TCSC can be defined as,

$$b_k = \left. \frac{\partial PI}{\partial x_{ck}} \right|_{x_{ck}=0} \quad (22)$$

Where  $x_{ck}$  is the value of the reactance, as provided by the TCSC installed on line k.

The sensitivity of PI with respect to TCSC parameter connected between bus-i and bus-j can be written as;

$$\frac{\partial PI}{\partial x_{ck}} = \sum_{m=1}^{NL} w_m P_{Lm}^3 \left( \frac{1}{P_{Lm}^{max}} \right)^4 \frac{\partial P_{Lm}}{\partial x_{ck}} \quad (23)$$

The real power flow in a line-m can be represented in terms of real power injections using DC power flow equations where s is slack bus, as,

$$P_{Lm} = \begin{cases} \sum_{\substack{n=1 \\ n \neq s}}^N S_{mn} P_n & \text{for } m \neq k \\ \sum_{\substack{n=1 \\ n \neq s}}^N S_{mn} P_n + P_j & \text{for } m = k \end{cases} \quad (24)$$

Using equation-24, the following relationship can be derived,

$$\frac{\partial P_{Lm}}{\partial x_{ck}} = \begin{cases} \left( S_{mi} \frac{\partial P_i}{\partial x_{ck}} + S_{mj} \frac{\partial P_j}{\partial x_{ck}} \right) & \text{for } m \neq k \\ \left( S_{mi} \frac{\partial P_i}{\partial x_{ck}} + S_{mj} \frac{\partial P_j}{\partial x_{ck}} \right) + \frac{\partial P_j}{\partial x_{ck}} & \text{for } m = k \end{cases} \quad (25)$$

The term,

$$\left. \frac{\partial P_i}{\partial x_{ck}} \right|_{x_{ck}=0}, \left. \frac{\partial P_j}{\partial x_{ck}} \right|_{x_{ck}=0} \quad (26)$$

can be derived as,

$$\left. \frac{\partial P_i}{\partial x_{ck}} \right|_{x_{ck}=0} = \left. \frac{\partial P_{ic}}{\partial x_{ck}} \right|_{x_{ck}=0} \quad (27)$$

$$= -2(V_i^2 - V_i V_j \cos \delta_{ij}) \frac{r_{ij} x_{ij}}{(r_{ij}^2 + x_{ij}^2)^2} - V_i V_j \sin \delta_{ij} \frac{(x_{ij}^2 - r_{ij}^2)}{(r_{ij}^2 + x_{ij}^2)^2}$$

$$\left. \frac{\partial P_j}{\partial x_{ck}} \right|_{x_{ck}=0} = \left. \frac{\partial P_{jc}}{\partial x_{ck}} \right|_{x_{ck}=0} \quad (28)$$

$$= -2(V_j^2 - V_i V_j \cos \delta_{ij}) \frac{r_{ij} x_{ij}}{(r_{ij}^2 + x_{ij}^2)^2} + V_i V_j \sin \delta_{ij} \frac{(x_{ij}^2 - r_{ij}^2)}{(r_{ij}^2 + x_{ij}^2)^2}$$

#### 4.3 CRITERIA FOR OPTIMAL LOCATION:

The TCSC device should be placed on the most sensitive line. With the sensitivity indices computed for TCSC, following criteria can be used for its optimal placement [1][2][3].

- In reactive power loss reduction method TCSC should be placed in a line having the most positive loss sensitivity index.
- In PI method TCSC should be placed in a line having most negative sensitivity index.

### V. SIMULATION & RESULTS

In order to find the optimal locations of TCSC, we have to implement analysis over 5-bus system as shown in below fig.

MATLAB software has been used for simulation.

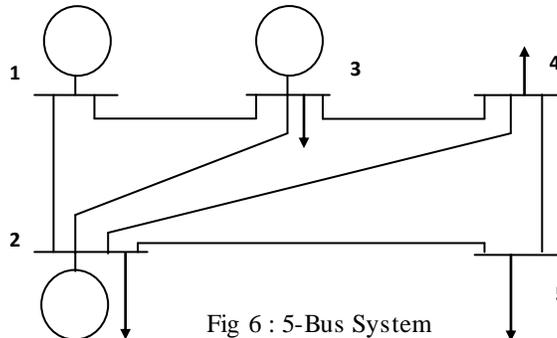


Fig 6 : 5-Bus System

Power flow of above 5-bus system & line limit is shown in table-1. From the load flow, it was found that real power flow in line-1 is 0.93pu & line-6 is 0.586, which is very near to its line loading limit & may create congestion.

**Table-1 : Power flow of 5-Bus System & its limit**

Line	From-To	Real Power	Real Power flow Limit
1	1 2	0.93	1
2	1 3	0.525	0.8
3	2 3	-0.019	0.7
4	2 4	0.081	0.8
5	2 5	0.452	0.6
6	3 4	0.586	0.6
7	4 5	0.162	0.6

**Table-2 : Calculated Sensitivity Indices**

Line	aij	bij
1	0.0326	2.0957
2	<b>0.1048</b>	0.3189
3	0.0036	<b>0.0010</b>
4	0.0041	<b>0.0141</b>
5	0.0009	1.4953
6	0.0006	5.7528
7	0.0011	<b>-0.0195</b>

The sensitive of reactive power loss reduction and real power flow performance index with respect to TCSC control parameter has been computed and are shown in table 2. The sensitive lines are highlighted in table-2. It can be observed from table-2 that line 2 is more sensitive as per Reduction of total system reactive power loss method. Line 7 is more sensitive as per real power flow performance index method but line 3 & 4 can also be considered because these line also seems to be sensitive. System power flow result after placing TCSC in 2,3,4 & 7 is shown in table-4. The value of control parameter of TCSC for computing power flow are taken as per table-3.

**Table-3 : Control Parameter (Xtsc)**

Line	Compensation	TCSC
2	0.70	0.0588
7	0.70	0.168
3	0.70	0.126
4	0.70	0.126

**Table-4 : Power Flow after placing TCSC**

Line	Power flow without TCSC	Power flow with TCSC in line 2	Power flow with TCSC in line 7	Power flow with TCSC in line 3	Power flow with TCSC in line 4
1	0.93	<b>0.861</b>	<b>0.918</b>	0.954	0.980
2	0.525	0.722	0.539	0.500	0.473
3	-0.019	-0.032	0.023	0.005	-0.046
4	0.081	0.056	0.130	0.081	0.177
5	0.452	0.441	<b>0.350</b>	0.451	0.431
6	0.586	<b>0.516</b>	0.640	0.586	0.511
7	0.162	0.174	0.264	0.163	0.183

**Table-5 : Reactive power Loss**

Line	Reactive power loss w/o TCSC	Reactive power loss with TCSC in line 2	Reactive power loss with TCSC in line 7	Reactive power loss with TCSC in line 3	Reactive power loss with TCSC in line 4
1	0.047	0.041	0.046	0.050	0.052
2	0.021	0.012	0.023	0.019	0.017
3	0.002	0.004	0.000	0.000	0.001
4	0.004	0.004	0.004	0.002	0.002
5	0.035	0.035	0.023	0.034	0.032
6	0.011	0.008	0.014	0.012	0.009
7	0.007	0.008	0.006	0.008	0.010
<b>Tota</b>	<b>0.127</b>	<b>0.112</b>	<b>0.116</b>	<b>0.125</b>	<b>0.122</b>

It can be observed from table-4 that congestion has been relieved in line 1 & 6 after placing TCSC in line 2 and also reduced system reactive power loss.

There is not much improvement in congestion & PI after placing TCSC in 3 & 4 but as seen in table-2 that line 7 is more sensitive & hence placing TCSC in line 7 is optimal for reducing PI & congestion relief.

### 5.1 Total Costs of Two Methods:

Due to high cost of FACTS devices, it is necessary to use cost benefit analysis to analyze whether new FACTS device is cost effective among several candidate locations where they actually installed. The TCSC cost in line-k is given by [2][3],

$$C_{TCSC}(k) = c \cdot x_c(k) \cdot P_1^2 \cdot Base\_Power$$

Where, PL is power flow in line K (MVA) & c is unit investment cost of TCSC. Here it is considered 22000 \$/MVA-year[5].  $X_c$  is TCSC reactance in pu.

The objective function for placement of TCSC will be[3],

$$\min_{P_i} \sum_i C_i(P_i) + C_{TCSC}$$

The bid prices of generators for 5 bus system are given in table-6, where P is in MW and \$ is a momentary unit which may be scaled by any arbitrary constant without affecting the results and Pimin, Pimax are generation power limits of each generator.

**Table-6 : Bid Prices of Generators [1]**

Generator	Bid prices (\$/h)	P min	P max
1	$0.11P_1^2 + 5P_1 + 150$	0	1000
2	$0.085P_2^2 + 1.2P_2 + 60$	10	200
3	$0.1225P_3^2 + P_3 + 335$	10	200

Total cost of two methods is shown below chart. It can be observed that placement of TCSC in line -7 is more economical than the placement of TCSC in line-2 for congestion management. From this we can say that PI method is more economical than reduction of total system reactive power loss method for installing the TCSC and congestion relief.

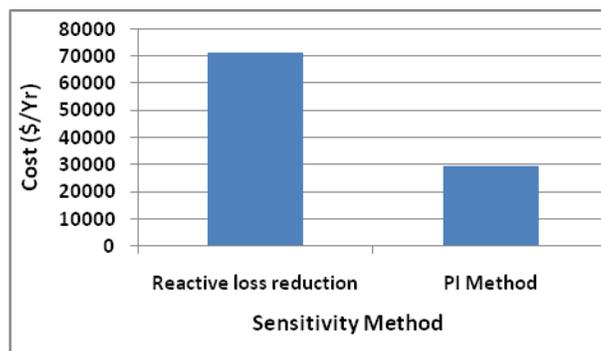


Fig 7 : Cost comparison

## VI. Conclusion

Congestion management is an important issue in deregulated power systems. FACTS devices such as TCSC by controlling the power flows in the network can help to reduce the flows in heavily loaded lines. Because of the considerable costs of FACTS devices, it is important to obtain optimal location for placement of these devices.

Here two sensitivity-based methods have been developed for determining the optimal location of TCSC in an electricity market. In a system, first two optimal locations

of TCSC can be achieved based on the sensitivity factors  $a_{ij}$  and  $b_{ij}$  and then optimal location is selected based on minimizing production cost plus device cost. Test results obtained for 5-bus power systems show that sensitivity factors could be effectively used for determining optimal location of TCSC. The cost values for two sensitivity methods were compared. Test results divulge that the proposed methodology is effective in managing congestion & optimal location of TCSC.

#### SCOPE & FUTURE WORK:

The completion of project opens the avenues for work in many other related areas. The one of the area is effect of TCSC on line outage in order to relieve congestion can be studied.

#### References

- [1] Seyed Abbas Taher, Hadi Besharat, "Transmission Congestion Management by Determining Optimal Location of FACTS Devices in Deregulated Power Systems" American Journal of Applied Sciences 5 (3): 242-247, 2008 ,
- [2] Anwar S. Siddiqui, Rashmi Jain, Majid Jamil and Gupta C. P. "Congestion management in high voltage transmission line using thyristor controlled series capacitors" Journal of Electrical and Electronics Engineering Research Vol. 3(8), pp.151-161, October 2011, Available online at <http://www.academicjournals.org/JEEER> , ISSN – 2141 – 2367 ©2011 Academic Journals
- [3] L.Rajalakshmi, M. V.Suganyadevi, S.Pameswari "Congestion Management in Deregulated Power System by Locating Series FACTS Devices" International Journal of Computer Applications (0975 – 8887) Volume 13– No.8, January 2011
- [4] Mrinal Ranjan, B. Vedik, "Optimal Location of FACTS Devices in a Power System by Means of Sensitivity Analysis" Science Road Publishing Corporation, Trends in Electrical and Computer Engineering TECE 1(1) 1-9, 2011
- [5] Nazanin Hosseinipour, Syed M.H Nabavi, "Optimal Locating and Sizing of TCSC Using Genetic Algorithm for Congestion Management in Deregulated Power Markets"
- [6] D. Murali, Dr. M. Rajaram, N. Reka "Comparison of FACTS Devices for Power System Stability Enhancement" International Journal of Computer Applications (0975 – 8887) Volume 8– No.4, October 2010
- [7] Naresh Acharya, N. Mithulananthan "Locating series FACTS devices for congestion management in deregulated electricity markets" Electric Power Systems Research 77 (2007) 352–360
- [8] Zamani, F., V., Kazemi, A., Majd, B., A., "Congestion Management in Bilateral Based Power market by FACT Devices and load curtailments "
- [9] Hossein Nasir Aghdam "Analysis of Phase-Shifting Transformer (PST), on Congestion management and Voltage Profile in Power System by MATLAB/Simulink Toolbox"

- [10] A.R. Abhyankar, Prof.S.A.Khaparde, "Introduction to Deregulation in Power Industry" IIT Mumbai.
- [11] Text Book by Hadi Saadat, "Power System Analysis" Dr . Ibrahim Oumarou, Prof. Daozhao Jiang, Prof. Cao Yijia "Optimal Placement of Shunt Connected Facts Device in a Series Compensated Long Transmission Line" Proceedings of the World Congress on Engineering 2009 Vol I, WCE 2009, July 1 - 3, 2009, London, U.K.
- [12] Elango.K., S.R.Paranjothi, C.Sharmeela "Transmission Congestion Management in Restructured Power Systems by Generation Rescheduling and Load Shedding using Rule Based OPF" European Journal of Scientific Research, ISSN 1450-216X Vol.57 No.3 (2011), pp.380-390, © EuroJournals Publishing, Inc. 2011, <http://www.eurojournals.com/ejsr.htm>
- [13] S.N. Singh and A. K. David, "Optimal location of FACTS devices for congestion management," Electric Power Systems Research, vol. 58, pp. 71-79, Oct. 2000.
- [14] E.V. Larsen, K.Clark, S.A.Miske,Jr, J.Urbaneck," Characteristics and rating consideration of Thyristor controlled series compensation", IEEE Transactions on Power Delivery, Vol. 9. No. 2, April 1994.
- [15] D. Shirmohammadi, B. Wollenberg, A. Vojdani, P. Sandrin, M. Pereira, F. Rahimi, T. Schneider, and B. Stott, "Transmission dispatch and congestion management in the emerging energy market structures," IEEE Trans. Power Syst., vol. 13, pp. 1466-1474, Nov. 1998.
- [16] Text Book by N.G Hingorani & Lazlo Ghyghi. "Understanding FACT" Concept and technology of FACT"



**Madhura Gad** : M.Tech Student in Electrical Power Systems, Bharati Vidyapeeth Deemed University College of Engineering, Pune, Maharashtra, India



**Mrs. S.U.Kulkarni**: Associate professor, Department of Electrical Engineering, Bharati Vidyapeeth Deemed University ,College of Engineering -Pune She has completed ME from Government College of Engineering –Pune. Her areas of interest are power system protection, automation in power system.



**Prachi Shinde**: M.Tech Student in Electrical Power Systems, Bharati Vidyapeeth Deemed University College of Engineering Pune, Maharashtra, India

# Reusability Framework for Cloud Computing

**Sukhpal Singh<sup>1</sup>, Rishideep Singh<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>1</sup> M.E. (S.E.) Computer Science and Engineering Department, Thapar University, Patiala, India,

<sup>2</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of Information Technology, N.W.I.E.T. Dhudike, Moga, India.

## Abstract:

Cloud based development is a challenging task for several software engineering projects, especially for those which needs development with reusability. Present time of cloud computing is allowing new professional models for using the software development. The expected upcoming trend of computing is assumed to be this cloud computing because of speed of application deployment, shorter time to market, and lower cost of operation. Until Cloud Computing Reusability Model is considered a fundamental capability, the speed of developing services is very slow. This paper spreads cloud computing with component based development named Cloud Computing Reusability Model (CCR) and enable reusability in cloud computing. In this paper Cloud Computing Reusability Model has been proposed. The model has been validated by Cloudsim and experimental result shows that reusability based cloud computing approach is effective in minimizing cost and time to market.

**Keywords:** Cloud based software development, Component based development, Cloud Component, Cloud computing, Reusability, Software engineering, Software reuse.

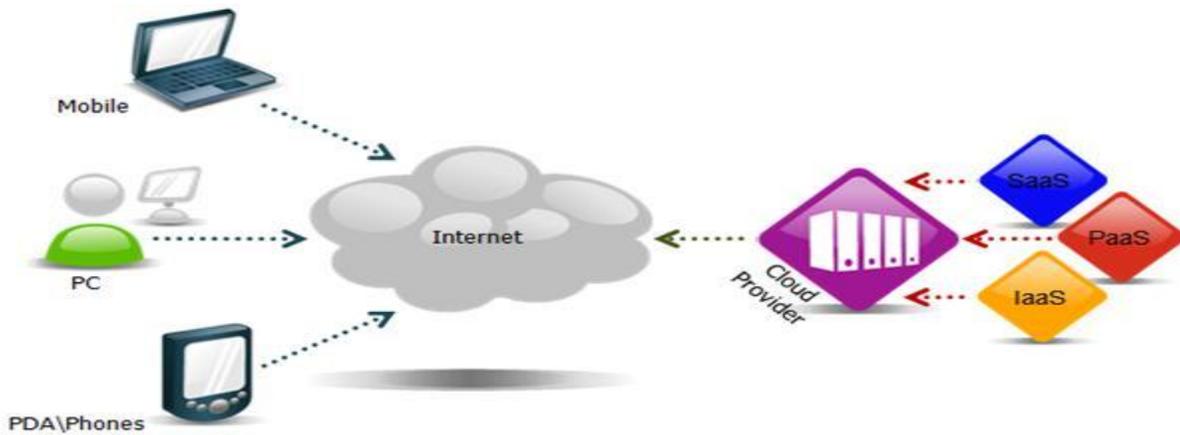
## 1. Introduction

Reusability means using a segment of source code that can be used again to add new functionalities with slight or no modification. In most engineering disciplines, systems are designed by composing existing components that have been used in other systems [26]. Software engineering has been more focused on original development but it is now recognized that to achieve better software, more quickly and at lower cost, we need to adopt a design process that is based on systematic software reuse [1]. Reverse engineering means evaluating something to understand how it works in order to duplicate or enhance it. It allows the reuse of the know-how hidden inside already implemented programs [12] [14]. The object oriented software developers now admit that thinking about object-oriented program understanding and comprehension to be relatively easier is not that easy. Programs are even more complex and difficult to comprehend, unless rigorously documented. What if the documentation is improper? To affect change management, even a simpler upgrade may become cumbersome then [3] [25]. This is the reason why eminent development houses now focusing on advanced documentation support [39]. Re-engineering code environment hence largely affect the problem issues regarding program comprehension when the software size grows enormously. Reverse Engineering is a methodology that greatly reduces the time, effort and complexity involved in solving these issues providing efficient program understanding as an integral constituent of re-engineering paradigm [2] [26]. Cloud computing is the use of computing resources (hardware and software) that are delivered as a service over a network (typically the Internet) [33] [38]. The name comes from the use of a cloud-shaped symbol as an abstraction for the complex infrastructure it contains in system diagrams. Cloud computing [11] [30] entrusts remote services with a user's data, software and computation [13] shown in Figure 1. In Section 2 the related work has been described. The challenges of cloud computing platform for software is analyzed in Section 3. In Section 4 the Cloud Computing Reusability Model (CCR) has been discussed. The experimental results are explained in Section 5. The advantages of proposed model have been discussed in Section 6. The Section 7 concludes the whole work and provides future work in Section 8.

## 2. Related work

Reverse engineering is a systematic form of program understanding that takes a program and constructs a high-level representation useful for documentation, maintenance, or reuse. To accomplish this, reverse engineering technique begins by analyzing a program's structure [24]. The structure is determined by lexical, syntactic, and semantic rules for legal program construction. Because we know how to proceed on these kinds of analysis, it is natural to try and apply them to understand programs. Initially reverse engineering term was evolved in the context of legacy software support but now has ventured into the important issue of code security such that it doesn't remain confined to legacy systems. We will come to the discussion into this effect after a while. Transformations are applied under the process of Re-engineering [25] after analyzing the software to apply changes incorporating new features and provide support for latest environment. Object-oriented software development methodology primarily has three phases of Analysis, Design and Implementation [36]. With the view of the traditional waterfall model, reverse engineering this is looking back to design from implementation and to analysis from implementation. The important thing is that it actually is a reverse forward engineering i.e. from implementation; analysis is not reached before

design. The software system or program under study is neither modified nor re-implemented because of not bringing it under Re-engineering. [23] Software Re-engineering is the area which deals with modifying software to efficiently adapt new changes that can be incorporated within as software aging is a well-known issue. Reverse engineering provided cost effective solutions for modifying software or programs to adapt change management through Re-engineering application [25] [10]. Reusable architectures [31] can be developed from reusable architectural patterns [11] as in FIM architecture [12] which operates at three different levels of reuse: Federation, domain and application. Paulisch F. et. al. focuses on how non-functional property reusability relates to the software architecture (SOA) of a system [4] [7]p. K.S. J. and Dr. Vasantha R. presented a software process model for reuse based software development approach [5] [17] [18]. From the overall literature survey, it can be concluded that: code, design, test cases etc can be reused. Reuse can be systematic (software development for reuse), or opportunistic (software development with reuse) Reuse does not just happen; it needs to be planned and require proper documentation and design. Reverse-engineering can be used for reusability or it can be said that reusability can be achieved using reverse-engineering. Reverse engineering helps to understand the legacy system by creating its UML model and once the model of the legacy system is created, that model can be used with little or no modification in the underdevelopment or in the future project to promote reusability and to increase productivity of the organization [6] [12]. There are lots of UML tools available to perform reverse-engineering process [9] [15]. Reverse-Engineering can be used to make the poorly designed and poorly documented legacy software system developed with cloud development process; Re-usable by extracting the component from the legacy system using UML models [8] [26].

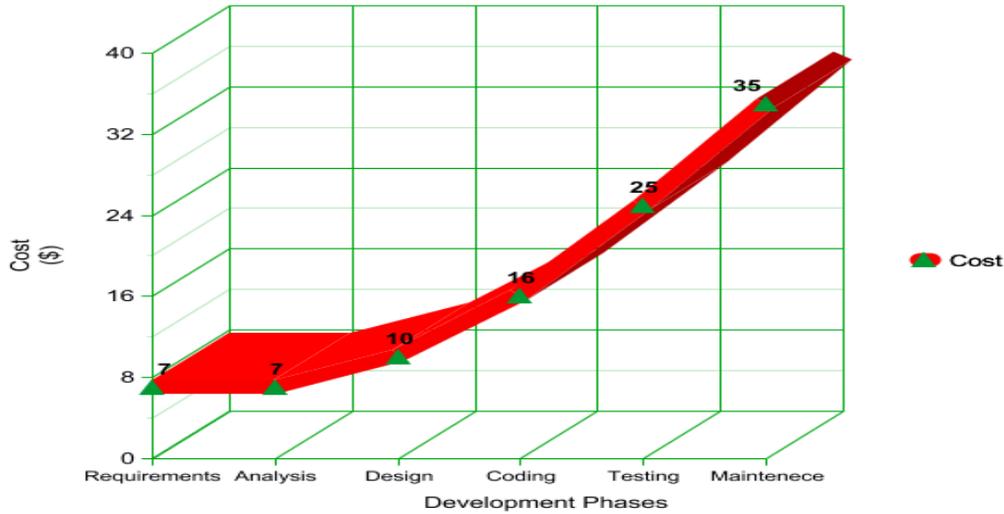


**Figure 1. Cloud Computing and its services [13]**

Reuse based software engineering and cloud development is an open research area in rapid development. We had conducted a survey on the number of approaches existing for Cloud Based Development [14, 9], and Reusability [11] [16] individually, but the proposed model combines both Cloud computing and Reusability [19] into a single approach for achieving efficient classification, storage and retrieval of software components and improve time to market and reduce cost. The cost without reusability is increasing phase to phase as shown in Figure 2. Presently there is no such approach as presented in proposed model which combines the Component based Development (Reusability) [24] [29] and Cloud computing [15].

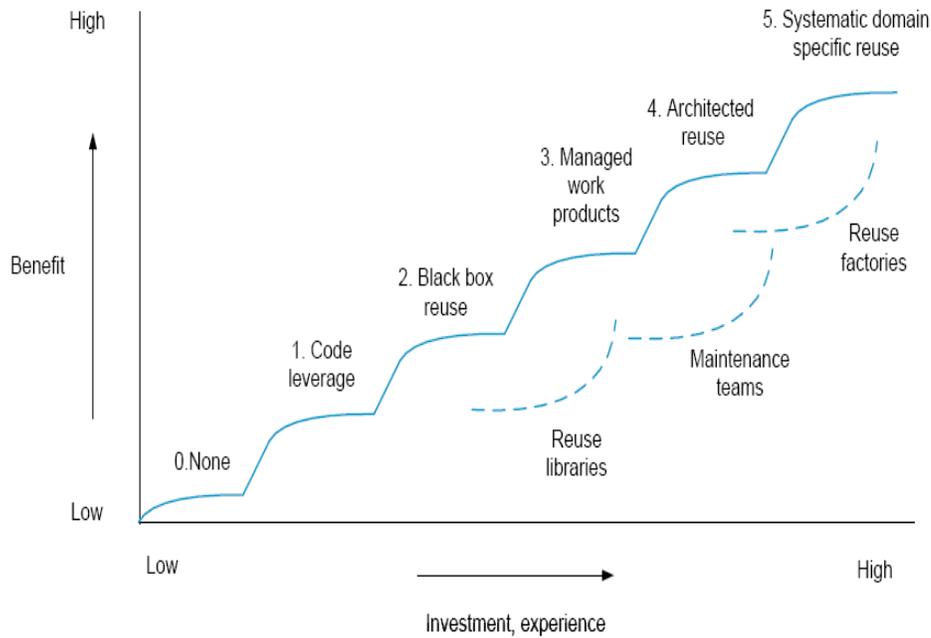
### 3. Analysis

In the rapidly changing computing environment with cloud platform, software development is going to be very challenging. The software development process will involve heterogeneous platforms, distributed web services, multiple enterprises geographically dispersed all over the world. Figure 2 shows the cost of development is increasing from requirement to maintenance without reusability for a small project, the development with reuse will cut an initial cost and reduce time to market. The organizations need to incorporate reuse in their development [20] [32]; it will be a long term investment process. Figure 3 summarizes incremental reuse levels (solid line) and related reuse approaches (dotted lines) [21]. The reuse of ad-hoc reuse events with initial benefits is the only level of reuse which can be achieved without investing in software reuse; instead the experience of previous projects is used to copy relevant pieces of code.



**Figure 2. Evolution of Software Engineering**

This reuse level is defined as level 0. The first real reuse level presents a form of code-leverage, where pieces of code are made available and can be reused by multiple parties. The pieces of code are made available through the use of a reuse library, providing a central place where the components are stored [37].



**Figure 3. Incremental stages of reuse [21]**

The use of these leveraged components is not restricted and can be considered as white-box reuse; the code may be adjusted and changed to the specific context in which the component is applied [27] [35]. This strategy works for a while up to the point that multiple copies, each slightly different, have to be managed. The choice can be made to stop using components as white-box and start using them as black-box components instead. Black-box components may no longer be internally adjusted; rather its environment should be adjusted to support the component. Previous research has pointed out that with black-box reuse higher reuse levels can be achieved than with white-box reuse [22] [36]. The reason for this is that there are reduced costs in component maintenance and maintenance across products using these components. However, black-box reuse also has its limitations.

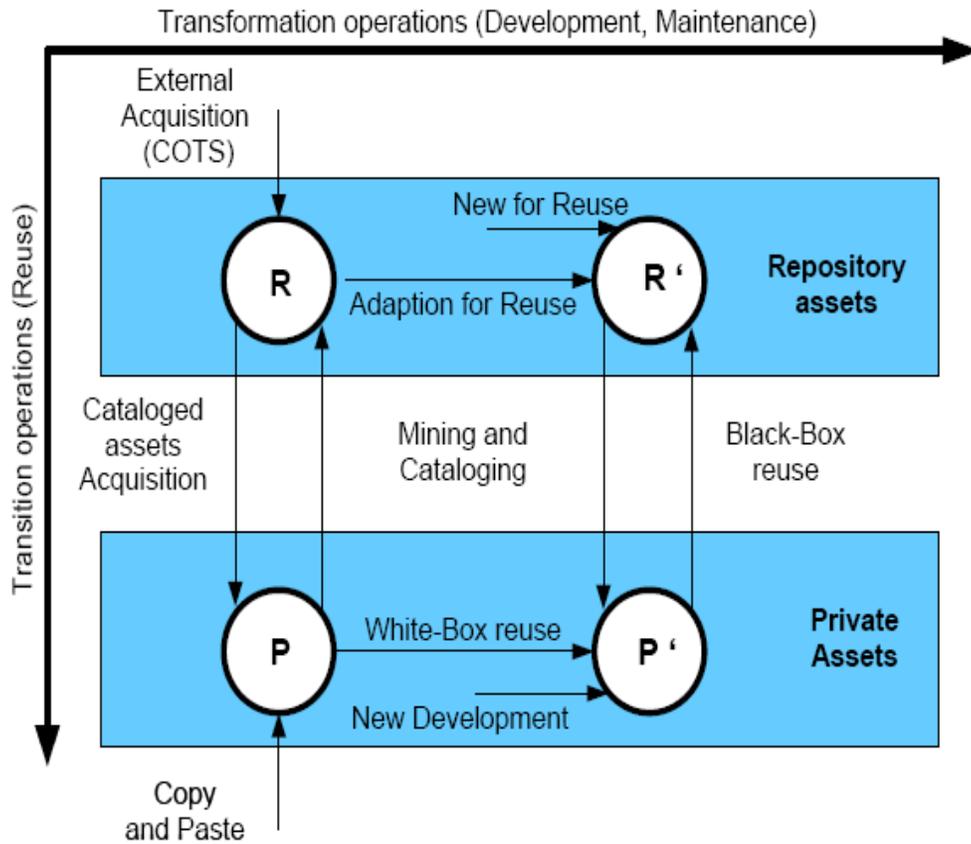


Figure 4. Assets and reuse operations [22].

The axis of the three dimensional model are explained by an underlying model, also presented in Tomer et al. [22]. The underlying model is presented in Figure 4. For simplicity Tomer et al. transferred the underlying model to a two dimensional model, where development and maintenance are combined into one axis [34]. A key assumption made in this model is that reuse activities cannot be freely transferred between specific products without first storing and cataloguing the assets in a central repository [22]. Hence incorporating reuse in cloud computing will be beneficial if the general component will be used multiple times for developing cloud projects and services.

#### 4. Cloud Computing Reusability (CCR) Model

Innovative software engineering is required to leverage all the benefits of cloud computing and mitigate its challenges strategically to push forward its advances. Here we propose an extended version of software development, reusability process model for cloud computing platform and name it Cloud Computing Reusability (CCR) Model [Figure 5]. A model capable of developing cloud based applications with reusability by retrieving the components from the cloud component repository by using pattern matching algorithms and various retrieval methods. There are some different 6 retrieval methods available for the classification of components in the software library. This model will help to make searching faster based on classification of components and develop the cloud based application according to cloud customer requirements to improve time to market as compared to traditional software development approach. The Cloud Component Architecture of proposed Cloud Computing Reusability (CCR) Model is shown in Figure 6. In the Unified Modeling Language, a component diagram depicts how cloud components are wired together to form larger component. They are used to illustrate the structure of arbitrarily complex cloud systems.

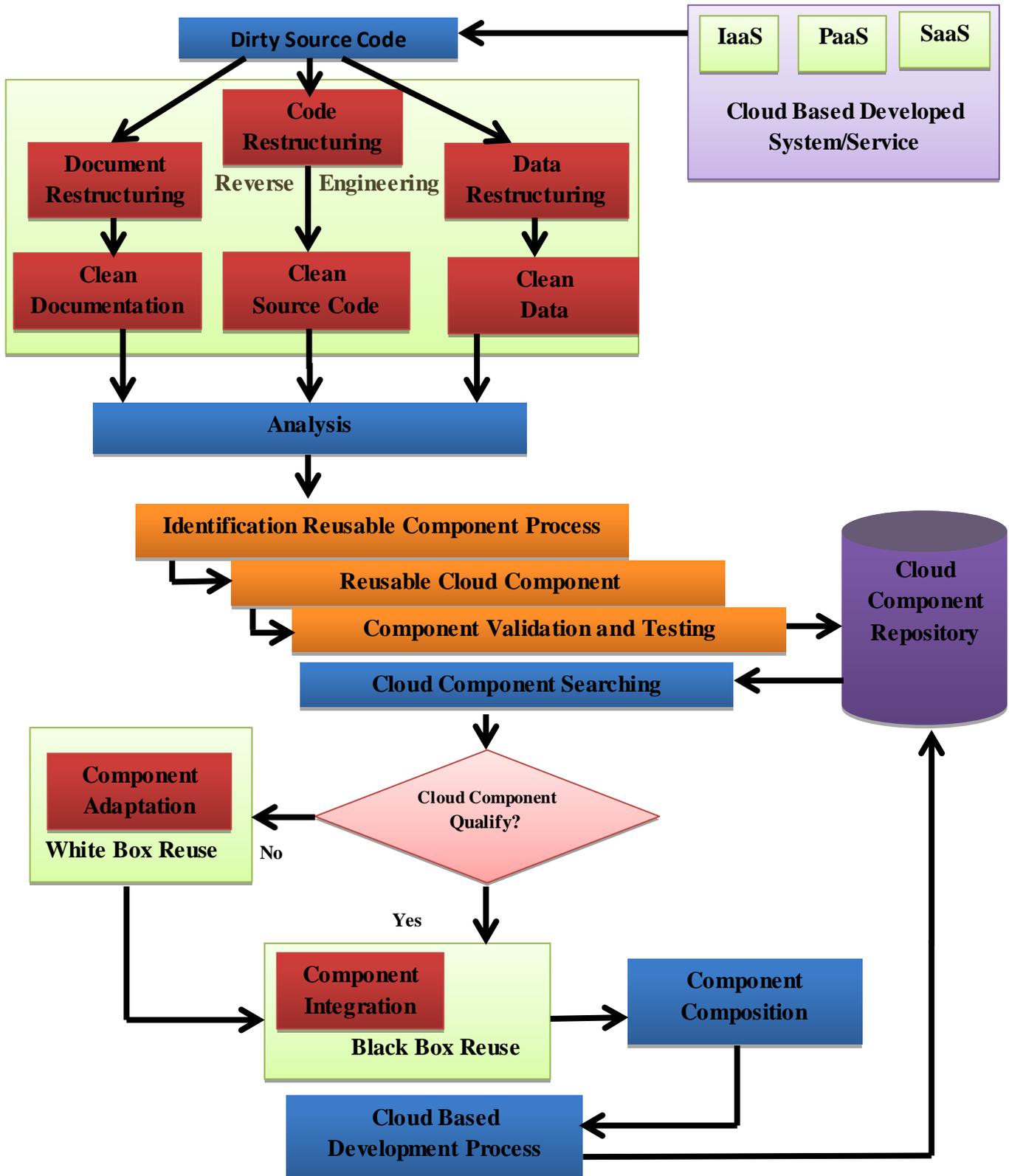


Figure 5. Cloud Computing Reusability (CCR) Model

#### 4.1 Cloud Based Developed System/Service

In cloud computing, three services are provided to the customer; Infrastructure as a Service, Platform as a Service and Software as a Service. The organization reuses their developed projects by black box reuse and if the cloud service or project is developed by another organization then it will be used by reverse engineering in cloud computing then if it will be further updated by white box reuse.

#### 4.2 Reverse Engineering

The dirty source code is obtained from cloud based development and service and then code, data and document restructuring will be performed to find a clean document (UML), data (Meta Data) and Code (coding style). After that it will be analyzed for future use, to check whether it is feasible or not, if feasible then identify reusable process. The reusable cloud component will be obtained through this process and then validation and verification of cloud component will be performed and then sent to the cloud component repository.

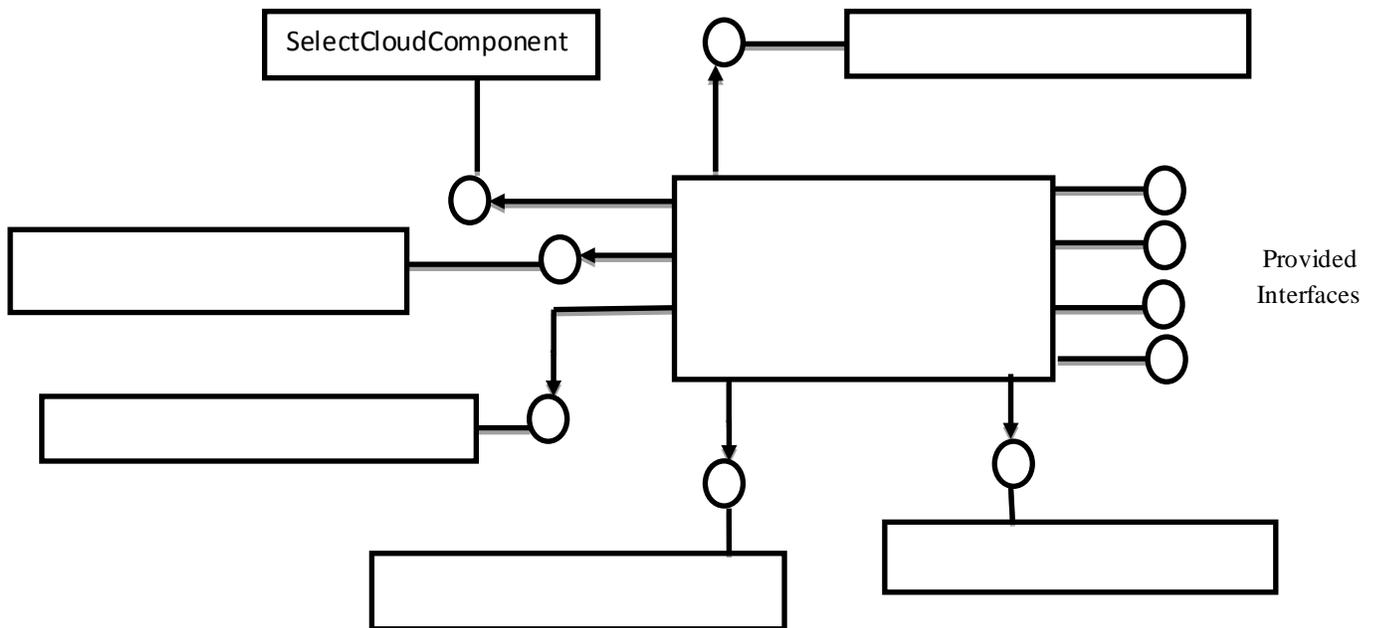


Figure 6. Cloud Component Architecture

#### 4.3 Cloud Component Repository

The refined cloud developed components by reverse engineering with traditional development model will be stored in cloud component repository and retrieved it at a later stage for other cloud application development. There is some different storage and retrieval methods (Information retrieval methods, Operational semantics methods, Descriptive methods, Denotational semantics methods, Topological methods and Structural methods) are available for the classification of components in the software library. This model will help to make searching faster based on classification of cloud components and use these cloud components in other projects by searching and send back to cloud component repository after updating.

#### 4.3 Cloud Component Reuse Process

The searched cloud component will be send through the phase cloud component qualification to check whether the component support required architecture, functionality and interfaces. If it qualifies then it will reused as a black box otherwise it will be reused as a white box reuse through the modification then the component will be integrated with current cloud application and send back to cloud component repository for future use.

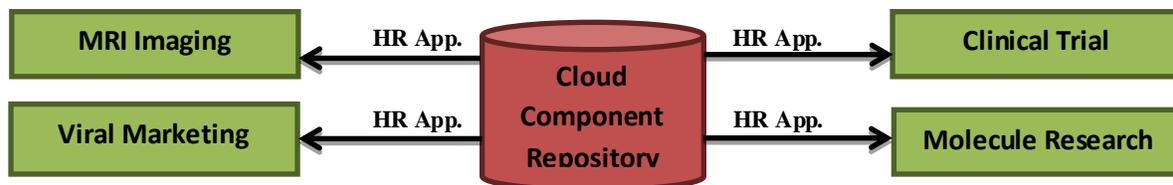
### 5. Results and Discussion

The results of Cloud Computing Reusability (CCR) Model as compared to traditional cloud based development have been described in the Table 1. The result with Cloud Computing Reusability (CCR) Model has been verified with the help of Cloudsim.

**Table 1. Comparison of CCR method and traditional method**

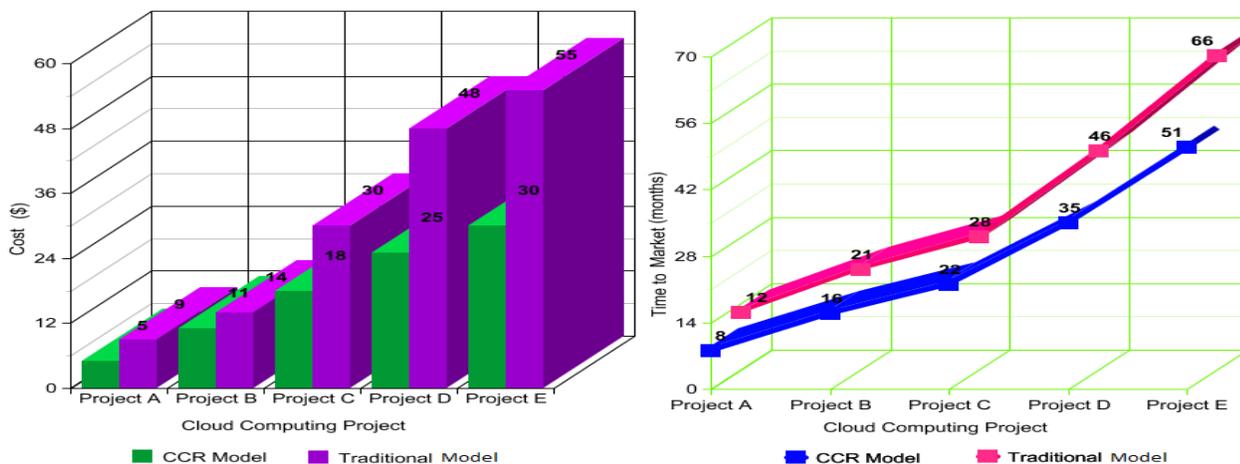
Criteria	CCR Method	Traditional Methods
Approach	Adaptive	Predictive
Success Measurement	Business Value	Confirmation To Plan
Project Size	Small	Large
Management Style	Decentralized	Autocratic
Perspective To Change	Change Adaptability	Change Sustainability
Culture	Leadership Collaboration	Command Control
Documentation	Low	Heavy
Emphasis	People Oriented	Process Oriented
Cycles	Numerous	Limited
Domain	Unpredictable/Exploratory	Predictable
Upfront Panning	Minimal	Comprehensive
Return On Investment	Early In Project	End Of Project
Team Size	Small/Creative	Large
Cost	Less	More
Time To Market	Less	More

Figure 7 shows the HR application developments in cloud computing as a development for reuse, and then it will be four times used in four projects. The HR application which has been stored in cloud component repository, now used in cloud computing projects: MRI Imaging, Clinical Trial, Viral Marketing and Molecule Research.



**Figure 7. Reuse of HR App. Cloud component in other projects**

The services provided by cloud provider will be easily reusable for new cloud projects. The evaluation of Cloud Computing Reusability (CCR) Model has been summarized in Table 1. The cost and time to market reduces in Cloud Computing Reusability (CCR) Model as compared to traditional software development, better services will be delivered to the cloud user with large satisfaction level, and these results were verified by Cloudsim. The cost reduction and improvement in time to market proved by Cloudsim shown in Figure 8.



**Figure 8. The comparison of cost and time to market for Traditional and CCR Model**

## 6. Advantage of Proposed Approach

This proposed Cloud Computing Reusability (CCR) will help to 1) developing application quickly 2) reduces cost 3) improves reusability 4) reduce time to market and make searching faster based on classification of components and introducing reusability in Software Development. It will be accepted widely if pattern based architecture designing, design patterns [27]

[28], UML based analysis and designing is incorporated. The six important ways Cloud Computing Reusability (CCR) enhances cloud based development.

- Enhance the productivity and improve the quality and reliability of the new software systems.
- Identify independent components having a low coupling and high cohesion.
- Accelerate cloud based development
- Improve time to market
- Reduce cost
- Increase generality

## 7. Conclusion

In this paper, we have presented a Cloud Computing Reusability (CCR) Model. The objective is to minimize the complexity, cost, time to market and increase reusability, development speed and generality. Software Development with reusability has encouraging future in the software industry and is capable of fulfilling the requirements of the cloud industry. Thus, at times it compromises with quality and is incapable of providing reusability of its cloud based developed components. Traditional Software Development offers particular solutions whereas Reuse and Cloud component based Development believe in generalized solutions to satisfy the demands of cloud customer. Component based development is a standard shift over the traditional way of developing and deploying of software. The amount of effort required for evolving software with reusability will diminish but there will be added communication and coordination requirement with the developer which makes software development project more difficult. The main objective of this paper is that the leading software process models should incorporate this new dimension of interaction with the reusability. A new Cloud Computing Reusability (CCR) Model is proposed in this paper which includes the expected communication requirement with the application developer and component developer which will diminish all the challenges of software development on a cloud computing platform and make it more beneficial to develop and deploy software on the cloud computing platform. The model is based on Reverse Engineering for identifying and creating reusable software component and reused that component. A model based on pattern matching technique is used to search the cloud component from the cloud component repository. This model encompasses the reverse engineering methodology to extract components of the object oriented legacy cloud system development. It utilizes cloud component repository to store and manage the tested components and restructures the new system that finally integrates the new system with the reusable components. The reusability of the cloud component is the most popular way to enhance the productivity and improve the quality and reliability of the new software systems by reducing the development costs. Due to these reasons, it is very important to identify independent components having a low coupling and high cohesion. Also a systematic approach to identify reusable component from the object oriented legacy system through cloud component architecture has been proposed. The proposed approach has been validated by using a UML and also its components are tested for reusability and illustrated that how these components can be reused in other cloud projects.

## 8. Future Work

The future scope of this work is to analyze and to incorporate risk factors in Component Based Development systematically and find the critical success factors of the Cloud Computing Reusability (CCR) and also identify the various risk factors using risk analysis of introducing reusability in component based development and offer a model that will help us to achieve reusability in Cloud Development. Reusability can also be automated in cloud development using an automated tool. Current results have been gathered through the simulation on Cloudsim but in future the same results would be verified actually by cloud providers. In future, if this proposed methodology can be fully automated by an automatic tool then it could be more effective and less time consuming. Component based software engineering and cloud computing is an open research area in fast growth.

### References

- [1] Radha Guha. Toward The Intelligent Web Systems. In Proceedings of IEEE CS, First International Conference on Computational Intelligence, Communication Systems and Network, Pages 459-463, July 2009.
- [2] J. Handler, N. Shadbolt, W. Hall, T. Berners-Lee and D. Weitzner. Web Science: An Interdisciplinary Approach to Understanding the Web. Communications of the ACM, Vol. 51, No. 7, July 2008.
- [3] F. Chong and G. Carraro. Architecture Strategies for Catching the Long Tail. Microsoft Corporation, April 2006.
- [4] J. Banerjee and S. Aziz. SOA: The missing link between Enterprise Architecture and Solution Architecture. SETLabs briefing, Vol. 5, No 2, Pages 69-80, March 2007.
- [5] HADOOP. <http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Hadoop>, February 2010.
- [6] D. Taft. IBM's M2 Project Taps Hadoop for Massive Mashups. [www.eweek.com](http://www.eweek.com), February 2010.
- [7] Sun Microsystems. Introduction to Cloud Computing architecture. White Paper, 1st Edition, June 2009
- [8] Sun Microsystems. Open Source & Cloud Computing: On-Demand, Innovative IT On a Massive Scale.
- [9] A. Singh, M. Korupolu, D. Mahapatra. Server-Storage Virtualization: Integration and Load Balancing in Data Centers. IEEE/ACM Supercomputing (SC), 2008

- [10] VMWARE. Virtualization Overview. [www.vmware.com](http://www.vmware.com).
- [11] Reservoir Consortium. Resources and Services Virtualization without Barriers. Scientific Report. 2009.
- [12] R. Pressman. Software Engineering: A Practitioner's Approach. 7th Edition. McGraw-Hill Higher Education (2009).
- [13] I. Sommerville. Software Engineering, 8th Edition, Pearson Education, 2006.
- [14] M. Brambilla et al. A Software Engineering Approach to Design and Development of Semantic Web Service Applications
- [15] Vaquero, L.M., Rodero-Merino, L., Caceres, J., Lindner, M.: A break in the clouds towards a cloud definition. ACM SIGCOMM Comput. Commun. Rev. 39(1), 50–55 (2009)
- [16] T. DeMarco and T. Lister. Waltzing with Bears: Managing Risk on Software Projects, Dorset House Publishing Company, Incorporated. March 2003.
- [17] Paulisch F., Siemens AG, "Software Architecture and Reuse – an Inherent Conflict?" 3rd International Conference on Software Reuse, Nov. 1994, pp. 214.
- [18] [www.win.tue.nl/~mchaudro/cbse2007/managing%20CBSE%20and%20reuse.pdf](http://www.win.tue.nl/~mchaudro/cbse2007/managing%20CBSE%20and%20reuse.pdf)
- [19] Garlen D., Allen R., and Ockerbloom J., "Architectural Mismatch: Why Reuse is So Hard", IEEE Software, November 1995, vol. 12, no 6, pp 17-26.
- [20] The Open Group: Building return on investment from cloud computing. A white paper, cloud business artifacts project. Cloud Computing Work Group (2010)
- [21] M. Griss. (1996, April). Systematic Software Reuse: Architecture, Process and Organization are Crucial. Available: <http://martin.griss.com/pubs/fusion1.htm>
- [22] A. Tomer, et al., "Evaluating software reuse alternatives: A model and its application to an industrial case study," IEEE Transactions on Software Engineering, vol. 30, pp. 601-612, 2004.
- [23] Chikofsky E.J., Cross II J.H. (1990), Reverse Engineering and Design Recovery: a Taxonomy, p-p 13-17, IEEE Software, volume 7, January 1990.
- [24] Ian Sommerville 2004 Software Engineering, 7th edition. Chapter 18 .  
<http://www.comp.lancs.ac.uk/computing/resources/IanS/SE7/Presentations/PDF/ch18.pdf>
- [25] Asit Kumar Gahalaut ,2010, REVERSE ENGINEERING: AN ESSENCE FOR SOFTWARE RE-ENGINEERING AND PROGRAM ANALYSIS. <http://http://www.ijest.info/docs/IJEST10-02-06-131.pdf>
- [26] Basili, V., Rombach, D. Support for comprehensive reuse. Department of Computer Science, University of Maryland at College Park, UMIACS-TR-91-23, CSTR- 2606, 1991..
- [27] J.H. Chuang. Potential-Based Approach for Shape Matching and Recognition. Pattern Recognition, 29:463-470, 1996.
- [28] Gomma H. and Farrukh G.A., "Composition of Software Architectures from Reusable Architecture Patterns", Foundations of Software Engineering, Proceedings of 3rd International Workshop on Software Architecture, Orlando, Florida, US, 1998, pp. 45-48.
- [29] K.S. J., and Dr. Vasantha R., "A New Process Model for Reuse based Software Development Approach", Proceedings of the World Congress on Engineering, London U.K, July 2008, vol. 1.
- [30] Monaco, Ania (7 June 2012 [last update]). "A View Inside the Cloud". The institute.ieee.org (IEEE). Retrieved August 21, 2012.
- [31] Bhaskar Prasad Rimal et. al., Architectural Requirements for Cloud Computing Systems: An Enterprise Cloud Approach, Springer Science Business Media B.V. 2010, J Grid Computing (2011) 9:3–26
- [32] Radha Guha et.al., Impact of Web 2.0 and Cloud Computing Platform on Software Engineering, 2010 International Symposium on Electronic System Design, 213-218.
- [33] Armbrust, M., Fox, A., Griffith, R., Joseph, A.D., Katz, R.H., Konwinski, A., Lee, G., Patterson, D.A., Rabkin, A., Stoica, I., Zaharia, M.: Above the clouds: a Berkeley view of cloud computing. Technical Report No. UCB/EECS-2009-28, Electrical Engineering and Computer Sciences, University of California at Berkeley (2009)
- [34] Bonvin, N., Papaioannou, T.G., Aberer, K.: Dynamic cost-efficient replication in data clouds. In: Proceedings of the 1st Workshop on Automated Control for Datacenters and Clouds (2009)
- [35] Dash, D., Kantere, V., Ailamaki, A.: An economic model for self-tuned cloud caching. In: Proceedings of the IEEE International Conference on Data Engineering (2009)
- [36] Fingar, P.: Extreme Competition: Cloud Oriented Business Architecture. Business Process Trends (2009)
- [37] Foster, I., Zhao, Y., Raicu, I., Lu, S.: Cloud computing cloud computing and Grid computing 360 degree compared. In: Grid Computing Environments Workshop (2008)
- [38] Gellman, R.: Privacy in the clouds: risks to privacy and confidentiality from cloud computing. In: World Privacy Forum (2009) 35. Golden, B.: Virtualization
- [39] Mell, P., Grance, T.: Perspectives on Cloud Computing and Standards. National Institute of Standards and Technology (NIST), Information Technology Laboratory (2009)

# Lateral-Torsional Buckling Of Steel Beam

H.R.KOCHAR<sup>1</sup>, S.K.KULKARNI<sup>2</sup>

<sup>1</sup> M.E. [Structure] student, Department of Civil Engineering, Sinhgad College of Engineering, Pune

<sup>2</sup> Assistant Professor, Department of Civil Engineering, Sinhgad College of Engineering, Pune

## Abstract

Lateral Torsional Buckling (LTB) is a failure criteria for beams in flexure. The AISC defines Lateral Torsional Buckling as: the buckling mode of a flexural member involving deflection normal to the plane of bending occurring simultaneously with twist about the shear center of the cross-section. LTB occurs when the compression portion of a beam is no longer sufficient in strength and instead the beam is restrained by the tension portion of the beam (which causes deflection or twisting to occur). The design buckling (bending) resistance moment of laterally unsupported beams are calculated as per Section 8.2.2, IS 800:2007 of the code. If the non-dimensional slenderness  $\lambda_{LT} \leq 0.4$ , no allowance for lateral-torsional buckling is necessary. ANNEX E (CL.8.2.2.1, IS 800:2007) of the code gives the method of calculating  $M_{cr}$ , the elastic lateral torsional buckling moment for different beam sections, considering loading and a support condition as well as for non-prismatic members. Elastic critical moment  $M_{cr}$  can be obtained using FE modeling techniques. The effects of various parameters such as shear force, bending moment are to be studied analytically.

**Keywords:** Lateral torsional buckling, finite element method, simply supported steel I-beam

## 1. Introduction

There are two types of beam one is Laterally supported beam and other is Laterally unsupported beam. In laterally supported beams full lateral support is provided by RC slab. But in some cases it is not possible to provide this ideal condition. In Industrial structures, many times steel beams or beams used in framework support equipment and machinery. Also, the floor in Industrial building may comprise steel plates, which may not provide lateral restraint. Therefore such cases acquire design of beam as laterally unsupported. Gantry Girder is the classic example of Laterally Unsupported Beam. This girder is subjected to the moving load due to travelling crane running on rails connected to top flange, and therefore it lacks lateral support over the length. The reduction in bending strength depends on cross-sectional dimensions, length of compression flange, type of restraint support and type of cross-section such as doubly symmetric, monosymmetric or asymmetric. Lateral Torsional Buckling (LTB) is a failure criteria for beams in flexure. The AISC defines Lateral Torsional Buckling as: the buckling mode of a flexural member involving deflection normal to the plane of bending occurring simultaneously with twist about the shear center of the cross-section. LTB occurs when the compression portion of a beam is no longer sufficient in strength and instead the beam is restrained by the tension portion of the beam (which causes deflection or twisting to occur). If the laterally unrestrained length of the compression flange of the beam is relatively longer then a phenomenon known as lateral buckling or lateral torsional buckling of the beam may take place therefore the beam would fail well before it can attain its full moment capacity.

## 2. Significance Of Study

Lateral-torsional buckling is a limit-state of structural usefulness where the deformation of a beam changes from predominantly in-plane deflection to a combination of lateral deflection and twisting while the load capacity remains first constant, before dropping off due to large deflections. The analytical aspects of determining the lateral-torsional buckling strength are quite complex, and close form solutions exist only for the simplest cases.

The various factors affecting the lateral-torsional buckling strength are:

- Distance between lateral supports to the compression flange.
- Restraints at the ends and at intermediate support locations (boundary conditions).
- Type and position of the loads.
- Moment gradient along the length.
- Type of cross-section.
- Non-prismatic nature of the member.
- Material properties.
- Magnitude and distribution of residual stresses.
- Initial imperfections of geometry and loading.

They are discussed here briefly:

The distance between lateral braces has considerable influence on the lateral torsional buckling of the beams. The restraints such as warping restraint, twisting restraint, and lateral deflection restraint tend to increase the load carrying capacity. If concentrated loads are present in between lateral restraints, they affect the load carrying capacity. If this concentrated load

applications point is above shear centre of the cross-section, then it has a destabilizing effect. On the other hand, if it is below shear centre, then it has stabilizing effect. For a beam with a particular maximum moment-if the variation of this moment is non-uniform along the length the load carrying capacity is more than the beam with same maximum moment uniform along its length. If the section is symmetric only about the weak axis (bending plane), its load carrying capacity is less than doubly symmetric sections. For doubly symmetric sections, the torque-component due to compressive stresses exactly balances that due to the tensile stresses. However, in a mono-symmetric beam there is an imbalance and the resistant torque causes a change in the effective torsional stiffeners, because the shear centre and centroid are not in one horizontal plane. This is known as "Wagner Effect". If the beam is non-prismatic within the lateral supports and has reduced width of flange at lesser moment section the lateral buckling strength decreases. The effect of residual stresses is to reduce the lateral buckling capacity. If the compression flange is wider than tension flange lateral buckling strength increases and if the tension flange is wider than compression flange, lateral buckling strength decreases. The residual stresses and hence its effect is more in welded beams as compared to that of rolled beams. The initial imperfections in geometry tend to reduce the load carrying capacity. The design buckling (Bending) resistance moment of laterally unsupported beams are calculated as per Section 8.2.2 of the code. If the non-dimensional slenderness  $\lambda_{LT} \leq 0.4$ , no allowance for lateral-torsional buckling is necessary. ANNEX E (CL.8.2.2.1, IS 800:2007) of the code gives the method of calculating  $M_{cr}$ , the elastic lateral torsional buckling moment for difficult beam sections, considering loading and a support condition as well as for non-prismatic members.

### 3. Scope Of Research Studies

- 1.To study the behavior of Lateral Torsional Buckling Of Beam
- 2.Factors affecting lateral torsional buckling
- 3.Manually and Analytically comparison of Elastic critical moment of various steel sections.
- 4.To propose a realistic analysis by using Elastic critical moment formula which is given in IS 800 : 2007 (Annexure E) & by FE modeling technique.

#### 3.1. Methodology

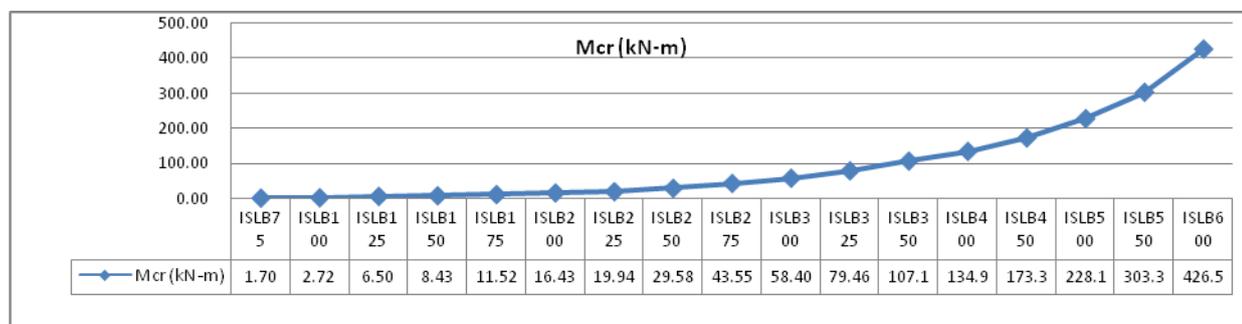
In technical papers I seen that there are various types of works done on the analysis of lateral torsional buckling in various ways such as analytically, experimentally, manually by using some softwares etc. So, referring from all these papers some steps to be taken to analyse lateral torsional buckling of steel beam by using Indian Standard codes IS 800 :2007 .In which ANNEX E gives the formulae for the calculation of elastic critical moment which is useful to calculate the effect of lateral torsional buckling in terms of moment. From all this one problem of simply supported of 6m span with uniformly distributed load of 50 kN/m. This calculation is done by manually by using procedure which is given in some text book such as Design of steel structures (BY RAMCHANDRA), Limit design of steel structures (M.R. Shiyekar), Design of steel structures (BY SUBRAMANYAM). From this calculation of elastic critical moment manually. Analyse the beam by using ANSYS SOFTWARE in which design the steel section by using some methods such as directly take the section from section menu which is given left side of the ANSYS programme give their properties then analyse the beam by applying uniformly distributed load. Analyse the various effects such as shear force, bending moment, critical moment. This critical moment values are compared with the manually calculation

#### 4.problem statement:-

In this study, simply supported beam (I-section) is selected. Analysis of various I sections (i.e ISLB, ISMB, ISWB) was carried out in ANSYS. All the sections were run for different spans of 4m, 4.5m, 5m, 5.5m and 6m in ANSYS as well as the results for  $M_{cr}$  were obtained by IS method in spreadsheet.

#### 5. Result And Discussion

After analyzing simply supported I-steel beam as mentioned in problem statement.  $M_{cr}$  are calculated as follows



##### 5.1 ISLB



## References

- [1]. Fatimah Denan<sup>1</sup>, Mohd Hanim Osman<sup>2</sup> & Sariffuddin Saad<sup>3</sup>, “The study of LTB behavior of beam with trapezoid web steel section by experimental and FEA”, *IJRRAS* 2 (3) March [2010]
- [2]. Seung-Eock Kima, Chia-Ming Uang<sup>b</sup>, Se-Hyu Choic, Ki-Yong Ana, “ Practical advanced analysis of steel frames considering lateral-torsional buckling”, *Thin-Walled Structures* 44 (2006) 709–720 [2006]
- [3]. Lopez , Danny, Serena, Practical advanced analysis of steel frames considering lateral-torsional buckling [2006].
- [4.] H. SHOW KATI, “Lateral torsional buckling of steel beam”, *Iranian Journal of Science & Technology, Transaction B, Engineering*, Vol. 32, No. B2, pp 153-156 [2008]
- [5]. “Stresses in bracings due to lateral torsional buckling of beams”, R. Kindmann  
Vette Institute of steel and composite structures, University of Bochum, Germany [2009]
- [6.] Ultimate limit state design of lateral torsional buckling of partially encase steel beam Piloto, P.A.G. 1; Mesquita, L.M.R.2; Gavián, Ana Ramos 3, 2 Polytechnic Institute Bragança, Dep. Applied Mechanics [2006].
- [7.] Johan Maljaars<sup>1,2</sup>, Jan W.B. Stark<sup>3</sup> and Henri M.G.M. Steenbergen<sup>1</sup>, “ Buckling of coped steel beams and steel beams with partial endplates” TNO Environment and Geosciences, Delft, The Netherlands [2006].
- [8.] Johan Maljaars<sup>1,2</sup>, Jan W.B. Stark<sup>3</sup> and Henri M.G.M. Steenbergen<sup>1</sup>, “Buckling of coped steel beams and steel beams with partial endplates”, [2006]
- [9]. Seung-Eock Kim a,\*, Jaehong Lee b, Joo-Soo Park a, “ 3-D second-order plastic-hinge analysis accounting for lateral torsional buckling”, *International Journal of Solids and Structures* 39 (2002) 2109–2128 [2001]
- [10]. Dewey H. Hodges a,\*, David A. Peters, “Lateral-torsional buckling of cantilevered elastically coupled composite strip- and I-beams”, *International Journal of Solids and Structures* 39 (2002) 2109–2128 [2000]
- [11]. Anísio Andrade a, Dinar Camotim b,\*, P. Borges Dinis ba, “ Lateral-torsional buckling of singly symmetric web-tapered thin-walled I-beams: 1D model vs. shell FEA”, [2007]
- [12]. Delphine Sonck , “Lateral-torsional buckling of cellular beams”, Ghent University (UGent), Gent, Belgium. E-mail: Delphine.Sonck@UGent.be [2006]
- [13]. Bambang SURYOATMONO, “ Lateral-torsional buckling of orthotropic rectangular section beams”, Professor Department of Civil Engineering, Parahyangan Catholic University Bandung, Indonesia [2001]
- [14]. Seung-Eock Kim a,\*, Jaehong Lee b , “Improved refined plastic-hinge analysis accounting for lateral torsional buckling”, *Journal of Constructional Steel Research* 58 (2002) 1431–1453 [2001]
- [15]. Jonathan Hurff , “LATERAL-TORSIONAL BUCKLING EXPERIMENTS ON RECTANGULAR PRESTRESSED CONCRETE BEAMS”, School of Civil & Env. Engineering, Georgia Institute of Technology, [2010]
- [16]. Ana Lydia R. de Castro e Silva\*, Ricardo H. Fakury\*, Luiz Antônio de Souza\*, and Roberto M. Gonçalves, “ NOMINAL STRENGTH OF BENDING MOMENT FOR LATERAL TORSIONAL BUCKLING OF STEEL BEAMS † [1998]
- [17]. Nicolas BOISSONNADE(1), Marc VILLETTE(2) and Jean-Pierre MUZEAU(1), “About Amplification Factors for Lateral Torsional Buckling and Torsional Buckling “
- [18]. M.R. Shiyekar, “Limit state design of steel structures “ Textbook
- [19]. IS 800 : 2007
- [20]. Ramchandra, “Design Of steel Structures”, Textbook

# Application Of Off Grid Solar PV System for Power Processing Unit

**Dr S.M.Ali<sup>1</sup> Arupananda Pattanaik<sup>2</sup> Lipsa Nayak<sup>3</sup> Naina Mohanty<sup>4</sup>**

1. Professor Electrical School of Electrical Engineering, KIIT University, Bhubaneswar

2, 3, 4. 1<sup>st</sup> year M.Tech Power Energy System, School of Electrical Engineering,

KIIT University, Bhubaneswar

**Abstract-** In this paper a novel multi-functional power processing unit capable of extracting maximum power from solar photovoltaic panels is described. It employs a combination of a voltage controlled voltage source inverter (VCVSI) and a current controlled voltage source inverter (CCVSI), connected in series on the DC side and in parallel on the AC side. This Power Processing Unit is able to provide an uninterruptible power supply feature, load voltage stabilization, unity power factor operation, maximum power point tracking, and higher efficiency for charging the battery from renewable energy sources and more reactive power support. The experimental results from the proto typed system confirm validity of the proposed topology.

## I. Introduction

Many renewable energy sources (RES), such as photovoltaic (PV) modules, produce maximum power at a DC output voltage that varies widely depending upon the solar insolation levels, ambient temperature and other variables[4,5] . Wind energy, which is often extracted to a DC output using a wind generator (WG)with a rectifier, generally also requires a variable output voltage, to extract the maximum power at any given time or wind speed to obtain the maximum benefit from the equipment capital expenditure[5,7] . Typically, a charge controller is used to transfer power from the PV or WG to a battery. The power from the battery is then converted to AC using a voltage source inverter (VSI) to energize AC loads. A common topology for a stand-alone photovoltaic system with DC output is the series connection of a DC energy source to a battery charger to an inverter [8, 13]. The application of PV assisted uninterruptible power supply systems for poor quality utility power grids has been reported [6, 10-24]. Where a bi-directional inverter is used in an “in-line” configuration as shown in Fig. 1. Energy not intended for the battery must then be converted again, resulting in a system where the cost and efficiency have not been optimized.

## ii. The Multi-Function Power Processing Unit

In the Multi-Functional Power Processing Unit [1-3] (Fig. 2). the CCVSI is connected in series with a combination of the battery and VCVSI on the DC side in order to regulate the difference in voltage between the battery and the PV and hence provide the Maximum Power Point Tracking; MPPT operation. The CCVSI is connected directly across the AC grid and is able to supply a controlled current to the AC bus. In the absence of PV input, it can provide rated reactive power support or active filtering of the line current to minimize the harmonic distortion. The VCVSI is connected to the battery, providing bi-directional power (both rectification and inversion) flow capability. The VCVSI is connected through the decoupling inductor ( $x_m$ )and produces a constant output voltage across the load. In extended periods of grid failure, a backup diesel generator can be used to provide the AC supply. The CCVSI only needs to operate in inverter mode (active power .flow from DC to AC), while the VCVSI has fully hi-directional real power flow.

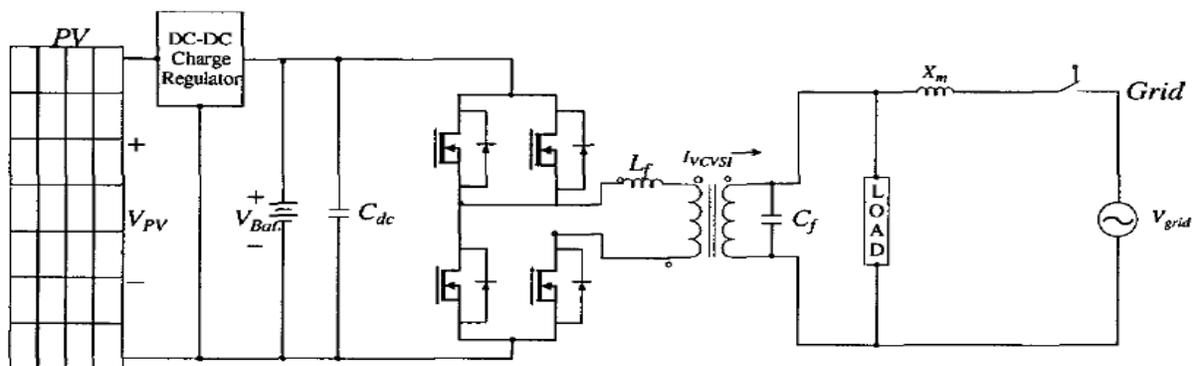


Fig. 1 Conventional grid-connected PV assisted UPS

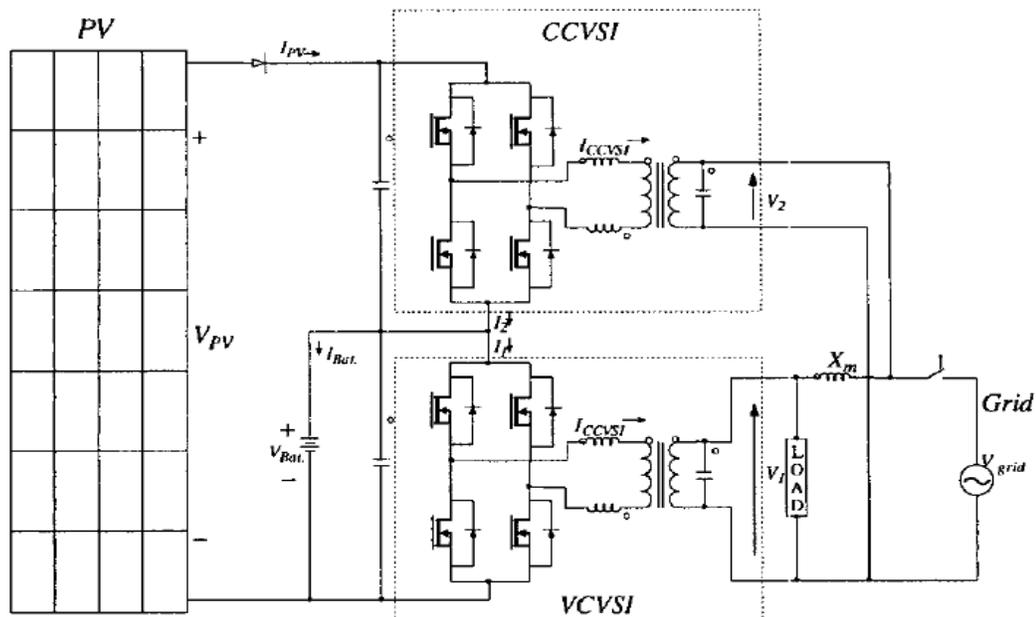


Fig. 2. Power circuit diagram of the proposed Power Processing Unit

#### A. Performance Enhancement

The series DC configuration of the two VSIs provides improved MPPT efficiency to charge the battery. Moreover, the parallel AC configuration of the output of the Power Processing Unit offers more reactive power support and unity power factor operation to the system. Moreover, with proper sizing of the VSIs in Power Processing Unit, the size reduction compare to Conventional UPS with DC-DC series charge controller is possible.

#### 1) Reactive Power Support Improvement and Unity Power Factor operation

Fig. 3 shows the simplified equivalent electric circuit diagram of the Power Processing Unit in grid-connected mode. The CCVSI is connected directly across the grid and is able to supply a controlled current to the grid. In the absence of RES input, it can provide rated reactive power support or active filtering of the line current to minimize the harmonic distortion. As the VCVSI cannot provide effective reactive power support to the grid and the grid power factor is not controllable in the conventional UPS, the CCVSI in the Power Processing Unit can rectify this deficiency by providing reactive power to the AC side.

It is shown that the reactive power support from the CCVSI can be given also to the VCVSI in the power processing unit to achieve the unity power factor operation from the grid point of view. It is shown that if the PV voltage is set at 160% of  $V_{bat}$  leaving the DC voltage across the CCVSI at 60% of  $V_{bat}$  the CCVSI should be able to handle 60% of the VCVSI capacity. In the maximum power angle ( $\phi = 30^\circ$ ), the maximum reactive power flow from the grid to the VCVSI is about 0.4 per unit [25]. Therefore, assuming that only 50% of reactive power demanded is supported by the CCVSI in different conditions (e.g., during the daytime when PV energy is available), the power factor can be improved to unity for  $v_{ccvsi} < 1.1$  (Fig. 4). Therefore, the size of the CCVSI should be defined based on the amount of required reactive power support while supplying the required active power.

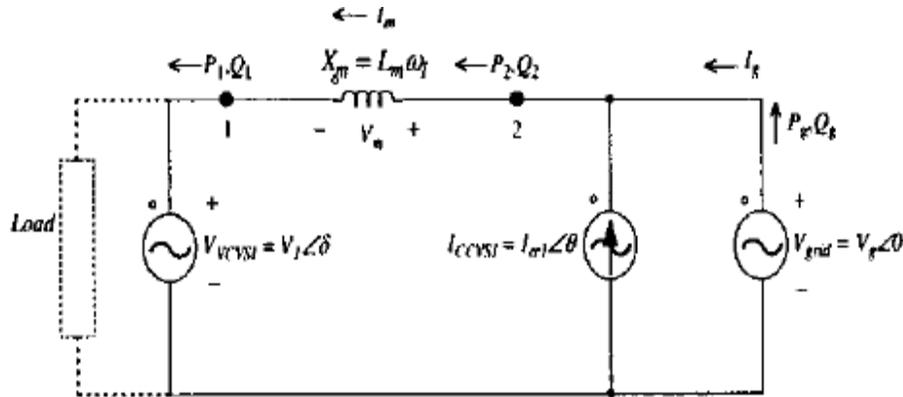


Fig. 3. The simplified equivalent electric circuit diagram of the Power Processing Unit in grid-connected mode

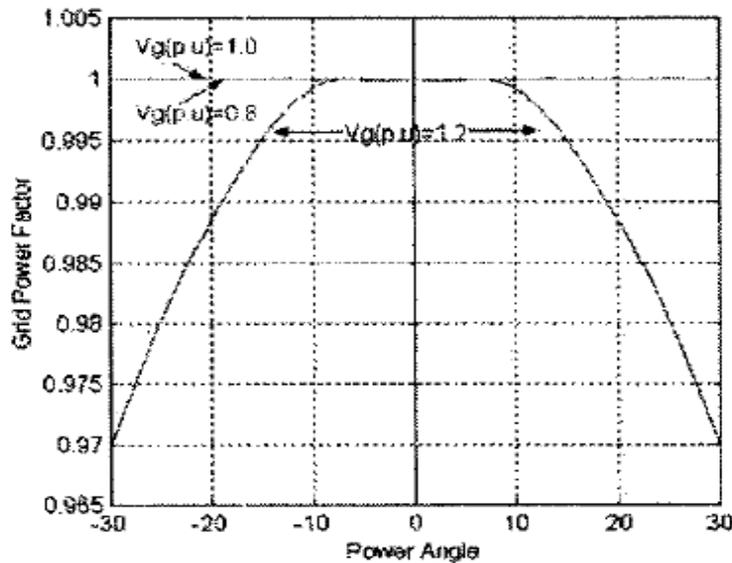


Fig. 4. Grid power factor improvement by Power Processing Unit (only 0.2 per unit reactive power support by CCVSI)

## 2) MPPT Efficiency Improvement for Battery Charging

Since the battery is directly connected to the DC side of the VCVSI, that portion of the PV power can be delivered to the battery with no conversion losses and can be described as follow:

$$\tilde{\eta}_{Total} = (V_{Bat}(1+(V_{PV}-V_{Bat})\cdot\tilde{\eta}_{VCVSI}\cdot\tilde{\eta}_{CCVSI})/V_{PV}$$

$$\Rightarrow \tilde{\eta}_{Total}=(1+\tilde{\eta}_{VCVSI}\cdot\tilde{\eta}_{CCVSI}\cdot(V_{PV}/V_{Bat}-1))/(V_{PV}/V_{Bat})$$

Fig. 5 shows assuming the CCVSI has an efficiency rate of 90 percent the ( $\tilde{\eta}_{ccvsi}=90\%$ ), the total captured efficiency of the Power Processing Unit is higher than the efficiency of a single VCVSI when the PV voltage is less than twice the battery voltage. It means that, compared to the conventional grid-connected PV assisted UPS scheme, assuming the DC-DC charge regulator efficiency is also 90% (similar to the  $\tilde{\eta}_{ccvsi}=90\%$ ), the proposed power processing unit can charge batteries at a higher efficiency. This is an attractive feature for photovoltaic applications.

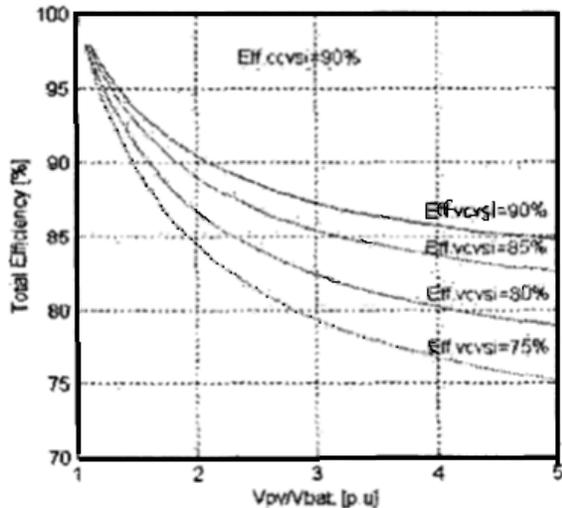


Fig. 5. Overall Efficiency improvement of Power Processing Unit for charging battery at MPPT

### 3) Size Reduction Comparing a Conventional UPS with DC-DC Series Charge Controller

Assuming the RES is a PV array with a required MPPT voltage range from 120 to 160 volts, the VCVSI and battery may have a DC voltage of 100 volts, and the CCVSI may be designed to vary between 20 volts and 60 volts DC. Hence, the inverter power ratings for the VCVSI and CCVSI would be ( $P_{CCVSI} = P_{DCmax} \times 60V/160V$  and  $P_{VCVSI} = P_{DCmax} \times 100V/120V$ ) This would give an aggregate Power Processing Unit power rating of 121% of  $P_{DCmax}$ . However, to transfer the same power via conventional UPS with DC-DC series charge controller, a power rating of 200% of  $P_{DCmax}$  is required. Therefore, the Power Processing Unit makes it possible to reduce the overall size of the power conditioner.



Fig.6 The Prototyped Power Processing Unit

### III. Experimental Results:

To evaluate the validity of the proposed power conditioner, the Power Processing Unit was prototyped (Fig. 6). In our experimentation, importance was placed on the operation of the Power Processing Unit at different modes rather than the optimization of control algorithms. For clarity of the experimentation the results were obtained in the eight different modes. The result of eight different modes of operation confirms the validity of the proposed multi-functional power processing unit for a hybrid power system.

A block diagram of the system components is shown in Fig. 7, which shows how the two VSIs, the battery, PV and grid are connected. The top inverter in the block diagram is a CCVSI whose performance is shown in Fig. 8. This inverter has a built-in MPPT algorithm, and therefore, after synchronization to the grid and connection to the grid, it tries to track the Maximum Power Point; MPP of the connected solar array.

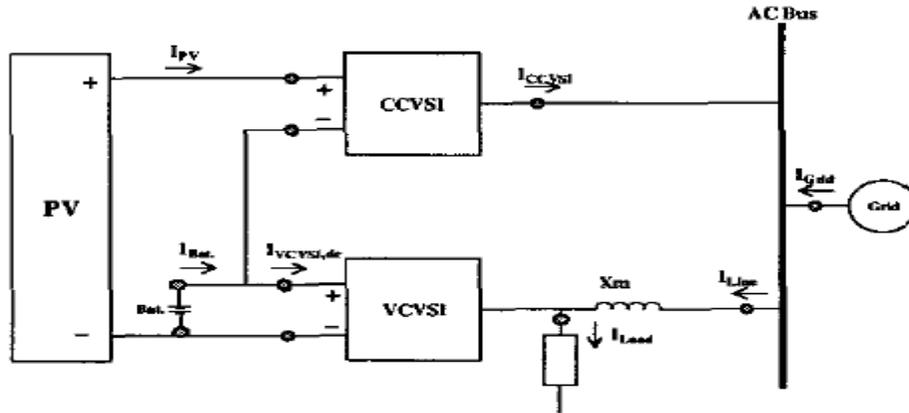


Fig. 7. Block diagram of the parallel hybrid system using the Power Processing Unit

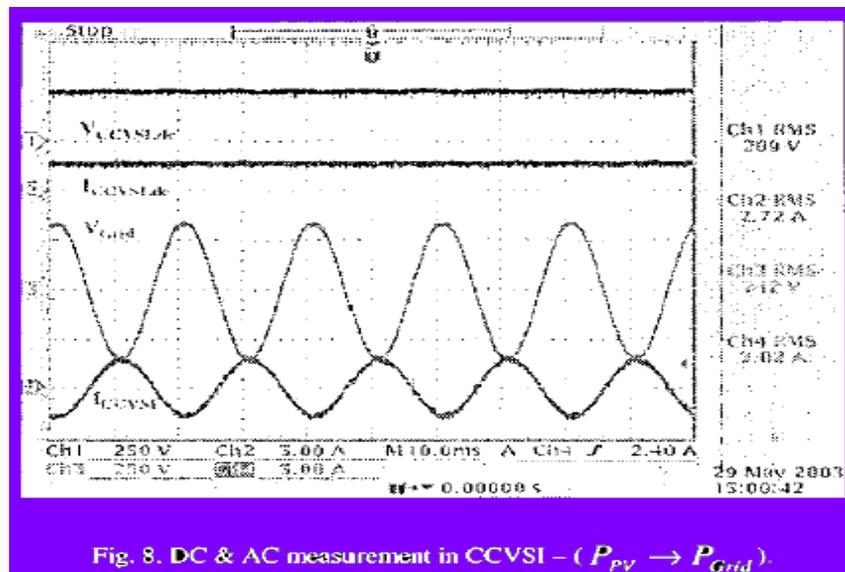


Fig. 8. DC & AC measurement in CCVSI - ( $P_{pv} \rightarrow P_{Grid}$ )

In Fig. 8, the first two waveforms are the voltage ( $V_{ccvsi,DC}$ ) and current ( $I_{ccvsi,dc}$ ) of the PV is the input for the inverter and the second two waveforms are the AC output voltage ( $V_{Grid}$ ) and current ( $I_{CCVSI}$ ). The c c v s l is equipped with a DC filter to damp 100 Hz ripple of the voltage at DC side to be able to extract the maximum power of the PV at higher efficiency. This figure shows a 180° degree phase shift between the output voltage and current, which means that power is transferred from the PV panel to the AC grid ( $P_{pv} \rightarrow P_{Grid}$ ).

Fig. 9 shows the performance of the VCVSI used in the system. The first two waveforms are the voltage ( $V_{Bat}$ ) and Current ( $I_{vcvsi,DC}$ ) of the battery, which is the input for the inverter and the second two waveforms are the AC output voltage ( $V_{Load}$ ) and load current ( $I_{Load}$ ). As expected because of single-phase operation of the inverter, 100 Hz ripple appears in both the battery voltage and the current waveforms. The PWM of the inverter is controlled to provide a sinusoidal voltage at the rated value for the load. Therefore, the battery supplies the load in stand-alone mode

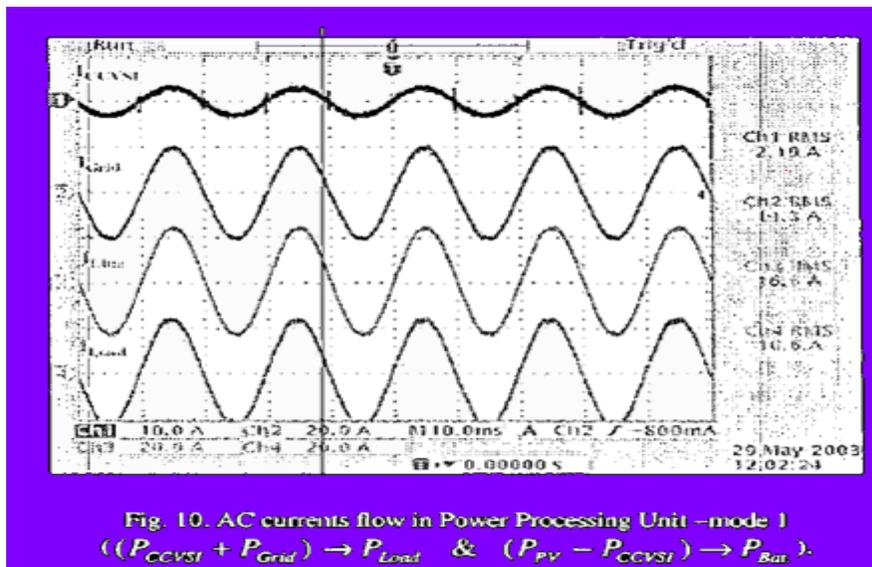
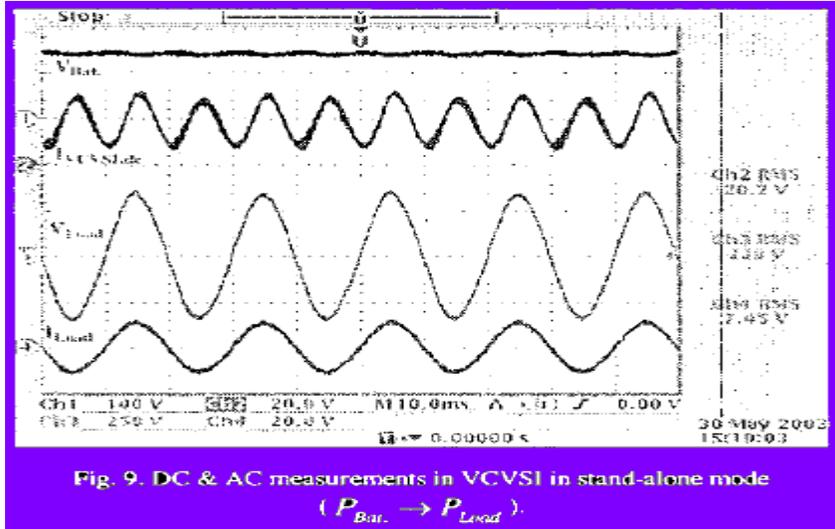


Fig. 10 shows that the CCVSI transfers the power received from the pv to the grid and the extra power demand by the load supply from the grid ( $(P_{ccvsi} + P_{Grid}) \rightarrow P_{Load}$ ). The rest of the power from the pv will be given to the battery ( $(P_{pv} - P_{ccvsi}) \rightarrow P_{Bat.}$ ). Therefore, although the VCVSI is synchronized and connected to the grid, it is possible to put the whole load demand on the grid and partially on PV. In this case the line current is equal to the load current, which confirms that the whole load demand is met from the AC bus in AC coupling of hybrid system.

Fig. 11 shows the situation when there is no system loads. In this mode of operation the available PV at maximum power will be extracted by the CCVSI. A portion of the PV power of the PV goes to the grid ( $I_{ccvsi} = -I_{Grid}$ ) and the rest of the power flows from the DC bus direct to the battery. Therefore this configuration can increase the efficiency of charging battery from PV ( $P_{ccvsi} \rightarrow P_{Grid}$  and  $(P_{Pv} - P_{ccvsi}) \rightarrow P_{Bat.}$ ).



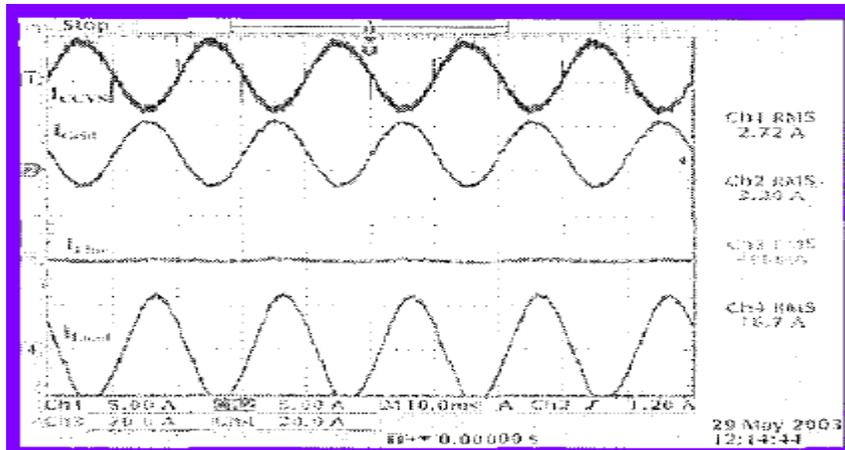


Fig. 13. AC currents flow in Power Processing Unit –mode 3  
 $(P_{CCVSI} \rightarrow P_{Grid} \& (P_{Bat.} + P_{PV} - P_{CCVSI}) \rightarrow P_{Load})$ .

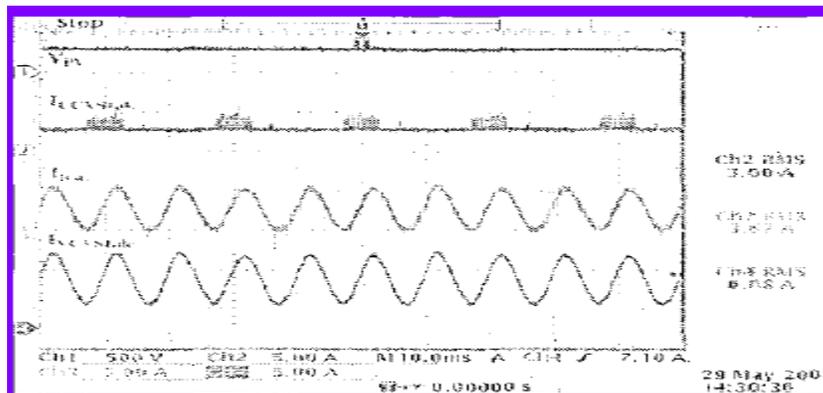


Fig. 14. DC measurement in Power Processing Unit –mode 6  
 $(P_{CCVSI} \rightarrow P_{Grid} \& (P_{Bat.} + P_{PV} - P_{CCVSI}) \rightarrow P_{Load})$

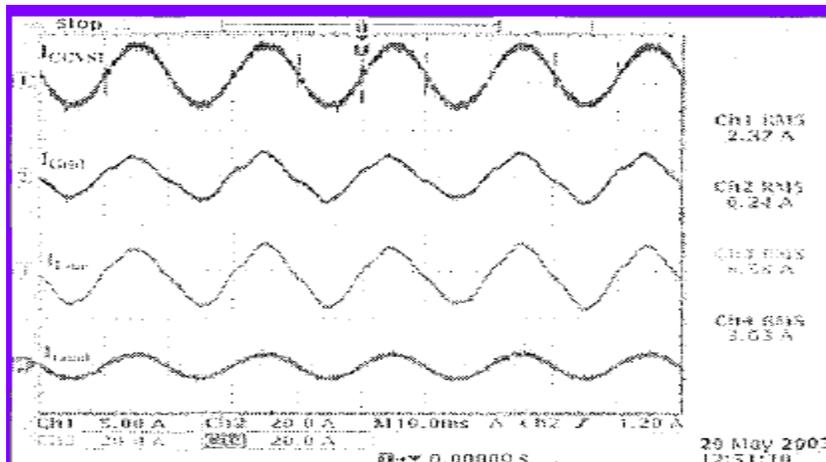


Fig. 15. AC currents flow in Power Processing Unit –mode 5  
 $((P_{PV} + P_{Grid}) \rightarrow (P_{Load} \& P_{Bat.}))$

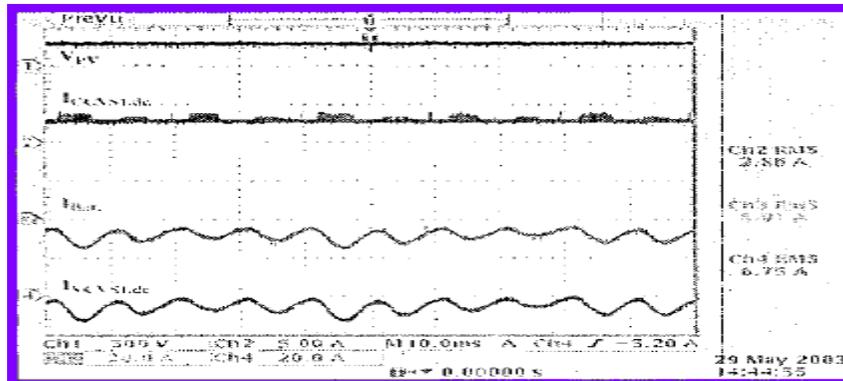


Fig. 16. DC measurement in Power Processing Unit –mode 8  
( $(P_{PV} + P_{Grid}) \rightarrow P_{bat.} \& P_{Grid} \rightarrow P_{Load}$ ).

Fig. 14 shows the DC measurement in the Power Processing Unit. This mode (six) is similar to mode three - the CCVSI is grid-connected, however, the VCVSI is in stand-alone mode. In this mode the Power Processing Unit supplies the load partly from the battery and partly from the PV. The PV power at the MPP is given to the grid and

The rest of the PV power and battery contribute to supply the load ( $P_{CCVSI} \rightarrow P_{Grid}$  and  $(P_{Bat} + P_{PV} - P_{CCVSI}) \rightarrow P_{Load}$ ). The first two waveforms are the PV voltage and current. As the CCVSI is in series with the PV, the PV and CCVSI currents are equal. The current of the VCVSI is equal to the summation of the CCVSI and battery currents and it is positive. It means that the DC power is flowing from the DC bus of the VCVSI to the AC bus to supply the load. As this system is single-phase the 100 Hz ripple in the battery current can be observed.

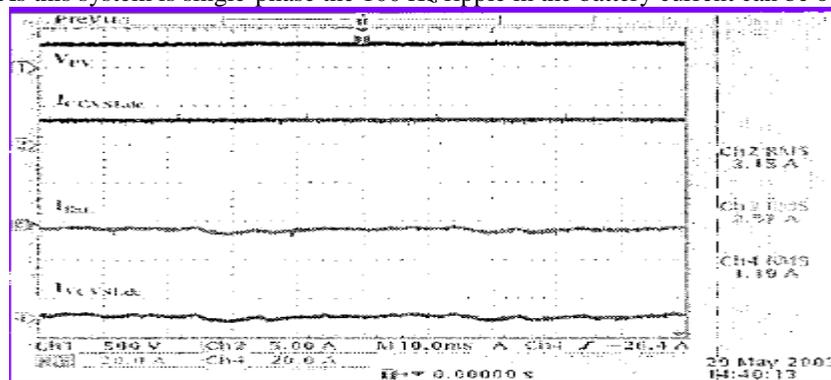


Fig. 17. DC measurement in Power Processing Unit –mode 7  
( $(P_{CCVSI} + P_{Grid}) \rightarrow P_{Load} \& (P_{PV} - P_{CCVSI}) \rightarrow (P_{Load} \& P_{Bat.})$ )

Fig. 17 shows the DC measurement in the Power Processing Unit when the load is fed from the AC bus and the battery charged from the PV. In this mode, both the CCVSI and VCVSI are grid-connected and the grid supplies the load. The PV power at the MPP is extracted to the grid through the CCVSI. The rest of the PV power is fed directly to the battery ( $(P_{CCVSI} + P_{Grid}) \rightarrow P_{Load}$  and  $(P_{PV} - P_{CCVSI}) \rightarrow (P_{Load} \& P_{Bat.})$ ). The top two waveforms are the PV voltage and current. As the CCVSI is in series with the PV, the PV and CCVSI currents are equal. The current of the VCVSI is equal to the summation of the CCVSI and battery currents and it is positive. It means that the DC power is flowing from the DC bus of the VCVSI to the AC bus to supply the load. As this system is single-phase, the 100 Hz ripple is a major component in the battery current.

Fig. 16 shows the DC measurement in the Power Processing Unit when a small load and battery are feeding from the AC bus. When there is a huge demand for charging the battery, power from the PV is not sufficient, therefore the grid supplies the demand through the VCVSI. In this mode both the CCVSI and VCVSI are grid connected. The PV power at the MPP is extracted to the grid through the CCVSI. The rest of the PV power is given directly to the battery ( $(P_{PV} + P_{Grid}) \rightarrow P_{Bat}$  and  $P_{Grid} \rightarrow P_{Load}$ ). The first two waveforms are the PV voltage and current. As the CCVSI is in series with the PV, the PV and CCVSI currents are equal. The current of the VCVSI is equal to the summation of the CCVSI and battery currents and is negative. It means that the DC power is flowing from the AC bus of the VCVSI to the AC bus for charging the battery. The 100 Hz ripple in the battery current is not identical, because of change in the power angle in the control system.

#### IV. Conclusion

In this paper the fundamental concept and experimental results of a novel power conditioner for extracting maximum available energy of different renewable energy sources are described. The proposed power conditioner employs two voltage source inverters connected in series on the DC side and in parallel on the AC side. The power conditioner provides unity power factor and maximum power point tracking as well as more reactive power support in all modes of operation through control of the instantaneous output parameter of inverters. It has demonstrated that the proposed Power Processing Unit is an innovative solution to power conditioning for a weak grid, and suitable for application such as in hybrid power Systems.

#### References

- [ 1 ] Chem Nayar, Michel Malengret, Lawrence Bark. Hooman Dehbonei, "Power Conversion System and Method of ConvenerPower." in International Patent (PCT/AU03/00382). Australia: Curtin University of Technology. 2003.
- [2] H. Dehbonei, C.V. Nayar. L. Bark "A Combined Voltage Controlled and Current Controlled 'Dual Converter' for a Weak Grid Connected Photovoltaic System with Battery EnergyStorage." presented at IEEE Power Electronics Specialists Conference, Cairns, 2002.
- [3] H. Dehbonei, PhD, Power Conditioning for Distributed Renewable Energy Generation. Perth Curtin University of Technology. 2003.
- [4] H.R.Enslin. D.B.Snyman, "Combined low-cost, high efficient inverter, peak power tracker and regulator for PV applications" IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics. vol. 6, pp. 73 -82,1991.
- [5] T.F. Wu. C.H. Chang. "Single Stage Converter for PV lighting System with MPPT and Energy Backup," IEEE Transaction on Aerospace and Electronic Systems, vol. 35, pp. 1306 - 1317,1999.
- [6] G. Venkataramanan. B. Milkovska, V. Gerez. H. Nehrir. "Variable Speed Operation Of Permanent Magnet Alternator Wind Turbine Using A Single Switch Power Converter," Journal of Solar Energy Engineering. Transaction ASME. 1996.
- [7] J.H.R.Enslin, M.S.Wolf, D.B.Snyman, W.Swiegers,"Integrated photovoltaic maximum power point tracking converter," IEEE Transactions on Industrial Electronics, vol. 44, pp. 769 -773,1997.
- [8] W. Bower. S. Phillips. F. Schalles. "Performance and Characteristics of Inverters in Remote and Stand-Alone Applications." presented at IEEE Photovoltaic Specialists Conference. 1988.
- [9] I. Nita. I. M. Vilsan. "Hybrid Wind-Photovoltaic Power Supply for a Telecommunication System." presented at INTELEC. 1997.
- [10] R.M. Rorello. A.M. Salameh. "Stand-Alone Transformerless Sinusoidal Inverts For PV Systems." presented at IEEE Applied Power Electronics conference, APEC-1991.
- [11] W. Durisch, D. Tille. "Testing Of Small Sinusoidal-Inverters For Photovoltaic Stand-Alone Systems," Applied Energy, vol. 64,1998.
- [12] H. Masheleni, X.F.Carelse, "Microcontroller-Based Charge Controller For Stand-Alone Photovoltaic System." Solar Energy, vol. 61, 1997.
- [13] S.A. Pessas, V. Makios, "Light Weight, Four Quadrant. High Switching Frequency Modular, Photovoltaic DC/AC Inverter. With Sinusoidal Output And High Efficiency," presented at IEEE, Photovoltaic Specialists Conference, 1988.
- [14] C.J. Hatziaodoni, FE. Chalkiadakis, V.K. Feiste. "A Power Conditioner For A Grid Connected Photovoltaic Generator Based On The 3-Level Inverter," IEEE Transactions on Energy Conversion, vol. 14, pp. 1605 - 1610,1999.
- [15] M. Ashari. W. W. L. Keenhipala, C.V. Nayar, "A Single Phase Parallel Connected Uninterruptible Power Supply I Demand Side Management System." IEEE Transactions on Energy Conversion. vol. 15, pp. 97 - 102,2000.
- [16] H. Him, P. Mutschler. "Voltage Source Inverters for Grid Connected Photovoltaic System," presented at 2nd World Conference and Exhibition on Photovoltaic Solar Energy Conversion. Vienna, Austria, 1998.
- [17] C.V. Nayar. M. Ashari, W.W.L. Keenhipala. "A Single Phase Uninterruptible Power Supply System Using A Bi-Directional Sinusoidal PWM Inverter," presented at PESDES, 1998.
- [18] C. V. Nayar, "A Solar/Mains/Diesel Hybrid Uninterrupted Power System." presented at ANZSES. Solar 97 Conference, Canberra, Australia, 1997
- [19] M. Ashari. C.V. Nayar, S. Islam. "A Novel Scheme For Mitigation Of Line Current Harmonic Compensation Of Reactive Power In Three Phase Low Voltage Distribution Systems." presented at IEEE. Power Electronics Specialists Conference, Ireland, 2000.
- [20] A.S. Neris, N.A. Vovos. G.B. Giannakopoulos. "Variable Speed Wind Energy Conversion Scheme For Connection To Weak AC Systems." IEEE, Transactions on Energy Conversion. vol. 14, 1999.
- [21] F. Giraud. Z.S. Salameh. "Analysis Of A Passing Cloud On A Grid-Interactive Photovoltaic System With Battery Storage Using Neural Networks," IEEE Transactions on Energy Conversion. vol. 14, 1999.
- [22] K.A. Corzine. S.K. Majeethia, "Analysis Of A Novel Four-Level DC/DC Boost Converter," presented at IEEE, Industry Application Society, 1999.
- [23] R.M. Lamaison. J. Bordonau, "Analysis And Design Of A Resonant Battery Charger For Photovoltaic Systems," presented at IEEE International Symposium on Industrial Electronics. 1999.
- [24] A.J.JR. Peterson. R. Perel B. Bailey, K. Elshok "Operational Experience Of A Residential Photovoltaic Hybrid System." Solar Energy, vol. 65. 1999.
- [25] H. Dehbonei. C.V Nayar, L. Borle, "A Voltage and Current Controlled " Dual Converter" for a weak Grid connected Photovoltaic System." IEEE Transactions on Power Electronics, vol. 6 To be published. 2004.

# Influence of Calcium Sulphate on Cement Mortar and Characteristics Behaviour at Different Proportions

<sup>1</sup>Md. Jalal Uddin, <sup>2</sup>Md. Quayyum

<sup>1,2</sup> Assistant Professor-Civil Engineering  
Jaya Prakash Narayan College of Engineering  
Mahabubnagar 509 001  
Andhra Pradesh

## Abstract

Cement is considered one of the most important building materials around the world. It is mainly used for the production of concrete. Concrete is a mixture of inert mineral aggregates, e.g. sand, gravel, crushed stones, and cement. Cement consumption and production is closely related to construction activity, and therefore to the general economic activity. Cement is one of the most produced materials around the world. Due to the importance of cement as a construction material, and the geographic abundance of the main raw materials, i.e. limestone, cement is produced in virtually all countries.

Many cement concretes have been found to be susceptible to deterioration in soils, ground waters, or seawaters that contain high levels of sulphates. Sulphates react with the aluminium-containing phases of portland cement concrete-mortar-paste, causing internal expansion. It has been found that the resistance of a concrete to sulphate attack is related to the  $C_3A$  content of the cement and to the total amount of aluminate compounds,  $C_3A$  and  $C_4AF$ . Sulphate attack is considered one of the major deteriorative problems occurred when the cement based materials, such as concrete, mortars and buildings, are exposed to this environment. Sulphate ions in soil, ground water and sea water may cause deterioration of reinforced concrete structures by provoking expansion and cracking due to factors such as type of cement, sulphate cation type, sulphate concentration and the period of exposure. Many structures affected by sulphate degradation often need to be repaired or, in most severe cases, they need to be reconstructed.

In this investigation the work is carried out to examine calcium sulphate particularly effecting the different parameters, such as strength, setting times, soundness, consistency etc. the sand used is ennore sand of three different grades. Calcium sulphate is added in different proportions to cement and its effect is studied at different ages.

**Keywords:** Cement mortar, calcium sulphate ( $CaSO_4$ ), strength, soundness.

## Literature Review

Amer Rashed Shalal<sup>9</sup> had carried out his work on the effect of sulphate in cement. Sulphates may be found in any of the raw materials of cement. Sand contaminated with sulphates is currently a local problem because of the difficulty in obtaining well-graded sand which could be used in concrete that has an acceptable sulphate content. To overcome this problem he carried out his work on the effect of sulphate in cement with 5% pozzolana and in sand correlation between compressive strength and ultrasonic pulse velocity (U.P.V) of concrete of different mixes such as 1:1.5:3, 1:2:4, and 1:3:6 is studied in order to assess the degree of the correlation of different mixes and its resistance to sulphate attack. He showed that the (U.P.V) seem to be a good method for assessing the quality and strength of the concrete specimens. This work is carried out in the engineering Journal of Qatar University Al-Mustansiriyah. **Yutaka Nakajima and Kazuo Yamada**<sup>10</sup> The research work carried out in this project is on The effect of the kind of calcium sulphate in cements on the dispersing ability of poly  $\beta$ -naphthalene sulphonate super plasticizer (PNS) It is problematic that not all cement-PNS combination is compatible. In this study, the influence of the kind of calcium sulphate on the dispersing ability of PNS was examined by measuring paste flow. The kind of calcium sulphates influences flow loss of cement paste. Flow loss of cement paste is lower when cement containing a higher ratio of hemihydrate as compared to gypsum is used. The mechanism was investigated, considering composition of solution phase and amount of adsorbed PNS per unit surface area. As a result, the following are clarified. Alkali sulphate affects the  $SO_4^{2-}$  concentration all through the ages. On the other hand, the kind of calcium sulphate affects the initial value only. When the cement containing hemihydrate mainly is used, initial  $SO_4^{2-}$  concentration is higher; however, it decreases rapidly with time elapse. The adsorbed amount of PNS can be calculated by assuming the Langmuir type competitive adsorption of PNS with  $SO_4^{2-}$  onto the surface of hydrated cement particle. It was found that the difference in flow loss between two cement containing different kinds of calcium sulphate could be explained by the effect of  $SO_4^{2-}$  concentration on the adsorbed amount of PNS. When the cement containing mainly hemihydrate is used, a rapid decrease of  $SO_4^{2-}$  concentration with time elapse affects the adsorption equilibrium. Adsorbed PNS increases as  $SO_4^{2-}$  concentration is decreased. As a result, the flow loss of cement paste becomes less. This work is carried out in the Cement and Concrete Development Research Centre, Taiheiyō Cement Corporation, Sakura, Chiba.

**Mustafa Tunçan and Kadir Kılınc**<sup>14</sup> Had carried out the work on the effect of sulphates on the physical properties of portland cement mortars Concrete is produced by mixing cement, aggregate and water. The aggregates are inert materials and the chemical reactions take place between cement and water. Therefore, the properties of mixing water are very important for the behaviour of fresh and hardened concrete. Practically, the water used for drinking is suitable for the concrete production. In any case, the mixing water which is planned to be used in concrete should be tested since the presence of impurities affects significantly the properties of the concrete. In this investigation, magnesium sulphate, sodium sulphate and sodium sulphide were used in various proportions for the preparation of salty solutions. Portland cement pastes and mortars were produced by using these solutions as mixing water. The initial and final setting times of cement pastes, unit weights of fresh mortars and the drying shrinkage values of hardened mortar specimens were determined according to relevant standards. The results showed that the initial setting times accelerated and final setting times delayed generally by the addition of salts. There was no significant effect of mixing water on the unit weights of fresh mortars. It was also observed that the drying shrinkage values increased by magnesium and sodium sulphate and decreased by sodium sulphide. Materials of Construction Division, Istanbul Technical University, Istanbul, Turkey

### What Is Sulphate Attack?

Sulphate attack is a common form of concrete deterioration. It occurs when concrete comes in contact with water containing sulphates (SO<sub>4</sub>). Sulphates can be found in some soils (especially when arid conditions exist), in seawater, and in wastewater treatment plants.

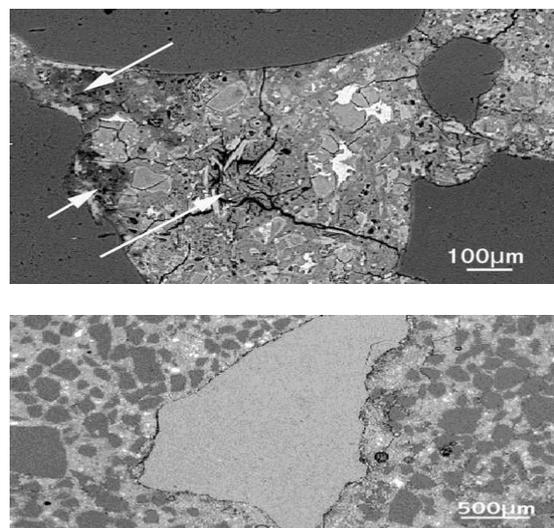
- Sulphate attacks are of two types 'external' or 'internal'.

#### A. External:

Sulphates entering the pore structure of concrete from the surrounding environment can cause four chemical processes, depending on which sulphates and hydrates are involved. For further information regarding what the various terms in the chemical formulas mean, see the definitions section. Due to penetration of sulphates in solution, in groundwater for example, into the concrete from outside.

#### B. Internal:

Internal sulphate attack is a phenomenon that has been identified relatively recently, and is thus less understood than external sulphate attack. Internal sulphate attack is commonly characterized as any sulphate attack caused by sulphate originating from within the concrete (i.e. hydration products, aggregate). Due to a soluble source being incorporated into the concrete at the time of mixing, gypsum in the aggregate, for example.



*Fig 1 Sulphate attack on cement mortar*

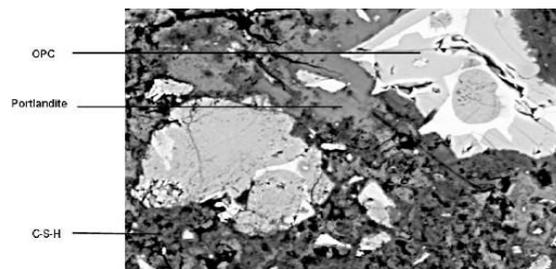
Waterborne sulphates react with hydration products of the tri-calcium aluminate (C<sub>3</sub>A) phase of Portland cement, and with calcium hydroxide (Ca (OH)<sub>2</sub>) to form an expansive crystalline product called ettringite. Expansion due to ettringite formation causes tensile stresses to develop in the concrete. When these stresses become greater than the concrete's tensile capacity, the concrete begins to crack. These cracks allow easy ingress for more sulphates into the concrete and the Deterioration accelerates. Sulphates also cause chemical disintegration of some of the cement hydration products.



**Fig 2 Severity of sulphate attack depends on type and concentration of the sulphate and increases with wetting and drying**

### 1.1.1. What Happens When Sulphates Get Into Concrete?

- It combines with the C-S-H, or concrete paste, and begins destroying the paste that holds the concrete together. As sulphate dries, new compounds are formed, often called ettringite.
- These new crystals occupy empty space, and as they continue to form, they cause the paste to crack, further damaging the concrete.



**Fig 1.1.1 Sulphates Get Into Concrete**

- Both chemical and physical phenomena observed as sulphate attack, and their separation is inappropriate.
- Spalling due sulphate attack.

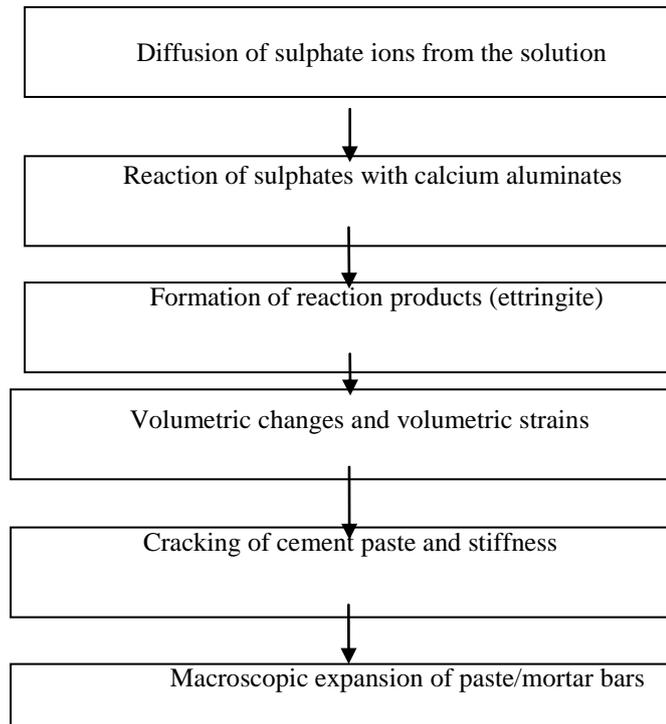


**Fig 1.1.2 Spalling due to sulphate attack**

### 1.2.2 Sulphate Attack Mechanism:

Caused by exposure of concrete to sulphate ions and moisture, sulphate attack is due to a series of chemical reactions between sulphate ions and principle components of the cement paste microstructure. The chemistry of sulphate attack is complex and involves numerous overlapping reactions, mechanisms, and internal or external sources. In external sulphate attack, the migration of sulphate ions into concrete may be accompanied by a gradual dissolution of portlandite (CH) and decomposition of the C-S-H phase. In the latter case, the C/S ratio of this phase eventually declines as increasing amounts of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  are removed from the structure, thus resulting in a strength loss of the hardened cement paste. Simultaneously, the formation of ettringite crystals and consequent volumetric strains in the hardened material are also considered to be responsible for expansive forces and micro-cracking

### Mechanism of Sulphate Attack:



**Fig 1.2.2 Mechanism of sulphate Attack**

#### 1.2.3 Prevention Measures:

- Internal sulphate attack can be avoided by selecting cement, aggregate, and admixtures that do not contain sulphate-bearing compounds.
- It is important to closely monitor the materials being used in the concrete. Also important is that the water/cement ratio of the mix be kept as low as possible (roughly 0.4).
- Since a concrete with a high ratio has a more expansive and easily traversed pore structure, it is easier for dissolved forms of sulphate to infiltrate the concrete.
- To prevent external sulphate attack, it is vital to understand the soil and ground water conditions of the site where the concrete is to be poured.
- If the environment contains a high level of sulphate-bearing compounds, the concrete mix can be designed to better handle it with proper w/c ratio and admixtures. Sulphate-resistant cements

#### 1.2.4 Control of Sulphate Attack

The quality of concrete, specifically a low permeability, is the best protection against sulphate attack.

- Adequate concrete thickness
- High cement content
- Low w/c ratio
- Proper compaction and curing

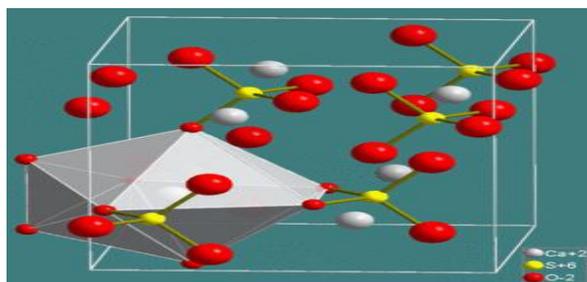
#### 1.3. Calcium sulphate ( $\text{CaSO}_4$ ):

➤ It forms as evaporates from marine waters and is usually found collectively with other mineral deposits such as quartz, sulfur, and clays. Other applications of calcium sulphate are as a soil additive, as a food and paint filler, and a component of blackboard chalk, medicines, and toothpaste.  $\text{CaSO}_4$  is also found in lakes, seawater, and hot springs as deposits from volcanic vapors. sources are centered near California, the Great Lakes, and the Texas-Oklahoma area



**Fig 1.3 (a) Natural Form Of Calcium Sulphate**

- Calcium sulphate [ $\text{CaSO}_4$ ] has several forms, ie, calcium sulphate dihydrate (commercially known as gypsum), calcium sulphate anhydrous (anhydrite), calcium sulphate hemihydrate, present in two different structures, *a*-hemihydrate and *b*-hemihydrate



**Fig 1.3 (b) Molecular Structure of Calcium Sulphate**

- Calcium sulphate ( $\text{CaSO}_4$ ) occurs in nature in both the anhydrous and the hydrated form. The former is found primarily as the mineral known as anhydrite, while the latter is probably best known as alabaster or gypsum. Calcium sulphate also occurs in forms known as selenite, terra alba, satinite, satin spar, and light spar.

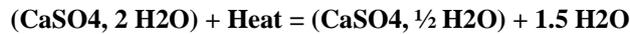
- Calcium sulphate was well known to ancient cultures. Theophrastus of Eresus (about 300 B.C.), for example, described its natural occurrence, its properties, and its uses. The Persian pharmacist Abu Mansur Muwaffaq is believed to have first described one of the major products of gypsum, plaster of Paris, around 975 A.D

### 1.3.1 Characteristics of Calcium Sulphate (Gypsum) ( $\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ )

- solubility in water at  $25^\circ\text{C}$  :
- 2.1 g  $\text{CaSO}_4$ /litre
- 2.6 g  $\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ /litre
- $K_s (\text{CaSO}_4) : 2.38 \times 10^{-4}$
- corresponding with 1.45 g  $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$ /litre
- hardness : 1.5 tot 2 Mohs;
- specific weight : 2.32 g/cm<sup>3</sup>
- pH : neutral
- crystal form : monoclinic
- very stable molecule

### 1.3.2. Manufacture of calcium sulphate:

- Calcium sulphate is also known as gypsum. Gypsum is a sedimentary rock, which settled through the evaporation of sea water trapped in lagoons. According to the nature of its impurities, gypsum can show various colours, ranging from white to brown, yellow, Gray and pink.
- Gypsum selection and preparation (cleaning, classifying) are key factors to produce the best plasters. The chemical reaction is :

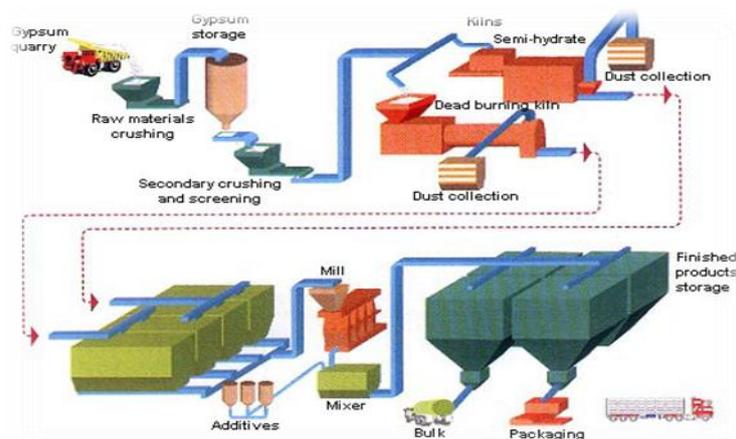


- Controlling some critical calcination parameters is essential to master the growth of the plaster crystals. And the performance of the plaster depends a lot on its crystals' sizes and shapes.

#### Process:

- Grinding plaster will determine the particle size distribution of the powder. Different applications call for different granulometrical distributions, and Lafarge Prestia uses different types of grinding processes which enable to serve of markets.
- Finally, the plasters will be mixed with additives and fillers, in order to adjust their rheological characteristics (setting times, fluidity, viscosity), their hardening kinetics, their permeability (through pore size distribution), their mechanical strengths, their resistance to abrasion, etc...
- Lafarge Prestia knows not only how to formulate for all types of applications, but also which additives to choose in order to delay the ageing process of the plaster in bags, a distinctive competitive-edge
- The efficiency of fully automated production lines and the flexibility of manufacturing cycles that allow to reduce batch sizes and shorten production lead-times, thus enabling us to respond to order requirements with increased rapidity.

**Fig 1.3.2 (a) Manufacture Of( CaSO<sub>4</sub>) Gypsum**



- Gypsum is a naturally occurring mineral that is made up of calcium sulphate and water (CaSO<sub>4</sub>+2H<sub>2</sub>O) that is sometimes called hydrous calcium sulphate. It is the mineral calcium sulphate with two water molecules attached. By weight it is 79% calcium sulphate and 21% water. Gypsum has 23% calcium and 18% sulfur and its solubility is 150 times that of limestone, hence it is a natural source of plant nutrients. Gypsum naturally occurs in sedimentary deposits from ancient sea beds. Gypsum is mined and made into many products like drywall used in construction, agriculture and industry. It is also a by-product of many industrial processes.

### 1.3.3. Sources of Gypsum (CaSO<sub>4</sub>):

Mined gypsum is found at various locations around the world. In North America there are gypsum deposits from Canada to Texas and in many Western States. Chemically raw mined gypsum is primarily calcium sulphate hydrated with water molecules in its chemical structure. Other materials and chemicals in mined gypsum may be small amounts of sand or clay particles and a few trace elements. The trace elements may be boron or iron to arsenic and lead and varies with each deposit. Many deposits in Canada have arsenic while those in Texas may have very little. Primarily mined gypsum is very safe to use and a great amendment for many soil.

**Calcium Sulphate (CaSO<sub>4</sub>) :**

- In aqueous conditions, calcium sulphate reacts with calcium aluminate hydrate(4CaO·Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>·13H<sub>2</sub>O) to form ettringite (Bensted 1983):  $3 \text{CaSO}_4 + 4\text{CaO}\cdot\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3\cdot 13\text{H}_2\text{O} + 20 \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 3\text{CaO}\cdot\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3\cdot 3\text{CaSO}_4\cdot 32\text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$
- When the supply of calcium sulphate becomes insufficient to form additional ettringite, calcium aluminate hydrate (4CaO·Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>·13H<sub>2</sub>O) reacts with ettringite already produced to form mono sulphate (Bensted 1983):  $3\text{CaO}\cdot\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3\cdot 3\text{CaSO}_4\cdot 32\text{H}_2\text{O} + 2 (4\text{CaO}\cdot\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3\cdot 13\text{H}_2\text{O}) \rightarrow 3 (3\text{CaO}\cdot\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3\cdot \text{CaSO}_4\cdot 12\text{H}_2\text{O}) + 2 \text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2 + 20 \text{H}_2\text{O}$   
From MS Shetty<sup>1</sup>

**1.3.4. Physical Description:**

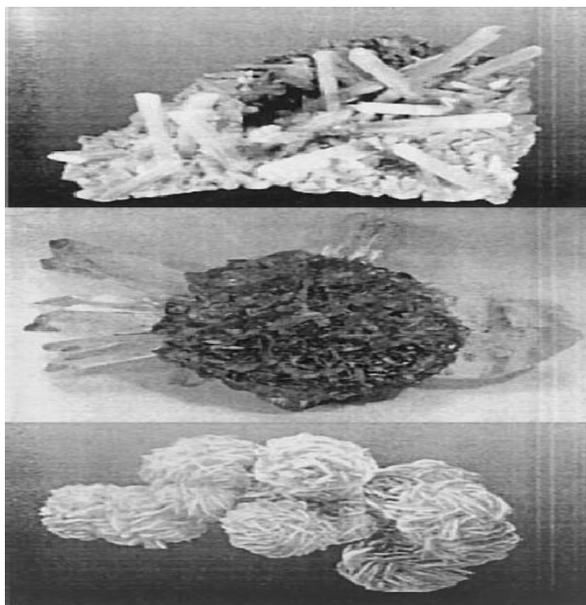
- Gypsum is a naturally occurring form of calcium sulphate. We market two grades of Gypsum, both being light brown in colour. "Soil Life" which is a fine powder and Gypsum Natural (previously known as "Soil Break") which is a combination of larger chips and powder.



**1.3.3 Fig. Calcium Sulphate (CaSO<sub>4</sub>)**

**Use of Calcium Sulphate:**

Among the many other uses of calcium sulphate are as a pigment in white paints, as a soil conditioner, in Portland cement, as a sizer, filler, and coating agent in papers, in the manufacture of sulphuric acid and sulphur, in the metallurgy of zinc ores, and as a drying agent in many laboratory and commercial processes



**i) Five centimetre pencil-sized acicular crystals of gypsum**

**ii) Six centimetre bladed rosettes of gypsum**

**iii) Gypsum rose Red River Floodway**

**OBJECTIVES OF THE STUDY**

1. The effect of sulphate on cement is studied for different proportions of calcium sulphate at different ages is carried out in this project, by carrying out in this project, by carrying out experimental tests for a different parameters.
2. Normal consistency of cement with calcium sulphate is tested and compared with standard values.
3. Similarly effect of calcium sulphate on setting time of cement is calculated.
4. Fineness of cement (53 grade) is calculated by sieve analysis.
5. Soundness of cement is studied on addition of calcium sulphate.
6. Workability is tested using flow table test.
7. Cubes of 70.7 x 70.7 x 70.7mm to be casted and immersed in water and there pH variations at different ages are tabulated.
8. Curing should be properly employed to ensure cementitious materials gain their full potential strength. Any other technique is open to variation unless fully controlled and monitored.
9. At every age the weight of cubes and its corresponding compressive strength recorded.

## RESULTS AND DISCUSSION

- The Standard consistency of cement paste is defined as the consistency which will permit a vicat plunger having 10mm diameter and 50mm length to penetrate to a depth of 33-35 mm from the top of the mould.
- Initial setting time of cement is the limit within which cement mortar or concrete made from it shall be placed or compacted without loss of its plasticity. According to IS: 4031 part4 the initial setting time should not be less than 30 minutes for ordinary Portland cement. In this work the values has been exceeded above 30 minutes for different concentrations so the loss plasticity is more (plasticity time is more). Final setting is the time limit beyond which moulds can be removed for ordinary Portland cement of 33, 43 and 53 grades the following limits according to code. The final setting time should not be less than 600 minutes..As per IS: 4031- (Part- iv) 1988 and IS: 12269 – 1987.
- The initial and final setting time calculated in the test differs in penetrating as for different concentrations.
- The soundness test of cement is calculated in a le-chatlier test the expansion should not be more than 10mm so in this work the soundness values are below 10mm by adding magnesium sulphate to the cement it is unsoundness. More soundness results in cracks that are expansion. As per IS: 4031- (Part- III) 1988 and IS: 12269 – 1987.
- For different concentrations such as 400 and 300 the soundness is increased reaming other concentrations is constant.
- Similarly the workability of the cement is varies in the 400 and 300 concentrations And reaming are constant

## Conclusions

- Based on the present study, the following conclusions, with respect to influence of calcium sulphate on cement mortar and its compressive strength behaviour are as follows.
- The fineness of cement is done by sieve analysis after continuously sieving 15 minutes the residue in IS: 90 micron is 10% or 10 grams of 100 grams. If it is finer the strength will be more and the surface area will be more
- The average compressive strength of cement mortar cubes varies as per IS code specifications.
- The cement which is used for normal reference cubes the workability is 16mm and for the concentration of CaSO<sub>4</sub> cubes the workability increases.
- The values for 3days increased 44% 7 days 53% and 28 days 44% for concentrations of 400mg mixed with calcium sulphate.
- Similarly for 300mg the 3 days value increased 33%, for 7 days 36% and 28 days 38%
- The values are varying according to IS: 12269 – 1987. should be for 3days 50%, 7 days 70%, and 28 days 100%
- The value of pH is neutral for reference cube but the values of the concentration of CaSO<sub>4</sub> ie, for 10mg, 50mg, 100mg, 200mg, 300mg and 400mg the pH value has increased, with the increase in the CaSO<sub>4</sub> concentration. (pH 6 to 9 neutral, but 9 to 14 are acidic in nature).
- So we concluded that the effect of calcium sulphate on cement mortar is sever according to the different concentrations with low exposure
- The effect of sulphate is a major problem causing to the constructions of structures.
- Laboratory prepared specimens were tested to investigate the mechanisms of calcium sulphate attack on different ages.
- Sulphate attack is consider one of the major deteriorative problems occurred when the cement based materials, such as concrete, mortars and buildings, are exposed to this environment.
- The role of Sulphate ions in causing deterioration of concrete has been investigated intensively. Based on the literature available

### Future Scope For Study

- For present study the age can be prolonged up to 2 years to find out detailed results.
- Present study can be further carried out by testing effect of different acids on durability.
- These studied was for only one sulphate i.e., calcium sulphate  $\text{CaSO}_4$ , a combination of different sulphates such as magnesium, calcium, sodium can be studied.
- In this work the concentrations has been taken with low exposures it can further taken as high exposure with prolonged results .By increase and decrease in water cement ratios and cement proportions

### References:

1. Concrete Technology : MS Shetty
2. Concrete Technology : Surendra Singh 5<sup>th</sup> Edition
3. IS: 4031(part I) 1996: methods of physical test for hydraulic cement is referred for determination of fineness by dry sieving.
4. IS :4031(part IV) 1988: methods of physical test for hydraulic cement is referred for determination of consistency of standard cement paste.
5. IS: 4031(part VI) 1988: methods of physical test for hydraulic cement is referred for determination of compressive strength.
6. Concrete Technology: Surendra Singh 5<sup>th</sup> Edition.
7. IS: 4031(part IV)1988: methods of physical test for hydraulic cement is referred for determination of initial and final setting time.
8. 4031(part III) 1988: methods of physical test for hydraulic cement is referred for determination of soundness
9. Amer Rashed Shalal This work is carried out in the engineering Journal of Qatar University Al- Mustansiryah.
10. Yutaka Nakajima and Kazuo Yamada This work is carried out in the Cement and Concrete Development Research Center, Taiheiyo Cement Corporation, Sakura, Chiba.
11. Tae-Ho Ahn and Toshiharu Kishi This project work is carried out in the Journal of Advanced Concrete Technology Vol. 8
12. Dunja Mikulić and Bojan Milovanović This research work is done in the concrete Testing research Nantes, France, June 30<sup>th</sup> 2009
13. Jorgomai Ceesa This work is carried out in Fairbank Highway Research Center (FHWA) in McLean, Virginia.
14. Mustafa Tuncan and Kadir Kılınç This work is carried out at Materials of Construction Division, Istanbul Technical University,Istanbul, Turkey.

# EXTENSION OF A CRISP ONTOLOGY TO FUZZY ONTOLOGY

**Tanumeet Kaur<sup>1</sup>, Amardeep Kaur<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>1,2</sup> Punjabi University Regional Centre for IT & Mgmt.  
Mohali,

<sup>2</sup> Assistant Professor in (CS)

## Abstract:

Ever since its inception, web has remained a huge repository for information and with each passing day it is growing at a rapid pace. It has become increasingly important for the computer programs to handle the information on web autonomously and intelligently and hence the vision of semantic web has emerged. Some domains have an inherent vagueness and in order to exploit knowledge from these sources traditional structures are not self sufficient. In order to adapt uncertainty or ambiguity in domain knowledge, Linguistic variables in fuzzy logic should be included. This paper discusses the extension of a crisp ontology to fuzzy ontology.

**Keywords:** crisp ontology, fuzzy logic, fuzzy ontology, linguistic variables, semantic web, uncertainty, vagueness.

## 1. Introduction

World Wide Web today is dependent on the keyword based search process. The search results entirely depend on the maximum keyword based matching in a document. The user requirements may not be satisfied or fully realized as irrelevant pages may be retrieved. This is mainly because of the way in which the world wide web is designed as it relies on the design, presentation and layout of the web pages and documents using the markup languages like Hypertext Markup Languages. The semantic web is a vision that aims to solve the problem faced by the world wide web users by utilizing smart and bright web agents that retrieve useful, meaningful and relevant results. In order to obtain precise and high quality information from the search engines, ontologies that form an important component of the semantic web are used for communication among the web agents [18]. The conventional ontologies do not acknowledge the human perception in the desired way. Hence, a need was felt to introduce fuzziness in the ontologies. This paper extends a crisp ontology to fuzzy ontology.

## 2. Preliminaries

### 2.1. Extensible Markup Language (XML)

XML is an extensible markup language used for the description of marked-up electronic text. XML is also known as a metalanguage that means to describe a language formally [3].

The characteristics of XML that distinguish it from rest of the markup languages are [3]:

- descriptive markup is emphasized over the procedural markup.
- document type concept.
- independent of any one hardware or software system.
- XML is extensible. Custom tags can be created as per user requirement and data can be expressed logically [3] [7].
- XML documents are well formed and may be validated.
- XML focuses on the meaning and content of the data.

The above characteristics of XML make it appropriate and convenient for representing the contents of the semantic web. XML can be efficiently utilized to add information to the web pages such that it can be processed meaningfully by the computers [1].

### 2.2. Ontology

Ontology is a formal explicit specification of a shared conceptualization where, conceptualization is an abstract, simplified view of the world that describes the objects, concepts and other entities, existing in a domain along with their relationships [1][5]. Gonzales [15] analyzes the terminologies in the definition and expresses that formal is an abstract model of portion of the world; explicit specification signifies that the constructed ontology must be machine readable and understandable; shared implies consensus of the community towards the ontology that have been built and conceptualization is expressed in terms of the concepts and the properties of the ontology. It is also formally expressed

as knowledge representation of concepts and relationships of those concepts [14]. Ontology provides a common understanding of specific domains that can be communicated between people and application systems. Ontologies can be used to [10]:

- Share a common understanding of the structure of information.
- Enable reuse of already existing domain knowledge instead of creating a new one.
- Make domain assumptions unambiguous
- Examine domain knowledge.

Ontology consists of four main components to represent a domain [14]. They are:

- Concept represents a set of entities within a domain.
- Relation specifies the interaction among concepts
- Instance indicates the concrete example of concepts within the domain
- Axioms denote a statement that is always true.

Ontologies allow the semantics of a domain to be expressed in a language understood by computers, enabling automatic processing of the meaning of shared information [17]. Ontologies are a key element in the Semantic Web, an effort to make information on the Internet more accessible to agents and other software.

## 2.2. Fuzzy Logic

Fuzzy logic is a logic that emulates the human thinking, cognition and inference and it is designed in a way such that it can be processed by a computer [13]. Fuzzy logic is the theory of fuzzy sets, sets that express uncertainty. Fuzzy logic is based on the concept of membership degrees. Fuzzy set theory mimics the human perception in its application of vagueness and impreciseness to make decisions. It was designed to mathematically represent uncertainty for dealing with the inbuilt vagueness in some domains. Fuzzy logic is based on the mathematical concepts for depicting knowledge based on degrees of membership. The classical logic is comprised of only two values i.e. true and false and has its constraints in dealing with problems related to the real world domain. Fuzzy logic uses a continuum of logical values between 0 and 1. It rests on the idea that things can be partly true and partly false at the same time.

### 2.2.1. Fuzzy set theory

In the fuzzy theory, fuzzy set A of universe X is defined by a membership function. It is denoted by  $\mu_A(x)$  such that

$$\mu_A(x): X \rightarrow [0, 1]$$

$$\mu_A(x) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } x \text{ is totally in } A \\ 0 & \text{if } x \text{ is not in } A \\ 0 < \mu_A(x) < 1 & \end{cases}$$

This definition of set allows a continuum of possible choices. For any element x of universe X, membership function  $\mu_A(x)$  equals the degree to which x is an element of set A. This degree, a value between 0 and 1, represents the degree of membership, also called membership value, of element x in set A.

### 2.2.2. Linguistic Variables and Hedges

In everyday life, natural human language comprises of the terms such as “fast”, “old” and “ugly”. Such terms are known as the linguistic variables in the Fuzzy set theory. The values of linguistic variables are words and not numerals. The objective of using linguistic variable is to supply means of approximate description of occurrences that are not defined accurately and precisely [19]. Such basic terms in language are frequently changed using adverbs and adjectives such as slow, lightly, moderately, fairly, very etc. Such words are known as linguistic hedges. The linguistic hedges impact and modify the membership function for the linguistic variables.

## 2.3. Crisp Ontology

A crisp ontology is a precise (i.e., binary) specification of a conceptualization. In other words, it is an enumeration of the accurate concepts and exact relationships that prevail for any information assemblage. In crisp ontology, the domain knowledge [6] is organized in terms of

- concepts (O)
- properties (P)
- relations (R)
- axioms (A) It is formally defined as a 4 – tuple  $O = (C, P, R, A)$  where:

- C is a set of concepts defined for the domain. A concept corresponds to a class.
- P is a set of concepts properties
- R is a set of twofold semantic relations defined between the concepts in C.
- A is a set of axioms and it is a real fact or a reasoning rule.

#### 2.4. Fuzzy Ontology

Fuzzy ontologies are an extension of crisp ontologies of a particular domain for resolving the uncertainty or inaccuracy problems. Impreciseness and inaccuracies are often encountered in the present systems [6]. Fuzzy ontology aims to:

- encapsulate the vagueness in itself. adapt the uncertainties and bring forth a view which is machine processable and interpretable. A fuzzy ontology is a 7-tuple  $O_F = (C, P, C_F, P_F, R, R_F, A_s, A_{s_F}, A)$  where:
- C is a set of crisp concepts defined for the domain.
- P is a set of crisp concept properties.
- $C_F$  is a set of fuzzy concepts
- $P_F$  is a set of fuzzy concept properties
- R is a set of crisp binary semantic relations defined between concepts in C or fuzzy concepts in  $C_F$ .
- $R_F$  is a set of fuzzy binary semantic relations defined between crisp concepts in C or fuzzy concepts in  $C_F$
- $A_s$  is a set of crisp binary associations defined between concepts in C or fuzzy concepts in  $C_F$ .
- $A_{s_F}$  is a set of fuzzy binary associations defined between crisp concepts in C or fuzzy concepts in  $C_F$ .
- A is a set of axioms. An axiom is a real fact or reasoning rule.

### 3. Review of Literature

Protiti Majumdar describes in his paper a general idea about www and search engines and how the semantic web help in information retrieval which is otherwise not possible from other search engines [12]. Tim Berners-Lee et al. in their paper coined the idea of the semantic web and described the need of expressing meaning; ontologies; knowledge representation, agents [18]. B. Chandrasekaran et al. studied the definition and the need of ontologies. Ontology forms the heart of any system of knowledge representation for that domain [2]. Petr Musilek et al. propose a new approach to apply concepts of fuzziness and approximate reasoning to ontologies. The concept of ontology with fuzziness is proposed to represent preferences and acceptance of semantic web services from the perspective of human users [11]. Silvia Calegari et al. in their paper illustrate how to insert fuzzy logic during ontology creation using KAON (Karlsruhe Ontology). KAON is an ontology editor. It provides a framework for building ontology-based applications [16]. Muhammad Abulais proposed an ontology enhancement framework to accommodate imprecise concepts. Framework is modeled as a fuzzy ontology structure to represent concept descriptor as a fuzzy relation which encodes the degree of a property value using a fuzzy membership function [9]. Maryam Hourali et al. proposed a method for ontology creation based on fuzzy theory with two degrees of uncertainty. Combination of uncertain models and two uncertainty degrees in concept expression and relation expression is the main contribution of this work [8].

Aarti Singh et al. proposed a Fuzzy Integrated Ontology Model which can handle the uncertain information presented by the user in the Web Exploitation [1]. Comfort T. Akinribido et al. proposed a Fuzzy-Ontology Information retrieval system (FOIRS) that measures the relevance of documents to users' query based on meaning of dominant words in each document. Fuzzy techniques were applied to rank relevant document. The author emphasizes that user's preference is made easy through the use of fuzzy techniques for efficient ranking [4].

There is still not a standard method to encode or incorporate fuzziness in ontologies. Hence it is an area of active research. The following section presents extension of crisp student ontology to fuzzy student ontology.

### 4. Implementation

In the present work, a crisp ontology belonging to the student domain has been fuzzified based on the marks obtained by a student in six semesters. The need for fuzzification of marks arises in order to introduce a fair judgment and the result which is based on the fuzzy sets approach could provide better information which portrays the performance of the students and at the same time an alternative way of evaluating performance is introduced. It has been implemented using swings in java for creating the graphical user interface. The input student ontology is taken in the form of an XML document which contains the student attributes such as name, roll no, marks in six semesters and marks in five different extracurricular activities. This XML file is parsed using the DOM Parser in Java. The crisp values are converted to fuzzy values, the membership degrees of the various categories and the fuzzy values of the

student's performance are displayed depending upon the marks obtained by the students and the final result sheet is saved in an excel file.

Depending on the marks attained by the student, students are assigned various linguistic variables which determine and indicate the performance level of the student. The linguistic variables chosen provide an accurate judgment of the overall performance of the student in the semester examination. The linguistic terms that are assigned to the students according to the marks obtained and their performance are as given in Table 1.

**Table 1. Linguistic variables**

Linguistic Variable	Range
Exceptional	90-100
Excellent	80-90
Very Good	75-80
Fairly Good	70-75
Marginally Good	65-70
Competent	60-65
Fairly Competent	55-60
Marginally Competent	50-55
Bad	45-50
Fairly Bad	40-45
Marginally Bad	35-40
Fail	0-35

## 5. Results and Discussion

The results of fuzzification of a crisp ontology have been tested on student ontology. Result that is based on the fuzzy sets approach could provide better information which depicts the student performance and at the same time an alternative way of evaluating performance is introduced. The results of fuzzification of a crisp ontology have been tested on student ontology. Result that is based on the fuzzy sets approach could provide better information which depicts the student performance and at the same time an alternative way of evaluating performance is introduced. Student marks in the input ontology are taken and are evaluated for performance using the traditional approach. Table 2 illustrates categories to which student belongs according to the marks obtained by students in crisp logic.

**Table 2. Student categories in the crisp logic**

Average marks of all the semesters	Category of Performance	Performance in the crisp logic
68.3	Marginally	0.68
73.5	Fairly Good	0.74
68.5	Marginally	0.69
94.16	Exceptional	0.94
97.5	Exceptional	0.97

Fuzzification is done at four different levels. In the first level, degree of membership to the various categories of the student in which his marks lie are assigned, thus giving a student a better idea about his performance. Table 3 describes the degrees of membership of students in Category 1.

**Table 3. Membership values in Category 1**

Average marks obtained in Academics	Category 1	Degree of Membership Value
68.3	Marginally Good	0.66
73.5	Fairly Good	0.7
68.5	Marginally Good	0.7
94.16	Exceptional	0.42
97.5	Exceptional	0.75

At the second level, we assign the degree of membership to the lower category of the student in which his marks lie as depicted in Table 4.

**Table 4. Membership values in Category 2**

Average Marks Obtained in Academics	Category 1	Membership Value	Category 2	Membership value
68.3	Marginally Good	0.66	Excellent	0.34
73.5	Fairly Good	0.7	Competent	0.3
68.5	Marginally Good	0.7	Marginally Good	0.3
94.16	Exceptional	0.42	Fairly Bad	0.58
97.5	Exceptional	0.75	Marginally Bad	0.25

The third level describes the performance of the student in Academics alone as shown in table 5.

**Table 5. Academic Performance**

Name	Average Marks	Average difference in performance of all semesters	Final Performance in Academics
Rohan	68.3	8.5	0.65
Rahim	73.5	-10.5	0.713
Rakesh	68.5	17	0.718
Ram	94.16	-.5	0.94
Ravan	97.5	2.5	0.98

At the fourth level, the overall performance of the student including extracurricular activities is described. At this level, marks of the students in both academics as well as extracurricular activities are taken. Performance of the student in both the aspects is calculated and weight age to both the conditions is assigned. Weight age improves the overall performance as a student who is not very good in studies or academics but is good in sports and other extracurricular activities gets a chance to improve his score because a quarter weight age to the marks of a student in extracurricular activities is assigned and 3 quarter weight age to marks of the student in academics is given.

**Table 6. Overall Performances**

Average Marks in Academics	Extra Curricular Activities average marks	Overall Performance in academics and extracurricular Activities
68.3	52.8	0.65
73.5	62.6	0.69
68.5	36.6	0.62
94.16	52.8	0.84
97.5	44.4	0.84

Figure 1 shows the membership value display and the performance of the student in academics alone and performance including the extracurricular activities.

Student	Category	Membership	Category2	Membership2	PerformanceBasedOnSubjectiveStudy	PerformanceIncludingextraCurricularActivities
Rohan	Marginally Good	0.67	Competent	0.33	0.697	0.655
Rahim	Marginally Good	0.7	Competent	0.3	0.713	0.626
Rakesh	Fairly Good	0.7	Marginally Good	0.3	0.718	0.695
Ram	Exceptional	0.42	Excellent	0.58	0.942	0.838
Ravan	Exceptional	0.75	Excellent	0.25	0.978	0.845

**Figure 1. Membership value and Performance**

## 5. Conclusion And Future Work

The vagueness and uncertainty in the human search processes cropped the need of introducing fuzziness and incorporation of the same using fuzzy logic in the ontologies that comprise of one of the most important components of the semantic web. We have designed a system that extends a traditional crisp ontology to fuzzy ontology. Application of fuzzy logic to the student domain has been carried out in this study to introduce better performance measurement criteria. Linguistic variables and hedges have been applied that tries to deliver a fair judgment and lets a student better understand the areas in which he needs to improve depending upon the extent of his performance as evaluated in the given work. By applying the fuzzy logic, students' performance can be better approximated and judged and different aspects can be included which is not possible in crisp logic.

This study determines the performance of a student in a more absolute way. And thus adding fuzziness improvises the present systems of information. Different varieties of domain ontologies can be considered for reuse and extension to fuzzy ontologies in the future.

## References

- [1] Aarti Singh, Dimple Juneja and A.K. Sharma, "A Fuzzy Integrated Ontology Model to Manage Uncertainty in Semantic Web: The FIOM", International Journal on Computer Science and Engineering, vol.3, no.3, pp.1057-1062, Mar 2011.
- [2] B.Chandrasekaran, J.R. Josephson, and V.R. Benjamin's, "Ontologies: What are they? Why do we need them?" IEEE Intelligent Systems and Their Applications, vol.14, pp. 20–26, 1999.
- [3] C M *Sperberg-McQueen*, *Lou Burnard*, "A Gentle Introduction to XML", by Text Encoding Initiative Consortium TEI P4: Guidelines for Electronic Text Encoding and Interchange, May 2002. Available online at: <http://xml.coverpages.org/TEI-GentleIntroXML.pdf>.
- [4] Comfort T. Akinribido, Babajide S. Afolabi, Bernard I. Akhigbe and Ifio J.Udo, "A Fuzzy-Ontology Based Information Retrieval System for Relevant Feedback" International Journal of Computer Science Issues, vol. 8, issue 1, pp: 382-389, January 2011.
- [5] Gruber R. Thomas, "Toward Principles for the Design of Ontologies Used for Knowledge Sharing", International Journal Human-Computer Studies, vol. 43, pp. 907-928, 1993.
- [6] Hanène Ghorbel, Afef Bahri and Rafik Bouaziz , "Fuzzy ontologies building method: Fuzzy OntoMethodology", Fuzzy Information Processing Society (NAFIPS), 2010, Annual Meeting of the North American,, Conference Publications, 12-14 July 2010.
- [7] Jaideep Roy and Anupama Ramanujan, "XML: data's universal language", IT Professional, IEEE, vol. 2, issue 3, pp. 32 – 36, May/June 2000.
- [8] Maryam Hourali and Gholam Ali Montazer , " An Intelligent Information Retrieval Approach Based on Two Degrees of Uncertainty Fuzzy Ontology," Advances in Fuzzy Systems, vol. 2011, no.1-11 , 2011.
- [9] Muhammad Abulaish, "An Ontology Enhancement Framework to Accommodate Imprecise Concepts and Relations", Journal of Emerging Technologies In Web Intelligence, vol. 1, no. 1, pp. 22-36, August 2009.
- [10] N. Noy and D. L. McGuinness, "Ontology development 101: A guide to creating your first ontology", Technical Report KSL-01-05, Stanford Medical Informatics, Stanford, 2001.
- [11] Petr Musilek, Marek Reformat, Yifan Li and Cuong Ly, "Fuzzy Reasoning with Ontology: Towards Truly Autonomic Semantic Web Service Consumption," IEEE/WIC/ACM International Conference on Web Intelligence (WI'05) Proceedings Rough Sets and Soft Computing in Intelligent Agent and Web Technology, 2005.
- [12] Protiti Majumdar,"Semantic Web: The Future of www", 5<sup>th</sup> International Caliber, Panjab University, Chandigarh, 08-10 February, 2007.
- [13] Ramjeet Singh Yadav, Vijendra Pratap Singh, "Modeling Academic Performance Evaluation Using Soft Computing Techniques: A Fuzzy Logic Approach," International Journal on Computer Science and Engineering (IJCSE), vol. 3, no. 2, Feb 2011.
- [14] R. Subhashini, J. Akilandeswari, "A Survey on Ontology Construction Methodologies", International Journal of Enterprise Computing and Business Systems, vol. 1, issue 1, January 2011.
- [15] Roberto Garzia Gonzales, "A Semantic Web Approach to Digital Rights Management," Ph.D. thesis, 2005. Online: <http://rhizomik.net/~roberto/thesis/Thesis.pdf> .
- [16] Silvia Calegari and Davide Ciucci. "Integrating Fuzzy Logic in Ontologies," International Conference on Enterprise Information Systems, pp. 66-73, 2006.
- [17] Teemu Tommila, Juhani Hirvonen and Antti Pakonen, " Fuzzy ontologies for retrieval of industrial knowledge - a case study", VTT Working Papers 153, 2010.
- [18] Tim Berners-Lee, James Handler and Ora Lassila," The semantic web", Scientific American, May 17, 2001.
- [19] V.Balamurugan, "A Framework for Computing the Linguistic Hedges in Fuzzy Queries", The International Journal of Database Management Systems, vol.2, no.1, February 2010.

# A Survey on Video Streaming Methods in Multihop Radio Networks

<sup>1</sup>,R.RADHA, ASST.Prof. <sup>2</sup>, J U ARUN KUMAR

<sup>1,2</sup>MRCET-HYD

<sup>1</sup>MTECH(CSE)

## Abstract

Multimedia and multi hop networks are the prominent sources to deliver wide varieties of data. The data are in the form of motion with sound track called video, this type of data differs from other formats and processing is also different. Processing the video formatted data with compressed formats over network is streaming. The live video/realtime viewing applications work with streaming only. In this paper we mainly focus on the video streaming in multihop networks with better approaches than fine grain and medium grain videos by concerning dynamic conditions. So we propose the approaches to improve the video streaming with intellectual aspects of video quality and fairness among the video sessions, collision rates are to be considered in multihop radio networks.

**Index Terms**—Cross-layer optimization, dynamic spectrum access, distributed algorithm, multi-hop cognitive radio Networks.

## 1. Introduction

Stream processing is a computer programming paradigm, related to SIMD (single instruction, multiple data), that allows some applications to more easily exploit a limited form of parallel processing. Such applications can use multiple computational units, such as the FPUs on a GPU or field programmable gate arrays (FPGAs),<sup>1</sup> without explicitly managing allocation, synchronization, or communication among those units. The stream processing paradigm simplifies parallel software and hardware by restricting the parallel computation that can be performed. Given a set of data (a *stream*), a series of operations (*kernel functions*) is applied to each element in the stream. *Uniform streaming*, where one kernel function is applied to all elements in the stream, is typical. Kernel functions are usually pipelined, and local on-chip memory is reused to minimize external memory bandwidth. Since the kernel and stream abstractions expose data dependencies, compiler tools can fully automate and optimize on-chip management tasks. Stream processing hardware can use scoreboarding, for example, to launch DMAs at runtime, when dependencies become known. The elimination of manual DMA management reduces software complexity, and the elimination of hardware caches reduces the amount of the area not dedicated to computational units such as ALUs. Stream processing is essentially a compromise, driven by a data-centric model that works very well for traditional DSP or GPU-type applications (such as image, video and digital signal processing) but less so for general purpose processing with more randomized data access (such as databases). By sacrificing some flexibility in the model, the implications allow easier, faster and more efficient execution. Depending on the context, processor design may be tuned for maximum efficiency or a trade-off for flexibility.

Stream processing is especially suitable for applications that exhibit three application characteristics:<sup>[citation needed]</sup>

- **Compute Intensity**, the number of arithmetic operations per I/O or global memory reference. In many signal processing applications today it is well over 50:1 and increasing with algorithmic complexity.
- **Data Parallelism** exists in a kernel if the same function is applied to all records of an input stream and a number of records can be processed simultaneously without waiting for results from previous records.
- **Data Locality** is a specific type of temporal locality common in signal and media processing applications where data is produced once, read once or twice later in the application, and never read again. Intermediate streams passed between kernels as well as intermediate data within kernel functions can capture this locality directly using the stream processing programming model.

## video streaming

When creating streaming video, there are two things you need to understand: The *video file format* and the *streaming* method.

### File Formats

There are many video file formats to choose from when creating video streams. The most common formats are:

1. Windows Media
2. RealMedia
3. Quicktime
4. MPEG (in particular MPEG-4)
5. Adobe Flash

There are pros and cons for each format but in the end it comes down to personal preference. Be aware that many of your users will have their own preferences and some users will only use a particular format, so if you want to reach the widest possible audience you should create separate files for each format. In reality this isn't usually practical so you need to make a judgment call on which formats to provide. Obviously the better you understand all the options, the better your decision is likely to be.

### Streaming Methods

There are two ways to view media on the internet (such as video, audio, animations, etc): *Downloading* and *streaming*.

#### Downloading

When you *download* a file the entire file is saved on your computer (usually in a temporary folder), which you then open and view. This has some advantages (such as quicker access to different parts of the file) but has the big disadvantage of having to wait for the whole file to download before any of it can be viewed. If the file is quite small this may not be too much of an inconvenience, but for large files and long presentations it can be very off-putting. The easiest way to provide downloadable video files is to use a simple hyperlink to the file. A slightly more advanced method is to *embed* the file in a web page using special HTML code. Delivering video files this way is known as HTTP streaming or HTTP delivery. *HTTP* means *Hyper Text Transfer Protocol*, and is the same protocol used to deliver web pages. For this reason it is easy to set up and use on almost any website, without requiring additional software or special hosting plans.

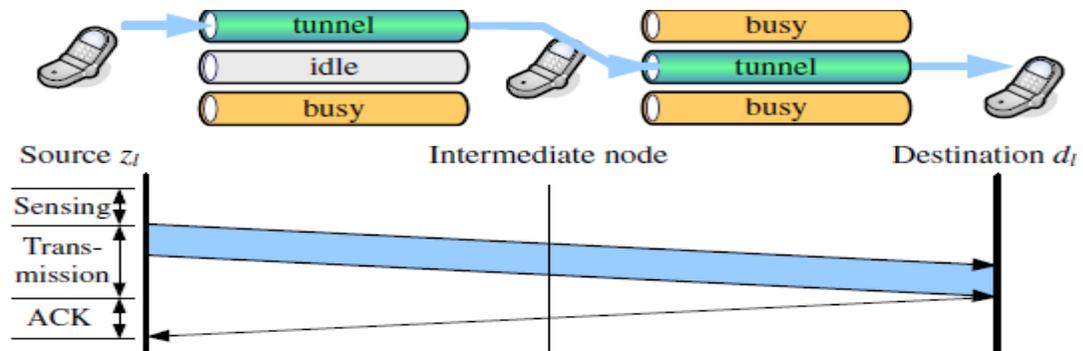
**Note:** This is not technically "true" video streaming — the best it can do is a passable imitation.

#### Streaming

**Streaming media works a bit differently** — the end user can start watching the file almost as soon as it begins downloading. In effect, the file is sent to the user in a (more or less) constant stream, and the user watches it as it arrives. The obvious advantage with this method is that no waiting is involved. Streaming media has additional advantages such as being able to broadcast live events (sometimes referred to as a *webcast* or *netcast*). True streaming video must be delivered from a specialized streaming server.

#### Progressive Downloading

There is also a hybrid method known as *progressive download*. In this method the video clip is downloaded but begins playing as soon as a portion of the file has been received. This simulates true streaming, but doesn't have all the



advantages. **Fig. 2. The cut-through switching model for video data.**

Compared to the traditional “hop-centric” approach, this scheme greatly reduces the collision, contention, processing, and queuing delay induced at relay nodes. It is suitable for real-time data with tight delay and jitter requirements. It is especially amicable for FGS video, since a corrupted packet may still be useful for decoding. The viability, protocol related issues, and practical considerations of this approach are addressed in [8]. The challenging issue, however, is how to set up the tunnels, while the available channels at the relay evolve over time due to primary user transmissions.

## **2. Streaming Video Servers**

A streaming media or streaming video server is a specialized application which runs on an Internet server. This is often referred to as “true streaming”, since other methods only simulate streaming. True streaming has advantages such as:

- The ability to handle much larger traffic loads.
- The ability to detect users' connection speeds and supply appropriate files automatically.
- The ability to broadcast live events.

There are two ways to have access to a streaming server:

1. Operate your own server (by purchasing or leasing)
2. Sign up for a hosted streaming plan with an ISP (Internet Service Provider)

### **Http Streaming Video**

This is the simplest and cheapest way to stream video from a website. Small to medium-sized websites are more likely to use this method than the more expensive streaming servers. For this method you don't need any special type of website or host — just a host server which recognizes common video file types (most standard hosting accounts do this). You also need to know how to upload files and how to create hyperlinks (see our website tutorials for more info).

There are some limitations to bear in mind regarding HTTP streaming:

- HTTP streaming is a good option for websites with modest traffic, i.e. less than about a dozen people viewing at the same time. For heavier traffic a more serious streaming solution should be considered.
- You can't stream live video, since the HTTP method only works with complete files stored on the server.
- You can't automatically detect the end user's connection speed using HTTP. If you want to create different versions for different speeds, you need to create a separate file for each speed.
- HTTP streaming is not as efficient as other methods and will incur a heavier server load.

These things won't bother most website producers — it's normally only when you get into heavy traffic that you should be worried about them.

### **To Create HTTP Streaming Video**

1. Create a video file in a common streaming media format
  2. Upload the file to your web server
  3. Make a simple hyperlink to the video file, or use special HTML tags to embed the video in a web page.
- That's essentially all there is to it. When a user clicks the hyperlink, their media player opens and begins streaming the video file. If the file is embedded, it plays right there on the page. Now let's look at how to create the necessary video files...

### **Create a Streaming Video File**

There are two ways to create stored streaming video files:

1. Use a conversion utility program. This takes an existing digital video file and converts it into the streaming format of your choice.
2. Export streaming files from video editing software such as Adobe Premiere, Final Cut Pro, etc.

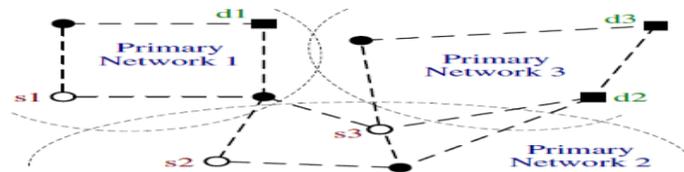


### Conversion Utilities

A conversion utility is a stand-alone program which imports a video clip and exports it to a different format. Examples include RealNetworks RealProducer and Sorenson Squeeze. Basically, you simply open a file and select which format to save it as. You can set various parameters to optimise the final video. The program will then chug away for some time while it makes the conversion. In the window shown here, the pane on the left shows the original file. The right pane shows the file as it is being converted to a streaming media format.

### 3. Considerations

The distributed algorithms are based on the fact that the computation is distributed on each feasible path. The OPTCS algorithm requires information on channel availability and packet loss rates at the links of feasible paths. The OPT-PS algorithm computes the primal variable  $y_h$  for each path and broadcasts Lagrangian multipliers over the control channel to all the source nodes. We assume a perfect control channel such that channel information can be effectively distributed and shared, which is not confined by the time slot structure [10]. We assume relatively large time scales for the primary network time slots, and small to medium diameter for the CR network, such that there is sufficient time for timely feedback of channel information to the video source nodes and for the distributed algorithms to converge. Otherwise, channel information can be estimated using (5) based on delayed feedback, leading to suboptimal solutions. If the time slot is too short, the distributed algorithm may not converge to the optimal solution.



The most popular application of video streaming is VOD. VOD video files can be hosted by any server and it is possible to access them by anyone with a computer and some kind of Internet connection. The easy access may be extremely useful for all kinds of users, but especially for schools and universities, giving teachers an opportunity to archive classroom material. The lectures can then be accessed at any time by any student. What's more, they are easily supplemented with extra materials. Also, those universities which deal with distance learning rely mainly on video streaming technology. Generally, VOD is a very handy tool for any large institution that needs to distribute learning materials. Unlike in case of university TV, lectures can be paused, rewound and reviewed, making all learning process much more effective. That's why sometimes educational videos are actually more effective than typical classroom instruction. Simply anything that can become a part of the footage can be kept on a web server and published on the Internet, including entertainment videos, business meetings, political speeches or 'virtual tours' which let the users see the layout of a particular building. Another possible use is the security. Live video streaming can also help monitor remote locations. At first glance, this is similar to typical security cameras, except that streaming technology does not need closed circuits. The video can be monitored from virtually anywhere in the world, providing there is an Internet connection nearby. Streaming media technology – video streaming – enables the real time, or on-demand distribution of audio, video and multimedia on the internet. Streaming media is the simultaneous transfer of digital media (video, voice and data) so that it is received as a continuous real-time stream. Streamed data is transmitted by a server application and received and displayed in real-time by client applications such as the Microsoft's Windows Media Player or the QuickTime Player. These applications can start displaying video or playing back audio as soon as enough data has been received and stored in the receiving station's buffer. A streamed file is simultaneously downloaded and viewed, but leaves behind no physical file on the viewer's computer.

#### 4. Conclusion

We studied the problem of streaming multiple scalable videos in a multi-hop CR network. The problem formulation considered spectrum sensing and sensing errors, spectrum access and primary user protection, video quality and fairness, and channel/path selection for concurrent video sessions. We first solved the formulated MINLP problem using a sequential fixing scheme that produces lower and upper bounds on the achievable video quality. We then applied dual decomposition and Mao: Streaming Scalable Videos Over Multi-Hop Cognitive Radio Networks to derive a distributed algorithm, and analyzed its optimality and convergence performance. Our simulations validated the efficacy of the proposed scheme.

#### References

1. Akyildiz, W. Lee, M. Vuran, and S. Mohanty, "NeXt generation/dynamic spectrum access/cognitive radio wireless networks: A survey," *Computer Netw. J.*, vol. 50, no. 9, pp. 2127-2159, Sept. 2006.
2. Q. Zhao and B. Sadler, "A survey of dynamic spectrum access," *IEEE Signal Process. Mag.*, vol. 24, no. 3, pp. 79-89, May 2007.
3. D. Hu, S. Mao, and J. Reed, "On video multicast in cognitive radio networks," in *Proc. IEEE INFOCOM'09*, Rio de Janeiro, Brazil, Apr. 2009, pp. 2222-2230.
4. H. Radha, M. van der Schaar, and Y. Chen, "The MPEG-4 fine-grained scalable video coding method for multimedia streaming over IP," *IEEE Trans. Multimedia*, vol. 3, no. 1, pp. 53-68, Mar. 2001.
5. M. Wien, H. Schwarz, and T. Oelbaum, "Performance analysis of SVC," *IEEE Trans. Circuits Syst. Video Technol.*, vol. 17, no. 9, pp. 1194-1203.
6. N. Laneman, D. Tse, and G. Wornell, "Cooperative diversity in wireless networks: Efficient protocols and outage behavior," *IEEE Trans. Inf. Theory*, vol. 50, no. 11, pp. 3062-3080, Nov. 2004.
7. R. Kesavan and D. K. Panda, "Efficient multicast on irregular switch-based cut-through networks with up-down routing," *IEEE Trans. Parallel Distrib. Syst.*, vol. 12, no. 8, pp. 808-828, Aug. 2001.
8. R. Ramanathan, "Challenges: A radically new architecture for next generation mobile ad-hoc networks," in *Proc. ACM MobiCom'05*, Cologne, Germany, Sept. 2005, pp. 132-139.
9. J. Jia, Q. Zhang, and X. Shen, "HC-MAC: A hardware-constrained cognitive MAC for efficient spectrum management," *IEEE J. Sel. Areas Commun.*, vol. 26, no. 1, pp. 106-117, Jan. 2008.
10. H. Su and X. Zhang, "Cross-layer based opportunistic MAC protocols for QoS provisioning over cognitive radio wireless networks," *IEEE J. Sel. Areas Commun.*, vol. 26, no. 1, pp. 118-129, Jan. 2008.
11. Motamedi and A. Bahai, "MAC protocol design for spectrum agile wireless networks: Stochastic control approach," in *Proc. IEEE DySPAN'07*, Dublin, Ireland, Apr. 2007, pp. 448-451.
12. H. Mahmoud, T. Yücek, and H. Arslan, "OFDM for cognitive radio: Merits and challenges," *IEEE Wireless Commun.*, vol. 16, no. 2, pp. 6-14, Apr. 2009.
13. Q. Zhao, S. Geirhofer, L. Tong, and B. Sadler, "Opportunistic spectrum access via periodic channel sensing," *IEEE Trans. Signal Process.*, vol. 36, no. 2, pp. 785-796, Feb. 2008.
14. M. van der Schaar, S. Krishnamachari, S. Choi, and X. Xu, "Adaptive cross-layer protection strategies for robust scalable video transmission over 802.11 WLANs," *IEEE J. Sel. Areas Commun.*, vol. 21, no. 10, pp. 1752-1763, Dec. 2003.
15. Y. Hou, Y. Shi, and H. Sherali, "Spectrum sharing for multi-hop networking with cognitive radios," *IEEE J. Sel. Areas Commun.*, vol. 26, no. 1, pp. 146-155, Jan. 2008.
16. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stream\\_processing](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Stream_processing), media college.



**1. Ms. R. Radha**  
B.Tech, M.Tech  
Asst. Professor, CSE



**2. J. U. ARUN KUMAR**  
B.C.A, M.C.A, M.Tech(Cse)  
Mrcet, Maisammaguda  
Dhulapally, Secunderabad

# The Tools, Technology and Mathematical Model of Impactive Superficial Plastic Deformation of Metals

**Dr., prof. S. Shestakov<sup>1</sup>, Dr., prof. E. Smeshek<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>1</sup> Moscow state university of Technologies and Management,  
Russian Acoustical Society, Russia,

<sup>2</sup> Polessky state university, Republic of Belarus

## Abstract

The paper shows scientific substantiation and practical confirmation of possibility, application expediency and efficiency of the ultrasonic superficial plastic deformation in zones of welded connections after performance of welding works. For this purpose, a mathematical model to the process of superficial plastic deformation is represented, as the hypercycle of loading consisting of elementary cycles – impacts. we described the standard measurement devices. The technology is intended to use the manufacturing and repair of any metal walls in places of dimensional and structural nonuniformity, such as mechanical defects or a local thinning of a surface owing to corrosion, and the microcracks. The microcracks is influenced by the external forces and become zones of concentration of mechanical tension. Hardening in such places of the pipes walls and tanks working under pressure is effective for pipelines of an oil and gas, water supply systems, and also for caissons and tanks of other appointment. The scopes of technology include the repair of river and sea vessels, objects of oil production. The technology can be applied to improvement of operational characteristics of mechanical engineering and transport details, objects of energetic and construction: surfaces of a rolling motion and sliding of machines and devices, wheels of a rolling stock of railway transport, a metalwork of support of power lines, platforms and bridges for increases in resistance of fatigue at cyclic loadings, wear resistance and corrosion.

**Keywords:** Impactive superficial plastic deformation – a peening, the tension-deformed conditions, ultrasonic impaction tool, ultrasonic peening, welding connection, welding.

## 1. Introduction

The technology of impactive processing of welded seams, zone of mechanical postwelding tension and the designs of ultrasonic tools for its realization, are widely described in scientific and technical literature and the last century patents [1-5]. However, they were most deeply investigated only by 1997 at repair of the main gas pipeline "Gryazovets-Leningrad" [6]. A bit later, the mechanic-mathematical model to the process was formalized and transformed into algorithms and computer programs [7]. This technology belongs to the ways of cold processing. It is classified as a way of a peening – hardening of materials according to their impactive superficial plastic deformation by the instrument of vibration action. It was established and scientifically proved that it may be carried out in the best way by tool with a source of mechanical energy in the form of the resonator of elastic fluctuations of ultrasonic frequency, which transfers impaction impulses by the free elements – "impact hinges" [6]. This technology belongs to the ways of cold processing and is classified as a way of a peening – hardening of materials to their impactive superficial plastic deformation by the instrument of vibrational action. Scientifically are was proved that it may be carried out in the best way by tool with a source of mechanical energy in the form of the resonator of elastic fluctuations of ultrasonic frequency, which transfers impaction impulses by the free elements – by "impact hinges" [6]. As earlier the technology was investigated with reference to repair of the pipe of main gas pipelines, this article opens the features of ultrasonic peening process, its difference from analogs and considers tasks which decide by means of her at performance of welded connections on pipes. The main feature of this application is that the pipe of the gas pipeline is a vessel working under internal pressure, which generates in the welded seams the mechanical tension of the same sign, as the residual tension arising after welding at cooling of welded seam and metal near it. Therefore on the gas pipeline the problem of corrosion protection of places of welding is very important [8-10]. On welded connections in general operational loadings can be with another sign, including the tension with a variable sign that according to Bauschinger's effect can weaken them even more. Therefore the problem of corrosion continues to be important, but the problem of hardening remains significant. The theory of this technology includes the theory of mechanical blow, deformation of solid body and the theory of the nonlinear phenomena in mechanics of elastic fluctuations. According to the general ideas of mathematical models of metals deformation by pressure or by blow, they are based on such sections of applied mathematics and the system analysis, as theory of functions of the complex variable, theory of similarity and numerical methods of the analysis. In the field of technological application of ultrasonic fluctuations for processing the solid body, two scientific directions are theoretically enough fully developed. The theory of ultrasonic processing is developed in the works [11-13], where the ultrasonic converter is equipped with tools for transformation of fluctuations and transfer their

energy to processed object, is considered directly as a source of technological influence. The second direction, characterized in works [14-16], considers ultrasonic fluctuations as an auxiliary factor of influence in traditional technology of processing by pressure. The discussed in this article the technology is located between these representations. In they mechanical influence is transferred to processed object via elements (impact hinges) which rigidly mechanically not connected neither with a source of fluctuations, nor with an object of processing. That is periodic mechanical contact with a double break, but the arrangement of a source of force in the kinematical scheme isn't limited to the motionless situation how in [17]. It should be noted that level of a problem here still remains phenomenological, based on empirical data. And operative control of processing (metrological task) obviously lags behind achievements in the field of technology and of equipment of impactive ultrasonic processing.

## **2. Review of Special Literature**

### **2.1 Concerning Technology and Control Methods**

In patent and technical literature numerous ways of superficial plastic deformation of details of mechanical engineering [18-20] including the tool with use of ultrasonic fluctuations [21-24] are described. All they don't envision any special methods of control of the hardening. Therefore at their use is impossible precisely to establish during processing object how more strongly he will resist to operational loadings. Besides, the compressing tangential tension created at plastic deformation and absence of control of peening, especially on thin-walled objects, can spontaneously relax, causing deformations in the form of corrugations. Application for control of processing of methods of a tensometry, such as a method of magnetic memory, a method of acoustic emission [25] or a method based on the phenomenon of an acoustic elasticity of [26,27] for measurement of removal by superficial plastic deformation of postwelding mechanical tension in an welded connections is almost impossible. Each of these methods demands use of a complex of difficult in service the devices and special skills of the personnel that strongly complicates work of they especially in field conditions and in hard-to-reach places. At such works and without that is required supervised quality of the welding on defects, as in [28] where make ultrasonic processing of places of tea leaves of corrosion defects of a pipe. In work [29] where advantages of this way are described, charts of tangential tension are constructed on the results of laboratory researches, obviously, with application of the mentioned method of magnetic memory as their size is expressed in terms of intensity of a magnetic field.

In [30,31] is described, how control is carry out in the first case on duration of processing and in the second, besides, supervise sizes of a blows impulses, using sizes of developed efforts and initial hardness of metal of processed object. What is concerning processed object supervise only initial characteristics. Control of the current sizes is carry out only concerning the parameters defining dynamics of blow, and the general duration of the processing. Thus it is impossible to define extent of hardening even indirectly, and direct measurement of a peening on residual tension again will need application of one of types of a tensometry: electric, magnetic, x-ray or acoustic. Similar shortcoming has and technological complex for the processing of welded objects [32] in which in operating time supervise amplitude of fluctuations of a source of mechanical energy and similar to it ways of superficial plastic deformation under the influence of ultrasonic fluctuations [33,34] in the course of which supervise the noise level from impacting elements. It gives the chance to provide optimum parameters of process of processing, but doesn't allow to define a peening from plastic deformation and measure a residual tension, and also to compare received hardening to the desirable. Indirectly at implementation of ultrasonic impactive processing for the hardening its can be supervised by the quantity of blows, amplitude of ultrasonic fluctuations, force of a static compression and speed of moving of the tool, knowing number, a form and the size of impact elements [35]. Criterion by means of which carry out control of impactive plastic deformation is made of these parameters.

At strengthening and passivating of the walls of pipelines of the high pressure struck with corrosion which was made in 1997 during repair of the gas pipeline "Gryazovets-Leningrad" in criterion also were included the change of frequency of blows and size of residual deformation. Measurement of the last parameter demanded alternation of processing with measurements of thickness of a wall. Thus was created is a repeated-periodic mode of processing and measurements. Unlike the intensity of the noise supervised in examples considered above, frequency of blows at repeated-periodic processing bears information about change of factor of restoration at elastic and plastic blow [36]. By the change of frequency of blows if is known a rebound distance of the center of mass of the tool after of each blow, can characterize a size of peening. To determination of sufficiency of hardening was used a criterion of increase a hardness of a site of a processed wall on which she has thinning from corrosion. This criterion is formulated from a condition of achievement of equal hardness of a processed site of a wall and the faultless wall having nominal thickness. The criterion is based on a special case of a boiler formula for a pipe of infinite length. According to it in criterion the generalized equivalent of hardness applied to the median diameter of a pipe to what the concentrated stretching effort is made. Here is possible to use, for example, the average hardness size on thickness of a wall as it is known that it is correlated, for example, with a fluidity limit [37]. But in criterion use a hardness of a surface on which is make peening. It do only on the ground that residual

tension created at a peening in a wall of a pipe has the same sign, as tension from loading by its internal pressure, that is, Baushinger's effect is always excluded. However even if such condition is admissible, increase in superficial hardness isn't proportional to the increase of average hardness on thickness of wall. It is known that hardening at superficial plastic deformation asymptotically decreases into depth. Function of this decrease at the majority of metals and alloys is nonlinear transcendental function of distance from a surface some parameters of which should be defined experimentally. Therefore is necessary the knowledge of all parameters of function of hardening on thickness. It demands preliminary laboratory researches on blow of a sample of steel from which is made a pipe [38]. Otherwise control of hardening will be approximate and doubtful. Besides, stabilization of static pressing of the manual tool is a task demanding special decisions [39]. That doesn't allow to use any known tool. In the researches described in work about of technology [6] is not offered a concrete method of carrying out laboratory researches applicable in the industry on peening and method of measurement of a temporary trend of frequency of blows which it would be possible to present at metrological examination.

## **2.2 Concerning the Tool**

For the first time the kinematics scheme of the tool with a free impactive element (ball) was described in [17]. She describes oscillatory moving of a ball between a processed surface and a surface of a source of fluctuations. To such tool is necessary the fixed position concerning a processing surface with existence of strictly certain gap between a ball and the surface concerning which he makes oscillatory moving. Providing of the fixed situation will be complicated at using this device as the manual tool for processing of surfaces with an irregular profile. In case of absence of the fixed situation there can be simultaneous mechanical contacts between a processed surface, a ball and a working end of a source of fluctuations regardless of a phase of oscillatory moving of the last. Power sources for each impact in the course of repeating blows (multiblow process) will be in that case:— movement of the center of mass of the tool in the blow direction if there is a component of a vector of gravitation in this direction;— symmetric, elastic fluctuations of a source concerning knots of the standing acoustic wave in it from the electro-acoustic converter;— the external force of tool pressing – effort with which the operator presses the tool to object of processing, making work against forces of inertia of the tool at its rebounds after each blow to a surface. In the course of work the energy of impacts is allocated in processed object where it performs work of plastic deformation, and on the tool in the form of kinetic energy of the next rebounds. At a rigid design of the described tool the amortization of rebounds can be carried out only by the operator holding the tool and representing in relation to it the external force. Impact of vibrations will be more if the amplitude of the vibrating force transferred through the tool there will be more.

In the multiimpactive tool [2], impacting elements in the form of hinges are inserted into a special holder and have in it freedom of axial moving. In the course of work the tool nestles on a processed surface so that external end of any of hinges enters into mechanical contact with a processed surface and the internal end with the acoustic transformer that transfers energy of a source of oscillation into processed object at the expense of its rigidity. At such transmission of energy after each contact with the object also there is a tool rebound, at the expense of a part of energy of impact which wasn't spent for plastic deformation and object moving, and makes a part of kinetic energy at the beginning of impact which is proportional to a square of the Newtonian coefficient of restoration. Absence in a design of the tool of shock-absorbers and dampers predetermines his excessive rigidity and weak protection of the operator from vibrations. It is necessary to notice that in a case when the tool moves to operating time concerning of processed object excluding participation of the operator by means of any means, vibrating influence will feel the last and that can lead to its damage or destruction if is not accepted special measures of protection from vibrations.

In the tool described in [1], free volume between an internal wall of the casing and a source is intended for circulation of liquid of the cooling at the expense of which the heat from the electro-acoustic converter are deducing from the casing. In this tool for decrease of vibrations is low- and high frequency, arising at work and influencing the operator, the source of oscillations is connected with the tool casing through the elastic ring compacting located between it and the casing of the tool and near with knot of oscillatory displacement of the transformer of oscillatory speed. Besides, in the tool is placed filled with air the elastic camera in which is rested one end the converter. Thus the source of oscillation has possibility of axial moving at which elastic ring plays a role of compacting of the system of liquid cooling of tool, elastic camera - shock-absorber role. The length of this moving is set by the sizes of the camera. Decrease of level of vibrating influence on the casing of tool here is reached generally at the expenses of a dispersion of kinetic energy on a viscous and elastic friction of elements of design. But it reduces mechanical efficiency of the tool.

It is known that efficiency of multiimpactive processes depends on conservation of maximal energy in system or at the minimum of its dispersion [36]. In case of systems with ultrasonic oscillation the high dispersion coefficient of the tool in general can lead to degeneration of system with free hinges into system with way of introduction of ultrasound through constant mechanical contact which is less effective [16]. Besides, the large mechanic quality-factor serves by effective

means of decrease the influence of the vibration [40]. The scheme with such elements is used in the tools described in [41]. Their design is shown on fig. 1, and photo [42] on fig. 2.

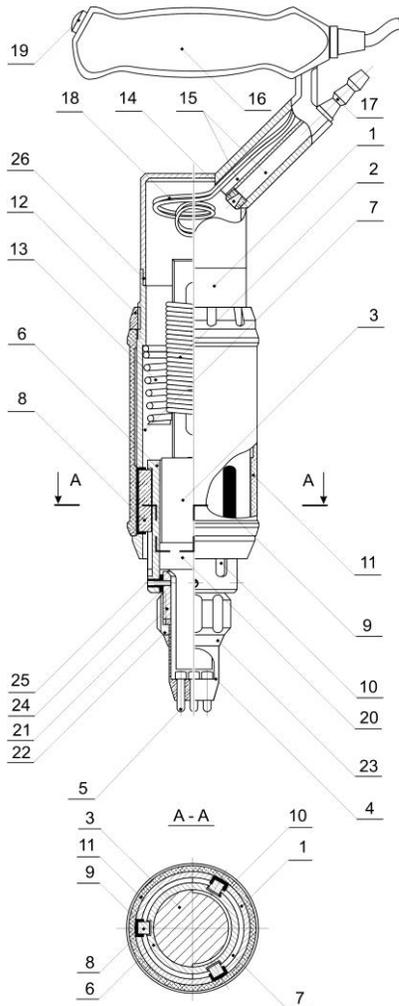


Figure 1. General view of the ultrasonic impactive tool.



Figure 2. A photo of the computerized complex for receiving an ultrasonic peening from [42].

The ultrasonic tool (fig. 1) contains the casing 1, the source of oscillations consisting of magnetostriction converter with a winding 2 and the acoustic transformer 3, placed in the casing and having concerning it possibility of axial moving, holder 4 with impact hinges 5. The source of oscillations is fixed in the plug 6, is placed in the casing with a gap 7 on directing slidings 8, which is made in the form of prismatic keys are put into grooves of the casing 9 through elastic linings and into deaf grooves 10 in the plug. The length of a groove in the plug is more than may move of the fluctuations source inside casing. Prismatic keys and elastic linings are kept in grooves of the casing by the second slight casing 11 which is fixed by means of a screw nut 12. The free moving of the plug is in addition limited by the spring shock-absorber 13. The cooling air moves through a throttle 14 which is fixed in one of two channels 15 in the basis of the handle of the tool 16. In the second end of this channel is established the union 17 for flexible hose with the compressed air. These elements of a design together with a gap between the plug and the casing represent a system of air cooling of a source of oscillations. Via the second channel in the basis of the handle 16 are deduced a wires 18 winding of the source of oscillations. In the handle 16 the switching device 19 with a trigger of the system of remote start of the ultrasonic generator is located. The source of fluctuations is fixed in the plug with a tightness in a flange 20 on acoustic transformer 3 in a place of antinode of cross-section fluctuations.

The holder 4 with impact hinges 5 is inserted in the nut 22 by means of the lock ring 23, and has possibility to turn round at the weakened nut to be turned on the necessary corner concerning the tool handle. Transitional the branch pipe 21 is fixed in the plug 6 through an elastic cuff by 24 hairpins 25. For convenience of assembly of the tool the casing is consists

of two parts connected among themselves by demountable connection 26. After that cooling air arrives in the tool via the branch pipe 17 and leaves it through a gap between the casing and the plug, the mobile part of the tool consisting of a source of oscillation, the plug and transitional branch pipe, a holder with a nut, a lock ring and holder of blow hinges, move under the influence of pressure of the air in casing of the tool forward. The rotary moving of the plug in the casing which can become the cause of wires breakage of a source of oscillation 18 is precluded by the keyway connection consisting of the keys 8, grooves in the casing and in the plug. The length of a longitudinal course of a mobile part of the tool is limited to size on which the length of grooves in the plug exceeds length of the directing. Thus, loss of a mobile part of the tool is excluded from the case under the influence of superfluous pressure of air in the tool. After generator start the source starts to make oscillating motions concerning knots of longitudinal fluctuations, on one of which the plug is fixed. Thus if contact of a forward end of the transformer to hinges is absent, is absent also a vibration of the casing of the tool in the longitudinal direction as fluctuations of a source are mutually counterbalanced concerning the center of its mass. From the cross-section vibrations caused by cross-section fluctuations of a source and flexural fluctuations of the plug, the casing is protected by elastic linings 9. When to the casing of the tool is attached the external force, a source, impact hinges and the object of processing is enter in the mechanical contact having effort equal to external force. Under these conditions as it was described above is begins the process of blows being accompanied by rebounds of initial position of the source. If thus external force exceeds pressure force of air on a mobile part of the tool then the free movement of plug is chosen and the internal end of the plug enters into mechanical contact with the shock-absorber 13. From the moment of the middle of each blow, under the influence of the energy reserved in system during blow at the expense of elasticity being in mechanical contact: the object of processing, a hinges and a source of oscillations occurs recurrent moving of a mobile part of the tool from object – a rebound. The moving part has piston impact on air in the casing, and in a casing when the free moving is chosen – pressure upon the shock-absorber, carrying out thus the work against elastic forces, that is, transformation of kinetic energy of the moving weight into potential energy of the its spatial situation. The parts of volume of the air being in the tool are forced out through a gap between the casing and the plug. This process occurs practically without energy dispersion as viscosity of air is small. After pressure force of air (or pressure of air and the shock-absorber) will counterbalance force of inertia of a moving part of the tool, air in the casing will start to restore the initial volume, giving to the plug and everything that on it is fixed, acceleration of an opposite sign. As at work flexural fluctuations are forming in the plug concerning a place of its fixing, therefore a dispersion of energy on a plug friction about the directing practically is absent. Because of plug vibration the operating on a motionless part of the tool (the casing) the vibrating force which is equal to a difference of average values of forces of reaction of return and forward movements, thus will be almost absent. Such tool can work in three modes:–an optimum mode without shock-absorber participation;–the mode in which the free moving is came to an end and participates elasticity of the spring shock-absorber;–the mode in which all course is came to an end and absent amortization and damping of blows, and loadings are transferred to the casing through almost rigid communication. This mode is similar to operation of the tool with the rigid fastening, considered above. There are less "rigid" kinematic schemes of the ultrasonic impactive tool, for example, described in [43]. Their work corresponds to the second of the described modes of the tool represented on fig. 1. From the analysis of all these kinematics schemes clearly that decrease of vibroloadings on the casing of tool inevitably leads to losses of efficiency of work, especially, if between the casing and the oscillatory element which is coming into contact to hinges, there is a dissipative element of type a cataract. Kinematic schemes of the tools are shown on fig. 3.

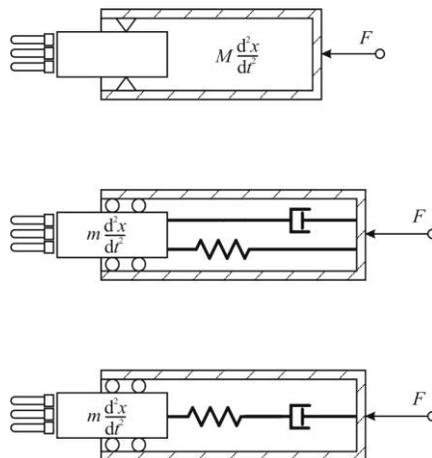


Figure 3. Kinematic schemes of ultrasonic impactive tools.

### 2.3 Concerning Ensuring of Corrosion Protection

Concerning measures of corrosion protection of welded seams after their processing by the ultrasonic tool from patent and scientific and technical literature it was possible to find out a little.

At repair work with use of electric welding and the subsequent impactive ultrasonic processing of seams [9,29] in an oil and gas complex use a peening [6]. For isolations of pipelines which protect them from direct contact with moisture are used different covers. A welded connection can have contact to moisture of air, the soil and is direct to water, including sea water which, being a solution of electrolytes can cause the increased corrosion in places of welding.

The task becomes complicated at constructional steels where at creation of peening by the impactive tool transferring the blows by means of hinges, on a surface is formed the thin scaly layer with the changed structure of metal [6] (Fig. 4).

It formed as a result of flattening of the metal which is squeezed out to a perimeter of a hole of deformation and pressed down by the subsequent blows of tool which is moving concerning a surface. Having scaly structure with flakes which almost parallel the surface, this layer has the developed surface and possesses the increased sorption ability. At absence of measures of corrosion protection this layer can quickly corrode itself and promote corrosion of the main metal.

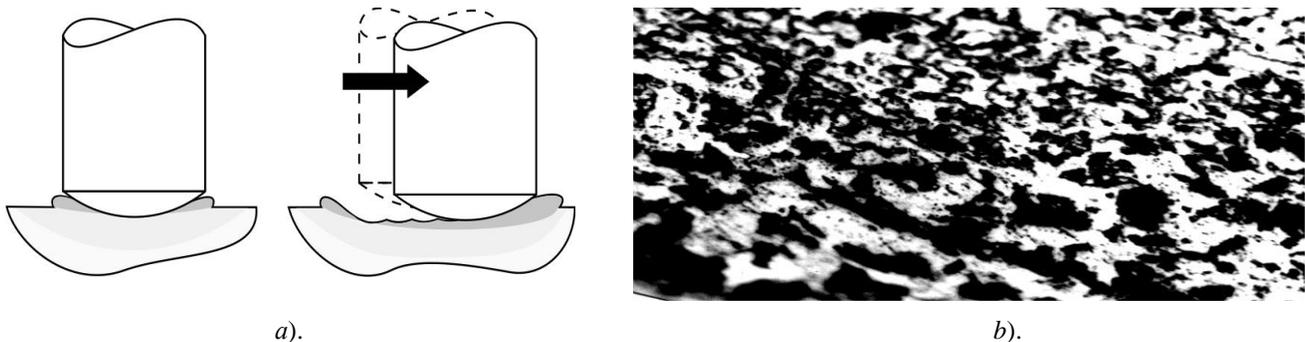


Figure 4. The scheme of formation of a scaly layer (a) and a metallographic specimen of the cross-section (b). In a scaly layer in the processed metal is created a peening with another structure of metal.

## 3. Teoretical Researches

### 3.1 Mathematical Model of Ultrasonic Impactive Processing

The model is intended for finding the constants characterizing an hardening by plastic deformation by the ultrasonic impactive tool of constructional steels. Three constants are by means of recursive adaptation of model to function of a temporary change of the frequency are received at the stand experimentally. Was used the theory of a hypercycle of multiimpacts by a flat stamp under the influence of a power source making symmetric flat and elastic fluctuations concerning the center of mass of the tool [6].

Function of relative hardening with empirical coefficient  $c_0$  (the first constant of steel) is formalized as follows. For calculation of distribution of density of deformations in the blow direction conformal transformation of a strip with a cross-section cut of the complex plane  $z(x, jy)$  on a strip of identical width of the another complex plane  $\zeta(\xi, j\eta)$  is accepted:

$$\zeta = \frac{2}{\pi} \text{Arth}(\sin^2 \frac{\pi u}{2} + \cos^2 \frac{\pi u}{2} \text{th}^2 \frac{\pi z}{2})^{0.5}, \quad (1)$$

where  $u$  – residual deformation under blow hinges (deposit).

Unlike used in [6] where it was borrowed from [44], this function has the analytical decision, as processing is conducted by a stamp with a spherical surface of contact, i.e. having the negligible cross-section size in comparison with thickness of processed object. The area  $\zeta$  possess of a homothetic with factor 1 in any its point and relative hardening can be defined from calculation of the corresponding integral as a difference of values of function (1) in extreme points of straight line on which is carried out the integration, divided on length of that line on an imaginary axis:

$$s = c_0^{-1} \text{Im} \int_u^{c_0+u} \frac{d\zeta}{dz} dz = \frac{|\zeta|_{c_0+u} - |\zeta|_u}{j c_0} \quad (2)$$

After inserts  $\zeta$  from expression (1) and trigonometrical transformations the function (2) takes a form:

$$s = \frac{2}{\pi c_0} \arctg \left[ \left( \frac{\sin \frac{\pi c_0}{2} + \cos \frac{\pi c_0}{2} \sin \frac{\pi u}{2}}{\cos \frac{\pi u}{2} - \text{tg} \frac{\pi c_0}{2} \sin \frac{\pi u}{2}} \right)^2 - \sin^2 \frac{\pi u}{2} \right]^{0.5} \quad (3)$$

Effective value of oscillatory speed of elastic fluctuations during contact of blow hinge, a power source and processed object is calculated from intensity of vibration and speed of distribution of elastic fluctuations in processed steel. As it is impossible to measure directly parameters of fluctuations with which energy is transferred by a source into steel during contact and what its part is spent on hardening, to the speed of a rebound is entered the factor of proportionality  $c_1$ , being the second by an empirical constant of steel. The expression for it has a form:

$$V = \frac{c_1}{R} \left(\frac{P}{\pi}\right)^{0.5} \left[\frac{(1+\nu)(1-2\nu)}{\rho E s(1-\nu)}\right]^{\frac{1}{4}}, \quad (4)$$

where:  $\rho$  – density of steel,  $kg/m^3$ ;  $E$  – module of longitudinal elasticity,  $Pa$ ;  $\nu$  – Poisson’s factor, unit;  $P$  – mechanical capacity of the tool,  $W$ ;  $R$  – radius of the end of blow hinge,  $m$ . A susceptibility of the steel to compression under blow (compressibility) is calculated from [6]:

$$\beta = \frac{1-\nu}{E s} \quad (5)$$

Then increments of residual deformation and the time of hypercycle for individual cycle are equal:

$$\Delta \varepsilon = c_2 V \left(\beta \frac{m}{R}\right)^{0.5} \quad (6)$$

$$\Delta \tau = \frac{mV}{mg + F} + \pi \left(\beta \frac{m}{R}\right)^{0.5}$$

where:  $F$  – force of pressing of the tool, is enclosed to cent of its masses;  $g$  – gravitational constant;  $m$  – mass of a mobile part of the tool;  $c_2$  – the coefficient of proportionality being the third constant of steel.

Of (2) – (6) hypercycle of loading of a sample repeatedly  $n$  times striking into it of blow hinge will consist of  $i+1$ <sup>th</sup> of elementary cycles, and in every  $i+1$ <sup>th</sup> cycle the speed of a rebound, a deposit and its duration are set recursively:

$$V_{i+1} = s_i R^{-1} \pi^{-0.5} P^{0.5} \rho^{-0.25} (K + 1,33G)^{-0.25} \quad (7)$$

$$u_{i+1} = u_i + \Delta \varepsilon_i$$

$$\tau_{i+1} = \tau_i + \Delta \tau_i$$

where  $K, G$  – the module of elasticity volume and the shift module,  $Pa$ , respectively.

Change of frequency throughout a hypercycle for simplification of procedure of adaptation of model to natural bench tests is approximated by exponential dependence of linear function of time  $t_i = \tau_n \frac{i}{n}$

$$f = e^{\alpha_0 + \alpha_1 t}, \quad (8)$$

where coefficients  $\alpha_0$  and  $\alpha_1$  are defined from expressions:

$$\alpha_0 = \frac{\sum_i t_i^2 \sum_i \ln f_i - \sum_i t_i \sum_i t_i \ln f_i}{n \sum_i t_i^2 - (\sum_i t_i)^2} \quad (9)$$

$$\alpha_1 = \frac{n \sum_i t_i^2 \ln f_i - \sum_i t_i \sum_i \ln f_i}{n \sum_i t_i^2 - (\sum_i t_i)^2}$$

The dot set of the reference points limiting individual cycles of blows form from empirical data representing a vector-columns  $a$  of sizes of noise signal, written down with a certain frequency during of a work of one blow hinge with a flat end in the form of a flat circle on a sample of steel, as:

$$r_i = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } a_i a_{i+1} > 0 \\ 0, & \text{if } a_i a_{i+1} \leq 0 \\ 0, & \text{if } \int a \, dt < 0 \end{cases} \quad \text{if } \int a \, dt > 0 \quad (10)$$

where  $i = 1 \dots f_m T$  – quantity of made with frequency  $f_m$  of noise measurements during a hypercycle  $T$ . Then is under construction the function  $I_{i+1} = I_i + \sum_i^{f_m T} r_i$  each value of which is constant on certain interval of time is equal to the sum of the individual blows which have occurred during the time, corresponding to end of this a interval of time, being approximation of function of quantity of blows. From it by a summation is turns out set the empirical function of frequency of individual blows on a dot set of – a trend of frequency  $f^*$ :

$$f_j^* = f_m \left( \sum_i^{f_m T} \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } I_i = j \\ 0 & \text{if } I_i \neq j \end{cases} \right)^{-1} \quad (11)$$

where  $j = 1 \dots \sum_i^{f_m T} r_i$  – the number of individual blow. Time is defined, how the  $\tau_j = j(\sum_i^{f_m T} r_i)^{-1} T$ . These functions

graphically look as, for example, as is shown in fig. 5. Coefficients of function of approximating  $f^*$  find similarly how (9).

Adaptation of model consists in any recursive choice of constants of steel, which are satisfying to the solution of an optimizing problem of finding of a minimum of a difference between a theoretical and empirical trend of frequency of individual blows. Strategy of comparison and the corresponding criteria in a consequence should be chosen. At the solution of this task it will be possible to use known statistical criteria or to create original on their basis. At the chosen view of the analytical functions which approximate dot sets it is visually possible to consider as good coincidence the case which is simulated on an example is considered above (fig. 6).

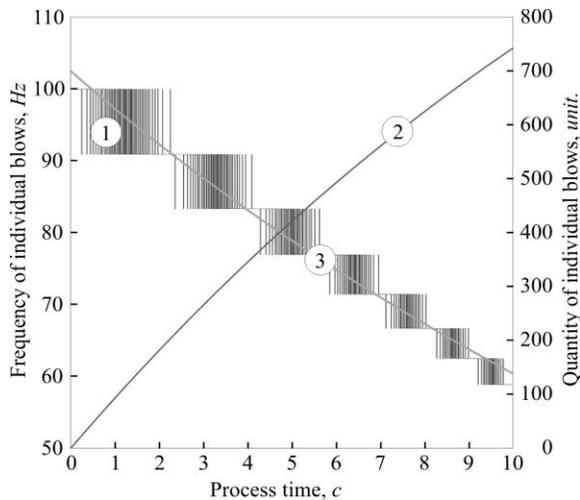


Figure 5. A graphic type of functions  $f^*$  (1), I (2) and the function approximating of  $f^*$  (3).

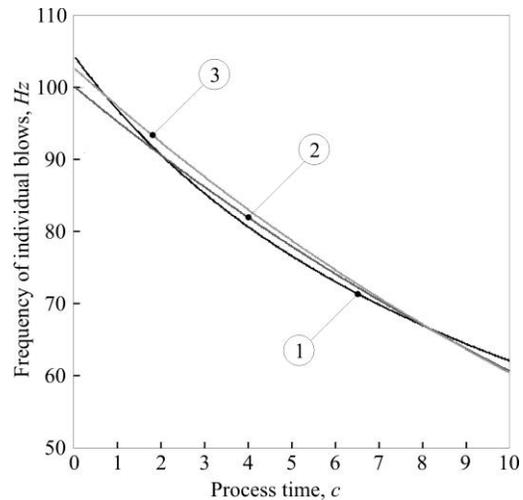


Figure 6. The functions of a theoretical trend of frequency (1), its approximations by a square polynomial (2), of empirical trend of frequency (3).

This model of hardening in respect of the organization of control of process allows developing instructions on work on any objects with any ultrasonic impactive tool. For this purpose it is necessary to carry out laboratory researches on a hardening of a sample of steel or a welded seam and to construct computer model of the tool by which carry out processing. Development of the test model and package of the user programs of modeling and adaptation is a subject of separate work. Here closer attention was given to a control method without use of preliminary laboratory researches of steels. It can be realized by periodic check of performance of the special condition expressed by criterion that make on results of measurements of thickness of a wall alternating with measurements of hardness of its surface. Technically it gives the chance to make hardening of objects under control and without difficult in use and expensive equipments which demand of special conditions of use and qualified personnel, and also without special requirements to the ultrasonic impactive tool. Its essence consists in the following.

It is known that at polycrystalline materials of type constructional steels the easing of residual tension into depth from a surface in the field of plastic deformations is almost identical, and this tension according to the deformation theory is proportional to the sediment [45]. Therefore, at creation of mathematical model of deformation [46] distribution of tension in constructional сталях can be described within the theory of flat potential and to establish a type of analytical function of change of hardening along the normal to a surfaces. Such function are found by way of carrying out a computing experiments and natural measurements of gradients of hardness on inclined microsections of constructional steels. For practical use for hardening objects of thickness less 50 mm this function was approximated by exponential curve looking like a polynomial of the third order from the measured thickness. As a result for a wide range of steels was formalized dependence of hardening from hardness of a surface and thickness of object which limits for a necessary and sufficient minimum the average extent of hardening on thickness. The hardness entering into it as parameter can be measured by any portable measuring instrument, for example, ultrasonic measuring instrument of hardness. The thickness – by portable ultrasonic measuring instrument whom it is possible to apply here as it is known that speed of the ultrasound in a zone of residual tension from plastic deformation in steels changes slightly. Using this dependence, it is possible to consider hardening sufficient when the preset value of relative hardening becomes less, than value of criterion [47]:

$$Cr = \frac{h}{h_0} e^{3,2\delta - 7,2\frac{\delta^2}{\delta_0^2} + 4,0\frac{\delta^3}{\delta_0^3}}, \quad (13)$$

where:  $h, h_0$  – the current and initial values of hardness of a surface of a strengthened wall in a processing place, respectively (expressed in any units of hardness);  $\delta, \delta_0$  – the current and initial values of thickness of a wall in a processing place, respectively (expressed in millimeters). For comparison of this method of control with [6] of sheet steel in accordance with GOST 5521-93 with initial hardness of  $h_0 = 13,0 \pm 1,0$  units of Brinell's which was measured in five points of a surface, was made a samples. A third from them strengthened on the one hand approximately on 15%, supervising the hardening according to [6], a third – according to the described above and a third don't processing and used as control. As impactive tool was used the ultrasonic technological complex "Шмель МГ". On measurement of hardness of a surface in all cases was used the ultrasonic hardness measuring instrument. Average of a deposit at the hardening, calculated on five measurements of thickness and everywhere remained in admissibility of deviations of thickness in accordance with GOST 1497-84. By the universal test machine at samples was defined conditional limits of fluidity at stretching.

Table 1. Average results of hardening and tests of samples.

PARAMETER	Unit of measure	VALUE		
		Analogs of method	Developed method	Control
Residual deformation (deposit), $\delta - \delta_0$	mm	0,06±0,03	0,07±0,04	–
Hardness of a surface after hardening, $h$	HRC	18,0±2,5	21,5±2,5	13,0±1,0
Conditional limit of fluidity at stretching, $\sigma_{0,2}$	N/mm <sup>2</sup>	271±7	301±8	235

From the table 1 is visible that the samples strengthened at compliance [6] maintain the mechanical tension which is not leading to emergence of appreciable residual deformations, big, than at control samples, but smaller, than at the samples strengthened with application of the new control method. And with this application a relative hardening of a surface of samples more. Comparative tests of hardening of zone near welded connections on plates from sheet steel in accordance with GOST 5521-93 were also made. A half of them processed the impactive tool of the ultrasonic technological complex "Шмель МГ", supervising the hardening by criterion (13) and superficial hardness. A half of samples with seams remained without processing and used as a control. Samples was loaded to a rupturing by the test machine (Fig. 7).

Table 2. Results of hardening and tests of samples to a rupturing.

PARAMETER	Unit of measure	VALUE	
		Hardening	Control
Tension of the beginning of a rupturing	N/mm <sup>2</sup>	558±11	479±5
Hardness of a surface after hardening	HB	170±5	133±4

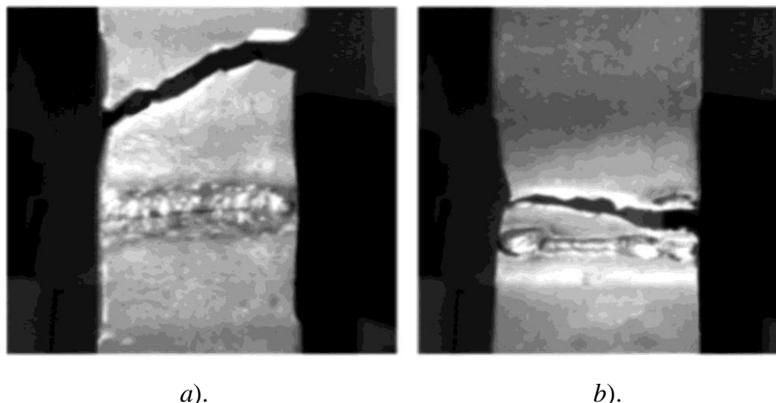


Figure 7. Photos of a rupture of samples: a). a sample with the processed by impactive superficial plastic deformation of surface near a welded seam – destruction occurred on the unprocessed metal; b). the sample without zone processing – a destruction occurred directly on that zone.

### 3.2 Example of Use of Offered Technology

For example, as at case is shown in [6], is required to restore struck with corrosion into depth of 2 mm the wall of a pipe of the main gas pipeline made of steel 17Г1С which have nominal thickness of 14 mm. For this purpose at first, for example, by portable device ТЭМП-4 measure hardness of a surface of a wall not on the struck area of  $h_0$ . For example, it is equal 195 HB. In a place of corrosion defeat the wall has thickness  $\delta_0 = 14 - 2 = 12$  mm. According to a special case of a boiler formula for a pipe of infinite length to resist also as faultless wall to the stretching tension attached to the median line of diameter of a pipe, metal of the struck site should in  $14 : 12 = 1,167$  times be stronger. It is relative hardening which is demanded. The processing is make, for example, the same complex "Шмель МГ", consistently processing a surface of the struck site of the impactful tool, and alternate it with measurements of a hardness and of a thickness of a wall in a processing zone. For measurement of the last it is possible to use, for example, a portable ultrasonic device TY3-1. To the increase of reliability of measurements after carrying out some number of measurements of each of parameters is calculate its average value. Both named devices, having microprocessor management, allow making this procedure simple and can calculate average values yourself. Results of measurements give possibility to calculate the current size of criterion (13). For this purpose may be used any programmed calculator. For example after of the executed processing at the made measurement and calculation of averages of  $h$  and  $\delta$  their current values, for example, is equal 219 HB and 11,95 mm, respectively. Value of criterion thus  $1,147e - 0,039 = 1,103$  that less, than 1,167. Then the next time carry out a stage of processing by the ultrasonic impactful tool of a surface of wall and again make measurements and calculations. For example this time  $h = 231$  HB,  $\delta = 11,90$  mm. Then  $1,262e - 0,076 = 1,170 > 1,167$ . That is, under condition of uniformity of a peening on all surface of the processed site which can be checked visually, it is possible to consider hardening sufficient.

### 3.3 Devices for Ultrasonic Impactive Superficial Plastic Deformation

The kinematic scheme of the ultrasonic impactful tool of the device «Gefest-400» (Fig. 1) is shown on the fig. 3 (below). This device is intended for use as the manual portable tool, therefore existence a cataract included consistently with an elastic element, in its kinematic scheme is quite justified. This scheme provides the best possible protection of the operator from influence of vibrations. However it doesn't provide the maximum efficiency of the tool as dissipates and extinguishes a part of kinetic energy of rebounds. Therefore more favorable from the point of view of a useful expenditure of energy it a scheme shown on fig. 8 a. In this scheme the effort of a statical pressing is set and stabilized by means of the elastic element (spring) is between object of pressing and the tool casing. Then the oscillatory system of a power source can be fixed in the casing motionlessly, for example, in the location of knot of oscillatory displacements. The tool of technology complex «Шмель-МГ» (fig. 8 b) is arranged just so. This complex was specially created for ultrasonic strengthening processing of welded connections at recovery operations of the main pipelines.

Table 3. Technical characteristics of the «Шмель-МГ»

PARAMETER	Units	VALUE
Voltage of the generator	V	250
Frequency of supply voltage	Hz	50±1%
Frequency of the generator	Hz	22000
Power consumption	W	800
Overall dimensions:	mm	
– generator		350×270×180
– tool		455×80
Weight (general)		15,5

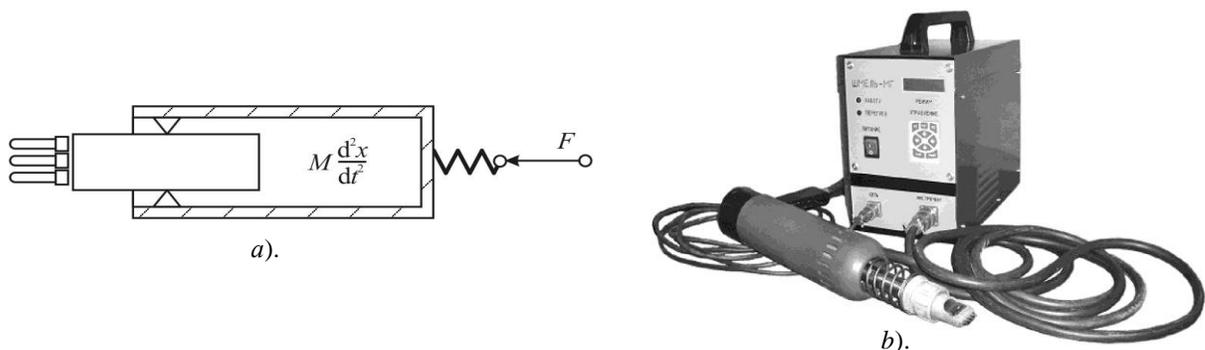


Figure 8. The kinematic scheme with the smallest expenditure of energy (a) and a «Шмель-МГ» complex photo (b) with ultrasonic impactful tool corresponding to it.

### 3.4 Technology of Corrosion Protection of a Zone of Processing

In [6] the following hypothesis was put forward: « Being formed at surface of a metal as a result of superficial plastic deformation by the ultrasonic tool a superficial scaly layer, if his sate hydrophobic composition or a inhibitor of corrosion, can play a role of a peculiar sheeting». Therefore before beginning the processing of a surface of a wall by plastic deformation or in the course of it, it is necessary to put a thin layer of this or that composition on a processing surface. In the course of processing it will enter inside a scaly layer and is forming together with it an anticorrosive covering. It will give the chance to increase corrosion resistance of metal of the processed sites of a surface near a welded seam. It is known that for ensuring effective chemical protection of metal it is best of all to use anodic inhibitors of corrosion and to support concentration of inhibitor as is possible above therefore it is better to use a concentrate. For check of this hypothesis the accelerated corrosion tests according to GOST of 9.905-82 strengthened samples of trumpet steel 17Г1С in accordance with GOST 19281-89 were carried out. Were compared a specific losses of weight of metal from corrosion on a surface of the flat samples which are completely immersed at 72 o'clock in water solution 5% of sulfuric acid, 8% of hydrochloric acid, 3% of sulphate of iron and 2% of sodium of chloride to common weight. On prototypes by ultrasonic impactive tool serially is created a peening with increase in hardness at 20%. How a control was used the samples of steel without processing. On the samples which are simulating hardening without corrosion protection, a processing was made on a dry surface. On a part of the samples strengthened with taking measures of corrosion protection for creation of anticorrosive water-repellent properties was put a layer of lubricant ЦИАТИМ-221 (GOST 9833-80) on other part – saturated water solution of trisodium phosphate (GOST 201-76) which is anodic inhibitor of corrosion.

Table 4. Results of the accelerated corrosion tests

No	SAMPLE	The specific losses of weight, $mg/(dm^2 \cdot h)$
1.	Without processing (control)	4,34±0,09
With the peening which has been executed on:		
2.	dry surface	4,59±0,17
3.	to water-repellent film	4,18±0,21
4.	to film of anodic inhibitor	3,51±0,12

### 4. Conclusion

The technology of hardening by ultrasonic superficial plastic deformation for elimination of a tension of welded connections of different types on products from constructional steels and corrosion protection of these connections can effectively be used. By the most suitable device for the peening may be the ultrasonic apparatus «Шмель-МГ». The mathematical model of plastic deformation is adapted for process of processing of welded connections for removal of mechanical tension and corrosion protection at presence of the special stand allows in each case to create technology for work and control of sufficiency of hardening with high precision and reliability, and also without preliminary laboratory researches to formulate criterion of sufficiency of hardening for the same objects which can be used in the course of work and be calculated by means of the ordinary pocket calculator. At operative control of process of hardening both in that and in other cases it is possible to use standard portable measuring instruments of physical parameters: thickness of a wall and hardness of a surface. To protection of processed surfaces against corrosion very effectively application of anodic inhibitors of corrosion which are entered into a surface directly in the course of processing.

### References

- [1] Statnikov E.Sh. et al. Copyright certificate USSR 472782, 1975.
- [2] Badalyan V. G. et al. The mechanics of ultrasonic the shock processing of welded connections. Bulletin of mechanical engineering, 8, 1979. (in Russian)
- [3] Yanchenko Yu.A., Sagalevich V. M.. Influence of ultrasonic processing on decrease in residual tension and deformations of welded connections from high-strength steels. Bulletin of mechanical engineering, 11, 1978 (in Russian)
- [4] Glushcheno T.N. et al. Prospects of application of ultrasound for a relaxation of tension in welded connections in alloys of nickel. in book: Ultrasound in technology of mechanical engineering – 91, Arkhangelsk, 1991. (in Russian)
- [5] Prusov Yu.I., Gorodishchensky P.A. Copyright certificate USSR 1759611, 1992.
- [6] Shestakov S.D. Research of ultrasonic shock way of superficial processing and making the recommendations about its application as strengthening and passivating means at repair of a linear part of the main gas pipelines. Report on research work № 70990000161. Narthex ltd, Vologda, 1999. (in Russian)
- [7] Shestakov S.D. Certificate on official registration of the computer program, 2005612010, 2010.

- [8] Petrov L.N. Corrosion under tension. The higher school, Kiev, 1986. (in Russian)
- [9] Shestakov S.D., Gorodishchensky P.A. & Lisin V.N. Prevention a stress-corrosion destructions of pipelines of a high pressure by ultrasonic passivating processing. Physics and technics of ultrasound. Conference materials, St. Petersburg, pp 161-163, 1997. (in Russian)
- [10] Nikitenko A.F., Lyubashevsky I.V. Durability of vessels of a high pressure. Applied mechanics and technical physics, Vol. 48, 5, pp 173-182, 2007. (in Russian)
- [11] Prokopenko G.I., Lyatun T.A. Research of modes of superficial hardening by means of ultrasound. Physics and chemistry of processing of materials, 3, 1977. (in Russian)
- [12] Astashev A.K.) About influence of high-frequency vibration on processes of plastic deformation. Mashinovedeniye, 2, 1983. (in Russian)
- [13] Tyavlovsky M.D., Kundas S.P. Kinematics of an ultrasonic mashing at various amplitudes of fluctuations of deforming tools. News Academies of Sciences BSSR. Physico-technical sciences, 1, 1984.
- [14] Sverdenko V.P., Klubovich V.V. & Stepanenko A.V. Processing of metals by pressure with ultrasound. Science and technics, Minsk, 1973.
- [15] Klubovich V.V., Vagapov I.K. & Rubanik V.V. Drawing of a thin wire through the demountable I drag with ultrasound imposing. Reports of Academies of Sciences BSSR, 5, 1979. (in Russian)
- [16] Vagapov I.K. Nonlinear effects in ultrasonic processing. Science and techniques, Minsk, 1987
- [17] Mukhanov I.I., Golubev Yu.M. Hardening of steel details by a ball vibrating with ultrasonic frequency. Bulletin of mechanical engineering, 11, 1966. (in Russian)
- [18] Easterbrook E.T. Patent EP 1064118, 1999.
- [19] Cheppe P. Patent EP 1038977, 2000.
- [20] Prevey P.S. Patent EP 1261455, 2006.
- [21] Kholopov Yu.V. Patent RU 2124430, 1999.
- [22] Stepanov Yu.S. et al. Patent RU 2219042, 2003.
- [23] Kiselyov E.S., Unyanin A.N. & Mathis A.V. Patent RU 2170654, 2001.
- [24] Statnikov E.Sh. Patent application RU 2005103594, 2005
- [25] Dubov A.A. Diagnostics of a resource of the growing old equipment. Market of Electrical equipment, 2, 2006. (in Russian)
- [26] Kruglov V.V., Zaznobin V.A. & Samokhvalov R.V. Results of measurements intense the deformed condition trumpet steels an ultrasonic method. Reports of 2<sup>nd</sup> international scientific and technical conference «Safety, efficiency and economy of nuclear power», Moscow. Vol. 2. pp 107-112, 2001. (in Russian)
- [27] Nikitina N.E. et al. Definition of a biaxial tension of pipelines on the basis phenomenon of the acoustic elasticity. Reports of 7<sup>th</sup> International conference «Nondestructive control and technical diagnostics in the industry», NDT, Moscow, 2008. (in Russian)
- [28] Veliyulin I.I. et al. Patent RU 2277667, 2006.
- [29] Fursenko S. A., et al. Creation and introduction of technology of ultrasonic hardening of welded connections at repair of main gas pipeline. Materials of branch meeting (Nevinnomyssk, 2005). Gazprom, Moscow, pp 117-130, 2006. (in Russian)
- [30] Dudkin N.G., Fedorov A.V. & Svitachev S.Yu. Patent RU 2168552, 2001.
- [31] Makarenko N.G. et al. Patent RU 2224627, 2004.
- [32] Paton B.E. et al. Patent RU 2031144, 1995.
- [33] Dovgalev A.M. Patent RU 2068763, 1996.
- [34] Timofeev S.A., Merson D.L. & Bobrovsky N.M. Patent application RU 2004114010, 2005.
- [35] Prokopenko G.I. et al. Patent application WO 2007/015688, 2007.
- [36] Panovko Ya.G. Introduction in the theory of mechanical blow. Science, Moscow, 1977. (in Russian)
- [37] Davidenkov N. N. Pros and cons of common theory of durability. Messenger of engineers and technicians, 4, pp 123-127, 1949/ (in Russian)
- [38] Batuyev G.S., et al. Engineering methods of research of shock processes. Mechanical engineering, Moscow, 1977 (in Russian)
- [39] Shestakov S.D. Patent RU 2179919, 2002.
- [40] Bykhovsky I.I. Bases of the theory of vibrating equipment. Science, Moscow, 1969. (in Russian)
- [41] Shestakov S.D., Ganiyev M.M. Patent RU 2259912, 2005.
- [42] Kudryavtsev Y., Kleiman J. & Prokopenko G. Fatigue Life Improvement of Tubular Welded Joints by Ultrasonic Peening // IIW Document XIII-2117-06, 2005.
- [43] Kolomeets N.P., Lbov A.A. & Novick A.A. Patent RU 2266805, 2005.
- [44] Shestakov S. at al. Laser-inducid mass transfer. Simulation and experiment.- SPIE Proceedings, Vol. 1440, Washington.: SPIE, 1990.
- [45] Rabotnov Yu.N. Mechanics of deformable the firm body. Science, Moscow, 1988. (in Russian)
- [46] Afonin A.N., et al. Modeling of process of superficial-volumetric plastic deformation. Strengthening technologies and coverings, 10, 2007. (in Russian)
- [47] Shestakov S. D., Gorodishchensky P.A. & Lyashchenko A.V. Patent RU 2379172, 2010.

# Semantic Based XML Context Driven Search And Retrieval System

<sup>1</sup>M.V.V.Nagendra, <sup>2</sup>K.Devi Priya, <sup>3</sup>Vedula Venkateswara Rao

<sup>1</sup>,M.Tech(Final), Dept Of CSE

<sup>2</sup>,Assistant Professor, Dept Of CSE

<sup>3</sup>, Associate Professor, Dept Of CSE

<sup>1,2</sup>,Aditya Engineering College Kakinada, India

<sup>3</sup>,Sri Vasavi Engineering College Tadepalligudem, India

## Abstract

We present in this paper, a context-driven search engine called XCD Search for answering XML Keyword-based queries as well as Loosely Structured queries, using a stack-based sort-merge algorithm. Most current research is focused on building relationships between data elements based solely on their labels and proximity to one another, while overlooking the contexts of the elements, which may lead to erroneous results. Since a data element is generally a characteristic of its parent, its context is determined by its parent. We observe that we could treat each set of elements consisting of a parent and its children data elements as one unified entity, and then use a stack-based sort-merge algorithm employing context-driven search techniques for determining the relationships between the different unified entities. We evaluated XCD Search experimentally and compared it with other search engines. The results showed marked improvement. Research works propose techniques for XML Loosely Structured querying, where the user provides search terms consisting of label-keyword pairs. Computing the Lowest Common Ancestor (LCA) of elements containing keywords is the common denominator among these proposed techniques. Despite the success of the proposed search engines, they suffer recall and precision limitations. The reason is that they employ mechanisms for building relationships between data elements based solely on their labels and proximity to one another while overlooking the contexts of the elements. The context of a data element is determined by its parent, because a data element is generally a characteristic of its parent. We propose in this paper a search engine called XCD Search that avoids the pitfalls of non-context driven search engines. This paper presents a data-centric approach to XML information retrieval which benefits from XML document structure and adapts traditional text-centric information retrieval techniques to deal with text content inside XML. Document. Narrower contexts could be separate XML elements or their combinations. Our setting assumes.

**Keywords-** Search; XML; Contexte; Retrieval; LCA; Query.

## 1. INTRODUCTION

The World Wide Web (WWW) is a continuously expanding large collection of hypertext documents [1]. It represents a very large distributed hypertext system, involving hundreds of thousands of individual sites. It is a client-server based architecture that allows a user to initiate search by providing keywords to a search engine, which in turn collects and returns the required web pages from the Internet. Due to extremely large number of pages present on the web, the search engine depends upon crawlers for the collection of required pages. A Crawler [2] follows hyperlinks present in the documents to download and store web pages for the search engine. It is becoming increasingly popular to publish data on the Web in the form of XML documents. Current search engines, which are an indispensable tool for finding HTML documents, have two main drawbacks when it comes to searching for XML documents. First, it is not possible to pose queries that explicitly refer to meta-data (i.e., XML tags). Hence, it is difficult, and sometimes even impossible, to formulate a search query that incorporates semantic knowledge in a clear and precise way. The second drawback is that search engines return references (i.e., links) to documents and not to specific fragments thereof. This is problematic, since large XML documents (e.g., the XML DBLP) may contain thousands of elements storing many pieces of information that are not necessarily related to each other.

The popularity of the eXtensible Markup Language (XML) has led large quantities of structured information to be stored in this format. Due to this ubiquity, there has lately been interest in information retrieval (IR) from XML. XML-IR presents different challenges than retrieval in text documents due to the semi-structured nature of the data. The goal is to take advantage of the structure of explicitly marked up documents to provide more focused retrieval results. For example, the correct result for a search query might not be a whole document, but a document fragment. Alternatively, the user could directly specify conditions to limit the scope of search to specific XML nodes. Previous work [2, 4] addresses several challenges specific to retrieval from XML documents: *Granularity of indexing units* (Which parts of an XML document should we index?) (2) *Granularity of the retrieved results* (Which XML nodes are most relevant?)(3) *Ranking of XML sub-trees* (How should the ranking depend on the type of enclosing XML element and term frequency/inverse document frequency (*tf-idf*)? Keyword search provides a user-friendly information discovery mechanism for web users to easily access XML data without the need of learning a structured query language or studying

possibly complex and evolving data schemas. However, due to the lack of expressivity and inherent ambiguity, there are two main challenges in performing keyword search on XML data intelligently.

1. First, unlike XQuery, where the connection among data nodes matching a query is specified precisely using variable bindings and *where* clauses, we need to automatically connect the keyword matches in a meaningful way.
2. Second, unlike XQuery, where the data nodes to be returned are specified using a *return* clause, we should effectively identify the desired return information. Several attempts have been made to address the first challenge [3, 2, 9, 7] by selecting and connecting keyword matches through a variant concept of lowest common ancestor, named as *VLCA* (such as *SLCA* [9], *MLCA* [7], *interconnection* [2], etc.). However, it is an open problem of how to automatically and effectively infer *return nodes*, the names of the data nodes that are the goal of user searches.

## 2. LITERATURE SURVEY

XML retrieval systems vary according to the query language, index structure, document preprocessing, indexing and scoring algorithms they employ. A great variety of XML query languages already exist. Standard ones proposed by W3C are XPath and XQuery. Unfortunately, they do not reflect IR properties such as weighing, relevance-oriented search, data types and vague predicates, structural relativism. A similarity based crawler that orders URLs having target keyword in anchor text or URL, was probably one of the first efforts towards focused crawling [9]. The basic focus was to crawl more important pages first i.e. to look at various measures of importance for a page such as similarity to a driving query, number of pages pointing to this page (back links), page rank, location, etc. The Page Rank algorithm [11] computes a page's score by weighing each in-link to the page proportionally to the quality of the page containing the in-link. Thus, a web page will have a high page rank, if the page is linked from many other pages, and the scores will be even higher if these referring pages are also good pages, i.e. having high Page Rank scores. In the HITS (Hyper-link-induced- topic search) algorithm [8], an authority page is defined as a high quality page related to a particular topic or search query and a hub page is one that provides pointers to other authority pages. Based upon this, a web page is associated with an Authority Score and a Hub Score that is calculated to identify the web page context. Another focused crawler [7] employs seed keywords which are used to find seed URLs from some standard search engine like Google. The seed URLs are used to fetch seed pages with the help of TF.IDF algorithm, based on iteratively calculating word frequency. This algorithm is used to find out some more number of keywords from seed web pages to represent the topic. Afterwards, vector similarity is computed between web page and topic keywords to see whether the page is relevant to the topic. A critical look at the available focused crawlers [5-9,11] indicates that these crawlers suffer from the following drawbacks :

- [1]. The problem of iterative computation of word frequency for every web document renders the search process expensive.
- [2]. The relevance of web page is not known until it is downloaded.
- [3]. Associated context of the web page is unknown prior to search initiation.
- [4]. The user interface of a search engine with keyword search is not flexible.

## 3. SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

We implement our system in an XML retrieval library. Each document corpus has a separate XML index in a central *XML Index Repository*. Each index has its own *model*, defined in an *indexing schema*. The indexing schemas specify how to extract indexing units (XML subtrees) called *contexts* from XML documents with a common structure and defines how the separate *contexts* are related. Our basic assumption is that a *context* is a document fragment whose content is indexed in several text fields. A *field* is a name-value pair whose value is character data. *Contexts* and *fields* can be referred to in search queries. An indexing schema is added to an empty index on its creation. Existent XML indices are populated with documents according to the definitions in their corresponding indexing schema. For each context defined in the indexing schema we create and populate a full-text index called *context index*. The rest of the

subsection gives an overview on the system architecture (Figure

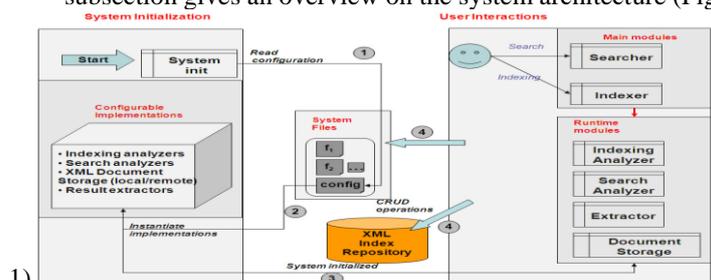
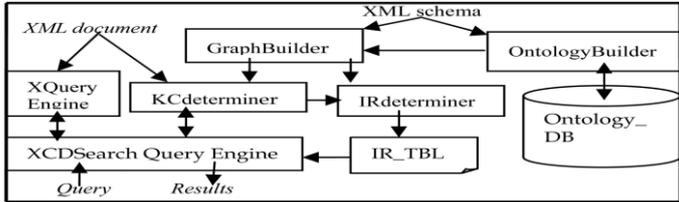


Figure1. System Architecture.

The search engine lifecycle has two sequential phases: *system initialization* and *user interactions*. When the system is started a processing module reads system configurations from a configuration file. This file specifies an indexing/search analyzer, document storage, and result extractor implementation classes. The opportunity to configure different implementations makes our framework highly adaptable to various search scenarios. We can use this to tune text analysis, document access policy, result formatting and extraction. Instances of the configured implementations are created by reflection and are made available at runtime. The indexing and retrieval tasks are performed by the *indexer* and *searcher* operational modules which manipulate the XML indices, system files and interact with the already instantiated objects. The Architecture of system also explained using following block diagram which is called as architectural diagram.



**Figure2. Architecture**

The Architecture contains following sections.

- 1) Ontology Database.
- 2) Ontology Builder.
- 3) XQuery Engine 4) XCD Search Query Engine

**4. METHODOLOGY**

**A. XCD Search**

The structure of an XML document can be partitioned into multiple units (e.g., sub-trees), where each unit is associated with some document contents. Thus, the framework of XCD Search partitions XML trees to sub-trees, where each consists of a parent and its children data nodes and is treated as one unit. The idea of viewing each such set as one logical entity is useful as it enables filtering many unrelated groups of nodes when answering a query. Two real-world entities may have different names but belong to the same type, or they may have the same name but refer to two different types. To overcome that labeling ambiguity, we observe that if we cluster Canonical Trees based on the ontological concepts of the parent nodes' component of the Canonical Trees, we will identify a number of clusters.

**Determining related keyword context**

The process of answering a query goes through three phases. In this the system locates the KCs. In KC's each iteration of the algorithm, the current KC being processed is called the Current Context (CC) and prior KC processed is called Prior Context (PC).

**Ontology label (OL)**

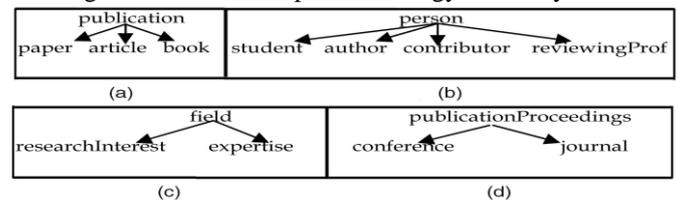
Ontology label is nothing but the ontological concept of a parent node. The ontological concepts of "student" and "conference" are "person" and "publication proceedings," respectively.

**Canonical Tree (CT)**

The structure of an XML document can be partitioned into multiple units (e.g., sub trees), where each unit is associated with some document contents. The document content consist of a parent and its children data nodes and is treated as one unit. These partition sub trees are called canonical tree.

**Intended Answer Node (IAN)**

IAN is a data node in the XML tree containing the data that the user is looking for. The Following is an example of Ontology Hierarchy. For example, a student "is a" person. m' is the most general super class (root node) of m in a defined ontology hierarchy. If m is an interior node's label, m' is called the Ontology Label of m and is expressed as OL(m)=m'. Fig. 3 shows an example of ontology hierarchy.



**Figure 3 Ontology Hierarchy.**

The XCD Search Query Engine Converts the xml document into xml tree using XML Parser and then constructs Canonical Tree Graph for finding relations between CT's. using CT's the Search is performed. The Following diagrams(Figure 4 & Figure) shows XML Tree and CT Graph.

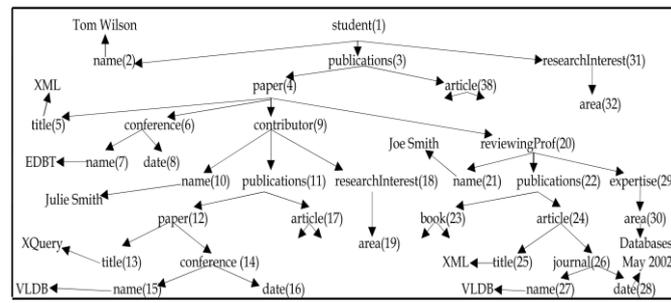


Figure 4 XML Tree

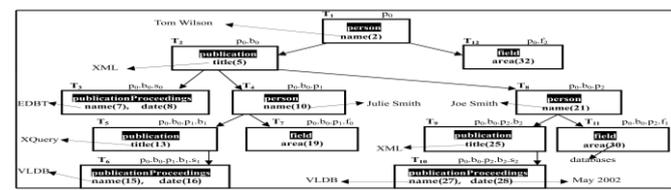


Figure 5 CT Graph.

**B. KeyWord Search Semantics**

Identifying and Connecting Keyword Matches. XSeek adopts the approach proposed in for defining CT nodes and connecting keyword matches through their CT nodes. An XML node is named as a CT node if its subtree contains matches to every keyword in the query, and none of its descendants contains every keyword in its subtree. Keyword matches in a subtree rooted at a CT node are considered as closely related and are connected through the CT node; while the matches that are not descendants of any CT node are determined as irrelevant and discarded.

**C. Analyzing Keyword Patterns**

Analyzing Keyword Patterns. XSeek also analyzes key-word patterns to determine return information. It classifies input keywords into two categories: predicates and return nodes. Some keywords indicate *predicates* that restrict the search, corresponding to the *where* clause in XQuery. Others specify the desired output type, referred as *explicit return nodes*, corresponding to the *return* clause in XQuery.

**D. Query Syntax**

The query language of a standard search engine is simply a list of keywords. In some search engines, each keyword can optionally be prepended by a plus sign (“+”). Keywords with a plus sign must appear in a satisfying document, whereas keywords without a plus sign may or may not appear in a satisfying document (but the appearance of such keywords is desirable). The query language of XSearch is a simple extension of the language described above. In addition to specifying keywords, we allow the user to specify labels and keyword-label combinations that must or may appear in a satisfying document.

**E. Query Semantics**

This section presents the semantics of our queries. In order to satisfy a query Q, each of the required terms in Q must be satisfied. In addition, the elements satisfying Q must be meaningfully related. However, it is difficult to determine when a set of elements is meaningfully related. Therefore, we assume that there is a given relationship R that determines when two nodes are related. We then show how to extend R for arbitrary sets of nodes. We also give one natural example of a relationship, which we call interconnection. In our working system we use the interconnection relationship. However, it is possible to use a different relationship, with little impact on system efficiency.

**F. Query Syntax and Search Algorithm**

Search is performed within a single index in order to retrieve relevant content. The search criteria are specified in a query XML document whose format is presented below. *Contexts* and *fields2* are referred to in search queries. Figure 6 (below) illustrates the query structure. Queries have a recursive structure similar to the indexing schema. The *context* and *field* elements in queries refer to corresponding elements in the indexing schema by ID. The parent-child element relationship for both contexts and fields **should** follow the order in the indexing schema. The element content of query *context* elements consists of: - *field* element(s) – their element content is transformed to a Lucene query. The supported

full-text queries for a field include term, phrase, fuzzy, Boolean, span, wildcard, range queries. Search results are sorted by *tf-idf*:- *AND*; *OR* / *and*; *or* elements – recursive multi argument operations denoting *intersection* and *union* of search results returned for sets of *context* arguments (*AND*; *OR*) or *field* arguments (*and*; *or*). In either case, results are sorted by *tf-idf*.

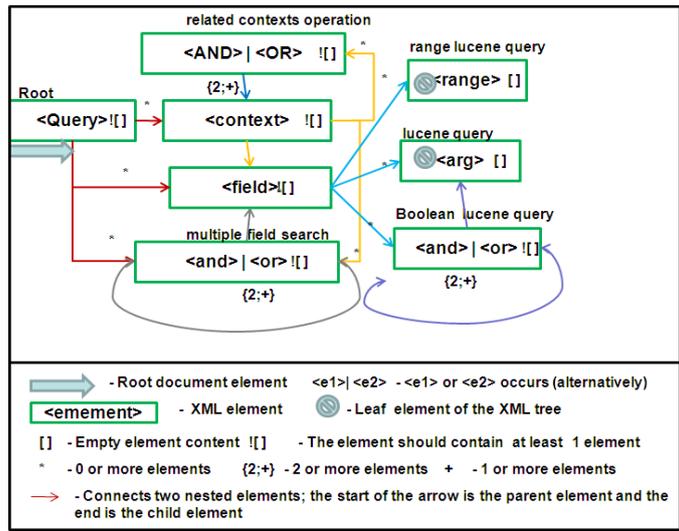


Figure6. Search Query Structure.

The search algorithm is presented below.

```

===== XML Index search =====
Iterate query root children
1. For all children = <context> → call F1 : result map with key-value pairs <context ID, result list>
2. If child= <and> | <or> | <field> → call F2 : result list
Return → result map + <global context, result list> entry
===== F1:Context search =====
Foreach context element:
Iterate context children
1. If child = <AND> | <OR> → call F3: context result list
2. If child = <and> | <or> | <field> → call F2 → result list
3. result = result + context result list + result list (sort by tf-idf)
Return → result
===== F2: Field Search =====
If current element = <and> | <or> → push operator in stack
1. Iterate current element children
1.1. For all <field> elements → lucene search : push result list in stack
1.2. For all <and> | <or> elements → push operator in stack → call F2
2. Process stack → pop the peak: if peak = result list → add it to temp list, else process operation <and> | <or> on temp list (sort by tf-idf) and push back the result (do while the stack is not empty)
3. Return → temp
Else process lucene search → Return result
===== F3: Context operations search =====
If current element = <AND> | <OR> → push operator in stack and iterate current element children
1.1. For all <context> elements from children → call F1 : push result list in stack
1.2. For all <AND> | <OR> elements from children → push operator in stack → call F3
2. Process stack → pop the peak: if peak = result list → add it to temp list, else process operation <AND> | <OR> on temp list (sort by tf-idf) and push back the result (do while the stack is not empty) →
3. Return → temp
Else call F1 → Return result
// !NOTE: the leaf context elements should have only <and> | <or> | <field> child elements, else endless cycle
    
```

Figure7. Search Procedure.

### 5. EXPERIMENTAL RESULTS

We performed extensive experimentation with the XSearch system, which was implemented in Java. The experiments were carried out on a Pentium 4, with a CPU of 1.6GHZ and 2GB of RAM, running the Windows XP operating system. The following shows the XML Query Results.

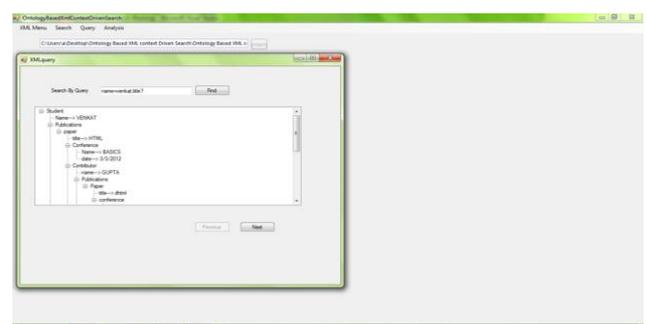
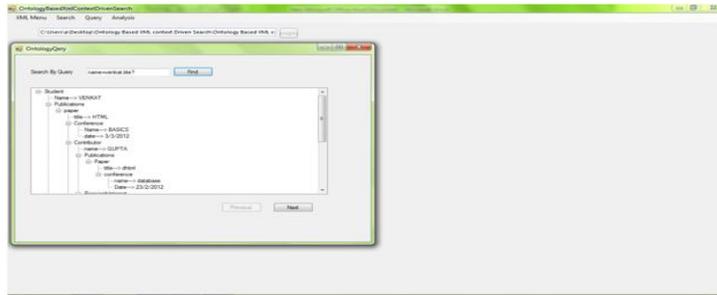


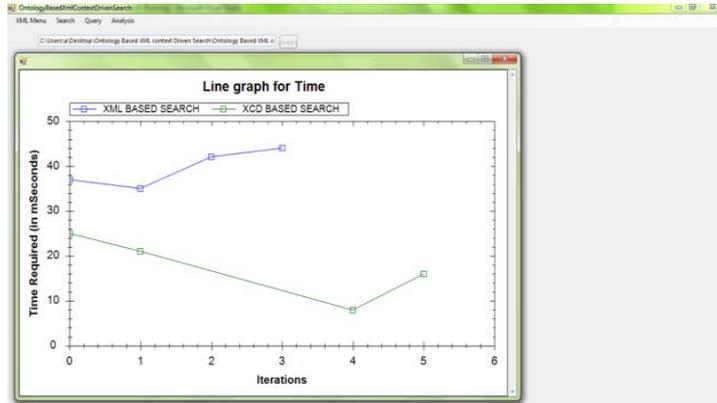
Figure 8 XML Query Result.

The following shows the XML Ontology Based Query Results.

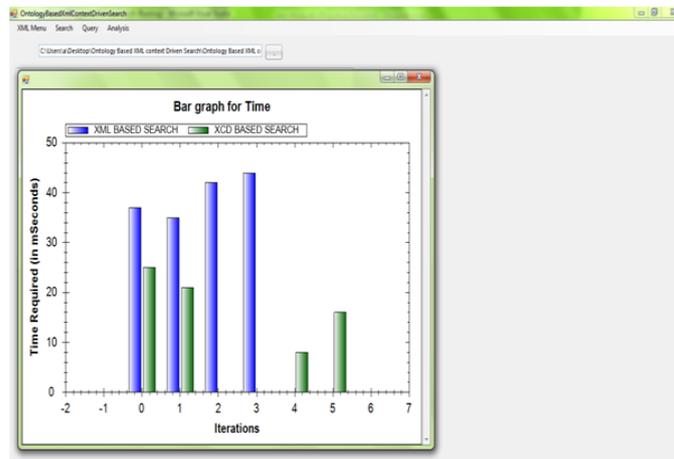


**Figure 9 XML Ontology Query Result.**

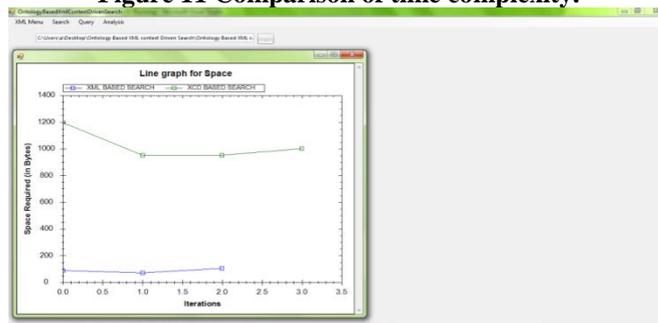
The following shows the comparison of XML Query(XCD) and XML Ontology Query for their time complexity.



**Figure 10 Comparison of time complexity.**



**Figure 11 Comparison of time complexity.**



**Figure 12 Comparison of space complexity.**

## REFERENCES

- [1] Kamal Taha, Ramez Elmasri, "XCDSearch: An XML Context-Driven Search Engine," IEEE Transactions of Knowledge and Engineering, December 2010.
- [2] S. Amer-Yahia, E. Curtmola, and A. Deutsch, "Flexible and Efficient XML Search with Complex Full-Text Predicates," Proc. ACM SIGMOD '06, 2006.
- [3] D. Alorescu and I. Manolescu, "Integrating Keyword Search in XML Query Processing," Computer Networks, vol. 33, pp. 119-135, 2000.
- [4] C. Agrawal and G. Das, "DBXplorer: A System for Keyword- Based Search over Relational Databases," Proc. Int'l Conf. Data Eng. (ICDE '02), 2002.
- [5] B. Aditya and S. Sudarshan, "BANKS: Browsing and Keyword Searching in Relational Databases," Proc. Int'l Conf. Very Large Data Bases (VLDB '02), 2002.
- [6] B. Balmin, V. Hristidis, and Y. Papakonstantinou, "Keyword Proximity Search on XML Graphs," Proc. Int'l Conf. Data Eng. (ICDE '03), 2003.
- [7] B. Balmin and V. Hristidis, "ObjectRank: Authority-Based Keyword Search in Databases," Proc. Int'l Conf. Very Large Data Bases (VLDB '04), 2004.
- [8] C. Botev, L. Guo, and F. Shao, "XRANK: Ranked Keyword Search over XML Documents," Proc. ACM SIGMOD '03, 2003.
- [9] Books24\_7, <http://www.books24x7.com/books24x7.asp>, 2010.
- [10] S. Cohen, J. Mamou, and Y. Sagiv, "XSearch: A Semantic Search Engine for XML," Proc. Int'l Conf. Very Large Data Bases (VLDB '03), 2003.
- [11] S. Cohen and Y. Kanza, "Interconnection Semantics for Keyword Search in XML," Proc. Int'l Conf. Information and Knowledge Management (CIKM '05), 2005.
- [12] B. Balmin, V. Hristidis, and N. Koudas, "A System for Keyword Proximity Search on XML Databases," Proc. Int'l Conf. Very Large Data Bases (VLDB '03), 2003.

## 6. CONCLUSION

Non-context-driven XML search engines build relationships among data nodes based solely on their labels and proximity to one another while overlooking their contexts (parents), which may cause these engines to return faulty answers. In this paper, we have introduced XCD Search, an XML context-driven search engine, which answers Keyword based and Loosely Structured queries. XCD Search accounts for nodes' contexts by considering each set consisting of a parent and its children data nodes in the XML tree as one entity (CT). We proposed mechanisms for determining the semantic relationships among different CTs. We also proposed an efficient stack-based sort-merge algorithm that selects from the set of CTs containing keywords (KCs) subsets, wherein each subset contains the smallest number of KCs that are closely related to one another and contain at least one occurrence of each keyword. We took as samples of non-context-driven XML search engines and compared them heuristically and experimentally with XCD Search. The experimental results show that XCD Search outperforms significantly the three other systems.

# Influence of Geometrical Ability and Study Habit on the Achievement in Mathematics at Secondary Stage

<sup>1</sup>Dr. Ranjana Choudhury, <sup>2</sup>Dhiraj kumar Das

<sup>1</sup>Rtd. Head of Department of Mathematics, K.K.Handique Girl's College, Guwahati, Assam, Pin-781001

<sup>2</sup>Department of mathematics, J.N.College, Boko, Kamrup, Assam, Pin-781123

## Abstract

The present study aims at studying the influence of areas in relation to the geometrical ability and study habit on the achievement in mathematics to the pupils' at secondary stage. A sample of 500 students of standard IX from secondary school of south kamrup district, Assam, participated in the present study, in which the relationship among the achievement in mathematics was most closely related with geometrical ability and study habit. Analysis of data indicated that there was no significant difference on the achievement in mathematics of the students in case of medium and sex for different sub categories. The regression equation thus obtained shows that geometrical ability and study habit contributes 20.33% and 35.91% respectively to the Achievement in mathematics.

**Key words:** Geometrical Ability, Study Habit, Achievement in Mathematics, Sex, Medium

## 1. Introduction

Education is the manifestation of knowledge and Mathematics is the oldest of all sciences that have developed through the ages having a direct impact on the quality of human life on our planet. In elementary stage the base on mathematics should be imposed to develop for mental observation and creativity or innovativeness. The education commission (1964-1966) popularly known as "Kothari commission" recommended that mathematics should be taught on a compulsory subject to all pupils as a part of general education. The national policy of education (1986)[1] has also considered the importance of mathematics in general education and suggests that 'mathematics should be visualized as the vehicle to train a child to think, reason, analyze and to articulate logically. In the secondary schools, there are three groups of pupils, on the basis of their option in mathematics education. Among them, the first group of pupils wants to continue their higher classes with the subject mathematics. The second group of pupils wants to continue their studies in the subject other than mathematics. But there are still third group of pupils who will end their formal education with the secondary school stage. Mathematics education gives training to individuals with the help of geometry; to the masses as it enable them to take part in the creation of society. National councils of supervisors of mathematics endorsed that geometry was one of the ten proposed basic skill areas (NCSM, 1776) and is indeed a basic skill that should be taught to students of all ability levels (Sherard). Study habit is a well planned and deliberate pattern of study which has attained a form of consistency on the part of the student towards understanding academic subject and s and passing at examination (Pauk, 1962; Deese, 1959; Akinboye, 1974) [2, 3]

## 2. Review of Related literature

For instance (Wotriak, 1977), found intelligence and reasoning ability to be related to mathematical achievement. On the other hand, (Reed, 1978) [4] found logical thinking to have a low positive correlation ( $r = 0.29$  depends on) with performance in algebra. It appears that the students would need a minimum level of intelligence after which other intervening variables such as pre-requisite knowledge, perseverance and motivation become very important variables and could thus account for the difference among students. A number of affective variables influencing the learning of mathematics were examined by Reyes (1984) [5]. These variables include self concept, mathematics anxiety, attribution, and perceived usefulness of mathematics The Curriculum and Evaluation Standards for School Mathematics (NCTM, 1989) and other important literature in the area of reform in mathematics education (Mathematical Sciences Education Board, 1990; National Research Council, 1989) call for change in emphasis and content in geometry at all levels.[6] Learning of geometry is formally introduced in the Malaysian primary mathematics curriculum. The emphasis in geometry increases as students progress to secondary education, where about forty percent of the sixty topics in the five-year secondary mathematics curriculum comprises geometry content (Malaysian Ministry of Education, 1998). Geometry is a unifying theme to the entire mathematics curriculum and as such is a rich source of visualization for arithmetical, algebraic, and statistical concepts

Learning geometry may not be easy, and a large number of the students fail to develop an adequate understanding of geometry concepts, geometry reasoning, and geometry problem solving skills (Elchuck, 1992; Noraini, 1999) [7]. The lack of understanding in learning geometry often causes discouragement among the students, which invariably will lead to poor performance in geometry. Numerous research have been undertaken to investigate trends in mathematics achievement and the factors influencing mathematics learning and performance (Ma and Klinger, 2000; Papanastasiou, 2000; Al Khateeb, 2001; Tsao, 2004; Mullis, Martin, Gonzalez and Chrostowski, 2004; House and Telese, 2008). [8,9,10,11] According to Olayinka (1996) and Yahaya (2003), [12,13] passing examination to secure certificates either for admission into higher institution or secure good jobs is the main goal of education to many people and not the acquisition of knowledge and skills through studying. Hence the present study entitled “Influence of geometrical ability and study habit on the achievement in mathematics at secondary stage”

### **3. Objective of the study:**

The present study was taken up with the following objectives:

- 1) To find out the relationship between achievement in mathematics and geometrical ability and study habit of IX standards students
- 2) To study the significant difference of achievement in mathematics, geometrical ability and study habit of IX standards students when they are classified according to their sex.
- 3) To study the significant difference of achievement in mathematics, geometrical ability and study habit of IX standards students when they are classified according to the medium of instruction.
- 4) To study the significant difference of achievement in mathematics with different geometrical ability and study habit group of IX standards students when they are classified according to the sex.
- 5) To study the significant difference of achievement in mathematics with different geometrical ability and study habit group of IX standards students when they are classified according to the medium of instruction.
- 6) To determine the relative contribution of the geometrical ability and study habit to the prediction of achievement in mathematics.

### **4. Samples**

The normative survey method on stratified random technique was used for the present study. For this purpose 250 boys and 250 girls of standard IX from secondary school of south kamrup district were selected at random.

### **5. Tools Used**

Following tools were used to collect the data for the study-

- (a) **Mathematics achievement test:** This has its content based on senior secondary mathematics syllabus and contains multiple choice items and validated with the assistance some senior secondary school teachers
- (b) **Geometrical ability questionnaire:** This was constructed and validated with the assistance some senior secondary school teachers.
- (c) **Study habit Inventory:** This was constructed and validated by the investigator.

### **6. Data collection**

The investigator collected data by visiting the schools. Three tools were used for analysis of data.

### **7. Data analysis**

Correlation, t-test and multiple regressions were used to study the variables in the present study.

### **Hypothesis testing**

- H1) There is no significant relationship between geometrical ability and study habit and achievement in mathematics of IX standards students
- H2) There is no significant difference in the mean achievement in mathematics, geometrical ability and study habit of boys and girls student studying in IX standards.
- H3) There is no significant difference in the mean achievement in mathematics, geometrical ability and study habit of English and Assamese medium students studying in IX standards.

- H4) There is no significant difference in the mean achievement in mathematics with different geometrical ability and study habit group of IX standards students when they are classified according to sex.
- H5) There is no significant difference in the mean achievement in mathematics with different geometrical ability and study habit group of IX standards students when they are classified according to the medium of instruction.

**Table-1**  
**r-value for Achievement in mathematics and Geometrical ability, study habit**

Sl.No.	Variable	N	df	r	p
1.	Achievement in Mathematics	500	498	0.524	<0.05
2.	Geometrical Ability				
3.	Achievement in Mathematics	500	498	0.696	<0.05
4.	Study habit				

**Table-2**  
**Data and Results of test of significance of Difference between mean scores of Achievement in Mathematics for different Sub Samples**

Sub Samples		N	Mean	S.D	t value
Sex	Boys	250	43.00	26.43	5.09
	Girls	250	33.06	15.96	
Medium	English	250	39.48	23.01	2.65
	Assamese	250	36.58	21.65	

**Table-3**  
**Data and Results of test of significance of Difference between mean scores of Geometrical Ability for different Sub Samples**

Sub Samples		N	Mean	S.D	t value
Sex	Boys	250	13.28	9.03	3.89
	Girls	250	10.39	7.54	
Medium	English	250	12.43	8.66	1.57
	Assamese	250	11.24	8.18	

**Table-4**  
**Data and Results of test of significance of Difference between mean scores of Study Habit for different Sub Samples**

Sub Samples		N	Mean	S.D	t value
Sex	Boys	250	63.20	21.62	1.29
	Girls	250	60.71	21.31	
Medium	English	250	62.78	20.70	.855
	Assamese	250	61.13	22.24	

**Table-5**  
**Significance Differences between the Means of Achievement in mathematics Scores with different sub categories of Geometrical ability**

Sl. No.	Sub category	N	Mean	SD	SE(Means)
1	High	28	75.18	11.86	2.24
2	Average	82	41.99	17.07	1.89
3	Low	140	22.08	9.54	.81

Group	t value	D.F.	Level of Significance
High/Ave	11.33	108	At 0.5 and 0.1
Ave/Low	9.71	220	At 0.5 and 0.1
High/Low	22.30	166	At 0.5 and 0.1

**Table-6**  
**Significance Differences between the Means of Achievement in mathematics Scores with different sub categories of Study Habit**

Sl. No.	Sub category	N	Mean	SD	SE(Means)
1	Regular	34	55.41	28.85	4.95
2	Moderately Regular	141	34.21	19.19	1.62
3	Irregular	75	25.76	13.22	1.53

Group	t value	D.F.	Level of Significance
Reg/Modreg	5.19	173	At 0.5 and 0.1
Modreg/Irreg	3.4	214	At 0.5 and 0.1
Reg/Irrg	7.38	107	At 0.5 and 0.1

### Multiple Regression Analysis

In pursuance of the objective (6) of the study, i.e. to determine the relative contribution of the geometrical ability and study habit to the prediction of achievement in mathematics of IX standard students, data were subjected to statistical treatment of multiple regression technique.

**Table-7**  
**The relative contribution of Geometrical ability and study habits in to the prediction of achievement in mathematics.**

Variables	Constant	Regression Coefficient	B-Coefficient	r value	% of contribution
Geometrical Ability	-7.461	1.030	.388	.524	20.33
Study habit		.538	.516	.696	35.91
					R <sup>2</sup> =56.24

- From table-I it may be observed that the r-value of geometrical ability and study habit on achievement in mathematics are 0.524, 0.696 respectively. All these values are much closed to one. So geometrical ability and study habit to the achievement in mathematics are significantly related. So it may be concluded that the student who has the high geometrical ability and better study habit imply the high achievement in mathematics.
- From table-2 we observed that with regard to achievement there is significant difference between boys and girls (t=5.09, significant at 0.05 level) and between English medium and Assamese medium students (t=2.65, significant at 0.01 level). It is seen that the mean achievement score for boys (M=43) is higher than that of girls (M=33.06) and the mean achievement score for English medium students is higher than that of Assamese medium students. So it may be concluded that the null hypothesis is rejected for achievement in mathematics for different sub samples of sex and medium. This implies that Boys are high on achievement in mathematics when compared with girl's students and English medium students are high on achievement in mathematics than Assamese medium students.

- 3) From table-3 we observed that with regard to geometrical ability there is significant difference between boys and girls ( $t=3.89$ , significant at 0.05 level) and between English medium and Assamese medium students ( $t=1.57$ , not significant). It is seen that the mean geometrical ability score for boys ( $M=13.23$ ) is higher than that of girls ( $M=10.39$ ). So it may be concluded that the null hypothesis is rejected for geometrical ability for different sub samples sex and medium. This implies that Boys are high on geometrical ability when compared with girl's students and geometrical ability is independent for the sub-categories of medium.
- 4) From table-4 we observed that with regard to study habit there is no significant difference between boys and girls ( $t=1.29$  not significant) and between English medium and Assamese medium students ( $t=.855$ , not significant). So it can be inferred that study habit is independent for sub-categories of sex and medium.
- 5) From table-5 we observed that with regard to achievement in mathematics, there is significant difference between sub-categories of Geometrical ability between high and Average ( $t= 11.33$ ), average and low ( $t=9.71$ ) and high and low ( $t=22.30$ ).
- 6) From table-6 we observed that with regard to achievement in mathematics, there is significant difference between sub-categories of study habit between regular and moderately regular ( $t= 5.19$ ), moderately regular and irregular ( $t=3.4$ ) and regular and irregular ( $t=7.38$ ).
- 7) From table- 7 it is observed that-
  - (a) The achievement in mathematics by the independent variable geometrical ability of IX standard students to the extent of 20.33%.
  - (b) The achievement in mathematics by the independent variable study habit of IX standard students to the extent of 35.91%.
  - (c) The regression equation obtained for total sample of 500 to predict achievement in mathematics of IX standard students with the help of the prediction variable geometrical ability and study habit is :

$$AIM = -7.461 + 1.030 * GA + .538 * SH$$

Where AIM= Achievement in mathematics, GA= Geometrical ability, SH= study habit

## Findings of the study

### I. Findings of coefficient of analysis

- . Geometrical ability and achievement in mathematics are significantly related.
- . Study habit and achievement in mathematics are significantly related.

### II. Findings of t-test analysis

- . Boys have better achievement in mathematics than girls.
- . English medium students are high on achievement in mathematics than Assamese medium students.
- . Boys are high on geometrical ability compared with girls.
- . High geometrical ability group have the better achievement in mathematics than lower and high group of pupils.
- . Regular study habit group have the better achievement in mathematics than irregular and moderately regular group of pupils

### III. Findings of Multiple Regression analysis

- . Geometrical ability as an independent variable depends on the achievement in mathematics of IX standard students to the extent of 20.33%.
- (d) . Study habit of mathematics as an independent variable depends on achievement in mathematics of IX standard students to the extent of 35.91%.

## Conclusion

From the above study we may conclude that the geometrical ability influence the achievement in mathematics and recommended the inclusion of geometrical curricular programmes and workshops to improve the geometrical thinking. Moreover the achievement in the subject mathematics mostly depends on pupils study habit. The teacher needs to improve their relationship with the students to encourage good study habits on the part of the student. So it is beyond imagination for most of the parents and teacher's that study habit influence pupil's achievement in mathematics and to guide the students proper study habit to improve problem solving in mathematics.

## References

- [1]. National policy of Education. (1986) Government of India Document. New Delhi, Ministry Of Human Resource Development
- [2]. Pauk.W(1962)How to study in College.Bostoni AoughtonMifflin Company
- [3]. Deese.J. (1959) Environmental effect on study habits and attainment .Reading Research Quarterly. Vol.1.,No 3., 37-42
- [3]. Akinboye. J.O (1980) How to study; A psychological approach Ibadan, Maritime Printers.
- [4]. Reed, R.B. (9178). The relationship between the level of cognitive development and success in first year Algebra. Dissertation Abstracts International 38. 12A, 7259-7260.
- [5]. Reyes, L.H. (1984). Affective variables and mathematics education. *The Elementary School Journal*, 84, 558- 581
- [6] National Council of Teachers of Mathematics. (1989). Curriculum and evaluation standards for school Mathematics. Reston, VA: Author.
- [7] Elchuck, L. M. (1992). The effects of software type, mathematics Achievement, spatial visualization, locus of control, independent time of investigation, and van Hiele level on geometric conjecturing ability. A thesis at The Graduate School, College of Education, The Pennsylvania State University.  
Noraini Idris 107
- [8] Ma, X., & Klinger, D. A. (2000). Hierarchical linear modeling of student and school effects on academic achievement. *Canadian Journal of Education*, 25, 41 – 55.
- [9] Alkhateeb, H. M. (2001). Gender differences in mathematics achievement among high school students in the United Arab Emirates, 1991-2000. *School Science and Mathematics*, 101(1), 5 – 9
- [10] Tsao, Y. L. (2004). A comparison of American and Taiwanese students: Their math perception. *Journal of Instructional Psychology*, 31, 206 – 213
- [11] Mullis, I. V. S., Martin M. O., Gonzalez, E. J., & Chrostowski, S. J. (2004). TIMSS 2003 International Mathematics
- [12] Olayinka, M. S. (1996). Guidance and counseling approaches to examination malpractice
- [13] Yahaya, L. A. (2003). Relationship between study habits and attitude of secondary school students toward examination malpractice in Kwara State. *Abuja Journal of Education*, 15 (1) 216 - 234
- [14] Aiyedun.J.O. Influence of academic ability of students on achievement in secondary school mathematics.
- [15] Ghose, B.N.: “Scientific Method & Social Research.” Sterling Publishers Pvt. Ltd.
- [16] John, W. Best, Fames. V.Khan: Research in Education “Fifth Edition.”
- [17] MacAllister.C.L., Tochkov.K. (2009): “The effect of delayed rewards of problem solving perseverance” Volume 11, Page 544- .European Journal of Social Science.
- [18] Oyedeji, O.A.(1991) : “ Perseverance, Study habit and self concept as predictors of students’ performance in secondary school mathematics in Nigeria.”
- [19] Sherard.W.H.(1981) Why a Geometry a Basic Skill?. *Mathematics Teacher*. 19-21.
- [20] Sirohi, V.: “A study of underachievement in relation to study habits and attitude.”
- [21] Subudhi, B. (1990) “Study habit of high school students in relation to intelligence, anxiety, sex, resident and grade.” Vol. C-VII No-1, Page (5-7).
- [22] The Educational Review.Vol-11, pages 289-308.Research paper in education.

# Global and Localized Histogram Equalization of an Image

**Pradeep<sup>1</sup>, Namratha M<sup>2</sup>, Manu G V<sup>3</sup>**

<sup>1,2</sup>(Mtech in Software engineering, Department of Information Science, PESIT, Bangalore,India)

<sup>3</sup>(BE, MBA, Mtech in Computer Science, SJCIT, Chikkabalapur, Technical Lead-Testing, Calsoft Labs, Bangalore,India)

## Abstract

The paper mainly deals with processing an image as well as enhancing it. To achieve the before said target we grab the pixel information from the input image, convert that information into RGB model, then using that model we process and/or enhance it based on the algorithms. The processing of the image is done by modifying the pixel data in relative context while enhancing the image is done based on enhancement algorithms. We analyse the enhancement of the image by comparing the enhanced image with the initial image using their respective histograms. The coding part of the project uses JAVA language on PC platform with Linux/Windows operating system. We have used an integrated development environment called Netbeans which is written in Java and runs everywhere where a JVM is installed, that is on almost all operating systems including Windows and Linux.

**Keywords:** Global Histogram Equalization, Image enhancement, Image processing, Linear equalization, Pixel grabber, Resolution modification, Scaling and Shearing

## 1. Introduction

The problem is to select an input image which is user dependent and store the pixel values of this image in a buffer. Using these pixel values, various enhancement and modification techniques are to be applied. Also the histogram[2] of the initial and final image are to be drawn and compared for analysis.

Our project has two main objectives:

### 1. Image Processing:

To design and develop a program that can process the image inserted by the user and read the pixel values and store it in a buffer. These values are modified in relative context and using these values the final image is displayed.

### 2. Image Enhancement:

To design and develop a program that can process the image inserted by the user and read the pixel values and store it in a buffer. These values are enhanced based on image enhancement algorithms and the final image is displayed. The initial and final images are compared and the enhancement is analyzed using histograms.

Our project deals with taking an image as input and then process it thus enhancing its tonal(intensity) details using histogram algorithm. The input is an image, such as photographs or frames of video. The output of image processing is an image as well as a graphical representation of the tonal distribution(color intensity) in a digital image. It plots the number of pixels for each tonal value. By looking at the histogram for a specific image a viewer will be able to judge the entire tonal distribution at a glance. The horizontal axis of the graph represents the tonal variations, while the vertical axis represents the number of pixels in that particular tone. The left side of the horizontal axis represents the black and dark areas, the middle represents medium gray and the right hand side represents light and pure white areas. The vertical axis represents the size of the area that is captured in each one of these zones. Image enhancement technique is also used to improve the clarity and the quality of the final image. The initial and final images are displayed and the differences are noted.

## 2. Design Considerations

In order to design the solution we first need an analysis of the problem. The ACSS is an incremental model. The telemetry data display, retrieval is initial version for the ACSS system. This section describes many of the issues, which need to be addressed or resolved before attempting to devise a complete design solution.

### 2.1 Assumption and Dependencies

The main assumptions and dependencies identified are as below:

1. It is assumed that the input image is JPEG format.
2. The operating system is Linux/ Windows.

## 2.2 General Constraints

The main general constraints identified are as below:

1. The program works only for fixed images.
2. The program works only for unenhanced, low quality images.

## 2.3 System Architecture

The initial design process of identifying these sub-systems and establishing a frame work for sub-system control and communication is called Architecture design and the output of this design process is a description of the software architecture. The architectural design process is concerned with establishing a basic structural framework for a system. It involves identifying the major components of the system and communications between these components.

## 2.4 Data flow diagram

The data flow diagrams specify a major transform in the approach to be followed for producing the software. A data flow diagram is a graphical representation of the flow: of the data through an information system. A data flow diagram can also be used for the visualization of data processing (structured design). It is common practice for a designer to draw a context-level DFD first which shows the interaction between the system and outside entities. This context level DFD is then “exploded” to show more detail of the system being modeled. In this case data flow diagram has been split into three levels level 0, level 1, and level 2.

### 2.4.1 Pixel Grabber and image enhancement (Level 0)

Context level data flow diagram represents the fundamental system model. The entire software element is represented as a single bubble. In this level 0 data flow diagram ,we are having three external entities like TM Acquisition System, TM Archival System, and Client Retrieval. The Centralized System is main system where the telemetry data distribution, display and retrieval processes carried out very efficiently. We are actually receiving the input from the user as a JPEG image. This image is selected by the user among the several images provided. The image selected for enhancement is then passed for the appropriate enhancement algorithm. Based on the pixel values of the image provided, the enhancement is done. The image can be linearly or non-linearly stretched, exponential enhancement, logarithmic enhancement, sharpening, blurring, contrast, etc.

Equalization[3] is a technique where by the pixel values of the initial image is taken and these values which are randomly distributed are made to be uniformly distributed in such a way that the image has equalized value of the colored pixels. An equalized image is a better version of the initial image. But some images are equalized already and it is not necessary to perform any enhancement on it. In such cases enhancement may reduce the quality of the image and also it's resolution. The various algorithms used are piecewise linear stretching, linear equalization, contrast, global histogram equalization. A histogram is a graph which shows the pixel intensity variation[3],[4]. A histogram is initially drawn for the image before enhancement and even after enhancement. After enhancement, by observing the histogram we can realize the smoothness of the curve indicating that the image is equalized. All the ups and downs are uniformly distributed and makes the image a better quality one. Finally the initial and final images are compared to note the differences.

#### Steps:

1. First every image given by the user is checked whether it's a fixed image and the pixel values are stored.
2. After the image is selected, one or/and more of the enhancement algorithms is applied to improve the image quality.
3. The pixel values are manipulated based on the enhancement algorithm used.

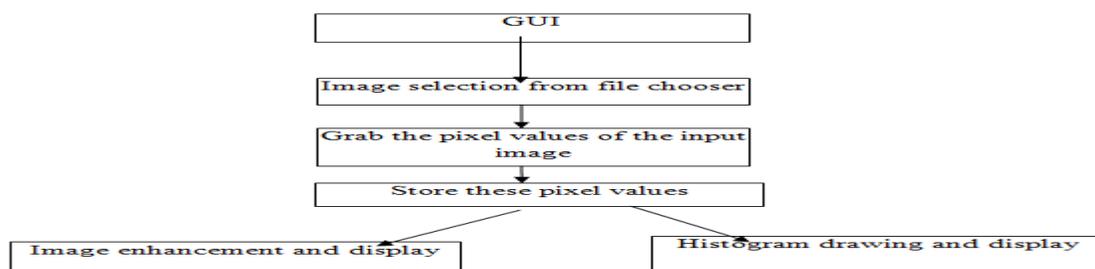


Figure 1: Level 0 data flow diagram

#### 2.4.2 Histograms (Level 1):

An image histogram is a type of histogram which acts as a graphical representation of the tonal distribution in a digital image. It plots the number of pixels for each tonal value. By looking at the histogram for a specific image a viewer will be able to judge the entire tonal distribution at a glance. Image histograms are present on many modern digital cameras. Photographers can use them as an aid to show the distribution of tones captured, and whether image detail has been lost to blown-out highlights or blacked-out shadows.

The horizontal axis of the graph represents the tonal variations, while the vertical axis represents the number of pixels in that particular tone. The left side of the horizontal axis represents the black and dark areas, the middle represents medium gray and the right hand side represents light and pure white areas. The vertical axis represents the size of the area that is captured in each one of these zones. Image editors[5] typically have provisions to create a histogram of the image being edited. The histogram plots the number of pixels in the image (vertical axis) with a particular brightness value (horizontal axis). Algorithms in the digital editor allow the user to visually adjust the brightness value of each pixel and to dynamically display the results as adjustments are made. Improvements in picture brightness and contrast can thus be obtained in image processing and photography, a color histogram is a representation of the distribution of colors in an image. For digital images, it is basically the number of pixels that have colors in each of a fixed list of color ranges, that span the image's color space, the set of all possible colors. The color histogram can be built for any kind of color space, although the term is more often used for three-dimensional spaces like RGB or HSV. For monochromatic images, the term intensity histogram may be used instead. For multi-spectral images, where each pixel is represented by N of measurements, each within it's own wavelength of the light spectrum, some of which may be outside the visible spectrum, the colour histogram is N-dimensional. If the set of possible color values is sufficiently small, each of those colors may be placed on a range by itself; then the histogram is merely the count of pixels that have each possible color. Most often, the space is divided into an appropriate number of ranges, often arranged as a regular grid, each containing many similar color values. The color histogram may also be represented and/or displayed as a smooth function defined over the color space, that approximates the pixel counts.

The histogram provides a compact summarization of the distribution of data in an image. The color histogram of an image is relatively invariant with translation and rotation about the viewing axis, and varies only slowly with the angle of view. By comparing histograms signatures of two images and matching the color content of one image with the other, the color histogram is particularly well suited for the problem of recognizing an object of unknown position and rotation within a scene. Importantly, translation of an RGB image into the illumination invariant rg-chromaticity space allows the histogram to operate well in varying light levels. The main drawback of histograms for classification is that the representation is dependent of the color of the object being studied, ignoring its shape and texture. Color histograms can potentially be identical for two images with different object content which happens to share color information. Conversely, without spatial or shape information, similar objects of different color may be indistinguishable based solely on color histogram comparisons. There is no way to distinguish a red and white cup from a red and white plate.

JFreeChart[1],[6] is a free 100% Java chart library that makes it easy for developers to display professional quality charts in their applications. JFreeChart's extensive feature set includes:

1. a consistent and well-documented API, supporting a wide range of chart types;
2. a flexible design that is easy to extend, and targets both server-side and client-side applications;
3. support for many output types, including Swing components, image files (including PNG and JPEG), and vector graphics file formats (including PDF, EPS and SVG);
4. JFreeChart is "open source" or, more specifically a free software.

#### Steps:

1. Read and store the pixel values of the input image selected by the user.
2. Pass these values of pixels to the JFreeChart.
3. The JFreeChart draws the histogram.
4. This histogram is then passed to the display module.
5. The histograms for initial and final images are displayed.

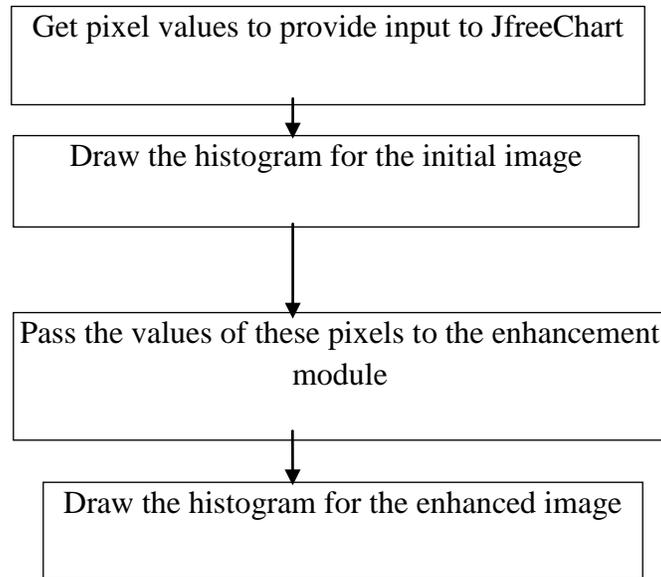


Figure 2: Level 1 data flow diagram

### 2.4.3 Display of the image(Level 2):

#### Steps:

1. The image after the enhancement must be displayed along with the initial image back to the user.
2. Also the histograms of both the images must be appropriately displayed.
3. Various options are to be provided at the front end to choose which enhancement technique to be used for the image selected to display.
4. The gray scale image also may be displayed when required.

Pixel Grabber is used to grab the pixel values from the image and it is stored in the buffer. Memory image source[1],[7] is used to obtain these values. Frames and panels are the basic units where an image is displayed in java. The java.awt.image class is the superclass that represents graphical images as rectangular arrays of pixels. The java.awt.image.BufferedImage class, which extends the Image class to allow the application to operate directly with image data (for example, retrieving or setting up the pixel color). Applications can directly construct instances of this class. The Buffered Image class[1],[8],[9] is a cornerstone of the Java 2D immediate-mode imaging API. It manages the image in memory and provides methods for storing, interpreting, and obtaining pixel data. Since Buffered Image is a subclass of Image it can be rendered by the Graphics and Graphics2D methods that accept an Image parameter. A Buffered Image is essentially an Image with an accessible data buffer. It is therefore more efficient to work directly with Buffered Image. A Buffered Image has a Color Model and a Raster of image data. The Color Model provides a color interpretation of the image's pixel data. The Graphics.drawImage method draws an image at a specific location. The GUI provides the panel necessary for the display of the initial and final images.

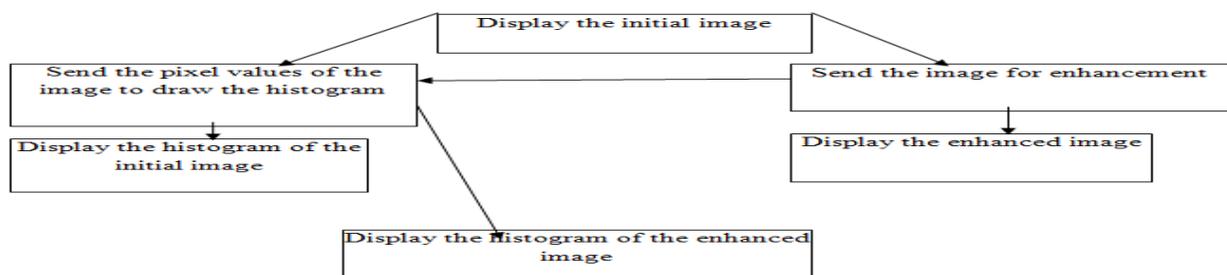


Figure 3: Level 2 data flow diagram

## 2.5 Structured Chart

This structural model shows how a function is realized by a number of other functions which it calls; structural charts are a graphical way to represent a decomposition hierarchy. Like data-flow diagrams, they are dynamic rather than static system models. They show how function calls others. They do not show the static block structure of a function or procedure. A function represented on a structure chart as a rectangle. The hierarchy is displayed by linking rectangles with lines. Inputs and outputs are indicated with annotated arrows. An arrow entering a box implies input leaving a box implies output. Data stores are shown in the rounded rectangles and user inputs are circles. The structure Chart is made up of the modules of the project together with the interconnections between modules. In this structural chart, the GUI is a main module for all sub modules. In this case we receiving input image from the user is a submodule. Within this GUI only we are implementing these sub-modules. Actually the user interacts through this GUI. The various enhancement algorithms are submodules too. The submodules of the enhancement algorithms can be linear and non-linear. Drawing and displaying the histogram also is a part of the submodule of the GUI.

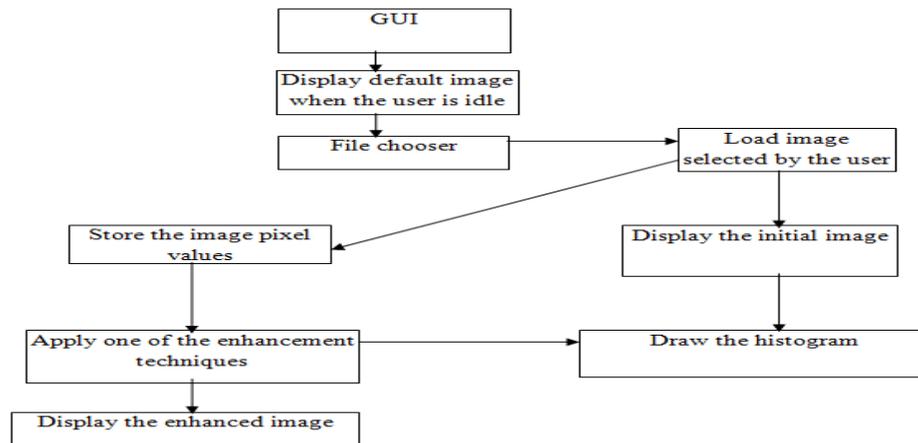


Figure 4: Structure chart

### 2.5.1 Module 1: GUI

#### Introduction

This module represents the main part of the GUI and the flow of the entire project begins here. This mainly involves the GUI i.e User and Administrator Interface to manage the user input and selection of the images.

#### Purpose

The main purpose of the GUI module is to give access to Administrator, Users and Super Users to display the image in real-time, and also selection among the various images provided. A default image is always displayed when the GUI is idle and user interaction is happening. The GUI must be interactive and responsive.

#### Functionality

This module receives the input from the user. The received input image is sent to the corresponding functions for processing. This module will act as a main system for other functions and from this system we are sending the input image for further enhancements. The various steps are below.

#### Step 1: Start

Step 2: Select image name to be provided as the input for enhancement from the file chooser provided.

Step 3: Display the initial image that is selected by the user.

Step 4: Send the received input image to the further module for enhancements.

Step 5: The further modules are responsible for the enhancement.

Step 6: The output of this stage is an input to the next module which does the required enhancement and then displays the image along with it's histogram.

Step 7: It is used for display of the images and the histogram and also an interface between the user input and the enhancement algorithms

Step 8: Stop

### **Input**

This module accepts the inputs from the user in the form of the image selected from the file chooser.

### **Output**

This module send the selected image to the further modules for enhancement.

### **Inter component Relationship**

This module receives inputs from the user which is received by subsequent modules for further enhancements and display.

## **2.5.2 Module 2: Input image Retrieval**

### **Introduction**

The particular image input have to be retrieved from the GUI where the user interacts. The module is responsible for checking whether the image retrieved as per the specifications(fixed image).

### **Purpose**

This module will be responsible for getting inputs from user for retrieving data and report it to display module.

### **Functionality**

This module accepts input from user through the GUI.

The various steps are as below.

Step 1: Start

Step 2: Select a file name which contains the input image.

Step 3: Display the initial image.

Step 4: Grab the pixel values of the input image and store it in a buffer for modification during enhancement.

Step 5: Send the retrieved input to the Display module through the main GUI for different displays.

Step 6: If we want retrieve pixel values for another input image than go to Step 2 otherwise go to Step 7

Step 7: Stop

### **Input**

This module accepts input from the user as an image and sends it for displaying and drawing of the histogram.

### **Output**

This module returns the enhanced image as the output.

### **Inter component Relationship**

This retrieves the input from the user and produces the retrieved inputs as an output to the Display module through the GUI.

## **2.5.3 Module 3: Image Display**

### **Introduction**

In image display, the particular image to be enhanced must be retrieved and based on the pixel values stored, the image is appropriately drawn. There are various inbuilt functions for drawing the image from the pixel values. The appropriate packages must be imported. The histogram for the image must also be displayed.

### **Purpose**

The main purpose of the image Display module is to display the initial and final image after enhancement.

### **Functionality**

his module accepts inputs as pixel values from the buffer where it is stored. Based on the value of the pixels, the image is drawn onto the display. The pixel values determine the resolution of the image being displayed.

### **Steps:**

The various steps are as below:

Step 1: Start

Step 2: Select the image name for display

Step 3: Select the image format for display

Step 4: Start to receive pixel data from the buffer and start drawing the image onto the screen.

Step 5: Display the image in the required proper format.

Step 6: Send the display details to Display\_Mode module for different displays.

Step 7: Stop

### **Input**

This module accepts the input data as the pixel values of the input image which is stored in the buffer..

### **Output**

This module returns the pixel data that is raw data display to Display\_Mode.

### **Inter component Relationship**

This function receives input from the Retrieval module to produce the image and histogram display as output. That displayed output send to Display\_Mode module.

## **2.5.4 Module 4: Histogram display Mode[10]**

### **Introduction**

Already we know about full frame mode display in where both the initial and final images are displayed together along with their histogram respectively.

### **Purpose**

This module is responsible for the displaying only selected single frame from the master frame either only the image or the histogram.

### **Functionality**

This module is responsible to displaying selected single frame and drawing the histogram. JfreeChart is used to plot the graph by taking pixel values as the input.

### **The steps are as below.**

Step 1: Start

Step 2: Make sure that the appropriate libraries are included that the JfreeChart requires for plotting the histogram.

Step 3: The pixel values of the image for which the histogram is to be drawn are pass to the JFreeChart.

Step 4: Then it reads these pixel values and plots the graph.

Step 5: The histogram is displayed for the image selected.

Step 6: Stop

### **Input**

It receives pixel values from the image for which the histogram is to be plotted.

### **Output**

The graphical representation of the intensity of the image by drawing the histogram for the image selected by the user.

### **Inter component Relationship**

It mainly depends on the intensity of the pixels of the image selected. Depending on pixel values, a smooth or sharp or dense or exponential or linear or non-linear curve may be obtained.

## **2.5.5 Module 5: Stepwise Linear stretching**

### **Introduction**

This is an enhancement algorithm which takes the input image given by the user and enhances the image and displays it along with it's histogram.

### **Purpose**

This module is responsible for stretching the pixel values so that the image intensity becomes more uniform.

### **Functionality**

This module is responsible to displaying the selected image and compare it before and after enhancement . The various steps are as below.

Step 1: Start

Step 2: The image to be enhanced is selected by the user and the pixel values are grabbed.

Step 3: The pixel values of the initial image are not uniform. The intensity is high at the peaks. All the pixel values at peaks are stretched so that the histogram curve becomes smooth and uniform.

Step 4: The modified pixel values are then used to draw the enhanced image.

Step 5: This image is now sent to the display module.

Step 6: Stop

#### **Input**

It receives pixel values grabbed from the selected input image.

#### **Output**

The selected input image is modified and the final image is displayed along with the histogram.

#### **Inter component Relationship**

It mainly depends on the pixel values of the input image and the intensity curve distribution.

### **2.5.6 Module 6: Linear equalization[11]**

#### **Introduction**

This is an enhancement algorithm which takes the input image given by the user and enhances the image and displays it along with its histogram.

#### **Purpose**

This module is responsible for equalizing the pixel values so that the image intensity becomes more uniform and is equally distributed.

#### **Functionality**

This module is responsible for displaying the selected image and compare it before and after enhancement . The various steps are as below.

Step 1: Start

Step 2: The image to be enhanced is selected by the user and the pixel values are grabbed.

Step 3: The pixel values of the initial image are not uniform. The intensity is high at the peaks.

Step 4: The maximum and minimum values of the occurrences of the image pixel values are identified and the value less than minimum is considered as zero and the value greater than maximum is 255.

Step 5: The modified pixel values are then used to draw the enhanced image.

Step 6: This image is now sent to the display module.

Step 7: Stop

#### **Input**

It receives pixel values grabbed from the selected input image.

The selected input image is modified and the final image is displayed along with the histogram.

#### **Inter component Relationship**

It mainly depends on the pixel values of the input image and the intensity curve distribution.

### **2.5.7 Module 7: Modification of the resolution**

#### **Introduction**

This is a modification technique which takes the input image given by the user and enhances the image and displays both the images onto the frame.

#### **Purpose**

This module is responsible for modifying the pixel values so that the image intensity becomes as desired by the user.

#### **Functionality**

This module is responsible for displaying the selected image and compare it before and after modification . The various steps are as below.

Step 1: Start

Step 2: The image to be modified is selected by the user and the pixel values are grabbed.

Step 3: The pixel values of the initial image are not uniform.

Step 4: It contains six options:

3. Brightness
4. Darkness
5. Edge detection
6. Negative

## 7. Reset

Step 5: Based on the option selected, the pixel values are modified

Brightness is used to increase the resolution of the pixels so that it looks more bright where as darkness does the opposite of this function. Negative inverts the value of each and every pixel value. Reset is used to get back the initial image after applying one of these modification techniques so that the next modification can be applied later.

Step 6: The modified pixel values are then used to draw the enhanced image.

Step 7: This image is now sent to the display module.

Step 8: Stop

### Input

It receives pixel values grabbed from the selected input image.

### Output

The selected input image is modified and the final image is displayed. The initial image can be got back by clicking on the reset option.

### Inter component Relationship

It mainly depends on the pixel values of the input image and the resolution of the pixel values of the image being used.

## 2.5.8 Module 8: Global Histogram equalization[11]

### Introduction

This is an enhancement algorithm which takes the input image given by the user and enhances the image globally and displays both the initial and final images.

### Purpose

This module is responsible for equalizing the pixel values so that the image intensity becomes more uniform and is equally distributed. This is based on the global values of the pixels

### Functionality

This module is responsible to displaying the selected image and compare it before and after enhancement . The various steps are as below.

Step 1: Start

Step 2: The image to be enhanced is selected by the user and the pixel values are grabbed.

Step 3: The pixel values of the initial image are not uniform.

Step 4: The pixel values of the image to be enhanced are used to get the RGB (Red Green Blue) components. Using this, the HSV(Hue Saturation Value)

components of the image are obtained. The hue and saturation remain the same, where as the value is modified to enhance the image intensity. Then the modified value is used and the new HSV values are converted back into their corresponding RGB values and this value of pixels are used to draw the enhanced image.

Step 5: The modified and enhanced pixel values are then used to draw the enhanced image.

Step 6: This image is now sent to the display module.

Step 7: Stop

### Input

It receives pixel values grabbed from the selected input image.

### Output

The selected input image is globally equalized based on the RGB values of the pixels and the final image is displayed along with the histogram.

### Inter component Relationship

It mainly depends on the pixel values of the input image and the intensity curve distribution and mainly on the RGB values and the corresponding HSV values.

## 2.5.9 Module 9: Scaling and shearing of images

### Introduction

This is a processing algorithm which takes the input image given by the user and modifies the image for scaling and shearing[12] effects and displays both the initial and final images.

### **Purpose**

This module is responsible for modifying the pixel values so that the image intensity becomes as desired by the user.

### **Functionality**

This module is responsible to displaying the selected image and compare it before and after enhancement . The various steps are as below.

Step 1: Start

Step 2: The image to be enhanced is selected by the user and the pixel values are grabbed.

Step 3: The pixel values of the initial image are not uniform.

Step 4: If it is scale value then matrix becomes

[sx 0 0] sx-The factor by which the co ordinate are scaled along x axis direction.

[0 sy 0] sy-The factor by which the co ordinate are scaled along y axis direction.

If it is shear value matrix becomes

[1 shx 0] shx-Multiplier by which co-ordinates are shifted in the direction of +ve X axis as factor of their y co-ordinates.

[shy 1 0] shy- Multiplier by which co-ordinates are shifted in the direction of +ve Y axis as factor of their X co-ordinates.

Step 5: Draw the processed image on buffer using graphics function.

The modified and enhanced pixel values are then used to draw the enhanced image.

Step 6: This image is now sent to the display module.

Step 7: Stop

### **Input**

It receives pixel values grabbed from the selected input image.

### **Output**

The selected input image is modified and the final image is displayed. The initial image can be displayed again and compared with the final image..

### **Inter component Relationship**

It mainly depends on the pixel values of the input image and the resolution of the pixel values of the image being used.

## **2.5.10 Module 10: Filters**

### **Introduction**

This is a processing algorithm which takes the input image given by the user and modifies the image for scaling and shearing effects and displays both the initial and final images.

### **Purpose**

This module is responsible for modifying the pixel values so that the image intensity becomes as desired by the user.

### **Functionality**

This module is responsible to displaying the selected image and compare it before and after enhancement . The various steps are as below.

Step 1: Start

Step 2: The image to be enhanced is selected by the user and the pixel values are grabbed.

Step 3: The pixel values of the initial image are not uniform.

Step 4: Here we are doing three kinds of filters, blue, green and red. In green filter, we consider the RGB color matrix and in that we make only the value of green as 1 and the others 0. Similarly for red and blue.

Step 5: The modified and enhanced pixel values are then used to draw the enhanced image.

Step 6: This image is now sent to the display module.

Step 7: Stop

### **Input**

It receives pixel values grabbed from the selected input image.

### **Output**

The selected input image is modified and the final image is displayed. The initial image can be displayed again and compared with the final image..

**Inter component Relationship**It mainly depends on the pixel values of the input image and the resolution of the pixel values of the image being used.

### 3. TESTING:

#### Test Cases for Unit Testing:

Module under test	Image retrieval
Description	Retrieving the pixel values from the input image
Sample input	fish.jpg
Expected output	It should store the pixel values of this image
Actual output	The pixel values of the input image are stored
Remarks	Test is successful

Module under test	Image display
Description	Display the images in the required format
Sample input	fish.jpg
Expected output	It should display the initial and final image in the required fashion and format
Actual output	The initial and final images are displayed as required
Remarks	Test is successful

Module under test	Histogram display
Description	Display the histogram for the initial and final images
Sample input	fish.jpg
Expected output	It should draw the histogram based on the pixel values passed to the JFreeChart
Actual output	The histogram is drawn and displayed
Remarks	Test is successful

Module under test	Stepwise linear stretching
Description	It equalizes the pixel values by stretching the values present at the peak
Sample input	fish.jpg
Expected output	The enhanced image along with the histogram
Actual output	The enhanced image is displayed
Remarks	Test is successful

Module under test	Linear equalization
Description	It equalizes the pixel values by finding the minimum and maximum occurrences of the pixel values
Sample input	fish.jpg
Expected output	The enhanced image along with the histogram
Actual output	The enhanced image is displayed
Remarks	Test is successful

Module under test	Modification of resolution
Description	It modifies the pixel values either brighten or darken or form the negative or contrast
Sample input	fish.jpg
Expected output	The enhanced image must be displayed
Actual output	The enhanced image is displayed
Remarks	Test is successful

Module under test	Global Histogram equalization
Description	It equalizes the pixel values globally by converting the RGB values to HSV. Then the value is enhanced and converted back to RGB
Sample input	fish.jpg
Expected output	The enhanced image along with the histogram
Actual output	The enhanced image is displayed
Remarks	Test is successful

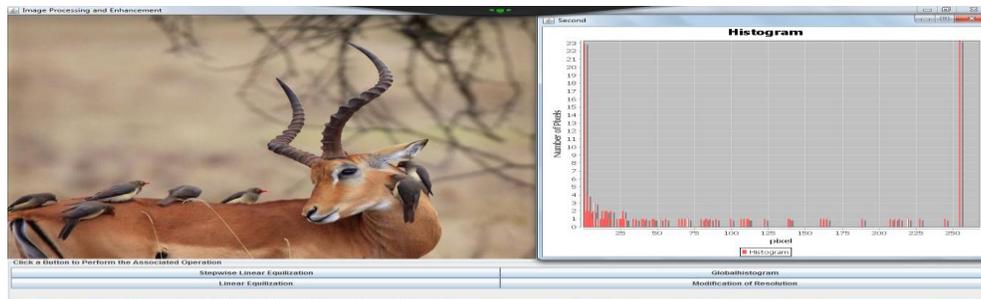
Module under test	Scaling and Shearing images
Description	It scales or shears the input image by a given value along the x or y axis according to a matrix. The modified pixel values are used to draw the final image.
Sample input	fish.jpg
Expected output	The modified image along with the histogram
Actual output	The modified image is displayed
Remarks	Test is successful

Module under test	Filters
Description	It uses three different filters blue, green and red. A matrix is used for modification of the pixel values. These modified pixel values are used for the final output.
Sample input	fish.jpg
Expected output	The modified image along with the histogram
Actual output	The modified image is displayed
Remarks	Test is successful

#### 4. SCREEN SHOTS

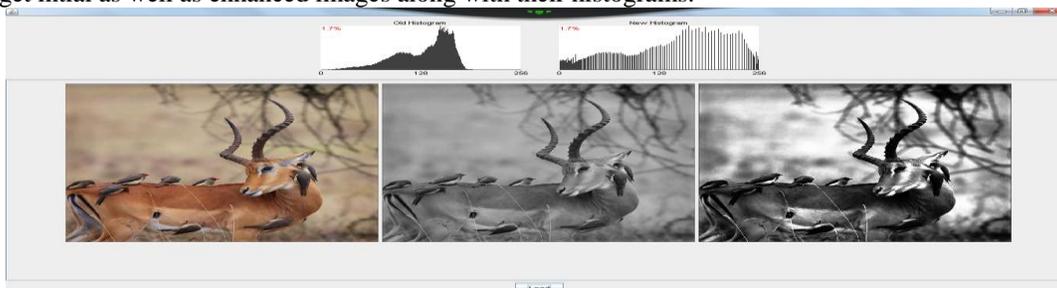
Run the Main program.

We will get the initial image and its histogram.



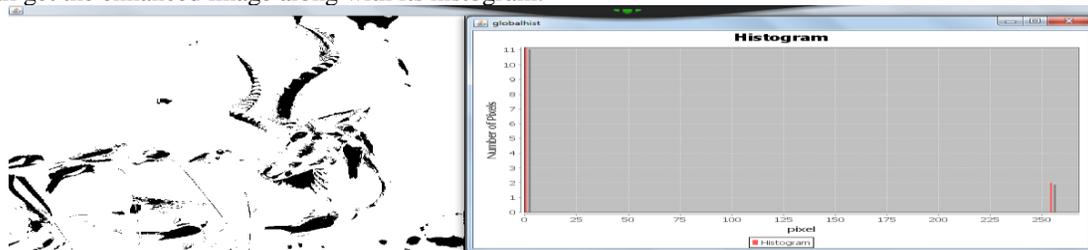
**Initial image and its histogram.**

- Choose the option **Stepwise Linear Equalization**.  
We shall get initial as well as enhanced images along with their histograms.



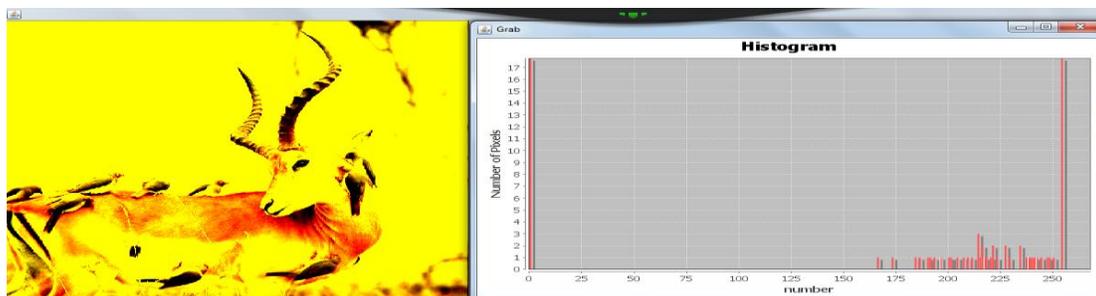
**Stepwise Linear Equalization of the image and its histogram.**

- Choose the option **Global Histogram**.  
We shall get the enhanced image along with its histogram.



**Global Histogram Equalization of the image and its histogram.**

- Choose the option **Linear Equalization**.  
We shall get the enhanced image along with its histogram.



**Linear Equalization of image and its histogram.**

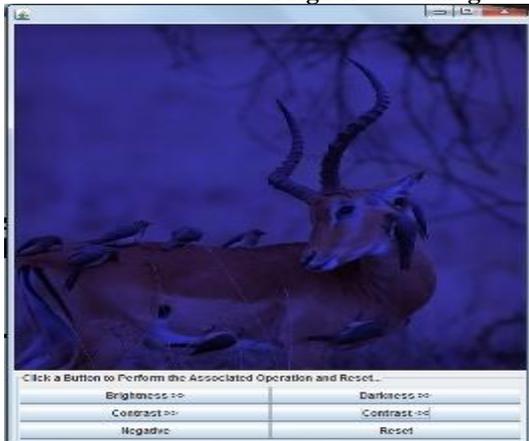
- Choose the option **Modification of Resolution**.  
We shall get options to modify the Brightness, Darkness, Contrast and Negative of images.



**a. Brightness of image**



**b. Darkness of image**



**c. Contrast of image**



**d. Negative of image**

## 5. CONCLUSION AND FUTURE ENHANCEMENTS

### Conclusions

The application deals with the retrieval of pixel values from the selected user image and applying one of the image enhancement algorithm. Then it displays the histogram. The major portion of the project is concentrated on “JAVA” on Linux platform. Various options are provided to implement one of the enhancement algorithm. These include stepwise linear stretching, linear equalization, global histogram equalization, modification of resolution.

The user selects one of the best-suited distribution algorithm for the image selected. The histogram is drawn for both the initial image and the final image. After enhancement, the histogram curve becomes smoother. The application is made interactive by allowing the user to select the image to be enhanced.

### Limitations

The limitations of the product are not negative aspects of the work done. However, no product can fulfill all the needs of the user. With respect to this, the following might be the limitations of this package.

Some important limitations are as follows:

1. The package has been designed for only fixed images.
2. The application includes only a few of the algorithms for enhancement and does not cover all possible algorithms.
3. Few vulnerabilities associated with the Linux Operating system are as mentioned below:
  - 3.1 Superuser may misuse the privileges granted to him.
  - 3.2 Many system files can be changed easily
  - 3.3 Modules can be easily used to intercept the kernel.

### Future enhancements

The software can be extended to support the following functionality:

- This application will be supported on Linux platform as well as windows operating system.
- This application, which currently supports fixed images can be extended for moving images such as videos and also for satellite images which are in the form of raw binary data.
- Color histograms can also be implemented along with intensity histogram.

## References

- [1]. Java: The complete reference, Seventh Edition, Herbert Schildt, Tata McGraw Publishing Company Limited.
- [2]. Digital Image Processing-Concepts, Algorithms, and Scientific Applications, Jaehne. B, Springer, Berlin 1991
- [3]. Digital Image Processing, Third Edition, Rafael. C. Gonzalez and Richard. E. Woods, Prentice Hall 2002
- [4]. The image processing handbook, Fifth edition, John. C. Russ, IEEE Press, New York 1994
- [5]. Digital Image Processing: Principles and Applications, Baxes.G.A., Wiley, New York 1994
- [6]. Digital Image Processing, Gonzalez.R.C. and Wintz.P.A, Addison-Wesley 1977
- [7]. An Introduction to Digital Image Processing, Niblack.W., Prentice Hall 1986
- [8]. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital\\_image\\_processing](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Digital_image_processing)
- [9]. <http://www.cromwell-intl.com/3d/histogram>
- [10]. [http://designer-info.com/Writing/image\\_enhancement.htm](http://designer-info.com/Writing/image_enhancement.htm)
- [11]. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Histogram\\_equalization](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Histogram_equalization)
- [12]. [http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Color\\_model](http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Color_model)

# Analyzing & Identifying The Superlative Keying Protocol To Support Sensor Networking

**Akula Santha Manohari<sup>1</sup>, Ravi Kumar. Singiseti<sup>2</sup>**

<sup>1</sup>M.Tech Student(Neural Networks), Gokul institute of Engineering & Technology, Piridi,Bobilli

<sup>2</sup>Asst.Professor, Gokul institute of Engineering & Technology, Piridi,Bobilli.

## Abstract

The sensor networks like mobile sensor networks or the network that are built in a hurry are deployed in whimsical and undersigned configuration. For this reason, the sensor in such a network may become eventually adjacent to any other sensor in the network. In order to make a communication between every pair of adjacent sensors, in a secure way in such an arbitrary network, each sensor, let  $x$  in the network be in need to store  $n-1$  symmetric keys that sensor  $x$  shares with all the other sensors where  $n$  is the number that represents the count of the sensors in the network. When the number  $n$  is large and if the availability of storage in each sensor is reserved, then the storage requirement for the keying protocol is a bit hard. Some earlier achievements were made just to redesign this keying protocol and also to reduce the number of keys to be stored in each sensor. Those achievements have exhibited protocols that are accessible to collusion attacks, eavesdropping, and impersonation. We want to present a secure keying protocol that makes each sensor to store  $(n+1)/2$  keys that are less than  $n-1$  keys that are needed to be stored in each sensor in the original keying protocol. In this paper we also want to show that each sensor needs to store at least  $(n-1)/2$  keys, in any of the fully secure keying protocol.

## I. Introduction

A wireless sensor network (WSN) consists of spatially distributed autonomous sensors to monitor physical or environmental conditions, such as temperature, sound, pressure, etc. and to cooperatively pass their data through the network to a main location.

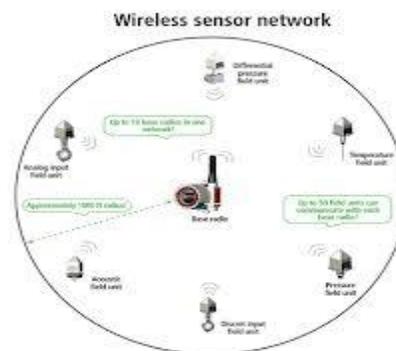


Fig.1: Wireless Sensor Network

Many wireless sensor networks are deployed in random and unintended style. Examples of such networks are networks of mobile sensors [11] and networks that are deployed in a hurry to monitor evolving crisis situations [7] or continuously changing battle fields [1]. In any such network, any deployed sensor can end up being adjacent to any other deployed sensor. Thus, each pair of sensors, say sensors  $x$  and  $y$ , in the network need to share a symmetric key, denoted  $K_{x,y}$ , that can be used to secure the communication between sensors  $x$  and  $y$  if these two sensors happen to be deployed adjacent to one another. In particular, if sensors  $x$  and  $y$  become adjacent to one another, then these two sensors can use their shared symmetric key  $K_{x,y}$  to authenticate one another (i.e. defend against impersonation) and to encrypt and decrypt their exchanged data messages (i.e. defend against eavesdropping).

The probabilistic keying protocol and grid keying protocol are two main keying protocols that were proposed in the past to reduce the number of stored keys in each sensor in the network. Unfortunately, the probabilistic keying protocol suffers from the following problem. The stored keys in any sensor  $x$  are independent of the identity of sensor  $x$  and so these keys cannot be used to authenticate sensor  $x$  to any other sensor in the network. In other words, the probabilistic protocol cannot defend against impersonation. In the grid keying protocol [8], each sensor is assigned an identifier which is the coordinates of a distinct node in a two-dimensional grid. Unfortunately, it turns out that the grid keying protocol is vulnerable to collusion. Specifically, a small gang of adversarial sensors in the network can pool their stored keys together and use the pooled keys to decrypt all the exchanged data messages in the sensor network.

## 2. CHALLENGES FOR SENSOR NETWORKS

As a third example, if the deployed sensor network is mobile, then a detailed plan of the initial topology may be of little value.) In this network, when a sensor  $x$  is deployed, it first attempts to identify the identity of each sensor adjacent to  $x$ , then starts to exchange data with each of those adjacent sensors. Any sensor  $z$  in this network can be an “adversary”, and can attempt to disrupt the communication between any two legitimate sensors, say sensors  $x$  and  $y$ , by launching the following two attacks:

### a) Impersonation Attack:

Sensor  $z$  notices that it is adjacent to sensor  $x$  while sensor  $y$  is not. Thus, sensor  $z$  attempts to convince sensor  $x$  that it ( $z$ ) is in fact sensor  $y$ . If sensor  $z$  succeeds, then sensor  $x$  may start to exchange data messages with sensor  $z$ , thinking that it is communicating with sensor  $y$ .

### b) Eavesdropping Attack:

Sensor  $z$  notices that it is adjacent to both sensors  $x$  and  $y$ , and that sensors  $x$  and  $y$  are adjacent to one another. Thus, when sensors  $x$  and  $y$  start to exchange data messages, sensor  $z$  can copy each exchanged data message between  $x$  and  $y$ . If the network has  $n$  sensors, then each sensor in the network needs to store  $(n-1)$  symmetric keys before the network is deployed. If  $n$  is large, then the storage requirement, just to store the required shared keys, is relatively large, especially since the size of storage in each sensor is typically small.

To solve this problem, we present the following two results in this paper:

- i) Efficiency: There is a keying protocol, where each sensor shares a distinct symmetric key with every other sensor in the network, and yet each sensor needs to store exactly  $(n+1)/2$  symmetric keys, before the network is deployed.
- ii) Optimality: In every keying protocol, where each sensor shares a distinct symmetric key with every other sensor in the network, each sensor needs to store at least  $(n-1)/2$  symmetric keys, before the network is deployed.

## 3. PROPOSED PROTOCOL KEYING CONCEPTS & ALGORITHMS

- 1) Mutual Authentication: Sensor  $x$  authenticates sensor  $y$ , and sensor  $y$  authenticates sensor  $x$ .
- 2) Confidential Data Exchange: Encrypt and later decrypt all the exchanged data messages between  $x$  and  $y$ .

Where  $n$  denote the number of sensors in our network. Without loss of generality, we assume that  $n$  is an odd positive integer. Each sensor in the network has a unique identifier in the range  $0 \dots n - 1$ . We use  $i_x$  and  $i_y$  to denote the identifiers of sensors  $x$  and  $y$ , respectively, in this network. Each two sensors, say sensors  $x$  and  $y$ , share a symmetric key denoted  $K_{x,y}$  or  $K_{y,x}$ . Only the two sensors  $x$  and  $y$  know their shared key  $K_{x,y}$ . And if sensors  $x$  and  $y$  ever become neighbors in the network, then they can use their shared symmetric key  $K_{x,y}$  to perform above two protocol keying concepts.

### Mutual Authentication Protocol:

Before the sensors are deployed in a network, each sensor  $x$  is supplied with the following items:

- 1) One distinct identifier  $i_x$  in the range  $0 \dots n-1$
  - 2) One universal key  $u_x$
  - 3)  $(n-1)/2$  symmetric keys  $K_{x,y} = H(i_x/u_y)$  each of which is shared between sensor  $x$  and another sensor  $y$ , where  $i_x$  is below  $i_y$ .
- After every sensor is supplied with these items, the sensors are deployed in random locations in the network. Now if two sensors  $x$  and  $y$  happen to become adjacent to one another, then these two sensors need to execute a mutual authentication

protocol so that sensor x proves to sensor y that it is indeed sensor x and sensor y proves to sensor x that it is indeed sensor y. The mutual authentication protocol consists of the following six steps.

*Step 1:* Sensor x selects a random nonce  $n_x$  and sends a hello message that is received by sensor y.

$$x \rightarrow y : \text{hello}(ix, n_x)$$

*Step 2:* Sensor y selects a random nonce  $n_y$  and sends a hello message that is received by sensor x.

$$x \leftarrow y : \text{hello}(iy, n_y)$$

*Step 3:* Sensor x determines whether  $ix$  is below  $iy$ . Then it either fetches  $K_{x,y}$  from its memory or computes it. Finally, sensor x sends a verify message to sensor y.

$$x \rightarrow y : \text{verify}(ix, iy, H(ix|iy|n_y|K_{x,y}))$$

*Step 4:* Sensor y determines whether  $iy$  is below  $ix$ . Then it either fetches  $K_{x,y}$  from its memory or computes it. Finally, sensor y sends a verify message to sensor x.

$$x \leftarrow y : \text{verify}(iy, ix, H(iy|ix|n_x|K_{x,y}))$$

*Step 5:* Sensor x computes  $H(ix|iy|n_y|K_{x,y})$  and compares it with the received  $H(ix|iy|n_y|K_{x,y})$ . If they are equal, then x concludes that the sensor claiming to be sensor y is indeed sensor y. Otherwise, no conclusion can be reached.

*Step 6:* Sensor y computes  $H(iy|ix|n_x|K_{x,y})$  and compares it with the received  $H(iy|ix|n_x|K_{x,y})$ . If they are equal, then y concludes that the sensor claiming to be sensor x is indeed sensor x. Otherwise, no conclusion can be reached.

#### Data Exchange Protocol:

After two adjacent sensors x and y have authenticated one another using the mutual authentication protocol described in the previous section, sensors x and y can now start exchanging data messages according to the following data exchange protocol. (Recall that  $n_x$  and  $n_y$  are the two nonces that were selected at random by sensors x and y, respectively, in the mutual authentication protocol.)

*Step 1:* Sensor x concatenates the nonce  $n_y$  with the text of the data message to be sent, encrypts the concatenation using the symmetric key  $K_{x,y}$ , and sends the result in a data message to sensor y.

$$x \rightarrow y : \text{data}(ix, iy, K_{x,y}(n_y|text))$$

*Step 2:* Sensor y concatenates the nonce  $n_x$  with the text of the data message to be sent, encrypts the concatenation using the symmetric key  $K_{x,y}$ , and sends the result in a data message to sensor x.

$$x \leftarrow y : \text{data}(iy, ix, K_{x,y}(n_x|text))$$

#### 4. DESIGN & IMPLEMENTATION OF THE SYSTEM

Design is concerned with identifying software components specifying relationships among components. Specifying software structure and providing blue print for the document phase. Modularity is one of the desirable properties of large systems. It implies that the system is divided into several parts. In such a manner, the interaction between parts is minimal clearly specified. Design will explain software components in detail. This will help the implementation of the system. Moreover, this will guide the further changes in the system to satisfy the future requirements.

Class Diagram contains the following elements:

- A class which represents entities with common characteristics or features attributes operations and associations.
- Association, which represent relationship between two or more classes where relationships have common characteristics or features like attributes and operations as in Fig.2.

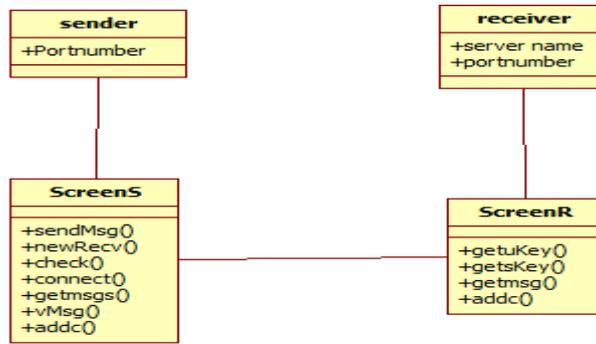


Fig 2: Inter-operational Class diagram for framework

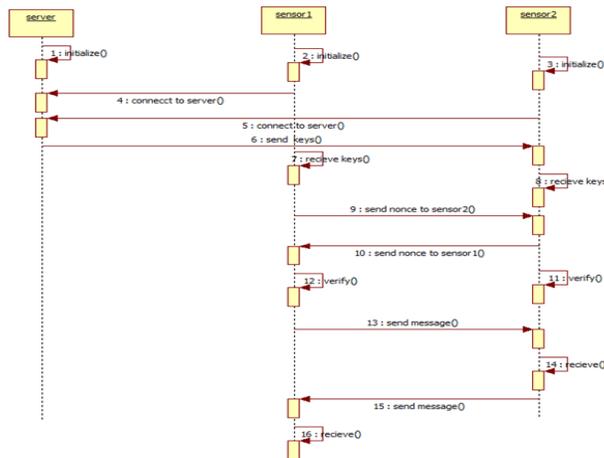


Fig 3: Inter-operational Sequence diagram for the Server & sensors

Sequence Diagrams represents the interactions between classes to achieve a result such as a usecase. The sequence diagram lists objects horizontally and time vertically, and models these messages over time. In this paper the designing of the sequence has been done on both server and the sensors and they were described as in the Fig.3

## 5. RESULTS

The below are the results obtained

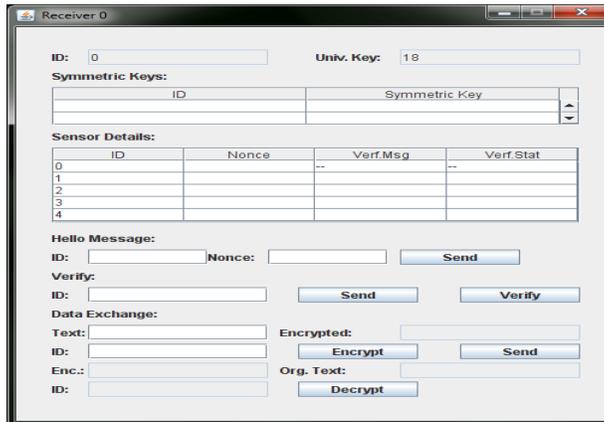


Fig.4: Receiver 0 Communication

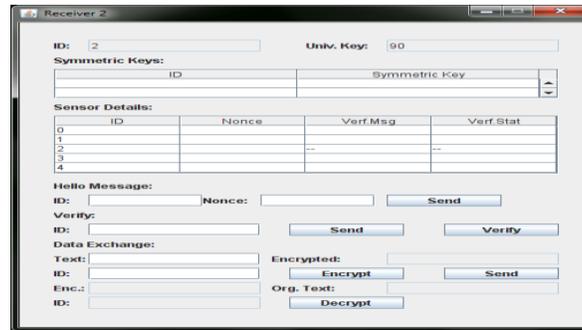


Fig.5: Receiver 2 Communication

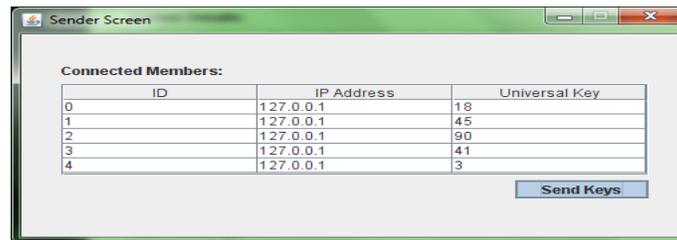


Fig.6: Sender Keys

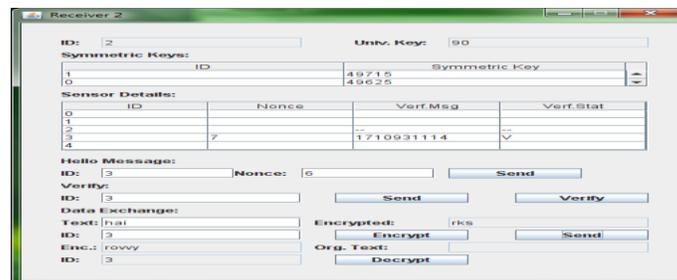


Fig.7: Receiver2 Authentication

## CONCLUSION

In a sensor network with  $n$  sensors, each sensor needs to store  $n-1$  shared symmetric keys for the secure communication in between each of the sensors. So the number of symmetric keys that are shared and stored in the sensor network is  $n(n-1)$ . But theoretically  $\binom{n}{2} = n(n-1)/2$  is the optimal number of shared symmetric keys stored in the sensor network for secure communication. Even though there are so many ways that endeavor to lower the number of shared symmetric keys, leads to a loss in security and they are affected by collusion too. This paper proposes a best keying protocol for sensor networks which wants to store only  $(n+1)/2$  shared symmetric keys to each sensor.  $n(n+1)/2$ , is the number of shared symmetric keys stored in a sensor network with  $n$  sensors, and for any key distribution scheme which is not vulnerable to collusion, it is close to the optimal number of shared symmetric keys. In addition to the low number of keys stored, and also its capability to withstand collusion between sensors our proposed keying protocol has two advantages. They are it is uniform that means we store the same number of keys in each of the sensor in that network and the other advantage is economy of scale in terms of computation and hence it is apt for a low-power computer where two sensors bind up to each other, there is only requirement of hashing (cheapest and fast method) for computation of a shared symmetric key, the computation of a shared symmetric key requires only hashing, which is a cheap computation and can be done fast. As our protocol has many desirable properties, such as efficiency, uniformity and security, we call this protocol the best keying protocol for sensor networks.

## References

- [1] S. Sana and M. Matsumoto, "Proceedings of a wireless sensor network protocol for disaster management," in Information, Decision and Control (IDC), 2007, pp. 209–213.
- [2] S. Hynes and N. C. Rowe, "A multi-agent simulation for assessing massive sensor deployment," Journal of Battlefield Technology, vol. 7, pp. 23–36, 2004.
- [3] S. S. Kulkarni, M. G. Gouda, and A. Arora, "Secret instantiation in ad-hoc networks," Special Issue of Elsevier Journal of Computer Communications on Dependable Wireless Sensor Networks, vol. 29, pp. 200–215, 2005.
- [4] A. Aiyer, L. Alvisi, and M. Gouda, "Key grids: A protocol family for assigning symmetric keys," in Proceedings of IEEE International Conference on Network Protocols (ICNP), 2006, pp. 178–186.
- [5] A. Howard, M. J. Mataric, and G. S. Sukhatme, "Mobile sensor network deployment using potential fields: A distributed, scalable solution to the area coverage problem," in Proceedings of the International Symposium on Distributed Autonomous Robotic Systems (DARS), 2002, pp. 299–308.
- [6] Y. Fan and J. S. Thompson, "MIMO Configurations for Relay Channels: Theory and Practice," IEEE Trans. on Wireless Communications, Vol. 6, Issue 5, pp. 1774-1786, May 2007.
- [7] A. Bletsas, A. Khisti, D. P. Reed, and A. Lippman, "A Simple Cooperative Diversity Method Based on Network Path Selection," IEEE Journal on Selected Areas in Communications, Vol. 24, Issue 3, pp. 659-672, Mar. 2006.
- [8] A. Host-Madsen, "Capacity Bounds for Cooperative Diversity," IEEE Trans. on Information Theory, Vol. 52, No. 4, pp. 1522-1544, Apr. 2006.
- [9] S. Krco and M. Dupcinov, "Improved Neighbor Detection Algorithm for AODV Routing Protocol," IEEE Communication Letters, Vol. 7, No. 12, pp. 584-586, Dec. 2003.
- [10] Intersil Prism WLAN Chipset Application Note: Tutorial on Basic Link Budget Analysis, Available from <http://www.sssmag.com/pdf/an9804.pdf>, 2006.
- [11] J. N. Laneman, "Cooperative Diversity in Wireless Networks: Algorithms and Architectures," Ph.D. Thesis, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge, MA, Aug. 2002.

## Author List:



**Akula Santha Manohari** received B.Tech in Computer science from JNTUH, Pursuing M.Tech in Neural Networks from Gokul institute of Engineering & Technology Affiliated to JNTUK.. Her research area of interests are Data mining and computer networks

**Ravi Kumar. Singiseti** Received B.Tech from SISTAM at Srikakulam in the year 2008 and M.Tech from GOKUL institute of Engineering & Technology , piridi ,Bobilli.Presently Working as Ass.Professor in the Dept of CSE at institute of Engineering & Technology.